Package ‘DescTools’

February 3, 2024

Type Package

Title Tools for Descriptive Statistics

Version 0.99.54

Date 2024-02-03

Description A collection of miscellaneous basic statistic functions and convenience wrappers for efficiently describing data. The author's intention was to create a toolbox, which facilitates the (notoriously time consuming) first descriptive tasks in data analysis, consisting of calculating descriptive statistics, drawing graphical summaries and reporting the results. The package contains furthermore functions to produce documents using MS Word (or PowerPoint) and functions to import data from Excel. Many of the included functions can be found scattered in other packages and other sources written partly by Titans of R. The reason for collecting them here, was primarily to have them consolidated in ONE instead of dozens of packages (which themselves might depend on other packages which are not needed at all), and to provide a common and consistent interface as far as function and arguments naming, NA handling, recycling rules etc. are concerned. Google style guides were used as naming rules (in absence of convincing alternatives). The 'BigCamelCase' style was consequently applied to functions borrowed from contributed R packages as well.

Suggests RDCOMClient, tcltk, VGAM, R.rsp, testthat (>= 3.0.0)

Depends base, stats, R (>= 4.2.0)

Imports graphics, grDevices, methods, MASS, utils, boot, mnorm, expm, Rcpp (>= 0.12.10), rtools, Exact, gld, data.table, readxl, htr, withr, cli

LinkingTo Rcpp

License GPL (>= 2)

LazyLoad yes

LazyData yes

Additional_repositories http://www.omegahat.net/R


BugReports https://github.com/AndriSignorell/DescTools/issues
RoxygenNote  6.1.1
Encoding UTF-8
NeedsCompilation yes
SystemRequirements C++17
VignetteBuilder R.rsp
Config/testthat/edition 3
Author  Andri Signorell [aut, cre],
        Ken Aho [ctb],
        Andreas Alfons [ctb],
        Nanina Anderegg [ctb],
        Tomas Aragon [ctb],
        Chandima Arachchige [ctb],
        Antti Arpe [ctb],
        Adrian Baddeley [ctb],
        Kamil Barton [ctb],
        Ben Bolker [ctb],
        Hans W. Borchers [ctb],
        Frederico Caieiro [ctb],
        Stephane Champely [ctb],
        Daniel Chessel [ctb],
        Leanne Chhay [ctb],
        Nicholas Cooper [ctb],
        Clint Cummins [ctb],
        Michael Dewey [ctb],
        Harold C. Doran [ctb],
        Stephane Dray [ctb],
        Charles Dupont [ctb],
        Dirk Eddelbuettel [ctb],
        Claus Ekstrom [ctb],
        Martin Elff [ctb],
        Jeff Enos [ctb],
        Richard W. Farebrother [ctb],
        John Fox [ctb],
        Romain Francois [ctb],
        Michael Friendly [ctb],
        Tal Galili [ctb],
        Matthias Gamer [ctb],
        Joseph L. Gastwirth [ctb],
        Vilmantas Gegzna [ctb],
        Yulia R. Gel [ctb],
        Sereina Graber [ctb],
        Juergen Gross [ctb],
        Gabor Grothendieck [ctb],
        Frank E. Harrell Jr [ctb],
        Richard Heiberger [ctb],
        Michael Hoehle [ctb],
        Christian W. Hoffmann [ctb],
Greg Snow [ctb],
Karline Soetaert [ctb],
Werner A. Stahel [ctb],
Alec Stephenson [ctb],
Mark Stevenson [ctb],
Ralf Stubner [ctb],
Matthias Templ [ctb],
Duncan Temple Lang [ctb],
Terry Therneau [ctb],
Yves Tille [ctb],
Luis Torgo [ctb],
Adrian Trapletti [ctb],
Joshua Ulrich [ctb],
Kevin Ushey [ctb],
Jeremy VanDerWal [ctb],
Bill Venables [ctb],
John Verzani [ctb],
Pablo J. Villacorta Iglesias [ctb],
Gregory R. Warnes [ctb],
Stefan Wellek [ctb],
Hadley Wickham [ctb],
Rand R. Wilcox [ctb],
Peter Wolf [ctb],
Daniel Wollschlaeger [ctb],
Joseph Wood [ctb],
Ying Wu [ctb],
Thomas Yee [ctb],
Achim Zeileis [ctb]

Maintainer  Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

Repository  CRAN

Date/Publication  2024-02-03 22:40:02 UTC

R topics documented:

DescTools-package .......................................................... 13
ABCCoords ................................................................. 24
Abind ....................................................................... 26
Abstract ................................................................. 29
AddMonths .............................................................. 30
Agree ................................................................. 31
AllDuplicated .......................................................... 33
AllIdentical .......................................................... 34
AndersonDarlingTest ............................................... 35
Append ............................................................. 37
Arrow ............................................................... 38
as.matrix.xtabs ....................................................... 39
as.ym .............................................................. 40
R topics documented:

AscToChar ................................................................. 41
Asp ................................................................. 42
Association measures ....................................................... 43
AssoCs ................................................................. 45
Atkinson ................................................................. 47
AUC ................................................................. 48
AxisBreak ................................................................. 50
axTicks.POSIXct .......................................................... 51
BarnardTest ............................................................... 52
BartelsRankTest .......................................................... 55
BarText ................................................................. 57
Base Conversions .......................................................... 59
Benford ................................................................. 60
Between, Outside .......................................................... 62
Bg ................................................................. 65
BhapkarTest ............................................................... 66
BinomCI ................................................................. 67
BinomClIn ............................................................... 70
BinomDiffCI .............................................................. 71
BinomRatioCI ............................................................. 74
BinTree ................................................................. 77
BootCI ................................................................. 78
BoxCox ................................................................. 80
BoxCoxLambda ............................................................. 81
BoxedText ............................................................... 82
BreslowDayTest .......................................................... 84
BreuschGodfreyTest ...................................................... 85
BrierScore ............................................................... 87
BubbleLegend ............................................................. 89
Canvas ................................................................. 90
CartToPol ............................................................... 91
CatTable ............................................................... 92
CCC ................................................................. 93
Clockwise ............................................................... 96
Closest ................................................................. 97
Coalesce .............................................................. 98
CochranArmitageTest .................................................... 99
CochranQTest ........................................................... 101
CoefVar ............................................................... 103
CohenD ............................................................... 106
CohenKappa ............................................................. 107
CollapseTable ........................................................... 109
ColorLegend ............................................................. 111
ColToGrey ............................................................. 114
ColToHex ............................................................. 115
ColToHsv ............................................................. 116
ColToOpaque ........................................................... 117
ColToRgb ............................................................. 118
R topics documented:

ColumnWrap ......................................................... 119
CombPairs .......................................................... 120
CompleteColumns ................................................... 121
ConDisPairs ......................................................... 121
Conf ................................................................. 122
ConnLines .......................................................... 126
ConoverTest ......................................................... 127
Contrasts ............................................................ 130
ConvUnit ............................................................. 131
Cor ................................................................. 133
CorPart .............................................................. 136
CorPolychor ........................................................ 137
CountCompCases .................................................... 139
CountWorkDays ...................................................... 140
CourseData .......................................................... 141
CramerVonMisesTest ................................................ 142
CronbachAlpha ...................................................... 143
Cross ............................................................... 145
CrossN ............................................................... 146
Cstat ................................................................. 147
CutAge ............................................................... 148
CutQ ................................................................. 149
d.countries .......................................................... 151
d.diamonds ........................................................... 152
d.periodic ............................................................. 153
d.pizza ............................................................... 154
d.whisky ............................................................. 155
Datasets for Simulation ............................................ 157
Date Functions ....................................................... 158
day.name ............................................................. 160
DegToRad ............................................................ 161
Depreciation ......................................................... 162
Desc ................................................................. 163
DescTools Aliases .................................................... 170
DescTools Palettes .................................................. 171
DescToolsOptions ................................................... 172
DigitSum ............................................................. 175
DivCoef ............................................................. 176
DivCoefMax ........................................................ 177
Divisors ............................................................. 179
DoBy ................................................................. 180
DoCall ............................................................... 182
Dot ................................................................. 183
DrawArc ............................................................. 184
DrawBand ........................................................... 185
DrawBezier ........................................................ 186
DrawCircle ........................................................ 187
DrawEllipse ......................................................... 189
R topics documented:

DrawRegPolygon .................................................. 191
Dummy ............................................................. 192
DunnetTest .......................................................... 194
DunnTest ............................................................ 196
DurbinWatsonTest ................................................... 199
Entropy ............................................................... 201
Eps ................................................................. 203
ErrBars ............................................................... 204
EtaSq ................................................................. 205
EX ................................................................. 207
ExpFreq ............................................................... 208
Extremes ............................................................. 209
ExtrVal ............................................................... 211
Factorize ............................................................. 212
FctArgs ............................................................... 213
Fibonacci ............................................................. 214
FindColor ............................................................ 215
FindCorr .............................................................. 216
FisherZ ............................................................... 218
FixToTable ........................................................... 219
Format ................................................................. 220
Frac ................................................................. 225
Frechet ............................................................... 226
Freq ................................................................. 227
Freq2D ............................................................... 229
GCD, LCM ............................................................ 231
GenExtrVal ........................................................... 232
GenPareto ............................................................ 233
GenRandGroups ....................................................... 235
GeomSn ............................................................... 236
GeomTrans ........................................................... 237
GetCalls .............................................................. 238
GetCurrWrd .......................................................... 239
GetNewWrd ........................................................... 240
GetNewXL ............................................................. 242
Gini ................................................................. 243
GiniSimpson .......................................................... 245
Gmean ............................................................... 247
Gompertz ............................................................. 249
GoodmanKruskalGamma ............................................. 250
GoodmanKruskalTau ............................................... 252
GTest ............................................................... 254
Gumbel ............................................................... 256
Herfindahl ............................................................ 258
HexToCol ............................................................. 259
HexToRgb ............................................................ 260
Hmean ............................................................... 261
HmsToSec ............................................................ 262
R topics documented:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HodgesLehmann</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HoefID</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HosmerLemeshowTest</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HotellingsT2Test</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HuberM</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>identify.formula</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IdentifyA</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ImputeKnn</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InDots</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IQRw</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsDate</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsDichotomous</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsEuclid</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsOdd</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsPrime</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsValidHwnd</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JarqueBeraTest</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JonckheereTerpstraTest</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KappaM</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KendallTauA</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KendallTauB</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KendallW</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KrippAlpha</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label, Unit</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambda</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lc</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LehmacherTest</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LeveneTest</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LillieTest</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines.lm</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines.loess</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LineToUser</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LinScale</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List Variety Of Objects</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCF</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOF</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logit</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LogSt</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAD</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MADCI</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar and Mgp</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matpow</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MeanAD</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MeanCI</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MeanCIn</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R topic</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MeanDiffCI</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MeanSE</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures of Accuracy</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures of Shape</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MedianCI</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mgsub</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHChisqTest</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midx</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MixColor</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MosesTest</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoveAvg</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultinomCI</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiMerge</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NALevel</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NemenyiTest</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nf</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPV</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OddsRatio</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORToRelRisk</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlier</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PageTest</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PairApply</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParseFormula</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParseSASDatalines</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PasswordDlg</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDFManual</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PearsonTest</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PercentRank</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PercTable</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permn</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phrase</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotACF</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotArea</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotBag</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotBubble</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotCandlestick</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotCashFlow</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotCirc</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotConDens</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotCorr</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotDot</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotECDF</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotFaces</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotFdist</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotFun</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R topics documented:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotLinesA ..............</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotLog ................</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotMarDens .............</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotMiss .................</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotMonth ................</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotMosaic ...............</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotMultiDens ............</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotPairs ...............</td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotPolar ................</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotProbDist .............</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotPyramid ..............</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotQQ ....................</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotTernary ..............</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotTreemap ..............</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotVenn ..................</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotViolin ..............</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotWeb ..................</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMT .......................</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PoissonCI ..................</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PolarGrid .................</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PostHocTest .............</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power.chisq.test ............</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PowerPoint Interface ...............</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pRevGumbel ..................</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primes .....................</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PseudoR2 ...................</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PtInPoly ..................</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantile ..................</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuantileCI ...............</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quot ......................</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range ......................</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rank .......................</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recode .....................</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recycle ....................</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RelRisk ...................</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rename .....................</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reorder.factor ..............</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev .......................</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevCode ....................</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevWeibull ..................</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RgbToCmy .................</td>
<td>477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RgbToCol .................</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RndPairs .................</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RobScale ...................</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RomanToInt ...................</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotate .....................</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoundTo ....................</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSessionAlive .............</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### R topics documented:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rSum21</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RunsTest</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SampleTwins</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveAs</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ScheffeTest</td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendOutlookMail</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetAlpha</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetNames</td>
<td>498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shade</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ShapiroFranciaTest</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SiegelTukeyTest</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SignTest</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmoothSpline</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some numeric checks</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SomersDelta</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SortMixed</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpearmanRho</td>
<td>517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>split.formula</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SplitAt</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SplitPath</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SplitToCol</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SplitToDummy</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpreadOut</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamp</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StdCoef</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Str</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrAbbr</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrAlign</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strata</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrCap</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrChop</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrCountW</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrDist</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrExtract</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StripAttr</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrIsNumeric</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrLeft, StrRight</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrPad</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrPos</td>
<td>544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrRev</td>
<td>545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrSpell</td>
<td>545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrSplit</td>
<td>546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrTrim</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrTrunc</td>
<td>549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R topics documented:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrVal</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StuartMaxwellTest</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StuartTauC</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysInfo</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TextContrastColor</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TextToTable</td>
<td>557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TheilU</td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TitleRect</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMod</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ToLong, ToWide</td>
<td>562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOne</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ToWrd</td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ToWrdB</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ToWrdPlot</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triangular</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trim</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTestA</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TukeyBiweight</td>
<td>581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TwoGroups</td>
<td>582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UncertCoef</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnirootAll</td>
<td>586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Untable</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unwhich</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VanWaerdenTest</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Var</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VarCI</td>
<td>594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VarTest</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VecRot</td>
<td>598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIF</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vigenere</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VonNeumannTest</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wdConst</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winsorize</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WithOptions</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WoolfTest</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrdBookmark</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrdCaption</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrdCellRange</td>
<td>609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrdFont</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrdFormatCells</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrdMergeCells</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrdPageBreak</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrdParagraphFormat</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrdPlot</td>
<td>617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrdSaveAs</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrdStyle</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrdTable</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrdTableBorders</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DescTools-package

Description

DescTools is an extensive collection of miscellaneous basic statistics functions and comfort wrappers not available in the R basic system for efficient description of data. The author’s intention was to create a toolbox, which facilitates the (notoriously time consuming) first descriptive tasks in data analysis, consisting of calculating descriptive statistics, drawing graphical summaries and reporting the results. Special attention was paid to the integration of various approaches to the calculation of confidence intervals. For most basic statistics functions, variants are included that allow the use of weights. The package contains furthermore functions to produce documents using MS Word (or PowerPoint) and functions to import data from Excel.

A considerable part of the included functions can be found scattered in other packages and other sources written partly by Titans of R. The reason for collecting them here, was primarily to have them consolidated in ONE instead of dozens of packages (which themselves might depend on other packages which are not needed at all), and to provide a common and consistent interface as far as function and arguments naming, NA handling, recycling rules etc. are concerned. Google style guides were used as naming rules (in absence of convincing alternatives). The ’CamelStyle’ was consequently applied to functions borrowed from contributed R packages as well.

Feedback, feature requests, bugreports and other suggestions are welcome! Please report problems to Stack Overflow using tag [desctools] or directly to the maintainer.

Details

A grouped list of the functions:

Operators, calculus, transformations:

Between operators determine if a value lies within a range \([a,b]\) |
Outside operators: \(%\)(%, %)(%, %)(%, %)|%
%nin% "not in" operator
%overlaps% Do two collections have common elements?
%like%, %like any% Simple operator to search for a specified pattern
%^% Powers of matrices
Interval The number of days of the overlapping part
of two date periods
AUC Area under the curve
Primes Find all primes less than n
Factorize Prime factorization of integers
Divisors All divisors of an integer
GCD Greatest common divisor
LCM Least common multiple
Permn Determine all possible permutations of a set
Fibonacci Generates single Fibonacci numbers or a Fibonacci sequence
DigitSum Digit sum of a number
Frac Return the fractional part of a numeric value
Ndec Count decimal places of a number
MaxDigits Maximum used digits for a vector of numbers
Prec Precision of a number
BoxCox, BoxCoxInv Box Cox transformation and its inverse transformation
BoxCoxLambda Return the optimal lambda for a BoxCox transformation
LogSt, LogStInv Calculate started logarithmic transformation and it’s inverse
Logit, LogitInv Generalized logit and inverse logit function
LinScale Simple linear scaling of a vector x
Winsoize Data cleaning by winsorization
Trim Trim data by omitting outlying observations
CutQ Cut a numeric variable into quartiles or other quantiles
Recode Recode a factor with altered levels
Rename Change name(s) of a named object
Sort Sort extension for matrices and data.frames
SortMixed, OrderMixed Mixed sort order
Rank Calculate ranks including dense type for ties
PercentRank Calculate the percent rank
RoundTo Round to a multiple
Large, Small Returns the kth largest, resp. smallest values
HighLow Combines Large and Small.
Rev Reverses the order of rows and/or columns of a matrix or a data.frame
Untable Recreates original list based on a n-dimensional frequency table
Dummy Generate dummy codes for a factor
CollapseTable Collapse some rows/columns in a table.
FisherZ, FisherZInv Fisher’s z-transformation and its inverse
Midx Calculate sequentially the midpoints of the elements of a vector
Unwhich Inverse function to which, create a logical vector/matrix from indices
Vigenere Implements a Vigenere cypher, both encryption and decryption
BinTree, PlotBinTree Create and plot a binary tree structure with a given length

Information and manipulation functions:
**DescTools-package**

- **AllDuplicated**: Find all values involved in ties
- **Closest**: Return the value in a vector being closest to a given one
- **Coalesce**: Return the first value in a vector not being NA
- **ZeroIfNA, NAIfZero**: Replace NAs by 0, resp. vice versa
- **Impute**: Replace NAs by the median or another value
- **LOCF**: Imputation of datapoints following the "last observation carried forward" rule
- **CombN**: Returns the number of subsets out of a list of elements
- **CombSet**: Generates all possible subsets out of a list of elements
- **CombPairs**: Generates all pairs out of one or two sets of elements
- **SampleTwins**: Create sample using stratifying groups
- **RndPairs**: Create pairs of correlated random numbers
- **RndWord**: Produce random combinations of characters
- **IsNumeric**: Check a vector for being numeric, zero Or a whole number
- **IsWhole**: Is x a whole number?
- **IsDichotomous**: Check if x contains exactly 2 values
- **IsOdd**: Is x even or odd?
- **IsPrime**: Is x a prime number?
- **IsZero**: Is numeric(x) == 0, say x < machine.eps?
- **IsEuclid**: Check if a distance matrix is euclidean
- **Label, Unit**: Get or set the label, resp. unit, attribute of an object
- **Abind**: Bind matrices to n-dimensional arrays
- **Append**: Append elements to several classes of objects
- **VecRot, VecShift**: Shift the elements of a vector in a circular mode to the right or to the left by n characters.
- **Clockwise**: Transform angles from counter clock into clockwise mode
- **split.formula**: A formula interface for the base function split
- **reorder.factor**: Reorder the levels of a factor
- **ToLong, ToWide**: Simple reshaping of a vector
- **SetNames**: Set the names, rownames or columnnames in an object and return it
- **Some**: Return some randomly chosen elements of an object
- **SplitAt**: Split a vector into several pieces at given positions
- **SplitToCol**: Splits the columns of a data frame using a split character
- **SplitPath**: Split a path string in drive, path, filename
- **Str**: Compactly display the structure of any R object
- **TextToTable**: Converts a string to a table

**String functions:**

- **StrCountW**: Count the words in a string
- **StrTrim**: Delete white spaces from a string
- **StrTrunc**: Truncate string on a given length and add ellipses if it really was truncated
- **StrLeft, StrRight**: Returns the left/right part or the a string.
- **StrAlign**: Align strings to the left/right/center or to a given character
- **StrAbbr**: Abbreviates a string
- **StrCap**: Capitalize the first letter of a string
- **StrPad**: Fill a string with defined characters to fit a given length
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>StrRev</td>
<td>Reverse a string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrChop</td>
<td>Split a string by a fixed number of characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrExtract</td>
<td>Extract a part of a string, defined as regular expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrVal</td>
<td>Extract numeric values from a string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrIsNumeric</td>
<td>Check whether a string does only contain numeric data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrPos</td>
<td>Find position of first occurrence of a string in another one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrDist</td>
<td>Compute Levenshtein or Hamming distance between strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FixToTable</td>
<td>Create table out of a running text, by using columns of spaces as delimiter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Conversion functions:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AscToChar, CharToAsc</td>
<td>Converts ASCII codes to characters and vice versa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DecToBin, BinToDec</td>
<td>Converts numbers from binmode to decimal and vice versa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DecToHex, HexToDec</td>
<td>Converts numbers from hexmode to decimal and vice versa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DecToOct, OctToDec</td>
<td>Converts numbers from octmode to decimal and vice versa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DegToRad, RadToDeg</td>
<td>Convert degrees to radians and vice versa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CartToPol, PolToCart</td>
<td>Transform cartesian to polar coordinates and vice versa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CartToSph, SphToCart</td>
<td>Transform cartesian to spherical coordinates and vice versa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RomanToInt</td>
<td>Convert roman numerals to integers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RgbToLong, LongToRgb</td>
<td>Convert a rgb color to a long number and vice versa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColToGray, ColToGrey</td>
<td>Convert colors to ggrey/grayscale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColToHex, HexToCol</td>
<td>Convert a color into hex string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HexToRgb</td>
<td>Convert a hexnumber to an RGB-color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColToHsv</td>
<td>R color to HSV conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColToRgb, RgbToCol</td>
<td>Color to RGB conversion and back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConvUnit</td>
<td>Return the most common unit conversions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Colors:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SetAlpha</td>
<td>Add transparency (alpha channel) to a color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColorLegend</td>
<td>Add a color legend to a plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindColor</td>
<td>Get color on a defined color range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MixColor</td>
<td>Get the mix of two colors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TextContrastColor</td>
<td>Choose textcolor depending on background color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pal</td>
<td>Some custom color palettes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plots (low level):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canvas</td>
<td>Canvas for geometric plotting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>Set margins more comfortably.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asp</td>
<td>Return aspect ratio of the current plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LineToUser</td>
<td>Convert line coordinates to user coordinates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines.loess</td>
<td>Add a loess smoother and its CIs to an existing plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines.lm</td>
<td>Add the prediction of linear model and its CIs to a plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines.smooth.spline</td>
<td>Add the prediction of a smooth.spline and its CIs to a plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BubbleLegend</td>
<td>Add a legend for bubbles to a bubble plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TitleRect</td>
<td>Add a main title to a plot surrounded by a rectangular box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BarText</td>
<td>Add the value labels to a barplot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DescTools-package

#### Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ErrBars}</td>
<td>Add horizontal or vertical error bars to an existing plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{DrawArc, DrawRegPolygon}</td>
<td>Draw elliptic, circular arc(s) or regular polygon(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{DrawCircle, DrawEllipse}</td>
<td>Draw a circle, a circle annulus or a sector or an annulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{DrawBezier}</td>
<td>Draw a Bezier curve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{DrawBand}</td>
<td>Draw confidence band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{BoxedText}</td>
<td>Add text surrounded by a box to a plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{Rotate}</td>
<td>Rotate a geometric structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{SpreadOut}</td>
<td>Spread out a vector of numbers so that there is a minimum interval between any two elements. This can be used to place text labels in a plot so that they do not overlap.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- \texttt{IdentifyA} Helps identifying all the points in a specific area.
- \texttt{identify.formula} Formula interface for \texttt{identify}.
- \texttt{PtInPoly} Identify all the points within a polygon.
- \texttt{ConnLines} Calculate and insert connecting lines in a barplot.
- \texttt{AxisBreak} Place a break mark on an axis.
- \texttt{Shade} Produce a shaded curve.
- \texttt{Stamp} Stamp the current plot with Date/Time/Directory or any other expression.

#### Plots (high level):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotACF, PlotGACF}</td>
<td>Create a combined plot of a time series including its autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotMonth}</td>
<td>Plot seasonal effects of a univariate time series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotArea}</td>
<td>Create an area plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotBag}</td>
<td>Create a two-dimensional boxplot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotBagPairs}</td>
<td>Produce pairwise 2-dimensional boxplots (bagplot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotBubble}</td>
<td>Draw a bubble plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotCandlestick}</td>
<td>Plot candlestick chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotCirc}</td>
<td>Create a circular plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotCorr}</td>
<td>Plot a correlation matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotDot}</td>
<td>Plot a dotchart with confidence intervals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotFaces}</td>
<td>Produce a plot of Chernoff faces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotFdist}</td>
<td>Frequency distribution plot, combination of histogram, boxplot and ecdf.plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotMarDens}</td>
<td>Scatterplot with marginal densities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotMultiDens}</td>
<td>Plot multiple density curves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotPolar}</td>
<td>Plot values on a circular grid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotFun}</td>
<td>Plot mathematical expression or a function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PolarGrid}</td>
<td>Plot a grid in polar coordinates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotPyramid}</td>
<td>Pyramid plot (back-back histogram)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotTreemap}</td>
<td>Plot of a treemap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotVenn}</td>
<td>Plot a Venn diagram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotViolin}</td>
<td>Plot violins instead of boxplots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotQQ}</td>
<td>QQ-plot for an optional distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotWeb}</td>
<td>Create a web plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotTernary}</td>
<td>Create a triangle or ternary plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotMiss}</td>
<td>Plot missing values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{PlotECDF}</td>
<td>Plot empirical cumulative distribution function</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PlotLinesA
PlotLog
PlotMosaic

Distributions:
_Benf
_ExtrVal
_Frechet
_GenExtrVal
_GenPareto
_Gompertz
_Gumbel
_NegWeibull
_Order
_RevGumbel
_RevGumbelExp
_RevWeibull

Statistics:
Freq
PercTable
Margins
ExpFreq
Mode
Gmean, Gsd
Hmean
Median
HuberM, TukeyBiweight
HodgesLehmann
HoeffD
MeanSE
MeanCI, MedianCI
MeanDiffCI
MoveAvg
MeanAD
VarCI
CoefVar
RobScale
Range
BinomCI, MultinomCI
BinomDiffCI
BinomRatioCI
PoissonCI
Skew, Kurt
YuleQ, YuleY
TschuprowT
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phi, ContCoef, CramerV</td>
<td>Phi, Pearson’s Contingency Coefficient and Cramer’s V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GoodmanKruskalGamma</td>
<td>Goodman Kruskal’s gamma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KendallTauA</td>
<td>Kendall’s tau-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KendallTauB</td>
<td>Kendall’s tau-b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StuartTauC</td>
<td>Stuart’s tau-c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SomersDelta</td>
<td>Somers’ delta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambda</td>
<td>Goodman Kruskal’s lambda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GoodmanKruskalTau</td>
<td>Goodman Kruskal’s tau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UncertCoef</td>
<td>Uncertainty coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entropy, MutInf</td>
<td>Shannon’s entropy, mutual information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DivCoef, DivCoefMax</td>
<td>Rao’s diversity coefficient (&quot;quadratic entropy&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TheilU</td>
<td>Theil’s U1 and U2 coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assocs</td>
<td>Combines the association measures above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OddsRatio, RelRisk</td>
<td>Odds ratio and relative risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORToRelRisk</td>
<td>Transform odds ratio to relative risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CohenKappa, KappaM</td>
<td>Cohen’s Kappa, weighted Kappa and Kappa for more than 2 raters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CronbachAlpha</td>
<td>Cronbach’s alpha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC</td>
<td>Intraclass correlations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KrippAlpha</td>
<td>Return Kripp’s alpha coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KendallW</td>
<td>Compute the Kendall coefficient of concordance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lc</td>
<td>Calculate and plot Lorenz curve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gini, Atkinson</td>
<td>Gini- and Atkinson coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herfindahl, Rosenbluth</td>
<td>Herfindahl- and Rosenbluth coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GiniSimpson</td>
<td>Compute Gini-Simpson Coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CorCI</td>
<td>Confidence interval for Pearson’s correlation coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CorPart</td>
<td>Find the correlations for a set x of variables with set y removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CorPolychor</td>
<td>Polychoric correlation coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpearmanRho</td>
<td>Spearman rank correlation and its confidence intervals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConDisPairs</td>
<td>Return concordant and discordant pairs of two vectors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindCorr</td>
<td>Determine highly correlated variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CohenD</td>
<td>Cohen’s Effect Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EtaSq</td>
<td>Effect size calculations for ANOVAs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contrasts</td>
<td>Generate pairwise contrasts for using in a post-hoc test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strata</td>
<td>Stratified sampling with equal/unequal probabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlier</td>
<td>Outliers following Tukey’s boxplot definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOF</td>
<td>Local outlier factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BrierScore</td>
<td>Brier score, assessing the quality of predictions of binary events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cstat</td>
<td>C statistic, equivalent to the area under the ROC curve)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCC</td>
<td>Lin’s concordance correlation coef for agreement on a continuous measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAE</td>
<td>Mean absolute error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPE, SMAPE</td>
<td>Mean absolute and symmetric mean absolute percentage error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE, RMSE</td>
<td>Mean squared error and root mean squared error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMAE, NMSE</td>
<td>Normalized mean absolute and mean squared error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conf</td>
<td>Confusion matrix, a cross-tabulation of observed and predicted classes with associated statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sens, Spec</td>
<td>Sensitivity and specificity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PseudoR2</td>
<td>Variants of pseudo R squared statistics: McFadden, Aldrich-Nelson,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mean, SD, Var, IQRw
Quantile, MAD, Cor
VIF, StdCoef

Nagelkerke, CoxSnell, Effron, McKelvey-Zavoina, Tjur
Variants of base statistics, allowing to define weights: Mean, standard deviation, variance, quantile, mad, correlation
Variance inflation factors and standardised coefficients for linear models

Tests:
SignTest
ZTest
TTestA
JonckheereTerpstraTest
PageTest
CochranQTest
VarTest
SiegelTukeyTest
SiegelTukeyRank
LeveneTest
MosesTest
RunsTest
DurbinWatsonTest
BartelsRankTest
JarqueBeraTest
AndersonDarlingTest
CramerVonMisesTest
LillieTest
PearsonTest
ShapiroFranciaTest
MHCisqTest
StuartMaxwellTest
LehmacherTest
CochranArmitageTest
BreslowDayTest, WoolfTest
PostHocTest
ScheffeTest
DunnTest
DunnettTest
ConoverTest
NemenyiTest
HotellingsT2Test
YuenTTest
BarnardTest
BreuschGodfreyTest
GTest
HosmerLemeshowTest
VonNeumannTest

Sign test to test whether two groups are equally sized
Z-test for known population variance
Student’s t-test based on sample statistics
Jonckheere-Terpstra trend test for medians
Page test for ordered alternatives
Cochran’s Q-test to find differences in matched sets of three or more frequencies or proportions.
ChiSquare test for one variance and F test for two variances
Siegel-Tukey test for equality in variability
Calculate Siegel-Tukey’s ranks (auxiliary function)
Levene’s test for homogeneity of variance
Moses Test of extreme reactions
Runs test for detecting non-randomness
Durbin-Watson test for autocorrelation
Bartels rank test for randomness
Jarque-Bera Test for normality
Anderson-Darling test for normality
Cramer-von Mises test for normality
Lilliefors (Kolmogorov-Smirnov) test for normality
Pearson chi-square test for normality
Shapiro-Francia test for normality
Mantel-Haenszel Chisquare test
Stuart-Maxwell marginal homogeneity test
Lehmacher marginal homogeneity test
Cochran-Armitage test for trend in binomial proportions
Test for homogeneity on 2x2xk tables over strata
Post hoc tests by Scheffe, LSD, Tukey for aov-object
Multiple comparisons Scheffe test
Dunn’s test of multiple comparisons
Dunnett’s test of multiple comparisons
Conover’s test of multiple comparisons (following a kruskal test)
Nemenyi’s test of multiple comparisons
Hotelling’s T2 test for the one and two sample case
Yuen’s robust t-Test with trimmed means and winsorized variances
Barnard’s test for 2x2 tables
Breusch-Godfrey test for higher-order serial correlation.
Chi-squared contingency table test and goodness-of-fit test
Hosmer-Lemeshow goodness of fit tests
Von Neumann’s successive difference test
**Date functions:**
- `day.name`, `day.abb`
  - Defined names of the days
- `AddMonths`
  - Add a number of months to a given date
- `IsDate`
  - Check whether x is a date object
- `IsWeekend`
  - Check whether x falls on a weekend
- `IsLeapYear`
  - Check whether x is a leap year
- `LastDayOfMonth`
  - Return the last day of the month of the date x
- `DiffDays360`
  - Calculate the difference of two dates using the 360-days system
- `Date`
  - Create a date from numeric representation of year, month, day
- `Day, Month, Year`
  - Extract part of a date
- `Hour, Minute, Second`
  - Extract part of time
- `Week, Weekday`
  - Returns ISO week and weekday of a date
- `Quarter`
  - Quarter of a date
- `Timezone`
  - Timezone of a POSIXct/POSIXlt date
- `YearDay, YearMonth`
  - The day in the year of a date
- `Now, Today`
  - Get current date or date-time
- `HmsToSec, SecToHms`
  - Convert h:m:s times to seconds and vice versa
- `Overlap`
  - Determine if and how extensively two date ranges overlap
- `Zodiac`
  - The zodiac sign of a date :-)

**Finance functions:**
- `OPR`
  - One period returns (simple and log returns)
- `NPV`
  - Net present value
- `NPVFixBond`
  - Net present value for fix bonds
- `IRR`
  - Internal rate of return
- `YTM`
  - Return yield to maturity for a bond
- `SLN, DB, SYD`
  - Several methods of depreciation of an asset

**GUI-Helpers:**
- `PasswordDlg`
  - Display a dialog containing an edit field, showing only ***.

**Reporting, InOut:**
- `CatTable`
  - Print a table with the option to have controlled linebreaks
- `Format, Fmt`
  - Easy format for numbers and dates
- `Desc`
  - Produce a rich description of an object
- `Abstract`
  - Display compact overview of the structure of a data frame
- `TMod`
  - Create comparison table for (general) linear models
- `TOne`
  - Create “Table One” describing baseline characteristics
- `GetNewWrd, GetNewXL, GetNewPP`
  - Create a new Word, Excel or PowerPoint Instance
- `GetCurrWrd, GetCurrXL, GetCurrPP`
  - Get a handle to a running Word, Excel or PowerPoint instance
- `WrdKill, XLKill`
  - Ends a (possibly hidden) Word/Excel process
- `IsValidHwnd`
  - Check if the handle to a MS Office application is valid or outdated
- `WrdCaption`
  - Insert a title in Word
- `WrdFont`
  - Get and set the font for the current selection in Word
- `WrdParagraphFormat`
  - Get and set the paragraph format
DescTools-package

WrdTable
WrdCellRange
WrdMergeCells
WrdFormatCells
WrdTableBorders
ToWrd, ToXL
WrdPlot
WrdInsertBookmark
WrdDeleteBookmark
WrdGoto
WrdUpdateBookmark
WrdSaveAs
WrdStyle
XLDateToPOSIXct
XLGetRange
XLGetWorkbook
XLView
PpPlot
PpAddSlide
PpText
ParseSASDatalines

Tools:
PairApply
LsFct, LsObj
FctArgs
InDots
ParseFormula
Recycle
Keywords
SysInfo
DescToolsOptions
PDFManual

Data:
d.pizza

d.whisky

Reference Data:
d.units, d.prefix
d.periodic
d.countries
roulette, cards, tarot

Create a table in Word
Select a cell range of a table in Word
Merge cells of a table in Word
Format selected cells of a table in word
Set or edit table border style of a table in Word
Mord flexible wrapper to send diverse objects to Word, resp. Excel
Insert the active plot to Word
Insert a new bookmark in a Word document
Delete an existing bookmark in a Word document
Place cursor to a specific bookmark, or another text position.
Update the text of a bookmark’s range
Saves documents in Word
Get and set the style of a paragraph in Word
Convert XL-Date format to POSIXct format
Get the values of one or several cell range(s) in Excel
Get the values of all sheets of an Excel workbook
Use Excel as viewer for a data.frame
Insert active plot to PowerPoint
Add a slide to a PowerPoint presentation
Add a textbox with text to a PP-presentation
Parse a SAS "datalines" statement to read data

Helper for calculating functions pairwise
List the functions (or the data, all objects) of a package
Retrieve the arguments of a functions
Check if an argument is contained in ... argument and return it’s value
Parse a formula and return the splitted parts of if
Recycle a list of elements to the maximal found dimension
Get the keywords of a man page
Get some more information about system and environment
Get the DescTools specific options
Get the pdf-manual of any package on CRAN and open it

Synthetic dataset created for testing the description of Scotch Single Malts

Unit conversion factors and metric prefixes
Periodic table of elements
ISO 3166-1 country codes
Datasets for probabilistic simulation
Warning

This package is still under development. Although the code seems meanwhile quite stable, until release of version 1.0 (which is expected in hhm: near future?) you should be aware that everything in the package might be subject to change. Backward compatibility is not yet guaranteed. Functions may be deleted or renamed and new syntax may be inconsistent with earlier versions. By release of version 1.0 the "deprecated-defunct process" will be installed.

MS-Office

To make use of MS-Office features you must have Office in one of its variants installed, as well as the package RDCOMClient. This package uses the COM interface to control the Office applications. There is no direct equivalent to COM interface for Mac or Linux, hence the use of these functions is restricted to Windows systems. All Wrd*, XL* and Pp* functions require this basis to run.

RDCOMClient can be installed with:

```
install.packages("RDCOMClient", repos="http://www.omegahat.net/R")
```

The omegahat repository does not benefit from the same update service as CRAN. So you may be forced to install a package compiled with an earlier version, which usually is no problem. For R 4.2 you can use:

```
url <- "http://www.omegahat.net/R/bin/windows/contrib/4.2/RDCOMClient_0.96-1.zip"
install.packages(url, repos=NULL, type="binary")
```

RDCOMClient does not exist for Mac or Linux, sorry.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell
Helsana Versicherungen AG, Health Sciences, Zurich
HWZ University of Applied Sciences in Business Administration Zurich.

R is a community project. This can also be seen in this package, which contains R source code and/or documentation previously published elsewhere by (in alphabetical order):

ABCCoords


Special thanks go to Beat Bruengger, Mathias Frueh, Daniel Wollschlaeger, Vilmantas Gegzna for their valuable contributions and testing.

The good things come from all these guys, any problems are likely due to my tweaking. Thank you all!

Maintainer: Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

Examples

# ******************************************************
# There are no examples defined here. But see the demos:
# 
# demo(describe)
# demo(plots))
# 
# ******************************************************

ABCCoords ABCCoords
 Coordinates for "bottomright", etc.

Description

Return the xy.coordinates for the literal positions "bottomright", etc. as used to place legends.

Usage

ABCCoords(x = "topleft", region = "figure", cex = NULL, linset = 0, ...)

Arguments

x one out of "bottomright", "bottom", "bottomleft", "left", "topleft", "top", "topright", "right", "center"

region one out of plot or figure
cex the character extension for the text.
linset line inset in lines of text.
... the dots are passed to the strwidth() and strheight() functions in case there where more specific text formats.
Details

The same logic as for the legend can be useful for placing texts, too. This function returns the coordinates for the text, which can be used in the specific text functions.

Value

nothing returned

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

text, BoxedText

Examples

```r
plot(x = rnorm(10), type="n", xlab="", ylab="")
# note that plot.new() has to be called before we can grab the geometry
ABCCoords("bottomleft")

lapply(c("bottomleft", "left"), ABCCoords)

plot(x = rnorm(10), type="n", xlab="", ylab="")

text(x=(xy <- ABCCoords("bottomleft", region = "plot"))$xy,
    labels = "My Maybe Long Text", adj = xy$adj, xpd=NA)

text(x=(xy <- ABCCoords("topleft", region = "figure"))$xy,
    labels = "My Maybe Long Text", adj = xy$adj, xpd=NA)

plot(x = rnorm(10), type="n", xlab="", ylab="")
sapply(c("topleft", "top", "topright", "left", "center",
        "right", "bottomleft", "bottom", "bottomright"),
        function(x)
          text(x=(xy <- ABCCoords(x, region = "plot", linset=1))$xy,
                labels = "MyMarginText", adj = xy$adj, xpd=NA)
        )

plot(x = rnorm(100), type="n", xlab="", ylab="",
     panel.first={Bg(c("red", "lightyellow"))
                 grid()})

xy <- ABCCoords("topleft", region = "plot")
par(xpd=NA)

BoxedText(x=xy$x,y=xy$y, xpad = 1, ypad = 1,
          labels = "My Maybe Long Text", adj = xy$adj, col=SetAlpha("green", 0.8))
```
Abind

Combine Multidimensional Arrays

Description

Base R functions `cbind` and `rbind` bind columns and rows, but there’s no built-in function for binding higher dimensional datastructures like matrices. `Abind` takes a sequence of vectors, matrices, or arrays and produces a single array of the same or higher dimension.

Usage

```r
Abind(..., along = N, rev.along = NULL, new.names = NULL, force.array = TRUE,
      make.names = FALSE, use.first.dimnames = FALSE, hier.names = FALSE,
      use.dnns = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `...`: Any number of vectors, matrices, arrays, or data frames. The dimensions of all the arrays must match, except on one dimension (specified by `along=`). If these arguments are named, the name will be used for the name of the dimension along which the arrays are joined. Vectors are treated as having a dim attribute of length one.

- `along`: The dimension along which to bind the arrays. The default is the last dimension, i.e., the maximum length of the dim attribute of the supplied arrays. `along=` can take any non-negative value up to the minimum length of the dim attribute of supplied arrays plus one. When `along=` has a fractional value, a value less than 1, or a value greater than `N` (`N` is the maximum of the lengths of the dim attribute of the objects to be bound together), a new dimension is created in the result. In these cases, the dimensions of all arguments must be identical.

- `rev.along`: Alternate way to specify the dimension along which to bind the arrays: `along = N + 1 - rev.along`. This is provided mainly to allow easy specification of `along = N + 1` (by supplying `rev.along`=0). If both `along` and `rev.along` are supplied, the supplied value of `along` is ignored.

- `new.names`: If `new.names` is a list, it is the first choice for the dimnames attribute of the result. It should have the same structure as a dimnames attribute. If the names for a particular dimension are `NULL`, names for this dimension are constructed in other ways.

- `force.array`: If `TRUE`, `rbind` or `cbind` are called when possible, i.e., when the arguments are all vectors, and `along` is not 1, or when the arguments are vectors or matrices or data frames and `along` is 1 or 2. If `rbind` or `cbind` are used, they will preserve the
Abind

data.frame classes (or any other class that rbind preserve). Otherwise, Abind will convert objects to class array. Thus, to guarantee that an array object is returned, supply the argument force.array=TRUE. Note that the use of rbind or cbind introduces some subtle changes in the way default dimension names are constructed: see the examples below.

make.names
If TRUE, the last resort for dimnames for the along dimension will be the deparsed versions of anonymous arguments. This can result in cumbersome names when arguments are expressions. The default is FALSE.

use.first.dimnames
When dimension names are present on more than one argument, should dimen-
sion names for the result be take from the first available (the default is to take them from the last available, which is the same behavior as rbind and cbind.)

hier.names
If TRUE, dimension names on the concatenated dimension will be composed of the argument name and the dimension names of the objects being bound. If a single list argument is supplied, then the names of the components serve as the argument names. hier.names can also have values "before" or "after"; these determine the order in which the argument name and the dimension name are put together (TRUE has the same effect as "before").

use.dnns
(default FALSE) Use names on dimensions, e.g., so that names(dimnames(x)) is non-empty. When there are multiple possible sources for names of dimnames, the value of use.first.dimnames determines the result.

Details

The dimensions of the supplied vectors or arrays do not need to be identical, e.g., arguments can be a mixture of vectors and matrices. Abind coerces arguments by the addition of one dimension in order to make them consistent with other arguments and along=. The extra dimension is added in the place specified by along=.

The default action of Abind is to concatenate on the last dimension, rather than increase the number of dimensions. For example, the result of calling Abind with vectors is a longer vector (see first example below). This differs from the action of rbind and cbind which is to return a matrix when called with vectors. Abind can be made to behave like cbind on vectors by specifying along=2, and like rbind by specifying along=0.

The dimnames of the returned object are pieced together from the dimnames of the arguments, and the names of the arguments. Names for each dimension are searched for in the following order: new.names, argument name, dimnames (or names) attribute of last argument, dimnames (or names) attribute of second last argument, etc. (Supplying the argument use.first.dimnames=TRUE changes this to cause Abind to use dimnames or names from the first argument first. The default behavior is the same as for rbind and cbind: use dimnames from later arguments.) If some names are supplied for the along dimension (either as argument names or dimnames in arguments), names are constructed for anonymous arguments unless maken.ames=FALSE.

Value

An array with a dim attribute calculated as follows.

Let rMin=min(sapply(list(...), function(x) length(dim(x)))) and
rMax=max(sapply(list(...), function(x) length(dim(x)))) (where the length of the dimen-
sions of a vector are taken to be 1). Then rMax should be equal to or one greater than rMin.
If along refers to an existing dimension, then the length of the dim attribute of the result is rMax. If along does not refer to an existing dimension, then rMax should equal rMin and the length of the dim attribute of the result will be rMax+1.

rbind or cbind are called to compute the result if (a) force.array=FALSE; and (b) the result will be a two-dimensional object.

Note

It would be nice to make Abind() an S3 generic, but S3 generics cannot dispatch off anonymous arguments.

The ability of Abind() to accept a single list argument removes much of the need for constructs like do.call("Abind", list.of.arrays). Instead, just do Abind(list.of.arrays). The direct construct is preferred because do.call() construct can sometimes consume more memory during evaluation.

Author(s)

Tony Plate <tplate@acm.org> and Richard Heiberger

See Also

rbind, cbind, array

Examples

# Five different ways of binding together two matrices
x <- matrix(1:12, 3, 4)
y <- x + 100
dim(Abind(x, y, along=0))  # binds on new dimension before first
dim(Abind(x, y, along=1))  # binds on first dimension
dim(Abind(x, y, along=1.5))
dim(Abind(x, y, along=2))
dim(Abind(x, y, along=3))
dim(Abind(x, y, rev.along=1))  # binds on last dimension
dim(Abind(x, y, rev.along=0))  # binds on new dimension after last

# Unlike cbind or rbind in that the default is to bind
# along the last dimension of the inputs, which for vectors
# means the result is a vector (because a vector is
# treated as an array with length(dim(x))==1).
Abind(x=1:4, y=5:8)

# Like cbind
Abind(x=1:4, y=5:8, along=2)
Abind(x=1:4, matrix(5:20, nrow=4), along=2)
Abind(1:4, matrix(5:20, nrow=4), along=2)

# Like rbind
Abind(x=1:4, matrix(5:20, nrow=4), along=1)
Abind(1:4, matrix(5:20, nrow=4), along=1)
Abstract

# Create a 3-d array out of two matrices
Abind(x=matrix(1:16, nrow=4), y=matrix(17:32, nrow=4), along=3)

# Use of hier.names
Abind(x=cbind(a=1:3, b=4:6), y=cbind(a=7:9, b=10:12), hier.names=TRUE)

# Use a list argument
Abind(list(x=x, y=x), along=3)
# Use lapply(..., get) to get the objects
an <- c('x', 'y')
names(an) <- an
Abind(lapply(an, get), along=3)

Abstract  Display Compact Abstract of a Data Frame

Description

Compactly display the content and structure of a data.frame, including variable labels. str is optimised for lists and its output is relatively technical, when it comes to e.g. attributes. summary on the other side already calculates some basic statistics.

Usage

Abstract(x, sep =", ", zero.form = ".", maxlevels = 5, trunc = TRUE, list.len = 999)

Arguments

x a data.frame to be described
sep the separator for concatenating the levels of a factor
zero.form a symbol to be used, when a variable has zero NAs.
maxlevels integer, defining how many factor levels are to be displayed. Default is 12. Set this to Inf, if all levels are needed.
trunc logical, defining if level names exceeding the column with should be truncated. Default ist TRUE.
list.len numeric; maximum number of list elements to display.

Details

The levels of a factor and describing variable labels (as created by Label) will be wrapped within the columns.

The first 4 columns are printed with the needed fix width, the last 2 (Levels and Labels) are wrapped within the column. The width is calculated depending on the width of the screen as given bygetOption("width").

ToWord has an interface for the class abstract.
AddMonths

Description

Clueless adding numbers of months to a date will in some cases lead to invalid dates, think of e.g. 2012-01-30 + 1 month. AddMonths ensures that the result is always a valid date, e.g. as.Date("2013-01-31") + 1 month will be "2013-02-28". If number n is negative, the months will be subtracted.

Usage

AddMonths(x, n, ...)

Arguments

x a Date object (or something which can be coerced by as.Date(x, ...) to such an object) to which a number of months has to be added.

n the number of months to be added. If n is negative the months will be subtracted.

... the dots are passed to as.Date, e.g. for supplying origin.
**Description**

Computes raw simple and extended percentage agreement among raters.

**Usage**

```r
Agree(x, tolerance = 0, na.rm = FALSE)
```
Arguments

x         a data.frame or a $k \times m$ matrix, k subjects (in rows) m raters (in columns).
tolerance number of successive rating categories that should be regarded as rater agreement (see details).
na.rm     logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. If set to TRUE only the complete cases of the ratings will be used. Defaults to FALSE.

Details

Using extended percentage agreement (tolerance ≠ 0) is only possible for numerical values. If tolerance equals 1, for example, raters differing by one scale degree are interpreted as agreeing.

Value

numeric value of coefficient of interrater reliability

The number of finally (potentially after omitting missing values) used subjects and raters are returned as attributes:

subjects  the number of subjects examined.
raters    the number of raters.

Author(s)

Matthias Gamer <m.gamer@uke.uni-hamburg.de>,
some editorial amendments Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

CohenKappa, KappaM

Examples

categ <- c("V", "N", "P")
lvls <- factor(categ, levels=categ)
rtr1 <- rep(lvls, c(60, 30, 10))
rtr2 <- rep(rep(lvls, nlevels(lvls)), c(53,5,2, 11,14,5, 1,6,3))
rtr3 <- rep(rep(lvls, nlevels(lvls)), c(48,8,3, 15,10,7, 3,4,2))

Agree(cbind(rtr1, rtr2))  # Simple percentage Agreement
Agree(data.frame(rtr1, rtr2))  # can be a data.frame
Agree(cbind(rtr1, rtr2, rtr3))  # Simple percentage Agreement

Agree(cbind(rtr1, rtr2), 1)  # Extended percentage Agreement
AllDuplicated

Index Vector of All Values Involved in Ties

Description

The function `duplicated` returns a logical vector indicating which elements x are duplicates, but will not include the very first appearance of subsequently duplicated elements. `AllDuplicated` returns an index vector of ALL the values in x which are involved in ties. So `!AllDuplicated` can be used to determine all elements of x, which appear exactly once (thus with frequency 1).

Usage

`AllDuplicated(x)`

Arguments

- `x` vector of any type.

Value

logical vector of the same dimension as x.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

- `unique` returns a unique list of all values in x
- `duplicated` returns an index vector flagging all elements, which appeared more than once (leaving out the first appearance!)
- `union(A, B)` returns a list with the unique values from A and B
- `intersect` returns all elements which appear in A and in B
- `setdiff(A, B)` returns all elements appearing in A but not in B
- `setequal(A, B)` returns TRUE if A contains exactly the same elements as B
- `split(A, x)` returns a list with all the tied values in A (see examples)

Examples

```r
x <- c(1:10, 4:6)

AllDuplicated(x)

# compare to:
duplicated(x)
```
x[!AllDuplicated(x)]

# union, intersect and friends...
A <- c(sort(sample(1:20, 9)),NA)
B <- c(sort(sample(3:23, 7)),NA)

# all elements from A and B (no duplicates)
union(A, B)
# all elements appearing in A and in B
intersect(A, B)
# elements in A, but not in B
setdiff(A, B)
# elements in B, but not in A
setdiff(B, A)
# Does A contain the same elements as B?
setequal(A, B)

# Find ties in a vector x
x <- sample(letters[1:10], 20, replace=TRUE)
ties <- split(x, x)

# count tied groups
sum(sapply(ties, length) > 1)
# length of tied groups
(x <- sapply(ties, length))[x>1]

# by means of table
tab <- table(x)
tab[tab>1]

# count elements involved in ties
sum(tab>1)
# count tied groups
sum(tab[tab>1])

---

**AllIdentical**

**Test Multiple Objects for Exact Equality**

**Description**

The function `identical()` is the safe and reliable way to test two objects for being exactly equal. But it is restricted to the comparison of two objects. `AllIdentical()` allows the input of multiple objects and returns `TRUE` in the case that all of them are exactly equal, `FALSE` in every other case.

**Usage**

`AllIdentical(...)`
Arguments

... any R objects

Details

The function checks the first object against all others, so if the first object is identical to the second and to the third, then also the second and the third are identical. (If A=B and A=C then is B=C)

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

identical()

Examples

A <- LETTERS[1:5]
B <- LETTERS[1:5]
C <- LETTERS[1:5]
D <- LETTERS[1:5]
E <- factor(LETTERS[1:5])

# all ok
AllIdentical(A, B, C, D)

# at least one odd man
AllIdentical(A, B, C, D, E)
Details

This command performs the Anderson-Darling test of goodness-of-fit to the distribution specified by the argument `null`. It is assumed that the values in `x` are independent and identically distributed random values, with some cumulative distribution function $F$. The null hypothesis is that $F$ is the function specified by the argument `null`, while the alternative hypothesis is that $F$ is some other function.

The procedures currently implemented are for the case of a SIMPLE null hypothesis, that is, where all the parameters of the distribution are known. Note that other packages such as 'normtest' support the test of a COMPOSITE null hypothesis where some or all of the parameters are unknown leading to different results concerning the test statistic and the p-value. Thus in 'normtest' you can test whether the data come from a normal distribution with some mean and variance (which will be estimated from the same data).

The discrepancies can be large if you don’t have a lot of data (say less than 1000 observations).

Value

An object of class "htest" representing the result of the hypothesis test.

Author(s)

Original C code by George Marsaglia and John Marsaglia. R interface by Adrian Baddeley.

References


See Also

`shapiro.test` and all other tests for normality.

Examples

```r
x <- rnorm(10, mean=2, sd=1)
AndersonDarlingTest(x, "pnorm", mean=2, sd=1)
```
Append Elements to Objects

Description

Append elements to a number of various objects as vectors, matrices, data.frames and lists. In a matrix either rows or columns can be inserted at any position. In data frames any vectors can be inserted. values will be recycled to the necessary length.

Usage

Append(x, values, after = NULL, ...)  
## S3 method for class 'matrix'
Append(x, values, after = NULL, rows = FALSE, names = NULL, ...)  
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
Append(x, values, after = NULL, rows = FALSE, names = NULL, ...)  
## Default S3 method:
Append(x, values, after = NULL, ...)

Arguments

x object for the elements to be inserted  
values the elements to be inserted  
after a subscript, after which the values are to be appended. If it’s missing the values will be appended after the last element (or column/row).  
rows logical, defining if vector should be added as row or as column. Default is column (rows=FALSE).  
names the dimension names for the inserted elements(s)  
... further arguments (not used here)

Details

The vector x will be recycled to a length of the next multiple of the number of rows (or columns) of the matrix m and will be inserted such that the first inserted row (column) has the index i. If the dimnames are given, they will be used no matter if the matrix m has already dimnames defined or not.

Value

An object containing the values in x with the elements of values appended after the specified element of x.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
See Also

rbind, cbind, append

Examples

Append(1:5, 0:1, after = 3)  # the same as append

# Insert columns and rows
x <- matrix(runif(25), 5)
Append(x, values=1:10, after=2, names = c("X","Y"))
Append(x, values=1:10, after=2)

# append to a data.frame
z <- c(10, 20, 30)
Append(d.frm, z, after=2, names="ZZZ")

---

**Arrow**  
**Insert an Arrow Into a Plot**

Description

Places an arrow into a plot. Two additional arrow heads are implemented.

Usage

`Arrow(x0, y0, x1, y1, col = par("bg"), border = par("fg"), head = 1, cex = 1, lwd = 1, lty = 1)`

Arguments

- `x0, y0` coordinates of points from which to draw.
- `x1, y1` coordinates of points to which to draw. At least one must be supplied.
- `col` the color of the line and background color of the arrow head.
- `border` color of the arrow head.
- `head` type of head, can be one out of 1:3.
- `cex` extension factor for the arrow head.
- `lwd` line width
- `lty` line type
Value
Nothing returned

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
arrows

Examples
Canvas()
Arrow(1, 1, 0, 0)

description
This function converts an xtabs object to a matrix.

Usage
## S3 method for class 'xtabs'
as.matrix(x, ...)

Arguments
x an object of class xtabs
... additional arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details
An xtabs object is indeed already a matrix, but won’t be converted to a pure matrix by as.matrix.default function, as its class definition will remain unchanged. Some functions expecting a pure matrix may fail, when fed with a xtabs object. as.matrix.xtabs will drop the classes and the call attribute. Note that unclass would as well discard the classes xtabs and table, but retain the "call" attribute.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
as.matrix, xtabs, unclass
**Examples**

```r
tab <- xtabs(~ driver + operator, data=d.pizza)
str(tab)
class(tab)
str(as.matrix(tab))
class(as.matrix(tab))
```

---

**as.ym**  
_A Class for Dealing with the Yearmonth Format_

**Description**

The representation of year and month information in YYYYMM format as an integer is often handy and a useful and efficient data structure. Adding a number of months to such a date is not quite catchy, however, since the date structure is to be retained. For example, 201201 - 2 [months] is expected to result in 201111 instead of 201199. AddMonthsYM does this job.

**Usage**

```r
as.ym(x)
## S3 method for class 'ym'
as.Date(x, d = 1, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ym'
AddMonths(x, n, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**  
a vector of integers, representing the dates in the format YYYYMM, to which a number of months has to be added. YYYY must lie in the range of 1000-3000, MM in 1-12.
- **d**  
the day to be used for converting a yearmonth to a date. Default is 1.
- **n**  
the number of months to be added. If n is negative the months will be subtracted.
- **...**  
further arguments (not used here).

**Details**

All parameters will be recycled if necessary. The therefore used function `mapply` will display a warning, if the longer argument is not a multiple of the length of the shorter one.

**Value**

a vector of class integer with the same dimension as x, containing the transformed dates.
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, originally based on code by Roland Rapold

See Also
AddMonths; Date functions, like Year, Month, etc.

Examples

```
Month(as.ym(202408))
Year(as.ym(202408))

Year(as.Date("2024-12-05"))
Year(as.ym(202412))

Month(as.Date("2024-12-05"), fmt = "mm")
Month(as.ym(202412), fmt="mm")

AddMonths(201511, 5)
AddMonths(c(201511, 201302), c(5, 15))
AddMonths(c(201511, 201302), c(5, -4))
```

---

**AscToChar**: Convert ASCII Codes to Characters and Vice Versa

**Description**

AscToChar returns a character for each ASCII code (integer) supplied.
CharToAsc returns integer codes in 0:255 for each (one byte) character in all strings in x.

**Usage**

```
AscToChar(i)
CharToAsc(x)
```

**Arguments**

- `i` numeric (integer) vector of values in 1:255.
- `x` vector of strings.

**Details**

Only codes in 1:127 make up the ASCII encoding which should be identical for all R versions, whereas the 'upper' half is often determined from the ISO-8859-1 (aka "ISO-Latin 1") encoding, but may well differ, depending on the locale setting, see also Sys.setlocale.

Note that \0 is no longer allowed since, R does not allow \0 aka null characters in a string anymore.
Asp

Get Aspect Ratio of the Current Plot

Description

Returns the aspect ratio of the current plot in user coordinates.

Usage

Asp()

Details

The aspect ratio of the plot is calculated as

\[
\begin{align*}
    w & = \frac{\text{par("pin")}[1]}{\text{diff(\text{par("usr")})}[1:2]} \\
    h & = \frac{\text{par("pin")}[2]}{\text{diff(\text{par("usr")})}[3:4]} \\
    \text{asp} & = \frac{w}{h}
\end{align*}
\]

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
Association measures

Examples

Asp()

Description

Calculate Cramer’s V, Pearson’s contingency coefficient and phi, Yule’s Q and Y and Tschuprow’s T of x, if x is a table. If both, x and y are given, then the according table will be built first.

Usage

Phi(x, y = NULL, ...)
ContCoef(x, y = NULL, correct = FALSE, ...)
CramerV(x, y = NULL, conf.level = NA,
method = c("ncchisq", "ncchisqadj", "fisher", "fisheradj"),
correct = FALSE, ...)

YuleQ(x, y = NULL, ...)
YuleY(x, y = NULL, ...)
TschuprowT(x, y = NULL, correct = FALSE, ...)

Arguments

x can be a numeric vector, a matrix or a table.
y NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to x. If y is provided, table(x, y, ...) is calculated.
conf.level confidence level of the interval. This is only implemented for Cramer’s V. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated. See examples for calculating bootstrap intervals.
method string defining the method to calculate confidence intervals for Cramer’s V. One out of "ncchisq" (using noncentral chisquare), "ncchisqadj", "fisher" (using fisher z transformation), "fisheradj" (using fisher z transformation and bias correction). Default is "ncchisq".
correct logical. Applying to ContCoef this indicates, whether the Sakoda’s adjusted Pearson’s C should be returned. For CramerV() and TschuprowT() it defines, whether a bias correction should be applied or not. Default is FALSE.
... further arguments are passed to the function table, allowing i.e. to set useNA.
Association measures

Details

For x either a matrix or two vectors x and y are expected. In latter case `table(x, y, ...)` is calculated. The function handles NAs the same way the `table` function does, so tables are by default calculated with NAs omitted.

A provided matrix is interpreted as a contingency table, which seems in the case of frequency data the natural interpretation (this is e.g. also what `chisq.test` expects).

Use the function `PairApply` (pairwise apply) if the measure should be calculated pairwise for all columns. This allows matrices of association measures to be calculated the same way `cor` does. NAs are by default omitted pairwise, which corresponds to the `pairwise.complete` option of `cor`. Use `complete.cases`, if only the complete cases of a `data.frame` are to be used. (see examples)

The maximum value for Phi is $\sqrt{\min(r,c) - 1}$. The contingency coefficient goes from 0 to $\sqrt{\left(\frac{\min(r,c)}{\min(r,c)^2} - 1\right)}$. For the corrected contingency coefficient and for Cramer’s V the range is 0 to 1. A Cramer’s V in the range of [0, 0.3] is considered as weak, [0.3,0.7] as medium and > 0.7 as strong. The minimum value for all is 0 under statistical independence.

Value

a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested,
and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>,
Michael Smithson <michael.smithson@anu.edu.au> (confidence intervals for Cramer V)

References


Agresti, Alan (1996) *Introduction to categorical data analysis*. NY: John Wiley and Sons


See Also

`table, PlotCorr, PairApply, Assocs`
Examples

```r
tab <- table(d.pizza$driver, d.pizza$wine_delivered)
Phi(tab)
ContCoef(tab)
CramerV(tab)
TschuprowT(tab)

# just x and y
CramerV(d.pizza$driver, d.pizza$wine_delivered)

# data.frame
PairApply(d.pizza[,c("driver","operator","area")], CramerV, symmetric = TRUE)

# useNA is passed to table
PairApply(d.pizza[,c("driver","operator","area")], CramerV,
useNA="ifany", symmetric = TRUE)

d.frm <- d.pizza[,c("driver","operator","area")]
PairApply(d.frm[complete.cases(d.frm),], CramerV, symmetric = TRUE)

m <- as.table(matrix(c(2,4,1,7), nrow=2))
YuleQ(m)
YuleY(m)

# Bootstrap confidence intervals for Cramer's V

tab <- as.table(rbind(
  c(26,26,23,18, 9),
  c( 6, 7, 9,14,23)))
d.frm <- Untable(tab)

n <- 1000
idx <- matrix(sample(nrow(d.frm), size=nrow(d.frm) * n, replace=TRUE), ncol=n, byrow=FALSE)
v <- apply(idx, 2, function(x) CramerV(d.frm[x,1], d.frm[x,2]))
quantile(v, probs=c(0.025,0.975))

# compare this to the analytical ones
CramerV(tab, conf.level=0.95)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assocs</th>
<th>Association Measures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Collects a number of association measures for nominal and ordinal data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Usage

Assocs(x, conf.level = 0.95, verbose = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'Assocs'
print(x, digits = 4, ...)

Arguments

- **x**: a 2 dimensional contingency table or a matrix.
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval. If set to NA no confidence interval will be calculated. Default is 0.95.
- **verbose**: integer out of c(2, 1, 3) defining the verbosity of the reported results. 2 (default) means medium, 1 less and 3 extensive results. Applies only to tables and is ignored else.
- **digits**: integer which determines the number of digits used in formatting the measures of association.
- **...**: further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

This function wraps the association measures phi, contingency coefficient, Cramer's V, Goodman Kruskal's Gamma, Kendall's Tau-b, Stuart's Tau-c, Somers’ Delta, Pearson and Spearman correlation, Guttman's Lambda, Theil's Uncertainty Coefficient and the mutual information.

Value

numeric matrix, dimension [1:17, 1:3]
the first column contains the estimate, the second the lower confidence interval, the third the upper one.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Phi, ContCoef, CramerV, GoodmanKruskalGamma, KendallTauB, StuartTauC, SomersDelta, SpearmanRho, Lambda, UncertCoef, MutInf

Examples

options(scipen=8)

# Hair-Eye-Color pp. 1816

tob <- as.table(matrix(c(69, 28, 68, 51, 6,
69, 38, 55, 37, 0, 90, 47, 94, 94, 16

dimnames=list(eye=c("blue","green","brown"),
               hair=c("fair","red","medium","dark","black")))

Desc(tob)
Assocs(tob)

# pp. 1349

pain <- as.table(matrix(c(26, 6,
                          26, 7,
                          23, 9,
                          18, 14,
                          9, 23
), ncol=2, byrow=TRUE))

Desc(pain)
Assocs(pain)

---

**Atkinson Index - A Measure of Inequality.**

**Description**

The Atkinson index is an inequality measure and is useful in determining which end of the distribution contributed most to the observed inequality.

**Usage**

```r
Atkinson(x, n = rep(1, length(x)), parameter = 0.5, na.rm = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: a vector containing at least non-negative elements.
- `n`: a vector of frequencies, must be same length as `x`.
- `parameter`: parameter of the inequality measure (if set to NULL the default parameter of the respective measure is used).
- `na.rm`: logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

**Value**

the value of the Akinson Index.

**Note**

This function was previously published as `ineq()` in the `ineq` package and has been integrated here without logical changes, but with some extensions for NA-handling and the use of weights.
Author(s)

Achim Zeileis <Achim.Zeileis@R-project.org>

References


See Also

See *Herfindahl*, *Rosenbluth* for concentration measures and *ineq()* in the package *ineq* for additional inequality measures

Examples

# generate vector (of incomes)
x <- c(541, 1463, 2445, 3438, 4437, 5401, 6392, 8304, 11904, 22261)

# compute Atkinson coefficient with parameter=1
Atkinson(x, parameter=1)

---

### AUC

*Area Under the Curve*

Description

Calculate the area under the curve with a naive algorithm and with a more elaborated spline approach. The curve must be given by vectors of xy-coordinates.

Usage

```r
AUC(x, y, from = min(x, na.rm = TRUE), to = max(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    method = c("trapezoid", "step", "spline", "linear"),
    absolutearea = FALSE, subdivisions = 100, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```
AUC

Arguments

x, y  
the xy-points of the curve

method  
The type of interpolation. Can be "trapezoid" (default), "step", "linear" or "spline". The value "spline" results in the area under the natural cubic spline interpolation.

from  
The value from where to start calculating the area under the curve. Defaults to the smallest x value.

to  
The value from where to end the calculation of the area under the curve. Defaults to the greatest x value.

absolutearea  
A logical value that determines if negative areas should be added to the total area under the curve. By default the auc function subtracts areas that have negative y values. Set absolutearea=TRUE to add the absolute value of the negative areas to the total area. Ignored if method is not spline.

subdivisions  
an integer telling how many subdivisions should be used for integrate (for non-linear approximations). Ignored if method is not spline.

na.rm  
logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. In this case only the complete.cases of x and y will be used. na.rm defaults to FALSE.

...  
additional arguments passed on to approx (for linear approximations). In particular rule can be set to determine how values outside the range of x is handled.

Details

If method is set to "trapezoid" then the curve is formed by connecting all points by a direct line (composite trapezoid rule). If "step" is chosen then a stepwise connection of two points is used.

For linear interpolation the AUC() function computes the area under the curve using the composite trapezoid rule. For area under a spline interpolation, AUC() uses the splinefun function in combination with the integrate to calculate a numerical integral.

The AUC() function can handle unsorted time values (by sorting x), missing observations, ties for the x values (by ignoring duplicates), and integrating over part of the area or even outside the area.

Value

Numeric value of the area under the curve.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, spline part by Claus Ekstrom <claus@rprimer.dk>

See Also

integrate, splinefun
**Examples**

```
AUC(x=c(1,3), y=c(1,1))
AUC(x=c(1,2,3), y=c(1,2,4), method="trapezoid")
AUC(x=c(1,2,3), y=c(1,2,4), method="step")
plot(x=c(1,2,2.5), y=c(1,2,4), type="l", col="blue", ylim=c(0,4))
lines(x=c(1,2,2.5), y=c(1,2,4), type="s", col="red")

x <- seq(0, pi, length.out=200)
AUC(x=x, y=sin(x))
AUC(x=x, y=sin(x), method="spline")
```

---

**AxisBreak**  
*Place a Break Mark on an Axis*

**Description**

Places a break mark on an axis on an existing plot.

**Usage**

```
AxisBreak(axis = 1, breakpos = NULL, pos = NA, bgcol = "white", 
          breakcol = "black", style = "slash", brw = 0.02)
```

**Arguments**

- **axis**: which axis to break.
- **breakpos**: where to place the break in user units.
- **pos**: position of the axis (see `axis`).
- **bgcol**: the color of the plot background.
- **breakcol**: the color of the "break" marker.
- **style**: Either ‘gap’, ‘slash’ or ‘zigzag’.
- **brw**: break width relative to plot width.

**Details**

The ‘pos’ argument is not needed unless the user has specified a different position from the default for the axis to be broken.

**Note**

There is some controversy about the propriety of using discontinuous coordinates for plotting, and thus axis breaks. Discontinuous coordinates allow widely separated groups of values or outliers to appear without devoting too much of the plot to empty space.  
The major objection seems to be that the reader will be misled by assuming continuous coordinates.  
The ‘gap’ style that clearly separates the two sections of the plot is probably best for avoiding this.
Author(s)
Jim Lemon and Ben Bolker

Examples

plot(3:10, main="Axis break test")

# put a break at the default axis and position
AxisBreak()
AxisBreak(2, 2.9, style="zigzag")

---

**axTicks.POSIXct**

*Compute Axis Tickmark Locations (For POSIXct Axis)*

Description

Compute pretty tickmark locations, the same way as R does internally. By default, gives the at values which axis.POSIXct(side, x) would use.

Usage

```r
axTicks.POSIXct(side, x, at, format, labels = TRUE, ...)
axTicks.Date(side = 1, x, ...)
```

Arguments

- `side`: See `axis`.
- `x, at`: A date-time or date object.
- `format`: See `strptime`.
- `labels`: Either a logical value specifying whether annotations are to be made at the tickmarks, or a vector of character strings to be placed at the tickpoints.
- `...`: Further arguments to be passed from or to other methods.

Details

`axTicks` has no implementation for POSIXct axis. This function fills the gap.

Value

numeric vector of coordinate values at which axis tickmarks can be drawn.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> simply copying R-Core code
### BarnardTest

**Description**

Barnard’s unconditional test for superiority applied to $2 \times 2$ contingency tables using Score or Wald statistics for the difference between two binomial proportions.

**Usage**

```r
BarnardTest(x, y = NULL, alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"), method = c("Zpooled", "Z-unpooled", "Santner and Snell", "Boschloo", "CSM", "CSM approximate"), fixed = 1, useStoredCSM = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` a numeric vector or a two-dimensional contingency table in matrix form. `x` and `y` can also both be factors.
- `y` a factor object; ignored if `x` is a matrix.
- `alternative` a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter.
- `method` Indicates the method for finding the more extreme tables: must be either "Zpooled", "Z-unpooled", "Santner and Snell", "Boschloo", "CSM", or "CSM approximate". CSM tests cannot be calculated for multinomial models.
- `fixed` indicates which margins are fixed. 1 stands for row, 2 for columns, NA for none of both.
useStoredCSM logical, use a stored ordering matrix for the CSM test to greatly reduce the computation time (default is FALSE).

... the dots are passed on to the `Exact::exact.test()` function.

Details

There are two fundamentally different exact tests for comparing the equality of two binomial probabilities - Fisher's exact test (Fisher, 1925), and Barnard's exact test (Barnard, 1945). Fisher's exact test (Fisher, 1925) is the more popular of the two. In fact, Fisher was bitterly critical of Barnard's proposal for esoteric reasons that we will not go into here. For 2 x 2 tables, Barnard's test is more powerful than Fisher's, as Barnard noted in his 1945 paper, much to Fisher's chagrin. Anyway, perhaps due to its computational difficulty the Barnard’s is not widely used. (Mehta et al., 2003)

Unconditional exact tests can be performed for binomial or multinomial models. The binomial model assumes the row or column margins (but not both) are known in advance, while the multinomial model assumes only the total sample size is known beforehand. For the binomial model, the user needs to specify which margin is fixed (default is rows). Conditional tests (e.g., Fisher’s exact test) have both row and column margins fixed, but this is a very uncommon design. (See Calhoun (2019) for more details.)

If \( x \) is a matrix, it is taken as a two-dimensional contingency table, and hence its entries should be nonnegative integers. Otherwise, both \( x \) and \( y \) must be vectors of the same length. Incomplete cases are removed, the vectors are coerced into factor objects, and the contingency table is computed from these.

For a 2x2 contingency table, such as \( X = [n_1, n_2; n_3, n_4] \), the normalized difference in proportions between the two categories, given in each column, can be written with pooled variance (Score statistic) as

\[
T(X) = \frac{\hat{p}_2 - \hat{p}_1}{\sqrt{\hat{p}(1 - \hat{p})(\frac{1}{c_1} + \frac{1}{c_2})}},
\]

where \( \hat{p} = (n_1 + n_3)/(n_1 + n_2 + n_3 + n_4) \), \( \hat{p}_2 = n_2/(n_2 + n_4) \), \( \hat{p}_1 = n_1/(n_1 + n_3) \), \( c_1 = n_1 + n_3 \) and \( c_2 = n_2 + n_4 \). Alternatively, with unpooled variance (Wald statistic), the difference in proportions can we written as

\[
T(X) = \frac{\hat{p}_2 - \hat{p}_1}{\sqrt{\frac{\hat{p}_1(1 - \hat{p}_1)}{c_1} + \frac{\hat{p}_2(1 - \hat{p}_2)}{c_2}}},
\]

The probability of observing \( X \) is

\[
P(X) = \frac{c_1!c_2!}{n_1!n_2!n_3!n_4!}p^{n_1+n_2}(1 - p)^{n_3+n_4},
\]

where \( p \) is the unknown nuisance parameter.

Barnard's test considers all tables with category sizes \( c_1 \) and \( c_2 \) for a given \( p \). The p-value is the sum of probabilities of the tables having a score in the rejection region, e.g. having significantly large difference in proportions for a two-sided test. The p-value of the test is the maximum p-value calculated over all \( p \) between 0 and 1.

If `useStoredCSM` is set to `TRUE` a companion data package called `ExactData` must be installed from GitHub.

The author states: "The CSM test is computationally intensive due to iteratively maximizing the p-value calculation to order the tables. The CSM ordering matrix has been stored for all possible
sample sizes less than or equal to 100 (i.e., max(n1,n2)\textless;=100). Thus, using the useStoredCSM = TRUE can greatly improve computation time. However, the stored ordering matrix was computed with npNumbers=100 and it is possible that the ordering matrix was not optimal for larger npNumbers. Increasing npNumbers and setting useStoredCSM = FALSE ensures the p-value is correctly calculated at the expense of significantly greater computation time. The stored ordering matrix is not used in the calculation of confidence intervals or non-inferiority tests, so CSM can still be very computationally intensive."

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- **p.value**
  - the p-value of the test.
- **estimate**
  - an estimate of the nuisance parameter where the p-value is maximized.
- **alternative**
  - a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
- **method**
  - the character string "Barnards Unconditional 2x2-test".
- **data.name**
  - a character string giving the names of the data.
- **statistic.table**
  - The contingency tables considered in the analysis represented by n1 and n2, their scores, and whether they are included in the one-sided (1), two-sided (2) tests, or not included at all (0)
- **nuisance.matrix**
  - Nuisance parameters, p, and the corresponding p-values for both one- and two-sided tests

Author(s)

Peter Calhoun <calhoun.peter@gmail.com>, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (interface)

References


See Also

fisher.test

Examples

```r
tab <- as.table(matrix(c(8, 14, 1, 3), nrow=2,
  dimnames=list(treat=c("I","II"), out=c("I","II")))))
BarnardTest(tab)

# Plotting the search for the nuisance parameter for a one-sided test
bt <- BarnardTest(tab)

# Plotting the tables included in the p-value
ttab <- as.table(matrix(c(40, 14, 10, 30), nrow=2,
  dimnames=list(treat=c("I","II"), out=c("I","II")))))
bt <- BarnardTest(ttab)
bts <- bt$statistic.table

# Mehta et. al (2003)
tab <- as.table(matrix(c(7, 12, 8, 3), nrow=2,
  dimnames=list(treat=c("vaccine","placebo"), infection=c("yes","no")))))
BarnardTest(tab, alternative="less")
```

BartelsRankTest

Bartels Rank Test of Randomness

Description

Performs the Bartels rank test of randomness, which tests if a sample is sampled randomly from an underlying population. Data must at least be measured on an ordinal scale.

Usage

```r
BartelsRankTest(x, alternative = c("two.sided", "trend", "oscillation"),
  method = c("normal", "beta", "auto"))
```

Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector containing the observations
- **alternative**: a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "trend" or "oscillation".
method 

A character string specifying the method used to compute the p-value. Must be one of normal (default), beta or auto.

Details

The RVN test statistic is

$$RVN = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (R_i - R_{i+1})^2}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} (R_i - (n + 1)/2)^2}$$

where $R_i = rank(X_i), i = 1, \ldots, n$. It is known that $(RVN - 2)/\sigma$ is asymptotically standard normal, where $\sigma^2 = \frac{4(n-2)(5n^2-2n-9)}{5n(n+1)(n-1)^2}$.

By using the alternative "trend" the null hypothesis of randomness is tested against a trend. By using the alternative "oscillation" the null hypothesis of randomness is tested against a systematic oscillation.

Missing values are silently removed.

Bartels test is a rank version of von Neumann’s test.

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the components:

- statistic 

the value of the normalized statistic test.

- parameter, n 

the size of the data, after the remotion of consecutive duplicate values.

- p.value 

the p-value of the test.

- alternative 

a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.

- method 

a character string indicating the test performed.

- data.name 

a character string giving the name of the data.

- rvn 

the value of the RVN statistic (not show on screen).

- nm 

the value of the NM statistic, the numerator of RVN (not show on screen).

- mu 

the mean value of the RVN statistic (not show on screen).

- var 

the variance of the RVN statistic (not show on screen).

Author(s)

Frederico Caeiro <fac@fct.unl.pt>

References


See Also

`rank.test, RunsTest`

Examples

```r
## Example 5.1 in Gibbons and Chakraborti (2003), p.98.
## Annual data on total number of tourists to the United States for 1970-1982.

years <- 1970:1982
tourists <- c(12362, 12739, 13057, 13955, 14123, 15698, 17523, 18610, 19842,
             20310, 22500, 23080, 21916)
plot(years, tourists, pch=20)
BartelsRankTest(tourists, alternative="trend", method="beta")

# Bartels Ratio Test
#
# data: tourists
# statistic = -3.6453, n = 13, p-value = 1.21e-08
# alternative hypothesis: trend

## Example in Bartels (1982).
## Changes in stock levels for 1968-1969 to 1977-1978 (in $A million), deflated by the
x <- c(528, 348, 264, -20, -167, 575, 410, -4, 430, -122)
BartelsRankTest(x, method="beta")
```

---

### BarText

**Place Value Labels on a Barplot**

**Description**

It can sometimes make sense to display data values directly on the bars in a barplot. There are a handful of obvious alternatives for placing the labels, either on top of the bars, right below the upper end, in the middle or at the bottom. Determining the required geometry - although not difficult - is cumbersome and the code is distractingly long within an analysis code. The present function offers a short way to solve the task. It can place text either in the middle of the stacked bars, on top or on the bottom of a barplot (side by side or stacked).

**Usage**

```r
BarText(height, b, labels = height, beside = FALSE, horiz = FALSE, cex = par("cex"), adj = NULL,
pos = c("topout", "topin", "mid", "bottomin", "bottomout"), offset = 0, ...)
```
Arguments

- **height**: either a vector or matrix of values describing the bars which make up the plot exactly as used for creating the barplot.
- **b**: the returned mid points as returned by `b <- barplot(...)`.
- **labels**: the labels to be placed on the bars.
- **beside**: a logical value. If FALSE, the columns of height are portrayed as stacked bars, and if TRUE the columns are portrayed as juxtaposed bars.
- **horiz**: a logical value. If FALSE, the bars are drawn vertically with the first bar to the left. If TRUE, the bars are drawn horizontally with the first at the bottom.
- **cex**: numeric character expansion factor; multiplied by `par("cex")` yields the final character size. NULL and NA are equivalent to 1.0.
- **adj**: one or two values in [0, 1] which specify the x (and optionally y) adjustment of the labels. On most devices values outside that interval will also work.
- **pos**: one of "topout", "topin", "mid", "bottomin", "bottomout", defining if the labels should be placed on top of the bars (inside or outside) or at the bottom of the bars (inside or outside).
- **offset**: a vector indicating how much the bars should be shifted relative to the x axis.
- **...**: the dots are passed to the `BoxedText`.

Details

The x coordinates of the labels can be found by using `barplot()` result, if they are to be centered at the top of each bar. `BarText()` calculates the rest.

Notice that when the labels are placed on top of the bars, they may be clipped. This can be avoided by setting xpd=TRUE.

Value

returns the geometry of the labels invisibly

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`BoxedText`
Base Conversions

Examples

# simple vector
x <- c(353, 44, 56, 34)
b <- barplot(x)
BarText(x, b, x)

# more complicated
b <- barplot(VADeaths, horiz = FALSE, col=hblue, beside = TRUE)
BarText(VADeaths, b=b, horiz = FALSE, beside = TRUE, cex=0.8)
BarText(VADeaths, b=b, horiz = FALSE, beside = TRUE, cex=0.8, pos="bottomin",
col="white", font=2)

b <- barplot(VADeaths, horiz = TRUE, col=hblue, beside = TRUE)
BarText(VADeaths, b=b, horiz = TRUE, beside = TRUE, cex=0.8)

b <- barplot(VADeaths)
BarText(VADeaths, b=b)

b <- barplot(VADeaths, horiz = TRUE)
BarText(VADeaths, b=b, horiz = TRUE, col="red", cex=1.5)

# position of the text
old <- par(mfrow=c(3,2), xpd=NA)
off <- c(10, 4, 1, 20, -15)

for(pos in eval(formals(BarText)$pos)) {
  b <- barplot(x, offset=off,
  main=gettextf("Textposition pos = %s", pos), horiz=TRUE)
  abline(h=0)
  BarText(x, b, x, offset = off, pos=pos, cex=1.5, horiz=TRUE)
}
par(old)

Base Conversions

Converts Numbers From Binmode, Octmode or Hexmode to Decimal and Vice Versa

Description

These functions convert numbers from one base to another. There are several solutions for this problem out there, but the naming is quite heterogeneous and so consistent function names might be helpful.

Usage

BinToDec(x)
DecToBin(x)
OctToDec(x)
DecToOct(x)
HexToDec(x)
DecToHex(x)

Arguments

x a vector of numbers, resp. alphanumerical representation of numbers (hex), to be converted.

Details

BinToDec converts numbers from binary mode into decimal values. DecToBin does it the other way round.
Oct means octal system and hex hexadecimal.

Value

A numeric or character vector of the same length as x containing the converted values. Binary, octal and decimal values are numeric, hex-values are returned as class hexmode.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

strtoi

Examples

DecToBin(c(17, 25))
BinToDec(c(101, 11101))

DecToOct(c(17, 25))
OctToDec(c(11, 77))

DecToHex(c(17, 25))
HexToDec(c("FF", "AA", "ABC"))

Benford

Benford’s Distribution

Description

Density, distribution function, quantile function, and random generation for Benford’s distribution.
Usage

dBenf(x, ndigits = 1, log = FALSE)
pBenf(q, ndigits = 1, log.p = FALSE)
qBenf(p, ndigits = 1)
rBenf(n, ndigits = 1)

Arguments

x, q   Vector of quantiles. See ndigits.
p   vector of probabilities.
n   number of observations. A single positive integer. Else if length(n) > 1 then the length is taken to be the number required.
ndigits   Number of leading digits, either 1 or 2. If 1 then the support of the distribution is \{1,\ldots,9\}, else \{10,\ldots,99\}.
log, log.p   Logical. If log.p = TRUE then all probabilities p are given as log(p).

Details

Benford’s Law (aka the significant-digit law) is the empirical observation that in many naturally occurring tables of numerical data, the leading significant (nonzero) digit is not uniformly distributed in \{1,2,\ldots,9\}. Instead, the leading significant digit (= \(D\), say) obeys the law

\[
P(D = d) = \log_{10} \left(1 + \frac{1}{d}\right)
\]

for \(d = 1,\ldots,9\). This means the probability the first significant digit is 1 is approximately 0.301, etc.

Benford’s Law was apparently first discovered in 1881 by astronomer/mathematician S. Newcombe. It started by the observation that the pages of a book of logarithms were dirtiest at the beginning and progressively cleaner throughout. In 1938, a General Electric physicist called F. Benford rediscovered the law on this same observation. Over several years he collected data from different sources as different as atomic weights, baseball statistics, numerical data from Reader’s Digest, and drainage areas of rivers.

Applications of Benford’s Law has been as diverse as to the area of fraud detection in accounting and the design computers.

Value

dBenf gives the density, pBenf gives the distribution function, and qBenf gives the quantile function, and rBenf generates random deviates.

Author(s)

T. W. Yee

Source

These functions were previously published as dbenf() etc. in the VGAM package and have been integrated here without logical changes.
References


Examples

dBenf(x <- c(0:10, NA, NaN, -Inf, Inf))
pBenf(x)

## Not run:
xx <- 1:9
barplot(dBenf(xx), col = "lightblue", las = 1, xlab = "Leading digit",
ylab = "Probability", names.arg = as.character(xx),
main = paste("Benford's distribution", sep = ")

hist(rBenf(n = 1000), border = "blue", prob = TRUE,
main = "1000 random variates from Benford's distribution",
xlab = "Leading digit", sub="Red is the true probability",
bends = 0.9 + 0.5, ylim = c(0, 0.35), xlim = c(0, 10.0))
lines(xx, dBenf(xx), col = "red", type = "h")
points(xx, dBenf(xx), col = "red")

## End(Not run)

---

Between, Outside  *Operators To Check, If a Value Lies Within Or Outside a Given Range*

Description

The between and outside operators are used to check, whether a vector of given values x lie within a defined range (or outside respectively). The values can be numbers, text or dates. Ordered factors are supported.

Usage

x %()% rng
x %[)% rng
x %](% rng
x %::<% rng
x %:% rng
x %::% rng
x %][% rng
x %]% rng
x %][% rng
x %)% rng
x %)% rng
x %)% rng
x %)% rng
Arguments

- **x**: is a variable with at least ordinal scale, usually a numeric value, but can be an ordered factor or a text as well. Texts would be treated alphabetically.

- **rng**: a vector of two values or a matrix with 2 columns, defining the minimum and maximum of the range for x. If rng is a matrix, x or rng will be recycled.

Details

The "BETWEEN" operators basically combine two conditional statements into one and simplify the query process. They are merely a wrapper for: \( x \geq r[1] \& x \leq r[2] \), where the round bracket ( means strictly greater (>) and the square bracket [ means greater or equal (\(\geq\))]. Numerical values of x will be handled by C-code, which is significantly faster than two comparisons in R (especially when x is huge).

\%\% is the negation of %()%, meaning all values lying outside the given range. Elements on the limits will return TRUE.

Both arguments, x and rng, will be recycled to the highest dimension, which is either the length of the vector (x) or the number of rows of the matrix (rng).

See also the routines used to check, whether two ranges overlap (Overlap, Interval).

%:% returns all the elements of a vector between the (first found) element rng[1] and rng[2]. If no match is found it returns NA. If rng[2] occurs before rng[1] in the vector the elements will be returned in reverse order (which is the same behaviour as the : operator).

%::% does the same in greedy mood. It uses the first match for from and the last match for to.

Value

A logical vector of the same length as x.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> based on C-code by Kevin Ushey <kevinushey@gmail.com>

See Also

if, ifelse, Comparison, Overlap, Interval

Examples

```r
x <- 1:9
x %\[\% c(3,5)

# outside
x <- 1:9
x %\[\% c(3,5)

c(x,NA) %\[\% c(3,5)
```
x %([]% c(3,5)

# no result when from > to:
x %[]% c(5,3)
x %]% c(5,5)

# no problem:
ordered(x) %[]% c(3,5)

# not meaningful:
factor(x) %[]% c(3,5)

# characters
letters[letters %([]% c("d","h")]

data(d.pizza)
x <- levels(d.pizza$driver)
x %[]% c("C","G")

# select diamonds with a price between 2400 and 2510
data(d.diamonds)
d.diamonds[d.diamonds$price %[]% c(2400,2510),]

# use it with an ordered factor and select all diamonds with
# symmetry between G (included) and X (excluded).
mean(d.diamonds[d.diamonds$symmetry %]% c("G","X"),"price")

# use multiple ranges
2 %[]% cbind(1:4,2:5)

# both arguments are recycled
c(2,3) %[]% cbind(1:4,2:5)

# between operator for vector positions
set.seed(4)
(x <- sample(LETTERS, size=10, replace=TRUE))
# [1] "X" "K" "S" "C" "G" "L" "S" "V" "U" "Z"

# return all elements between "S" and "L"
x %:% c("S","L")
# [1] "S" "C" "G" "L"

2 %:% cbind(1:4,2:5)

# reverted matches return the elements in reverse order
x %:% c("G","X")
# [1] "G" "C" "S" "K" "X"
# no match results in NA
x %:% c("Y", "B")

# lazy
x %:% c("A", "K")
# greedy
x %:% c("A", "K")

---

**Bg**  
**Background of a Plot**

### Description
Paints the background of the plot, using either the figure region, the plot region or both. It can sometimes be cumbersome to elaborate the coordinates and base R does not provide a simple function for that.

### Usage
```
Bg(col = "grey", region = c("plot", "figure"), border = NA)
```

### Arguments
- **col**: the color of the background, if two colors are provided, the first is used for the plot region and the second for the figure region.
- **region**: either "plot" or "figure"
- **border**: color for rectangle border(s). Default is NA for no borders.

### Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

### See Also
- `rect`

### Examples
```
# use two different colors for the figure region and the plot region
plot(x = rnorm(100), col="blue", cex=1.2, pch=16,
     panel.first={Bg(c("red", "lightyellow"))
                 grid()})
```
BhapkarTest

Bhapkar Marginal Homogeneity Test

Description

Bhapkar (1966) tested marginal homogeneity by exploiting the asymptotic normality of marginal proportion, and so this test is also called Bhapkar’s test. The idea of constructing test statistic is similar to the one of generalized McNemar’s test statistic used in StuartMaxwellTest, and the major difference lies in the calculation of elements in variance-covariance matrix.

Usage

BhapkarTest(x, y = NULL)

Arguments

x either a 2-way $k \times k$ contingency table in matrix form, or a factor.
y a factor with the same levels as x; ignored if x is a matrix.

Details

Although the Bhapkar and Stuart-Maxwell tests are asymptotically equivalent (Keefe, 1982). Generally, the Bhapkar (1966) test is a more powerful alternative to the Stuart-Maxwell test. With a large N, both will produce the same Chi-square value. As the Bhapkar test is more powerful, it is preferred.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

StuartMaxwellTest, mcnemar.test, chisq.test, MHChisqTest, BreslowDayTest
BinomCI

Examples

```r
# Source: http://www.john-uebersax.com/stat/mcnemar.htm#stuart
mc <- as.table(matrix(c(20,3,0,10,30,5,5,15,40), nrow=3))
BhapkarTest(mc)
```

**BinomCI  Confidence Intervals for Binomial Proportions**

**Description**

Compute confidence intervals for binomial proportions following the most popular methods. (Wald, Wilson, Agresti-Coull, Jeffreys, Clopper-Pearson etc.)

**Usage**

```r
BinomCI(x, n, conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
        method = c("wilson", "wald", "waldcc", "agresti-coull", "jeffreys",
                   "modified wilson", "wilsoncc", "modified jeffreys",
                   "clopper-pearson", "arcsine", "logit", "witting", "pratt",
                   "midp", "lik", "blaker"),
        rand = 123, tol = 1e-05, std_est = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: number of successes.
- `n`: number of trials.
- `conf.level`: confidence level, defaults to 0.95.
- `sides`: a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.
- `method`: character string specifying which method to use; this can be one out of: "wald", "wilson", "wilsoncc", "agresti-coull", "jeffreys", "modified wilson", "modified jeffreys", "clopper-pearson", "arcsine", "logit", "witting", "pratt", "midp", "lik" and "blaker". Defaults to "wilson". Abbreviation of method is accepted. See details.
- `rand`: seed for random number generator; see details.
- `tol`: tolerance for method "blaker".
- `std_est`: logical, specifying if the standard point estimator for the proportion value x/n should be returned (TRUE, default) or the method-specific internally used alternative point estimate (FALSE).
Details

All arguments are being recycled.

The **Wald** interval is obtained by inverting the acceptance region of the Wald large-sample normal test.

The **Wald with continuity correction** interval is obtained by adding the term \(1/(2*n)\) to the Wald interval.

The **Wilson** interval, which is the default, was introduced by Wilson (1927) and is the inversion of the CLT approximation to the family of equal tail tests of \(p = p_0\). The Wilson interval is recommended by Agresti and Coull (1998) as well as by Brown et al (2001).

The **Agresti-Coull** interval was proposed by Agresti and Coull (1998) and is a slight modification of the Wilson interval. The Agresti-Coull intervals are never shorter than the Wilson intervals; cf. Brown et al (2001). The internally used point estimator \(\hat{p}\) is returned as attribute.

The **Jeffreys** interval is an implementation of the equal-tailed Jeffreys prior interval as given in Brown et al (2001).

The **modified Wilson** interval is a modification of the Wilson interval for \(x\) close to 0 or \(n\) as proposed by Brown et al (2001).

The **Wilson cc** interval is a modification of the Wilson interval adding a continuity correction term.

The **modified Jeffreys** interval is a modification of the Jeffreys interval for \(x = 0\) | \(x = 1\) and \(x = n-1\) | \(x = n\) as proposed by Brown et al (2001).

The **Clopper-Pearson** interval is based on quantiles of corresponding beta distributions. This is sometimes also called exact interval.

The **arcsine** interval is based on the variance stabilizing distribution for the binomial distribution.

The **logit** interval is obtained by inverting the Wald type interval for the log odds.


The **Pratt** interval is obtained by extremely accurate normal approximation. (Pratt 1968)

The **Mid-p** approach is used to reduce the conservatism of the Clopper-Pearson, which is known to be very pronounced. The method midp accumulates the tail areas. The lower bound \(p_l\) is found as the solution to the equation

\[
\frac{1}{2} f(x; n, p_l) + (1 - F(x; m, p_l)) = \frac{\alpha}{2}
\]

where \(f(x; n, p)\) denotes the probability mass function (pmf) and \(F(x; n, p)\) the (cumulative) distribution function of the binomial distribution with size \(n\) and proportion \(p\) evaluated at \(x\). The upper bound \(p_u\) is found as the solution to the equation

\[
\frac{1}{2} f(x; n, p_u) + F(x - 1; m, p_u) = \frac{\alpha}{2}
\]

In case \(x=0\) then the lower bound is zero and in case \(x=n\) then the upper bound is 1.

The **Likelihood-based** approach is said to be theoretically appealing. Confidence intervals are based on profiling the binomial deviance in the neighbourhood of the MLE.

For the **Blaker** method refer to Blaker (2000).

Some approaches for the confidence intervals are capable of violating the [0, 1] boundaries and potentially yield negative results or values beyond 1. These would be truncated such as not to exceed the valid range of [0, 1].

And now, which interval should we use? The Wald interval often has inadequate coverage, particularly for small n and values of p close to 0 or 1. Conversely, the Clopper-Pearson Exact method is very conservative and tends to produce wider intervals than necessary. Brown et al. recommends the Wilson or Jeffreys methods for small n and Agresti-Coull, Wilson, or Jeffreys, for larger n as providing more reliable coverage than the alternatives.

For the methods "wilson", "wilsoncc", "modified wilson", "agresti-coull" and "arcsine" the internally used alternative point estimator for the proportion value can be returned (by setting std_est = FALSE). The point estimate typically is slightly shifted towards 0.5 compared to the standard estimator. See the literature for the more details.

**Value**

A vector with 3 elements for estimate, lower confidence intervall and upper for the upper one.

For more than one argument each, a 3-column matrix is returned.

**Note**

The base of this function once was binomCI() from the SLmisc package. In the meantime, the code has been updated on several occasions and it has undergone numerous extensions and bug fixes.

**Author(s)**

Matthias Kohl <Matthias.Kohl@stamats.de>, Rand R. Wilcox (Pratt’s method), Michael Hoehele <choehle@math.su.se> (Mid-p), Ralph Scherer <shearer.ra76@gmail.com> (Blaker), Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (interface issues and all the rest)

**References**


See Also

binom.test, binconf, MultinomCI, BinomDiffCI, BinomRatioCI

Examples

BinomCI(x=37, n=43,
   method=eval(formals(BinomCI)$method))  # return all methods

# the confidence interval computed by binom.test
# corresponds to the Clopper-Pearson interval
BinomCI(x=42, n=43, method="clopper-pearson")
binom.test(x=42, n=43)$conf.int

# all arguments are being recycled:
BinomCI(x=c(42, 35, 23, 22), n=43, method="wilson")
BinomCI(x=c(42, 35, 23, 22), n=c(50, 60, 70, 80), method="jeffreys")

# example Table I in Newcombe (1998)
do.call(cbind, lapply(1:4,
   function(i){
     Format(BinomCI(x = c(81, 15, 0, 1)[i],
                n  = c(263, 148, 20, 29)[i],
                method = c("wald", "waldcc", "wilson","wilsoncc",
                        "clopper-pearson", "midp", "lik"))[i, -1],
               digits=4)
   } ) )

# returning p.tilde for agresti-coull ci
BinomCI(x=81, n=263, meth="agresti-coull", std_est = c(TRUE, FALSE))

---

**BinomCIn**

Sample Size for a Given Width of a Binomial Confidence Interval

Description

Returns the necessary sample size to achieve a given width of a binomial confidence interval, as calculated by BinomCI(). The function uses uniroot() to find a numeric solution.

Usage

```r
BinomCIn(p = 0.5, width, interval = c(1, 100000),
         conf.level = 0.95, sides = "two.sided", method = "wilson")
```

Arguments

- `p` : probability for success, defaults to 0.5.
- `width` : the width of the confidence interval
BinomDiffCI

interval a vector containing the end-points of the interval to be searched for the root. The defaults are set to c(1, 100000).

conf.level confidence level, defaults to 0.95.
sides a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.

method character string specifying which method to use; this can be one out of: "wald", "wilson","wilsoncc","agresti-coull","jeffreys", "modified wilson", "modified jeffreys","clopper-pearson","arcsine","logit","witting" or "pratt". Defaults to "wilson". Abbreviation of method are accepted. See details in BinomCI()

Details

The required sample sizes for a specific width of confidence interval depends on the proportion in the population. This value might be unknown right from the start when a study is planned. In such cases the sample size needed for a given level of accuracy can be estimated using the worst case percentage which is p=50%. When a better estimate is available you can you can use it to get a smaller interval.

Value

a numeric value

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

BinomCI()

Examples

BinomCIn(p=0.1, width=0.05, method="pratt")

---

BinomDiffCI  Confidence Interval for a Difference of Binomials

Description

Several confidence intervals for the difference between proportions are available, but they can produce markedly different results. Traditional approaches, such as the Wald interval do not perform well unless the sample size is large. Better intervals are available. These include the Agresti/Caffo method (2000), Newcombe Score method (1998) and more computing intensive ones as by Miettinen and Nurminen (1985) or Mee (1984). The latter ones are favoured by Newcombe (when forced to choose between a rock and a hard place).
Usage

\texttt{BinomDiffCI(x1, n1, x2, n2, conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided","left","right"),
method = c("ac", "wald", "waldcc", "score", "scorecc", "mn",
"mee", "blj", "ha", "hal", "jp"))}

Arguments

- \texttt{x1}: number of successes for the first group.
- \texttt{n1}: number of trials for the first group.
- \texttt{x2}: number of successes for the second group.
- \texttt{n2}: number of trials for the second group.
- \texttt{conf.level}: confidence level, defaults to 0.95.
- \texttt{sides}: a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a \texttt{t.test}.
- \texttt{method}: one of "wald", "waldcc", "ac", "score", "scorecc", "mn", "mee", "blj", "ha", "hal", "jp".

Details

All arguments are being recycled.

We estimate the difference between proportions using the sample proportions:

$$\hat{\delta} = \hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2 = \frac{x_1}{n_1} - \frac{x_2}{n_2}$$

The traditional \textbf{Wald} confidence interval for the difference of two proportions \(\delta\) is based on the asymptotic normal distribution of \(\hat{\delta}\).

The \textbf{Corrected Wald} interval uses a continuity correction included in the test statistic. The continuity correction is subtracted from the numerator of the test statistic if the numerator is greater than zero; otherwise, the continuity correction is added to the numerator. The value of the continuity correction is \((1/n_1 + 1/n_2)/2\).

The \textbf{Agresti-Caffo} (code "ac") is equal to the Wald interval with the adjustment according to Agresti, Caffo (2000) for difference in proportions and independent samples. It adds 1 to \(x_1\) and \(x_2\) and adds 2 to \(n_1\) and \(n_2\) and performs surprisingly well.

\textbf{Newcombe} (code "scorecc") proposed a confidence interval for the difference based on the Wilson score confidence interval for a single proportion. A variant uses a continuity correction for the Wilson interval (code "scorecc").

\textbf{Miettinen and Nurminen} showed that the restricted maximum likelihood estimates for \(p_1\) and \(p_2\) can be obtained by solving a cubic equation and gave unique closed-form expressions for them. The Miettinen-Nurminen confidence interval is returned with code "mn".

The \textbf{Mee} (code "mee") interval proposed by Mee (1984) and Farrington-Manning (1990) is using the same maximum likelihood estimators as Miettinen-Nurminen but with another correcting factor.

The \textbf{Brown, Li's Jeffreys} (code "blj") interval was proposed by Brown, Li's Jeffreys (2005).

The \textbf{Hauck-Anderson} (code "ha") interval was proposed by Hauck-Anderson (1986).
The **Haldane** (code "ha1") interval is described in Newcombe (1998) and so is the **Jeffreys-Perks** (code "jp").

Some approaches for the confidence intervals can potentially yield negative results or values beyond [-1, 1]. These would be reset such as not to exceed the range of [-1, 1].

Which of the methods to use is currently still the subject of lively discussion and has not yet been conclusively clarified. See e.g. Fagerland (2011).

The general consensus is that the most widely taught method `method="wald"` is inappropriate in many situations and should not be used. Recommendations seem to converge around the Miettinen-Nurminen based methods (method="mn").

**Value**

A matrix with 3 columns containing the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence intervall.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**References**


Fagerland M W, Lydersen S and Laake P (2011) Recommended confidence intervals for two independent binomial proportions, *Statistical Methods in Medical Research* 0(0) 1-31

**See Also**

*BinomCI, MultinomCI, binom.test, prop.test, BinomRatioCI*
Examples

```r
x1 <- 56; n1 <- 70; x2 <- 48; n2 <- 80
xci <- BinomDiffCI(x1, n1, x2, n2, method=c("wald", "waldcc", "ac", "score",
      "scorecc", "mn", "mee", "blj", "ha"))
Format(xci[, -1], digits=4)
```

```r
x1 <- 9; n1 <- 10; x2 <- 3; n2 <- 10
yci <- BinomDiffCI(x1, n1, x2, n2, method=c("wald", "waldcc", "ac", "score",
      "scorecc", "mn", "mee", "blj", "ha"))
Format(yci[, -1], digits=4)
```

SetNames(round(
  BinomDiffCI(56, 70, 48, 80,
    method=c("wald", "waldcc", "hal",
      "jp", "mee",
      "mn", "score", "scorecc",
      "ha", "ac", "blj"))[,-1], 4),
```

---

**BinomRatioCI**

**Confidence Intervals for the Ratio of Binomial Proportions**

**Description**

A number of methods have been developed for obtaining confidence intervals for the ratio of two binomial proportions. These include the Wald/Katz-log method (Katz et al. 1978), adjusted-log (Walter 1975, Pettigrew et al. 1986), Koopman asymptotic score (Koopman 1984), Inverse hyperbolic sine transformation (Newman 2001), the Bailey method (Bailey (1987), and the Noether (1957) procedure. Koopman results are found iteratively for most intervals using root finding.

**Usage**

```r
BinomRatioCI(x1, n1, x2, n2, conf.level = 0.95,
  sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
  method = c("katz.log", "adj.log", "bailey", "koopman", "noether",
    "sinh-1", "boot"),
  tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25, R = 1000)
```

**Arguments**

- `x1`: number of successes for the ratio numerator.
- `n1`: number of trials for the ratio numerator.
- `x2`: number of successes for the ratio denominator.
- `n2`: number of successes for the ratio denominator.
conf.level  confidence level, defaults to 0.95.
sides  a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.
method  confidence interval method, one of "katz.log" (default), "adj.log", "bailey", "boot", "koopman", "noether" or "sinh-1". Can be abbreviated.
tol  The desired accuracy (convergence tolerance) for the iterative root finding procedure when finding Koopman intervals. The default is taken to be the smallest positive floating-point number of the workstation implementing the function, raised to the 0.25 power, and will normally be approximately 0.0001.
R  If method "boot" is chosen, the number of bootstrap iterations.

Details
All arguments are being recycled.
Let \( Y_1 \) and \( Y_2 \) be multinomial random variables with parameters \( n_1, \pi_1, \) and \( n_2, \pi_2, \) respectively; where \( i = \{1, 2, 3, \ldots, r\} \). This encompasses the binomial case in which \( r = 1 \). We define the true selection ratio for the \( i \)th resource of \( r \) total resources to be:

\[
\theta_i = \frac{\pi_{1i}}{\pi_{2i}}
\]

where \( \pi_{1i} \) and \( \pi_{2i} \) represent the proportional use and availability of the \( i \)th resource, respectively. Note that if \( r = 1 \) the selection ratio becomes relative risk. The maximum likelihood estimators for \( \pi_{1i} \) and \( \pi_{2i} \) are the sample proportions:

\[
\hat{\pi}_{1i} = \frac{y_{1i}}{n_1},
\]

and

\[
\hat{\pi}_{2i} = \frac{y_{2i}}{n_2}
\]

where \( y_{1i} \) and \( y_{2i} \) are the observed counts for use and availability for the \( i \)th resource. The estimator for \( \theta_i \) is:

\[
\hat{\theta}_i = \frac{\hat{\pi}_{1i}}{\hat{\pi}_{2i}}
\]

Method

Algorithm

Katz-log

\[
\hat{\theta}_i \times \exp(\pm z_1 - \alpha/2\hat{\sigma}_W),
\]

where

\[
\hat{\sigma}_W^2 = \frac{(1 - \hat{\pi}_{1i})}{\hat{\pi}_{1i} n_1} + \frac{(1 - \hat{\pi}_{2i})}{\hat{\pi}_{2i} n_2}.
\]

Adjusted-log

\[
\hat{\theta}_{Ai} \times \exp(\pm z_1 - \alpha/2\hat{\sigma}_A),
\]

where

\[
\hat{\theta}_{Ai} = \frac{y_{1i} + 0.5}{n_1 + 0.5} / \frac{y_{2i} + 0.5}{n_2 + 0.5},
\]

\[
\hat{\sigma}_A^2 = \frac{1}{y_{1i} + 0.5} - \frac{1}{n_1 + 0.5} + \frac{1}{y_{2i} + 0.5} - \frac{1}{n_2 + 0.5}.
\]
References

The bootstrap method currently employs percentile confidence intervals.

Value

A matrix with 3 columns containing the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval.

Author(s)

Ken Aho <kenaho1@gmail.com>, some tweaks Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


Description

Create a binary tree of a given number of nodes n. Can be used to organize a sorted numeric vector as a binary tree.

Usage

BinTree(n)

PlotBinTree(x, main="Binary tree", horiz=FALSE, cex=1.0, col=1, ...)

Arguments

n integer, size of the tree
x numeric vector to be organized as binary tree.
main main title of the plot.
horiz logical, should the plot be oriented horizontally or vertically. The latter is default.
cex character extension factor for the labels.
col color of the linesegments of the plot.
... the dots are sent to Canvas.

Details

If we index the nodes of the tree as 1 for the top, 2–3 for the next horizontal row, 4–7 for the next, ... then the parent-child traversal becomes particularly easy. The basic idea is that the rows of the tree start at indices 1, 2, 4, ....

BinTree(13) yields the vector c(8, 4, 9, 2, 10, 5, 11, 1, 12, 6, 13, 3, 7) meaning that the smallest element will be in position 8 of the tree, the next smallest in position 4, etc.
BootCI

Simple Bootstrap Confidence Intervals

Description

Convenience wrapper for calculating bootstrap confidence intervals for univariate and bivariate statistics.

Usage

```r
BootCI(x, y = NULL, FUN, ..., bci.method = c("norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca"), conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"), R = 999)
```

Arguments

- `x`: a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- `y`: NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to `x`, when a bivariate statistic is used.
- `FUN`: the function to be used
BootCI

bci.method  A vector of character strings representing the type of intervals required. The value should be any subset of the values "norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca", as it is passed on as method to boot.ci.

conf.level  confidence level of the interval.

sides  a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.

... further arguments are passed to the function FUN.

R  The number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. For importance resampling, some resamples may use one set of weights and others use a different set of weights. In this case R would be a vector of integers where each component gives the number of resamples from each of the rows of weights.

Value

a named numeric vector with 3 elements:

est  the specific estimate, as calculated by FUN

lwr.ci  lower bound of the confidence interval

upr.ci  upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

MeanCI, MedianCI

Examples

set.seed(1984)
BootCI(d.pizza$temperature, FUN=mean, na.rm=TRUE, bci.method="basic")
BootCI(d.pizza$temperature, FUN=mean, trim=0.1, na.rm=TRUE, bci.method="basic")

BootCI(d.pizza$temperature, FUN=Skew, na.rm=TRUE, bci.method="basic")

BootCI(d.pizza$operator, d.pizza$area, FUN=CramerV)

spearman <- function(x,y) cor(x, y, method="spearman", use="p")
BootCI(d.pizza$temperature, d.pizza$delivery_min, FUN=spearman)
BoxCox

Box Cox Transformation

Description

BoxCox() returns a transformation of the input variable using a Box-Cox transformation. BoxCoxInv() reverses the transformation.

Usage

BoxCox(x, lambda)
BoxCoxInv(x, lambda)

Arguments

x a numeric vector
lambda transformation parameter

Details

The Box-Cox transformation is given by

\[ f_\lambda(x) = \begin{cases} 
  \frac{x^\lambda - 1}{\lambda} & \text{for } \lambda \neq 0 \\
  \log(x) & \text{for } \lambda = 0
\end{cases} \]

Value

a numeric vector of the same length as x.

Note

These two functions are borrowed from library(forecast).

Author(s)

Rob J Hyndman <rob.hyndman@monash.edu>

References


See Also

Use BoxCoxLambda or boxcox in library(MASS) to find optimal lambda values.
### Examples

```r
# example by Greg Snow
x <- rlnorm(500, 3, 2)

par(mfrow=c(2,2))
qqnorm(x, main="Lognormal")
qqnorm(BoxCox(x, 1/2), main="BoxCox(lambda=0.5)")
qqnorm(BoxCox(x, 0), main="BoxCox(lambda=0)")
PlotFdist(BoxCox(x, 0))

bx <- BoxCox(x, lambda = BoxCoxLambda(x) )
```

### Description

An automatic selection of the Box Cox transformation parameter is estimated with two methods. Guerrero's (1993) method yields a lambda which minimizes the coefficient of variation for subseries of \( x \). For method "loglik", the value of lambda is chosen to maximize the profile log likelihood of a linear model fitted to \( x \). For non-seasonal data, a linear time trend is fitted while for seasonal data, a linear time trend with seasonal dummy variables is used.

### Usage

```r
BoxCoxLambda(x, method = c("guerrero", "loglik"), lower = -1, upper = 2)
```

### Arguments

- `x`: a numeric vector or time series
- `method`: method to be used in calculating lambda. Can be either "guerrero" (default) or "loglik".
- `lower`: lower limit for possible lambda values, default is -1.
- `upper`: upper limit for possible lambda values, default is 2.

### Value

A number indicating the Box-Cox transformation parameter.

### Note

This function was previously published as `BoxCox.lambda()` in the `forecast` package and has been integrated here without logical changes.

### Author(s)

Leanne Chhay and Rob J Hyndman
References


See Also

`BoxCox`

Examples

```r
lambda <- BoxCoxLambda(AirPassengers, lower=0)
```

---

**BoxedText**  
*Add Text in a Box to a Plot*

Description

BoxedText draws the strings given in the vector labels at the coordinates given by x and y, surrounded by a rectangle.

Usage

```
BoxedText(x, ...)  
```

## Default S3 method:  
```
BoxedText(x, y = NULL, labels = seq_along(x), adj = NULL, pos = NULL, offset = 0.5,  
vfont = NULL, cex = 1, col = NULL, font = NULL, srt = 0,  
xpad = 0.2, ypad = 0.2, density = NULL, angle = 45, bg = NA,  
border = par("fg"), lty = par("lty"), lwd = par("lwd"), ...)  
```  

Arguments

- **x, y** numeric vectors of coordinates where the text labels should be written. If the length of x and y differs, the shorter one is recycled.
- **labels** a character vector or expression specifying the text to be written. An attempt is made to coerce other language objects (names and calls) to expressions, and vectors and other classed objects to character vectors by as.character. If labels is longer than x and y, the coordinates are recycled to the length of labels.
- **adj** The value of adj determines the way in which text strings are justified. A value of 0 produces left-justified text, 0.5 (the default) centered text and 1 right-justified text. (Any value in [0, 1] is allowed, and on most devices values outside that interval will also work.) Note that the adj argument of text also allows adj = c(x, y) for different adjustment in x- and y- directions.
boxed.labels

pos a position specifier for the text. If specified this overrides any adj value given. Values of 1, 2, 3 and 4, respectively indicate positions below, to the left of, above and to the right of the specified coordinates.

offset when pos is specified, this value gives the offset of the label from the specified coordinate in fractions of a character width.

cex numeric character expansion factor; multiplied by par("cex") yields the final character size. NULL and NA are equivalent to 1.0.

offset when pos is specified, this value gives the offset of the label from the specified coordinate in fractions of a character width.

cex numeric character expansion factor; multiplied by par("cex") yields the final character size. NULL and NA are equivalent to 1.0.

col, font the color and (if vfont = NULL) font to be used, possibly vectors. These default to the values of the global graphical parameters in par().

srt The string rotation in degrees.

xpad, ypad The proportion of the rectangles to the extent of the text within.

density the density of shading lines, in lines per inch. The default value of NULL means that no shading lines are drawn. A zero value of density means no shading lines whereas negative values (and NA) suppress shading (and so allow color filling).

angle angle (in degrees) of the shading lines.

bg color(s) to fill or shade the rectangle(s) with. The default NA (or also NULL) means do not fill, i.e., draw transparent rectangles, unless density is specified.

border color for rectangle border(s). The default is par("fg"). Use border = NA to omit borders (this is the default). If there are shading lines, border = TRUE means use the same colour for the border as for the shading lines.

lty line type for borders and shading; defaults to "solid".

lwd line width for borders and shading. Note that the use of lwd = 0 (as in the examples) is device-dependent.

... additional arguments are passed to the text function.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

SpreadOut, similar function in package plotrix boxed.labels (lacking rotation option)

Examples

Canvas(xpd=TRUE)

BoxedText(0, 0, adj=0, label="This is boxed text", srt=seq(0,360,20), xpad=.3, ypad=.3)
points(0,0, pch=15)
Description

Calculates the Breslow-Day test of homogeneity for a $2 \times 2 \times k$ table, in order to investigate if all $k$ strata have the same OR. If OR is not given, the Mantel-Haenszel estimate is used.

Usage

BreslowDayTest(x, OR = NA, correct = FALSE)

Arguments

- **x**: a $2 \times 2 \times k$ table.
- **OR**: the odds ratio to be tested against. If left undefined (default) the Mantel-Haenszel estimate will be used.
- **correct**: If TRUE, the Breslow-Day test with Tarone’s adjustment is computed, which subtracts an adjustment factor to make the resulting statistic asymptotically chi-square.

Details

For the Breslow-Day test to be valid, the sample size should be relatively large in each stratum, and at least 80% of the expected cell counts should be greater than 5. Note that this is a stricter sample size requirement than the requirement for the Cochran-Mantel-Haenszel test for tables, in that each stratum sample size (not just the overall sample size) must be relatively large. Even when the Breslow-Day test is valid, it might not be very powerful against certain alternatives, as discussed in Breslow and Day (1980).

Alternatively, it might be better to cast the entire inference problem into the setting of a logistic regression model. Here, the underlying question of the Breslow-Day test can be answered by investigating whether an interaction term with the strata variable is necessary (e.g. using a likelihood ratio test using the anova function).

Author(s)

Michael Hoehle <hoehle@math.su.se>

References


BreuschGodfreyTest

45, 171-181


See Also

WoolfTest

Examples

```r
migraine <- xtabs(freq ~ .,
          cbind(expand.grid(treatment=c("active", "placebo"),
          response =c("better", "same"),
          gender =c("female", "male")),
          freq=c(16, 5, 11, 20, 12, 7, 16, 19))

# get rid of gender
tab <- xtabs(Freq ~ treatment + response, migraine)
Desc(tab)

# only the women
female <- migraine[, , 1]
Desc(female)

# .. and the men
male <- migraine[, , 2]
Desc(male)

BreslowDayTest(migraine)
BreslowDayTest(migraine, correct = TRUE)

salary <- array(
    c(38, 12, 102, 141, 12, 9, 136, 383),
    dim=c(2, 2, 2),
    dimnames=list(exposure=c("exposed", "not"),
                  disease =c("case", "control"),
                  salary =c("<1000", ">=1000"))
)

# common odds ratio = 4.028269
BreslowDayTest(salary, OR = 4.02)
```

BreuschGodfreyTest  Breusch-Godfrey Test
Description

BreuschGodfreyTest performs the Breusch-Godfrey test for higher-order serial correlation.

Usage

```r
BreuschGodfreyTest(formula, order = 1, order.by = NULL, type = c("Chisq", "F"),
                    data = list(), fill = 0)
```

Arguments

- `formula`: a symbolic description for the model to be tested (or a fitted "lm" object).
- `order`: integer. maximal order of serial correlation to be tested.
- `order.by`: Either a vector \( z \) or a formula with a single explanatory variable like \( \sim z \). The observations in the model are ordered by the size of \( z \). If set to `NULL` (the default) the observations are assumed to be ordered (e.g., a time series).
- `type`: the type of test statistic to be returned. Either "Chisq" for the Chi-squared test statistic or "F" for the F test statistic.
- `data`: an optional data frame containing the variables in the model. By default the variables are taken from the environment which `BreuschGodfreyTest` is called from.
- `fill`: starting values for the lagged residuals in the auxiliary regression. By default 0 but can also be set to `NA`.

Details

Under \( H_0 \) the test statistic is asymptotically Chi-squared with degrees of freedom as given in parameter. If `type` is set to "F" the function returns a finite sample version of the test statistic, employing an \( F \) distribution with degrees of freedom as given in parameter.

By default, the starting values for the lagged residuals in the auxiliary regression are chosen to be 0 (as in Godfrey 1978) but could also be set to `NA` to omit them.

`BreuschGodfreyTest` also returns the coefficients and estimated covariance matrix from the auxiliary regression that includes the lagged residuals. Hence, `CoefTest` (package: RegClassTools) can be used to inspect the results. (Note, however, that standard theory does not always apply to the standard errors and t-statistics in this regression.)

Value

A list with class "BreuschGodfreyTest" inheriting from "htest" containing the following components:

- `statistic`: the value of the test statistic.
- `p.value`: the p-value of the test.
- `parameter`: degrees of freedom.
- `method`: a character string indicating what type of test was performed.
- `data.name`: a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
- `coefficients`: coefficient estimates from the auxiliary regression.
- `vcov`: corresponding covariance matrix estimate.
BrierScore

Note

This function was previously published as bgtest in the \texttt{lmtest} package and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

David Mitchell <david.mitchell@dotars.gov.au>, Achim Zeileis

References


See Also

\texttt{DurbinWatsonTest}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
## Generate a stationary and an AR(1) series
x <- rep(c(1, -1), 50)

y1 <- 1 + x + rnorm(100)
## Perform Breusch-Godfrey test for first-order serial correlation:
BreuschGodfreyTest(y1 ~ x)
## or for fourth-order serial correlation
BreuschGodfreyTest(y1 ~ x, order = 4)

## Compare with Durbin-Watson test results:
DurbinWatsonTest(y1 ~ x)

y2 <- stats::filter(y1, 0.5, method = "recursive")
BreuschGodfreyTest(y2 ~ x)
\end{verbatim}

BrierScore

\textit{Brier Score for Assessing Prediction Accuracy}

Description

Calculate Brier score for assessing the quality of the probabilistic predictions of binary events.
BrierScore

Usage

BrierScore(...)

## S3 method for class 'glm'
BrierScore(x, scaled = FALSE, ...)

## Default S3 method:
BrierScore(resp, pred, scaled = FALSE, ...)

Arguments

x a glm object
resp the response variable
pred the predicted values
scaled logical, defining if scaled or not. Default is FALSE.
... further arguments to be passed to other functions.

Details

The Brier score is a proper score function that measures the accuracy of probabilistic predictions. It is applicable to tasks in which predictions must assign probabilities to a set of mutually exclusive discrete outcomes. The set of possible outcomes can be either binary or categorical in nature, and the probabilities assigned to this set of outcomes must sum to one (where each individual probability is in the range of 0 to 1).

It's calculated as

\[ \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} (p_i - o_i)^2 \]

where \( p_i \) predicted probability and \( o_i \) observed value out of \((0, 1)\)

The lower the Brier score is for a set of predictions, the better the predictions are calibrated. Note that the Brier score, in its most common formulation, takes on a value between zero and one, since this is the largest possible difference between a predicted probability (which must be between zero and one) and the actual outcome (which can take on values of only 0 and 1). (In the original (1950) formulation of the Brier score, the range is double, from zero to two.)

Value

a numeric value

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

**See Also**

Conf

**Examples**

```r
go <- glm(Survived ~ ., data= Untable(Titanic), family=binomial)
BrierScore(go)
```

---

**Description**

Add a legend for bubbles to a bubble plot.

**Usage**

```r
BubbleLegend(x, y = NULL, area, cols, labels = NULL, cols.lbl = "black",
width = NULL, xjust = 0, yjust = 1, inset = 0, border = "black",
frame = TRUE, adj = c(0.5, 0.5), cex = 1, cex.names = 1,
bg = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**: the left x-coordinate to be used to position the legend. See 'Details'.
- **y**: the top y-coordinate to be used to position the legend. See 'Details'.
- **area**: the area(s) for the bubbles in bubble legend.
- **cols**: the color appearing in the legend.
- **labels**: a vector of labels to be placed at the right side of the legend.
- **cols.lbl**: the textcolor for the labels of the bubbles.
- **width**: the width of the legend.
- **xjust**: how the legend is to be justified relative to the legend x location. A value of 0 means left justified, 0.5 means centered and 1 means right justified.
- **yjust**: the same as xjust for the legend y location.
- **inset**: inset distance(s) from the margins as a fraction of the plot region when legend is placed by keyword.
- **border**: defines the border color of each rectangle. Default is none (NA).
- **frame**: defines the border color of the frame around the whole legend. Default is none (NA).
- **adj**: text alignment, horizontal and vertical.
- **cex**: extension factor for the area, default 1.0.
- **cex.names**: character extension for the labels, default 1.0.
- **bg**: the background color for the bubble legend.
- **...**: further arguments are passed to the function `text`. 
Details

The labels are placed in the middle of the legend.

The location of the legend may be specified by setting x to a single keyword from the list "bottomright", "bottom", "bottomleft", "left", "topleft", "top", "topright", "right" and "center". This places the legend on the inside of the plot frame at the given location. Partial argument matching is used. The optional inset argument specifies how far the legend is inset from the plot margins. If a single value is given, it is used for both margins; if two values are given, the first is used for x-distance, the second for y-distance. This is the same behaviour as it’s implemented in legend.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

legend, FindColor, legend

Examples

PlotBubble(x=d.pizza$delivery_min, y=d.pizza$temperature, area=d.pizza$price,
           xlab="delivery time", ylab="temperature",
           col=SetAlpha(as.numeric(d.pizza$area)+2, .5), border="darkgrey",
           na.rm=TRUE, main="Price-Bubbles", panel.first=grid())

BubbleLegend("bottomleft", area=c(1500, 1000, 500), frame=TRUE,
              cols=SetAlpha("steelblue",0.5), bg="green",
              labels=c(1500, 1000, 500), cex=0.8,
              cols.lbl=c("yellow", "red","blue"))

Canvas

Canvas for Geometric Plotting

Description

This is just a wrapper for creating an empty plot with suitable defaults for plotting geometric shapes.

Usage

Canvas(xlim = NULL, ylim = xlim, main = NULL, xpd = par("xpd"),
       mar=c(5.1,5.1,5.1,5.1), asp = 1, bg = par("bg"), usrbg = "white", ...)

Arguments

xlim, ylim the xlims and ylims for the plot. Default is c(-1, 1).
xpd expand drawing area, defaults to par("xpd").
main the main title on top of the plot.
transform cartesian into polar coordinates, resp. to spherical coordinates and vice versa.

Usage

CartToPol(x, y)
PolToCart(r, theta)
CartToSph(x, y, z, up = TRUE)
SphToCart(r, theta, phi, up = TRUE)

Arguments

x, y, z  vectors with the xy-coordinates to be transformed.
r  a vector with the radius of the points.
theta  a vector with the angle(s) of the points.
phi  a vector with the angle(s) of the points.
up  logical. If set to TRUE (default) theta is measured from x-y plane, else theta is measured from the z-axis.
Details

Angles are in radians, not degrees (i.e., a right angle is \( \pi/2 \)). Use \texttt{DegToRad} to convert, if you don’t wanna do it by yourself.
All parameters are recycled if necessary.

Value

\texttt{PolToCart} returns a list of x and y coordinates of the points.
\texttt{CartToPol} returns a list of r for the radius and theta for the angles of the given points.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, Christian W. Hoffmann <christian@echoffmann.ch>

Examples

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{CartToPol(x=1, y=1)}
  \item \texttt{CartToPol(x=c(1,2,3), y=c(1,1,1))}
  \item \texttt{CartToPol(x=c(1,2,3), y=1)}
  \item \texttt{PolToCart(r=1, theta=pi/2)}
  \item \texttt{PolToCart(r=c(1,2,3), theta=pi/2)}
  \item \texttt{CartToSph(x=1, y=2, z=3)} \quad \# r=3.741657, theta=0.930274, phi=1.107149
\end{itemize}

\begin{function}
\textbf{CatTable} \quad \textit{Function to write a table}
\end{function}

Description

\texttt{CatTable} helps printing a table, if is has to be broken into multiple rows. Rowlabels will be repeated after every new break.

Usage

\texttt{CatTable(tab, wcol, nrepchars, width = getOption("width"))}

Arguments

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{tab} \quad \text{the rows of a table to be printed, pasted together in one string with constant columnwidth.}
  \item \texttt{wcol} \quad \text{integer, the width of the columns. All columns must have the same width.}
  \item \texttt{nrepchars} \quad \text{integer, the number of characters to be repeated with every break. This is typically the maximum width of the rowlabels.}
  \item \texttt{width} \quad \text{integer, the width of the whole table. Default is the width of the current command window (getOption("width"))}.
\end{itemize}
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
table, paste

Examples

```r
options(scipen=8)

# used in bivariate description functions
Desc(temperature ~ cut(delivery_min, breaks=40), data=d.pizza)

txt <- c(
    paste(sample(letters, 500, replace=TRUE), collapse=""),
    paste(sample(letters, 500, replace=TRUE), collapse=""),
    paste(sample(letters, 500, replace=TRUE), collapse=""))
txt <- paste(c("aaa","bbb","ccc"), txt, sep="")
CatTable(txt, nrepchars=3, wcol=5)
```

---

### CCC

**Concordance Correlation Coefficient**

Description

Calculates Lin’s concordance correlation coefficient for agreement on a continuous measure.

Usage

```r
CCC(x, y, ci = "z-transform", conf.level = 0.95, na.rm = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- **x** a vector, representing the first set of measurements.
- **y** a vector, representing the second set of measurements.
- **ci** a character string, indicating the method to be used. Options are z-transform or asymptotic.
- **conf.level** magnitude of the returned confidence interval. Must be a single number between 0 and 1.
- **na.rm** logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. If set to TRUE only the complete cases of the ratings will be used. Defaults to FALSE.
Details

Computes Lin’s (1989, 2000) concordance correlation coefficient for agreement on a continuous measure obtained by two methods. The concordance correlation coefficient combines measures of both precision and accuracy to determine how far the observed data deviate from the line of perfect concordance (that is, the line at 45 degrees on a square scatter plot). Lin’s coefficient increases in value as a function of the nearness of the data’s reduced major axis to the line of perfect concordance (the accuracy of the data) and of the tightness of the data about its reduced major axis (the precision of the data).

Both $x$ and $y$ values need to be present for a measurement pair to be included in the analysis. If either or both values are missing (i.e. coded NA) then the measurement pair is deleted before analysis.

Value

A list containing the following:

- **rho.c** the concordance correlation coefficient.
- **s.shift** the scale shift.
- **l.shift** the location shift.
- **C.b** a bias correction factor that measures how far the best-fit line deviates from a line at 45 degrees. No deviation from the 45 degree line occurs when $C.b = 1$. See Lin (1989, page 258).
- **blalt** a data frame with two columns: mean the mean of each pair of measurements, delta vector $y$ minus vector $x$.

Author(s)

Mark Stevenson <mark.stevenson1@unimelb.edu.au>

References


See Also

ICC, KendallW

Examples

```r
## Concordance correlation plot:
set.seed(seed = 1234)
method1 <- rnorm(n = 100, mean = 0, sd = 1)
method2 <- method1 + runif(n = 100, min = 0, max = 1)

## Introduce some missing values:
method1[50] <- NA
method2[75] <- NA

tmp.ccc <- CCC(method1, method2, ci = "z-transform",
               conf.level = 0.95)

lab <- paste("CCC: ", round(tmp.ccc$rho.c[,1], digits = 2), " (95% CI ",
               round(tmp.ccc$rho.c[,2], digits = 2), " - ",
               round(tmp.ccc$rho.c[,3], digits = 2), ")", sep = "")

z <- lm(method2 ~ method1)
par(pty = "s")
plot(method1, method2, xlim = c(0, 5), ylim = c(0, 5), xlab = "Method 1",
     ylab = "Method 2", pch = 16)
abline(a = 0, b = 1, lty = 2)
abline(z, lty = 1)
legend(x = "topleft", legend = c("Line of perfect concordance",
                                "Reduced major axis"), lty = c(2,1), lwd = c(1,1), bty = "n")
text(x = 1.55, y = 3.8, labels = lab)

## Bland and Altman plot (Figure 2 from Bland and Altman 1986):
x <- c(494,395,516,434,476,557,413,442,650,433,417,656,267,
       478,178,423,427)
y <- c(512,430,520,428,500,600,364,380,658,445,432,626,260,
       477,259,350,451)
tmp.ccc <- CCC(x, y, ci = "z-transform", conf.level = 0.95)
tmp.mean <- mean(tmp.ccc$blalt$delta)
tmp.sd <- sqrt(var(tmp.ccc$blalt$delta))

plot(tmp.ccc$blalt$mean, tmp.ccc$blalt$delta, pch = 16,
     xlab = "Average PEFR by two meters (L/min)",
     ylab = "Difference in PEFR (L/min)", xlim = c(0,800),
     ylim = c(-140,140))
abline(h = tmp.mean, lty = 1, col = "gray")
```
Clockwise

Calculates Begin and End Angle From a List of Given Angles in Clockwise Mode

Description

Transforms given angles in counter clock mode into clockwise angles.

Usage

Clockwise(x, start = 0)

Arguments

x  
   a vector of angles

start  
   the starting angle for the transformation. Defaults to 0.

Details

Sometimes there’s need for angles being defined the other way round.

Value

a data.frame with two columns, containing the start and end angles.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

PlotPolar

Examples

Clockwise( c(0, pi/4, pi/2, pi))
Description
Find the closest value(s) of a number in a vector x. Multiple values will be reported, if the differences are the same.

Usage
Closest(x, a, which = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments
- x: the vector to be searched in
- a: the reference value
- which: a logical value defining if the index position or the value should be returned. By default will the value be returned.
- na.rm: a logical value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.

Value
the value or index in x which is closest to a

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
which

Examples
```
set.seed(8)
x <- sample(10, size=10, replace=TRUE)

Closest(x, 6)
Closest(x, 6, which=TRUE)

Closest(c(2, 3, 4, 5), 3.5)
```
**Coalesce**

*Return the First Element Not Being NA*

**Description**

Return the first element of a vector, not being NA.

**Usage**

```
Coalesce(..., method = c("is.na", "is.null", "is.finite"), flatten = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- `...`: the elements to be evaluated. This can either be a single vector, several vectors of same length, a matrix, a data.frame or a list of vectors (of same length). See examples.
- `method`: one out of "is.na" (default), "is.null" or "is.finite". The "is.na" option allows Inf values to be in the result, the second one eliminates them.
- `flatten`: logical, defines whether lists are going to be flattened (default TRUE).

**Details**

If several vectors are supplied, the evaluation will be elementwise, resp. rowwise if x is a data.frame or a matrix. The first element of the result is the first non NA element of the first elements of all the arguments, the second element of the result is the one of the second elements of all the arguments and so on.

Shorter inputs (of non-zero length) are NOT recycled. The function will bark, if multiple vectors do not all have the same dimension.

The idea is borrowed from SQL. Might sometimes be useful when preparing data in R instead of in SQL.

**Value**

return a single vector of the first non NA element(s) of the given data structure.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`is.na`, `is.finite`
CochranArmitageTest

Examples

Coalesce(c(NA, NA, NA, 5, 3))
Coalesce(c(NA, NULL, "a"))
Coalesce(NULL, 5, 3)

d.fr <- data.frame(matrix(c(1, 2, NA, 4,
   NA, NA, 3, 1,
   NaN, 2, 3, 1,
   NA, Inf, 1, 1), nrow=4, byrow=TRUE))

Coalesce(d.fr)
Coalesce(as.matrix(d.fr))
Coalesce(d.fr$X1, d.fr$X2, d.fr$X3, d.fr$X4)
Coalesce(d.fr$X1, d.fr$X2, d.fr$X3, d.fr$X4, method="is.finite")
Coalesce(list(d.fr[,1], d.fr[,2]))

# returns the first finite element
Coalesce(d.fr, method="is.finite")

# with characters (take care, factors won't work!)
# is.finite does not make sense here...
d.fr <- data.frame(matrix(c("a", "b", NA, "4",
   NA, NA, "g", "m",
   NA_character_,"hfdg", "rr", "m",
   NA, Inf, 1, 1), nrow=4, byrow=TRUE), stringsAsFactors = FALSE)

Coalesce(d.fr$X1, d.fr$X2, d.fr$X3, d.fr$X4)
Coalesce(d.fr)
Coalesce(as.list(d.fr))

Description

Perform a Cochran Armitage test for trend in binomial proportions across the levels of a single variable. This test is appropriate only when one variable has two levels and the other variable is ordinal. The two-level variable represents the response, and the other represents an explanatory variable with ordered levels. The null hypothesis is the hypothesis of no trend, which means that the binomial proportion is the same for all levels of the explanatory variable.

Usage

CochranArmitageTest(x, alternative = c("two.sided", "one.sided"))
Arguments

x a frequency table or a matrix.
alternative a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "one.sided". You can specify just the initial letter.

Value

A list of class htest, containing the following components:

statistic the z-statistic of the test.
parameter the dimension of the table.
p.value the p-value for the test.
alternative a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
method the character string “Cochran-Armitage test for trend”.
data.name a character string giving the names of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> strongly based on code from Eric Lecoutre <lecoutre@stat.ucl.ac.be>

References


See Also

prop.trend.test


Examples

dose <- matrix(c(10,9,10,7, 0,1,0,3), byrow=TRUE, nrow=2, dimnames=list(resp=0:1, dose=0:3))
Desc(dose)
CochranArmitageTest(dose)
CochranArmitageTest(dose, alternative="one.sided")

# not exactly the same as in package coin:
# independence_test(tumor ~ dose, data = lungtumor, teststat = "quad")
lungtumor <- data.frame(dose = rep(c(0, 1, 2), c(40, 50, 48)),
                        tumor = c(rep(c(0, 1), c(38, 2)),
                                  rep(c(0, 1), c(43, 7)),
                                  rep(c(0, 1), c(33, 15))))
tab <- table(lungtumor$dose, lungtumor$tumor)
CochranQTest

CochranQTest(tab)

# but similar to
prop.trend.test(tab[,1], apply(tab,1, sum))

CochranQTest

Cochran’s Q test

Description

Perform the Cochran’s Q test for unreplicated randomized block design experiments with a binary
response variable and paired data.

Usage

CochranQTest(y, ...)

## Default S3 method:
CochranQTest(y, groups, blocks, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
CochranQTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

y either a numeric vector of data values, or a data matrix.
groups a vector giving the group for the corresponding elements of y if this is a vector;
        ignored if y is a matrix. If not a factor object, it is coerced to one.
blocks a vector giving the block for the corresponding elements of y if this is a vector;
        ignored if y is a matrix. If not a factor object, it is coerced to one.
formula a formula of the form y ~ groups | blocks.
data an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the
       variables in the formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).
subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. De-
          faults togetOption("na.action").
... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

CochranQTest() can be used for analyzing unreplicated complete block designs (i.e., there is ex-
actly one binary observation in y for each combination of levels of groups and blocks) where the
normality assumption may be violated.
The null hypothesis is that apart from an effect of blocks, the location parameter of \( y \) is the same in each of the groups.

If \( y \) is a matrix, groups and blocks are obtained from the column and row indices, respectively. \texttt{NA}'s are not allowed in groups or blocks; if \( y \) contains \texttt{NA}'s, corresponding blocks are removed.

Note that Cochran’s Q Test is analogue to the Friedman test with 0, 1 coded response. This is used here for a simple implementation.

**Value**

A list with class \texttt{htest} containing the following components:

- \texttt{statistic} the value of Cochran’s chi-squared statistic.
- \texttt{parameter} the degrees of freedom of the approximate chi-squared distribution of the test statistic.
- \texttt{p.value} the p-value of the test.
- \texttt{method} the character string "Cochran’s Q-Test".
- \texttt{data.name} a character string giving the names of the data.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**References**


**Examples**

```r
# example in:
# pp. S. 1824

# use expand.grid, xtabs and Untable to create the dataset
d.frm <- Untable(xtabs(c(6,2,2,6,16,4,4,6) ~ .,
   expand.grid(rep(list(c("F","U")), times=3))),
   colnames = LETTERS[1:3])

# rearrange to long shape
d.long <- reshape(d.frm, varying=1:3, times=names(d.frm)[c(1:3)],
   v.names="resp", direction="long")

# after having done the hard work of data organisation, performing the test is a piece of cake....
CochranQTest(resp ~ time | id, data=d.long)

# and let's perform a post hoc analysis using mcnemar's test
z <- split(d.long, f=d.long$time)
pairwise.table(function(i, j) {
```
mcnemar.test(z[[i]]$resp, z[[j]]$resp, correct=FALSE)$p.value
},
level.names = names(z),
p.adjust.method = "fdr"
)

---

## CoefVar: Coefficient of Variation

### Description

Calculates the coefficient of variation and its confidence limits using various methods.

### Usage

```r
CoefVar(x, ...)
```

# S3 method for class 'lm'
CoefVar(x, unbiased = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE, ...)

# S3 method for class 'aov'
CoefVar(x, unbiased = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE, ...)

# Default S3 method:
CoefVar(x, weights = NULL, unbiased = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE, ...)

```r
CoefVarCI(K, n, conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
method = c("nct","vangel","mckay","verrill","naive"))
```

### Arguments

- `x`: a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- `weights`: a numerical vector of weights the same length as `x` giving the weights to use for elements of `x`.
- `unbiased`: logical value determining, if a bias correction should be used (see. details). Default is FALSE.
- `K`: the coefficient of variation as calculated by `CoefVar()`.
- `n`: the number of observations used for calculating the coefficient of variation.
- `conf.level`: confidence level of the interval. Defaults to 0.95.
- `sides`: a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a `t.test`.

### Methods

- `CoefVar.lm` (for class `lm`)
- `CoefVar.aov` (for class `aov`)
- `CoefVar.default` (default method when `class(x) = "missing"`)
method character string specifying the method to use for calculating the confidence intervals, can be one out of: "nct" (default), "vangel", "mckay", "verrill" (currently not yet implemented) and "naive". Abbreviation of method is accepted. See details.
na.rm logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

Details

In order for the coefficient of variation to be an unbiased estimate of the true population value, the coefficient of variation is corrected as:

\[
CV_{korr} = CV \cdot \left(1 - \frac{1}{4 \cdot (n-1)} + \frac{1}{n} \cdot CV^2 + \frac{1}{2 \cdot (n-1)^2}\right)
\]

For determining the confidence intervals for the coefficient of variation a number of methods have been proposed. CoefVarCI() currently supports five different methods. The details for the methods are given in the specific references.

The "naive" method is based on dividing the standard confidence limit for the standard deviation by the sample mean.

McKay's approximation is asymptotically exact as n goes to infinity. McKay recommends this approximation only if the coefficient of variation is less than 0.33. Note that if the coefficient of variation is greater than 0.33, either the normality of the data is suspect or the probability of negative values in the data is non-negligible. In this case, McKay's approximation may not be valid. Also, it is generally recommended that the sample size should be at least 10 before using McKay's approximation.

Vangel's modified McKay method is more accurate than the McKay in most cases, particularly for small samples. According to Vangel, the unmodified McKay is only more accurate when both the coefficient of variation and alpha are large. However, if the coefficient of variation is large, then this implies either that the data contains negative values or the data does not follow a normal distribution. In this case, neither the McKay or the modified McKay should be used. In general, the Vangel's modified McKay method is recommended over the McKay method. It generally provides good approximations as long as the data is approximately normal and the coefficient of variation is less than 0.33. This is the default method.

See also: https://www.itl.nist.gov/div898/software/dataplot/refman1/auxillar/coefvacl.htm

nct uses the noncentral t-distribution to calculate the confidence intervals. See Smithson (2003).

Value

if no confidence intervals are requested: the estimate as numeric value (without any name)

else a named numeric vector with 3 elements

est estimate
lwr.ci lower confidence interval
upr.ci upper confidence interval
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>,
Michael Smithson <michael.smithson@anu.edu.au> (noncentral-t)

References


See Also
Mean, SD, (both supporting weights)

Examples
```r
set.seed(15)
x <- runif(100)
CoefVar(x, conf.level=0.95)
# est  low.ci  upr.ci
# 0.5092566 0.4351644 0.6151409

# Coefficient of variation for a linear model
r.lm <- lm(Fertility ~ ., swiss)
CoefVar(r.lm)
# the function is vectorized, so arguments are recycled...
CoefVarCI(K = 0.00246, n = 195, method="vangel",
sides="two.sided", conf.level = c(.5,.8,.9,.95,.99,.999))
```
CohenD

Cohen's Effect Size

Description

Computes the Cohen's d and Hedges' g effect size statistics.

Usage

CohenD(x, y = NULL, pooled = TRUE, correct = FALSE, conf.level = NA, na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments

x  
a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
y  
a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
pooled  
logical, indicating whether compute pooled standard deviation or the whole sample standard deviation. Default is TRUE.
correct  
logical, indicating whether to apply the Hedges correction. (Default: FALSE)
conf.level  
confidence level of the interval. Set this to NA, if no confidence intervals should be calculated. (This is the default)
na.rm  
logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

Value

a numeric vector with 3 elements:
d  
the effect size d
lwr.ci  
lower bound of the confidence interval
upr.ci  
upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, William Revelle <revelle@northwestern.edu> (CI)

References


See Also

mean, var
CohenKappa

Examples

```r
x <- d.pizza$price[d.pizza$driver=="Carter"]
y <- d.pizza$price[d.pizza$driver=="Miller"]

CohenD(x, y, conf.level=0.95, na.rm=TRUE)
```

CohenKappa

Cohen’s Kappa and Weighted Kappa

Description

Computes the agreement rates Cohen’s kappa and weighted kappa and their confidence intervals.

Usage

```r
CohenKappa(x, y = NULL, weights = c("Unweighted", "Equal-Spacing", "Fleiss-Cohen"),
            conf.level = NA, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x` can either be a numeric vector or a confusion matrix. In the latter case `x` must be a square matrix.
- `y` NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to `x`. If `y` is provided, `table(x, y, ...)` is calculated. In order to get a square matrix, `x` and `y` are coerced to factors with synchronized levels. (Note, that the vector interface can not be used together with weights.)
- `weights` either one out of "Unweighted" (default), "Equal-Spacing", "Fleiss-Cohen", which will calculate the weights accordingly, or a user-specified matrix having the same dimensions as `x` containing the weights for each cell.
- `conf.level` confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence intervals will be calculated.
- `...` further arguments are passed to the function `table`, allowing i.e. to set useNA. This refers only to the vector interface.

Details

Cohen’s kappa is the diagonal sum of the (possibly weighted) relative frequencies, corrected for expected values and standardized by its maximum value.

The equal-spacing weights (see Cicchetti and Allison 1971) are defined by

\[ 1 - \frac{|i - j|}{r - 1} \]

\( r \) being the number of columns/rows, and the Fleiss-Cohen weights by

\[ 1 - \frac{(i - j)^2}{(r - 1)^2} \]
The latter attaches greater importance to closer disagreements.

Data can be passed to the function either as matrix or data.frame in \texttt{x}, or as two numeric vectors \texttt{x} and \texttt{y}. In the latter case \texttt{table(x, y, ...)} is calculated. Thus \texttt{NAs} are handled the same way as \texttt{table} does. Note that tables are by default calculated \textbf{without} \texttt{NAs}. The specific argument \texttt{useNA} can be passed via the \texttt{...} argument.

The vector interface \((x, y)\) is only supported for the calculation of unweighted kappa. This is because we cannot ensure a safe construction of a confusion table for two factors with different levels, which is independent of the order of the levels in \texttt{x} and \texttt{y}. So weights might lead to inconsistent results. The function will raise an error in this case.

\textbf{Value}

if no confidence intervals are requested: the estimate as numeric value

else a named numeric vector with 3 elements

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{kappa} estimate
  \item \texttt{lwr.ci} lower confidence interval
  \item \texttt{upr.ci} upper confidence interval
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Author(s)}

David Meyer <david.meyer@r-project.org>, some changes and tweaks Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

\textbf{References}


\textbf{See Also}

\texttt{CronbachAlpha, KappaM, KrippAlpha}

\textbf{Examples}

```r
m <- matrix(c(53, 5, 2,
             11, 14, 5,
             1, 6, 3), nrow=3, byrow=TRUE,
            dimnames = list(rater1 = c("V","N","P"), rater2 = c("V","N","P")))

# confusion matrix interface
```
CohenKappa(m, weight="Unweighted")

# vector interface
x <- Untable(m)
CohenKappa(x$rater1, x$rater2, weight="Unweighted")

# pairwise Kappa
rating <- data.frame(
  rtr1 = c(4,2,2,5,2, 1,3,1,1,5, 1,1,2,1,2, 3,1,1,2,1, 5,2,2,1,1, 2,1,2,1,5),
  rtr2 = c(4,2,3,5,2, 1,3,1,1,5, 4,2,2,4,2, 3,1,1,2,3, 5,4,2,1,4, 2,1,2,3,5),
  rtr3 = c(4,2,3,5,2, 3,3,3,4,5, 4,4,2,4,4, 3,1,1,4,3, 5,4,4,4,4, 2,1,4,3,5),
  rtr4 = c(4,5,3,5,4, 3,3,3,4,5, 4,4,3,4,4, 3,4,1,4,5, 5,4,5,4,4, 2,1,4,3,5),
  rtr5 = c(4,5,3,5,4, 3,5,3,4,5, 4,4,3,4,4, 3,5,1,4,5, 5,4,5,4,4, 2,5,4,3,5),
  rtr6 = c(4,5,5,5,4, 3,5,4,4,5, 4,4,3,4,5, 5,5,2,4,5, 5,4,5,4,5, 4,5,4,3,5)
)
PairApply(rating, FUN=CohenKappa, symmetric=TRUE)

# Weighted Kappa
cats <- c("<10\%", "11-20\%", "21-30\%", "31-40\%", "41-50\%", ">50\%")
m <- matrix(c(5,8,1,2,4,2, 3,5,3,5,5,0, 1,2,6,11,2,1, 
  0,1,5,4,3,5, 0,0,1,2,5,2, 0,0,1,2,1,4), nrow=6, byrow=TRUE, 
  dimnames = list(rater1 = cats, rater2 = cats) )
CohenKappa(m, weight="Equal-Spacing")

# supply an explicit weight matrix
ncol(m)
(wm <- outer(1:ncol(m), 1:ncol(m), function(x, y) {
  1 - ((abs(x-y)) / (ncol(m)-1)) ) )
CohenKappa(m, weight=wm, conf.level=0.95)

# however, Fleiss, Cohen and Everitt weight similarities
fleiss <- matrix(c(
  106, 10,  4, 
  22, 28, 10, 
  2, 12,  6 
), ncol=3, byrow=TRUE)

#Fleiss weights the similarities
weights <- matrix(c(
  1.0000, 0.0000, 0.4444, 
  0.0000, 1.0000, 0.6666, 
  0.4444, 0.6666, 1.0000 
), ncol=3)
CohenKappa(fleiss, weights)
Description

Collapse (or re-label) variables in a contingency table or ftable object by re-assigning levels of the table variables.

Usage

CollapseTable(x, ...)

Arguments

x
A table or ftable object

...  
A collection of one or more assignments of factors of the table to a list of levels

Details

Each of the ... arguments must be of the form variable = levels, where variable is the name of one of the table dimensions, and levels is a character or numeric vector of length equal to the corresponding dimension of the table. Missing argument names are allowed and will be interpreted in the order of the dimensions of the table.

Value

A table object (even if the input was an ftable), representing the original table with one or more of its factors collapsed or rearranged into other levels.

Author(s)

Michael Friendly <friendly@yorku.ca>, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Untable

margin.table "collapses" a table in a different way, by summing over table dimensions.

Examples

# create some sample data in table form
sex <- c("Male", "Female")
age <- letters[1:6]
education <- c("low", "med", "high")
data <- expand.grid(sex=sex, age=age, education=education)
counts <- rpois(36, 100)
data <- cbind(data, counts)
t1 <- xtabs(counts ~ sex + age + education, data=data)

Desc(t1)

## age a b c d e f
## sex education
## Male low 119 101 109 85 99 93
# collapse age to 3 levels

```r
# collapse age to 3 levels
# collapse age to 3 levels and pool education: "low" and "med" to "low"
# change labels for levels of education to 1:3
```

```r
t2 <- CollapseTable(t1, age=c("A", "A", "B", "B", "C", "C"))
Desc(t2)
```

```r
t3 <- CollapseTable(t1, age=c("A", "A", "B", "B", "C", "C"),
                     education=c("low", "low", "high"))
Desc(t3)
```

```r
t4 <- CollapseTable(t1, education=1:3)
Desc(t4)
```

---

**ColorLegend**

*Add a ColorLegend to a Plot*
Description

Add a color legend, an image of a sequence of colors, to a plot.

Usage

ColorLegend(x, y = NULL, cols = rev(heat.colors(100)), labels = NULL,
    width = NULL, height = NULL, horiz = FALSE, xjust = 0, yjust = 1,
    inset = 0, border = NA, frame = NA, cntrlbl = FALSE,
    adj = ifelse(horiz, c(0.5, 1), c(1, 0.5)), cex = 1,
    title = NULL, title.adj = 0.5, ...)

Arguments

x
the left x-coordinate to be used to position the colorlegend. See 'Details'.

y
the top y-coordinate to be used to position the colorlegend. See 'Details'.

cols
the color appearing in the colorlegend.

labels
a vector of labels to be placed at the right side of the colorlegend.

width
the width of the colorlegend.

height
the height of the colorlegend.

horiz
logical indicating if the colorlegend should be horizontal; default FALSE means vertical alignment.

xjust
how the colorlegend is to be justified relative to the colorlegend x location. A value of 0 means left justified, 0.5 means centered and 1 means right justified.

yjust
the same as xjust for the legend y location.

inset
inset distance(s) from the margins as a fraction of the plot region when colorlegend is placed by keyword.

border
defines the border color of each rectangle. Default is none (NA).

frame
defines the border color of the frame around the whole colorlegend. Default is none (NA).

cntrlbl
defines, whether the labels should be printed in the middle of the color blocks or start at the edges of the colorlegend. Default is FALSE, which will print the extreme labels centered on the edges.

adj
text alignment, horizontal and vertical.

cex
character extension for the labels, default 1.0.

title
a character string or length-one expression giving a title to be placed at the top of the legend.

title.adj
horizontal adjustment for title: see the help for par("adj").

...
further arguments are passed to the function text.
**Details**

The labels are placed at the right side of the colorlegend and are reparted uniformly between y and y - height.

The location may also be specified by setting x to a single keyword from the list "bottomright", "bottom", "bottomleft", "left", "topleft", "top", "topright", "right" and "center". This places the colorlegend on the inside of the plot frame at the given location. Partial argument matching is used. The optional inset argument specifies how far the colorlegend is inset from the plot margins. If a single value is given, it is used for both margins; if two values are given, the first is used for x- distance, the second for y-distance.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

legend, FindColor, BubbleLegend

**Examples**

```r
plot(1:15, xlim=c(0,10), type="n", xlab="", ylab="", main="Colorstrips")

# A
ColorLegend(x="right", inset=0.1, labels=c(1:10))

# B: Center the labels
ColorLegend(x=1, y=9, height=6, col=colorRampPalette(c("blue", "white", "red"),
space = "rgb")\(5\), labels=1:5, cntrlbl = TRUE)

# C: Outer frame
ColorLegend(x=3, y=9, height=6, col=colorRampPalette(c("blue", "white", "red"),
space = "rgb")\(5\), labels=1:4, frame="grey")

# D
ColorLegend(x=5, y=9, height=6, col=colorRampPalette(c("blue", "white", "red"),
space = "rgb")\(10\), labels=sprintf("%.1f", seq(0,1,0.1)), cex=0.8)

# E: horizontal shape
ColorLegend(x=1, y=2, width=6, height=0.2, col=rainbow(500), labels=1:5, horiz=TRUE)

# F
ColorLegend(x=1, y=14, width=6, height=0.5, col=colorRampPalette(
  c("black","blue","green","yellow","red"), space = "rgb")\(100\), horiz=TRUE)

# G
ColorLegend(x=1, y=12, width=6, height=1, col=colorRampPalette(c("black","blue",
  "green","yellow","red"), space = "rgb")\(10\), horiz=TRUE, border="black", title="From black to red", title.adj=0)

text(x = c(8,0.5,2.5,4.5,0.5,0.5,0.5)+.2, y=c(14,9,9,9,2,14,12), LETTERS[1:7], cex=2)
```
ColToGrey  

Convert Colors to Grey/Grayscale

Description
Convert colors to grey/grayscale so that you can see how your plot will look after photocopying or printing to a non-color printer.

Usage
ColToGrey(col)
ColToGray(col)

Arguments
col  vector of any of the three kind of R colors, i.e., either a color name (an element of colors()), a hexadecimal string of the form "#rrggbb" or "#rrggbbaa" (see rgb), or an integer i meaning palette()[i]. Non-string values are coerced to integer.

Details
Converts colors to greyscale using the formula grey = 0.3*red + 0.59*green + 0.11*blue. This allows you to see how your color plot will approximately look when printed on a non-color printer or photocopied.

Value
A vector of colors (greys) corresponding to the input colors.

Note
These function was previously published as Col2Grey() in the TeachingDemos package and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)
Greg Snow <greg.snow@imail.org>

See Also
grey, ColToRgb, dichromat package
Examples

```r
colToHex=col(c(2,2))
tmp <- 1:3
names(tmp) <- c('red', 'green', 'blue')

barplot(tmp, col=c('red', 'green', 'blue'))
barplot(tmp, col=colToGrey(c('red', 'green', 'blue')))  
barplot(tmp, col=c('red', '#008100', '#3636ff'))
barplot(tmp, col=colToGrey(c('red', '#008100', '#3636ff')))  
```

---

ColToHex

*Convert a Color or a RGB-color Into Hex String*

Description

Convert a color given by name, by its palette index or by rgb-values into a string of the form "#rrggbb" or "#rrggbbaa".

Usage

```r
ColToHex(col, alpha = 1)
```

Arguments

- `col`: vector of any of either a color name (an element of colors()), or an integer i meaning palette()[i]. Non-string values are coerced to integer.
- `alpha`: the alpha value to be used. This can be any value from 0 (fully transparent) to 1 (opaque). Default is 1.

Value

Returns the colorvalue in #rrggbb" or #rrggbbaa" format. (character)

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`HexToCol, ColToRgb, colors`
Examples

ColToHex(c("lightblue", "salmon"))

x <- ColToRgb("darkmagenta")
x[2,] <- x[2,] + 155
RgbToCol(x)

RgbToHex(c(255,0,0))

RColor to HSV Conversion

Description

ColToHsv transforms colors from R color into HSV space (hue/saturation/value).

Usage

ColToHsv(col, alpha = FALSE)

Arguments

col vector of any of the three kind of R colors, i.e., either a color name (an element of colors()), a hexadecimal string of the form "#rrggbb" or "#rrggbbaa", or an integer i meaning palette()[i]. Non-string values are coerced to integer.

alpha logical value indicating whether alpha channel (opacity) values should be returned.

Details

Converts a color first into RGB an from there into HSV space by means of the functions rgb2hsv and col2rgb.

Value (brightness) gives the amount of light in the color. Hue describes the dominant wavelength. Saturation is the amount of Hue mixed into the color.

An HSV colorspace is relative to an RGB colorspace, which in R is sRGB, which has an implicit gamma correction.

Value

A matrix with a column for each color. The three rows of the matrix indicate hue, saturation and value and are named "h", "s", and "v" accordingly.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
See Also

rgb2hsv, ColToRgb

Examples

ColToHsv("peachpuff")
ColToHsv(c( blu = "royalblue", reddish = "tomato" )) # names kept

ColToHsv(1:8)

ColToOpaque

Equivalent Opaque Color for Transparent Color

Description

Determine the equivalent opaque RGB color for a given partially transparent RGB color against a background of any color.

Usage

ColToOpaque(col, alpha = NULL, bg = NULL)

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>col</td>
<td>the color as hex value (use converters below if it’s not available). col and alpha are recycled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>the alpha channel, if left to NULL the alpha channels of the colors are used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bg</td>
<td>the background color to be used to calculate against (default is &quot;white&quot;)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Details

Reducing the opacity against a white background is a good way to find usable lighter and less saturated tints of a base color. For doing so, we sometimes need to get the equivalent opaque color for the transparent color.

Value

An named vector with the hexcodes of the opaque colors.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

ColToHex, DecToHex, RgbToHex
Examples

cols <- c(SetAlpha("limegreen", 0.4), ColToOpaque(ColToHex("limegreen"), 0.4), "limegreen")
barplot(c(1, 1.2, 1.3), col=cols, panel.first=abline(h=0.4, lwd=10, col="grey35"))

ColToRgb

Color to RGB Conversion

Description

R color to RGB (red/green/blue) conversion.

Usage

ColToRgb(col, alpha = FALSE)

Arguments

col
    vector of any of the three kind of R colors, i.e., either a color name (an element of colors()), a hexadecimal string of the form "#rrggbb" or "#rrggbbaa", or an integer i meaning palette()[i]. Non-string values are coerced to integer.
alpha
    logical value indicating whether alpha channel (opacity) values should be returned.

Details

This is merely a wrapper to col2rgb, defined in order to follow this package’s naming conventions.

Value

A matrix with a column for each color. The three rows of the matrix indicate red, green and blue value and are named "red", "green", and "blue" accordingly. The matrix might have a 4th row if an alpha channel is requested.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

col2rgb, RgbToCol

Examples

ColToRgb("peachpuff")
ColToRgb(c(blu = "royalblue", reddish = "tomato")) # names kept

ColToRgb(1:8)
ColumnWrap

**Description**

Wraps text in a character matrix so, that it’s displayed over more than one line.

**Usage**

```r
ColumnWrap(x, width = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: the matrix with one row
- `width`: integer, the width of the columns in characters

**Details**

A data.frame containing character columns with long texts is often wrapped by columns. This can lead to a loss of overview. ColumnWrap wraps the lines within the columns.

**Value**

a character matrix

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`strwrap`

**Examples**

```r
Abstract(d.pizza)
```
CombPairs  
Get All Pairs Out of One or Two Sets of Elements

Description

Returns all combinations of 2 out of the elements in x or x and y (if defined). Combinations of the same elements will be dropped (no replacing).

Usage

CombPairs(x, y = NULL)

Arguments

x  a vector of elements
y  a vector of elements, need not be same dimension as x. If y is not NULL then all combination x and y are returned.

Details

If y = NULL then all combination of 2 out of x are returned.
If y is defined then all combinations of x and y are calculated.

Value

CombPairs returns a data.frame with 2 columns X1 and X2.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

combn, expand.grid, outer, lower.tri

Examples

CombPairs(letters[1:4])
CombPairs(x = letters[1:4], y = LETTERS[1:2])

# get all pairs of combinations between factors and numerics out of a data.frame
CombPairs(which(sapply(d.pizza, IsNumeric)), which(sapply(d.pizza, is.factor)))
**CompleteColumns**

*Find Complete Columns*

**Description**

Return either the columnnames or a logical vector indicating which columns are complete, i.e., have no missing values.

**Usage**

CompleteColumns(x, which = TRUE)

**Arguments**

- `x`: a data.frame containing the data
- `which`: logical, determining if the names of the variables should be returned or a if a logical vector indicating which columns are complete should be returned.

**Value**

A logical vector specifying which columns have no missing values across the entire sequence.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`is.na`, `na.omit`, `complete.cases`

**Examples**

CompleteColumns(d.pizza)
CompleteColumns(d.pizza, which=FALSE)

---

**ConDisPairs**

*Concordant and Discordant Pairs*

**Description**

This function counts concordant and discordant pairs for two variables x, y with at least ordinal scale, aggregated in a 2way table. This is the base for many association measures like Goodman Kruskal’s gamma, but also all tau measures.

**Usage**

ConDisPairs(x)
## Arguments

- **x**: a 2-dimensional table. The column and the row order must be the logical one.

## Details

The code is so far implemented in R (O(n^2)) and therefore slow for large sample sizes (>5000). An O(n log(n)) implementation is available as (so far) undocumented function `DescTools:::.DoCount(x, y, wts)` returning only concordant and discordant pairs (not including standard errors to be used for calculating confidence intervals).

## Value

- a list with the number of concordant pairs, the number of discordant pairs and the matrix

## Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

## References


## See Also

- Association measures: `KendallTauA` (tau-a), `cor` (method="kendall") for tau-b, `StuartTauC` (tau-c), `SomersDelta`, `GoodmanKruskalTau` (tau), `UncertCoef`, `MutInf`

## Examples

```r
tab <- as.table(rbind(c(26,26,23,18,9),c(6,7,9,14,23)))
ConDisPairs(tab)
```

## Description

Calculates a cross-tabulation of observed and predicted classes with associated statistics.
Usage

Conf(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'table'
Conf(x, pos = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
Conf(x, pos = NULL, ...)

## Default S3 method:
Conf(x, ref, pos = NULL, na.rm = TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'rpart'
Conf(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'multinom'
Conf(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'glm'
Conf(x, cutoff = 0.5, pos = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'randomForest'
Conf(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'svm'
Conf(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'regr'
Conf(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'Conf'
plot(x, main = "Confusion Matrix", ...)

## S3 method for class 'Conf'
print(x, digits = max(3, getOption("digits") - 3), ...)

Sens(x, ...)
Spec(x, ...)

Arguments

x

a vector, normally a factor, of predicted classes or an object of following classes rpart, randomForest, svm, C50, glm, multinom, regr, lda, qda or table, resp. matrix. When a model is given, the predicted classes will be determined. A table or a matrix will be interpreted as a confusion matrix.

ref

a vector, normally a factor, of classes to be used as the reference. This is ignored if x is a table or matrix.

pos

a character string that defines the factor level corresponding to the "positive" results. Will be ignored for a n × n table n > 2.

cutoff

used in logit models. The cutoff for changing classes.

main

overall title for the plot.

digits

controls the number of digits to print.
na.rm  
a logical value indicating whether or not missing values should be removed. Defaults to FALSE.

...  
further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

The functions require the factors to have the same levels.

For two class problems, the sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value and negative predictive value is calculated using the positive argument. Also, the prevalence of the "event" is computed from the data (unless passed in as an argument), the detection rate (the rate of true events also predicted to be events) and the detection prevalence (the prevalence of predicted events).

Suppose a $2 \times 2$ table with notation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Predicted</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>No Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Event</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The formulas used here are:

$$Sensitivity = A/(A + C)$$

$$Specificity = D/(B + D)$$

$$Prevalence = (A + C)/(A + B + C + D)$$

$$PPV = (sensitivity*Prevalence)/((sensitivity*Prevalence)+(1-specificity)*(1-Prevalence)))$$

$$NPV = (specificity*(1-Prevalence))/(((1-sensitivity)*Prevalence)+((specificity)*(1-Prevalence)))$$

$$DetectionRate = A/(A + B + C + D)$$

$$DetectionPrevalence = (A + B)/(A + B + C + D)$$

$$F-valAccuracy = 2/(1/PPV + 1/Sensitivity)$$

$$MatthewsCor. – Coef = (A*D - B*C)/sqrt((A + B) * (A + C) * (D + B) * (D + C))$$

See the references for discussions of the first five formulas.

For more than two classes, these results are calculated comparing each factor level to the remaining levels (i.e. a "one versus all" approach).

The overall accuracy and unweighted Kappa statistic are calculated. A p-value from McNemar’s test is also computed using mcnemar.test (which can produce NA values with sparse tables).

The overall accuracy rate is computed along with a 95 percent confidence interval for this rate (using BinomCI) and a one-sided test to see if the accuracy is better than the "no information rate," which is taken to be the largest class percentage in the data.

The sensitivity is defined as the proportion of positive results out of the number of samples which were actually positive. When there are no positive results, sensitivity is not defined and a value of NA is returned. Similarly, when there are no negative results, specificity is not defined and a value of NA is returned. Similar statements are true for predictive values.

Confidence intervals for sensitivity, specificity etc. could be calculated as binomial confidence intervals (see BinomCI). BinomCI(A, A+C) yields the ci for sensitivity.
Value

- table: the results of a table on data and reference
- positive: the positive result level
- overall: a numeric vector with overall accuracy and Kappa statistic values
- byClass: the sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value, negative predictive value, prevalence, detection rate and detection prevalence for each class. For two class systems, this is calculated once using the positive argument

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

Rewritten based on the ideas of confusionMatrix by Max Kuhn <Max.Kuhn@pfizer.com>

References


See Also

OddsRatio, RelRisk

Examples

```r
# let tab be a confusion table
tab <- TextToTable("lo hi
lo 23 13
hi 10 18 ", dimnames=c("pred", "obs"))

Conf(tab, pos="hi")

pred <- Untable(tab)[,"pred"]
obs <- Untable(tab)[,"obs"]

Conf(x = pred, ref = obs)
Conf(x = pred, ref = obs, pos="hi")

Sens(tab)  # Sensitivity
```
Spec(tab) # Specificity

tab <- TextToTable("terrible poor marginal clear
terrible 10 4 1 0
poor 5 10 12 2
marginal 2 4 12 5
clear 0 2 6 13
", dimnames=c("pred", "obs"))

Conf(tab)

ConnLines

Add Connection Lines to a Barplot

Description

Add connection lines to a stacked barplot (beside = TRUE is not supported). The function expects exactly the same arguments, that were used to create the barplot.

Usage

ConnLines(..., col = 1, lwd = 1, lty = "solid", xalign = c("mar","mid"))

Arguments

... the arguments used to create the barplot. (The dots are sent directly to barplot).
col the line color of the connection lines. Defaults to black.
lwd the line width for the connection lines. Default is 1.
lty the line type for the connection lines. Line types can either be specified as an integer (0=blank, 1=solid (default), 2=dashed, 3=dotted, 4=dotdash, 5=longdash, 6=twodash) or as one of the character strings "blank", "solid", "dashed", "dotted", "dotdash", "longdash", or "twodash". Default is "solid".
xalign defines where the lines should be aligned to on the x-axis. Can be set either to the margins of the bars ("mar" which is the default) or to "mid". The latter will lead the connecting lines to the middle of the bars.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

barplot
Examples

```r
tab <- with(
  subset(d.pizza, driver %in% c("Carpenter", "Miller","Farmer","Butcher")),
  table(factor(driver), Weekday(date, "dd", stringsAsFactor=TRUE))
)
tab

barplot(tab, beside=FALSE, space=1.2)
ConnLines(tab, beside=FALSE, space=1.2, lcol="grey50", lwd=1, lty=2)

barplot(tab, beside=FALSE, space=1.2, horiz=TRUE)
ConnLines(tab, beside=FALSE, space=1.2, horiz=TRUE, lcol="grey50", lwd=1, lty=2)

cols <- Pal("Helsana")[1:4]
b <- barplot(tab, beside=FALSE, horiz=FALSE, col=cols)
ConnLines(tab, beside=FALSE, horiz=FALSE, lcol="grey50", lwd=1, lty=2)

# set some labels

txt <- tab

# do not print 0s

txt[] <- gsub(pattern="^0", ",", t(tab))


# align to the middle of the bars

barplot(tab, beside=FALSE, space=1.2)
ConnLines(tab, beside=FALSE, space=1.2, lcol="grey50", lwd=1, lty=2, method="mid")
```

---

ConoverTest

**Conover’s Test of Multiple Comparisons**

Description

Perform Conover’s test of multiple comparisons using rank sums as post hoc test following a significant `kruskal.test`.

Usage

```r
ConoverTest(x, ...)
```

## Default S3 method:

```r
ConoverTest(x, g, 
  method = c("holm", "hochberg", "hommel", "bonferroni", "BH", 
    "BY", "fdr", "none"),
  alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
  out.list = TRUE, ...)
```

## S3 method for class ‘formula’
ConoverTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

x  a numeric vector of data values, or a list of numeric data vectors.
g  a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of x.
   Ignored if x is a list.
method  the method for adjusting p-values for multiple comparisons. The function is
          calling p.adjust and this parameter is directly passed through.
alternative  a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided"
           (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter.
out.list  logical, indicating if the results should be printed in list mode or as a square
          matrix. Default is list (TRUE).
formula  a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the
          corresponding groups.
data  an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing
       the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from
       environment(formula).
subset  an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
na.action  a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NA's. De-
           faults togetOption("na.action").
...  further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

ConoverTest performs the post hoc pairwise multiple comparisons procedure appropriate to follow
the rejection of a Kruskal-Wallis test. Conover's test is more powerful than Dunn's post hoc multiple
comparisons test (DunnTest). The interpretation of stochastic dominance requires an assumption
that the CDF of one group does not cross the CDF of the other.
ConoverTest makes \( m = k(k-1)/2 \) multiple pairwise comparisons based on the Conover-Iman t-test-
statistic for the rank-sum differences:

\[
|\bar{R}_i - \bar{R}_j| > t_{1-\alpha/2,n-k} \cdot \sqrt{s^2 \cdot \left[ \frac{n - 1 - \tilde{H}^*}{n - k} \right] \cdot \left[ \frac{1}{n_i} + \frac{1}{n_j} \right]}
\]

with the (tie corrected) statistic of the Kruskal Wallis test

\[
\tilde{H}^* = \frac{12}{n(n+1)} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{k} \frac{R_i^2}{n_i} - 3 \cdot (n + 1) \\
1 - \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{k} (t_i^3-t_i)}{n^3-n}
\]

and the \( s^2 \) being

\[
s^2 = \frac{1}{n - 1} \cdot \left[ \sum R_i^2 - n \cdot (n + 1)^2 \right]
\]
If \( x \) is a list, its elements are taken as the samples to be compared, and hence have to be numeric data vectors. In this case, \( g \) is ignored, and one can simply use `ConoverTest(x)` to perform the test. If the samples are not yet contained in a list, use `ConoverTest(list(x, ...))`. Otherwise, \( x \) must be a numeric data vector, and \( g \) must be a vector or factor object of the same length as \( x \) giving the group for the corresponding elements of \( x \).

**Value**

A list with class "DunnTest" containing the following components:

- `res` an array containing the mean rank differences and the according p-values

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, the interface is based on R-Core code

**References**


**See Also**

DunnTest, NemenyiTest, kruskal.test, wilcox.test, p.adjust

**Examples**

```r
## Hollander & Wolfe (1973), 116.
## Mucociliary efficiency from the rate of removal of dust in normal
## subjects, subjects with obstructive airway disease, and subjects
## with asbestosis.
x <- c(2.9, 3.0, 2.5, 2.6, 3.2) # normal subjects
y <- c(3.8, 2.7, 4.0, 2.4)      # with obstructive airway disease
z <- c(2.8, 3.4, 3.7, 2.2, 2.0) # with asbestosis
ConoverTest(list(x, y, z))

## Equivalently,
x <- c(x, y, z)
g <- factor(rep(1:3, c(5, 4, 5)),
           labels = c("Normal subjects",
                      "Subjects with obstructive airway disease",
                      "Subjects with asbestosis"))

ConoverTest(x, g)

# do the kruskal.test first
kruskal.test(x, g)

# ...and the pairwise test afterwards
ConoverTest(x, g)
```

## Formula interface.
boxplot(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
ConoverTest(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)

## Contrasts

### Description

Generate all pairwise contrasts for using in a post-hoc test, e.g. ScheffeTest.

### Usage

Contrasts(levs)

### Arguments

- **levs**: the levels to be used

### Value

A matrix with all possible pairwise contrasts, that can be built with the given levels.

### Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

### See Also

ScheffeTest

### Examples

Contrasts(LETTERS[1:5])

```
# B-A C-A D-A E-A C-B D-B E-B D-C E-C E-D
# A -1 -1 -1 -1 0 0 0 0 0 0
# B 1 0 0 0 -1 -1 0 0 0 0
# C 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 -1 -1 0
# D 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 -1
# E 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1
```
Description

Converts a numerical vector from one measurement system to another. Metric prefixes (as unit prefixes that precede a basic unit of measure to indicate a multiple or fraction of the unit) are respected.

Usage

CmToPts(x)
PtsToCm(x)

ConvUnit(x, from, to)

data(d.units)
data(d.prefix)

Arguments

x   the numeric to be converted.
from   a character defining the original unit.
to   a character defining the target unit.

Details

The two functions CmToPts() and PtsToCm() convert centimeters to points and vice versa. 1 cm corresponds to 28.35 points.

The units as defined by the International System of Units (SI) (m, g, s, A, K, mol, cd, Hz, rad, sr, N, Pa, J, W, C, V, F, Ohm, S, Wb, T, H, lm,lx, Bq, Gy, Sv, kat, l) can be used to convert between different prefixes. The following non SI-units can be chosen for conversion between different systems. NA will be returned if a conversion can’t be found.

The function is using the conversion factors stored in the dataset d.units.

Weight and mass

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gram</th>
<th>g</th>
<th>metric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pound mass (avoirdupois)</td>
<td>lb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ounce mass (avoirdupois)</td>
<td>oz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric ton (or tn)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meter</th>
<th>m</th>
<th>metric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit</td>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statute mile</td>
<td>mi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical mile</td>
<td>nmi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inch</td>
<td>in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot</td>
<td>ft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yard</td>
<td>yd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angstrom</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>(accepted) metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical unit</td>
<td>au</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour</td>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minute</td>
<td>min</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pressure</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pascal</td>
<td>Pa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmosphere</td>
<td>atm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mm of Mercury</td>
<td>mmHg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bar</td>
<td>bar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pound-force per quare inch</td>
<td>psi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joule</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT calorie</td>
<td>cal</td>
<td>(accepted) metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electron volt</td>
<td>eV</td>
<td>(or ev)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Power</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horsepower (mechanical)</td>
<td>hp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horsepower (metric)</td>
<td>HP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watt</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>(or w) metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Temperature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Celsius</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Fahrenheit</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelvin</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Liquid measure</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid ounce</td>
<td>fl oz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallon</td>
<td>gal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liter</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>(or lt) (accepted) metric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional details can be found in the `d.units` data.frame.
Examples

ConvUnit(c(1.2, 5.4, 6.7), "in", "m")

# from kilometers to pico meters
ConvUnit(1, from="km", to="pm")

# from miles to kilometers
ConvUnit(1, from="mi", to="km")
# nautical miles
ConvUnit(1, from="nmi", to="km")
# from kilo Kelvin to Fahrenheit
ConvUnit(10, from="kK", to="F")
# from metric to more quirky units
ConvUnit(c(10, 1), from="hl", to="gal")
ConvUnit(500, from="ml", to="fl oz")

# conversion between non-SI units
ConvUnit(1000, "yd", "mi")
# ... must be the same as
ConvUnit(ConvUnit(1000, "yd", "m"), "m", "mi")

Description

Cov and Cor compute the covariance or correlation of \( x \) and \( y \) if these are vectors. If \( x \) and \( y \) are matrices then the covariances (or correlations) between the columns of \( x \) and the columns of \( y \) are computed.

Usage

Cov(x, y = NULL, use = "everything",
    method = c("pearson", "kendall", "spearman"))

Cor(x, y = NULL, use = "everything",
    method = c("pearson", "kendall", "spearman"))

Arguments

\( x \) a numeric vector, matrix or data frame.
For Cov and Cor one must either give a matrix or data frame for `x` or give both `x` and `y`.

The inputs must be numeric (as determined by `is.numeric`; logical values are also allowed for historical compatibility): the "kendall" and "spearman" methods make sense for ordered inputs but `xtfrm` can be used to find a suitable prior transformation to numbers.

If `use` is "everything", NAs will propagate conceptually, i.e., a resulting value will be NA whenever one of its contributing observations is NA.

If `use` is "all.obs", then the presence of missing observations will produce an error. If `use` is "complete.obs" then missing values are handled by casewise deletion (and if there are no complete cases, that gives an error).

"na.or.complete" is the same unless there are no complete cases, that gives NA. Finally, if `use` has the value "pairwise.complete.obs" then the correlation or covariance between each pair of variables is computed using all complete pairs of observations on those variables. This can result in covariance or correlation matrices which are not positive semi-definite, as well as NA entries if there are no complete pairs for that pair of variables. For Cov and Var, "pairwise.complete.obs" only works with the "pearson" method. Note that (the equivalent of) `Var(double(0), use = *)` gives NA for use = "everything" and "na.or.complete", and gives an error in the other cases.

The denominator $n - 1$ is used which gives an unbiased estimator of the (co)variance for i.i.d. observations. These functions return NA when there is only one observation (whereas S-PLUS has been returning NaN), and fail if `x` has length zero.

For Cor(), if method is "kendall" or "spearman", Kendall's $\tau$ or Spearman's $\rho$ statistic is used to estimate a rank-based measure of association. These are more robust and have been recommended if the data do not necessarily come from a bivariate normal distribution.

For Cov(), a non-Pearson method is unusual but available for the sake of completeness. Note that "spearman" basically computes `Cor(R(x), R(y))` (or `Cov(., .)`) where $R(u) := \text{rank}(u, na.last = "keep")$. In the case of missing values, the ranks are calculated depending on the value of use, either based on complete observations, or based on pairwise completeness with reranking for each pair.

Scaling a covariance matrix into a correlation one can be achieved in many ways, mathematically most appealing by multiplication with a diagonal matrix from left and right, or more efficiently by using `sweep(...)`, FUN = "/") twice.

**Value**

For $r \leftarrow \text{Cor}(\ast, \text{use} = \text{"all.obs"})$, it is now guaranteed that $\text{all(abs}(r) \leq 1)$.  

null (default) or a vector, matrix or data frame with compatible dimensions to `x`. The default is equivalent to `$y = x$ (but more efficient).

An optional character string giving a method for computing covariances in the presence of missing values. This must be (an abbreviation of) one of the strings "everything", "all.obs", "complete.obs", "na.or.complete", or "pairwise.complete.obs".

A character string indicating which correlation coefficient (or covariance) is to be computed. One of "pearson" (default), "kendall", or "spearman": can be abbreviated.
Note

Some people have noted that the code for Kendall’s tau is slow for very large datasets (many more than 1000 cases). It rarely makes sense to do such a computation, but see function `cor.fk` in package `pcaPP`.

References


See Also

cor.test for confidence intervals (and tests).
cov.wt for weighted covariance computation.
Var, SD for variance and standard deviation (vectors).

Examples

```r
## Two simple vectors
Cor(1:10, 2:11) # == 1

## Correlation Matrix of Multivariate sample:
(Cl <- Cor(longley))
## Graphical Correlation Matrix:
symnum(Cl) # highly correlated

## Spearman's rho and Kendall's tau
symnum(c1S <- Cor(longley, method = "spearman"))
symnum(c1K <- Cor(longley, method = "kendall"))
## How much do they differ?
i <- lower.tri(Cl)
Cor(cbind(P = Cl[i], S = c1S[i], K = c1K[i]))

##--- Missing value treatment:

C1 <- Cov(swiss)
range(eigen(C1, only.values = TRUE)$values) # 6.19 1921

## swM := "swiss" with 3 "missing"s:
swM <- swiss
colnames(swM) <- abbreviate(colnames(swiss), min=6)
swM[1,2] <- swM[7,3] <- swM[25,5] <- NA # create 3 "missing"

## Consider all 5 "use" cases:
(C. <- Cov(swM)) # use="everything" quite a few NA's in cov.matrix
try(Cov(swM, use = "all")) # Error: missing obs...
C2 <- Cov(swM, use = "complete")
stopifnot(identical(C2, Cov(swM, use = "na.or.complete")))
range(eigen(C2, only.values = TRUE)$values) # 6.46 1930
C3 <- Cov(swM, use = "pairwise")
```
## Kendall's tau doesn't change much:
```
symnum(Rc <- Cor(swM, method = "kendall", use = "complete"))  
symnum(Rp <- Cor(swM, method = "kendall", use = "pairwise"))  
symnum(R. <- Cor(swiss, method = "kendall"))  
```

## "pairwise" is closer componentwise,
```
summary(abs(c(1 - Rp/R.)))  
summary(abs(c(1 - Rc/R.)))  
```

## but "complete" is closer in Eigen space:
```
EV <- function(m) eigen(m, only.values=TRUE)$values  
summary(abs(1 - EV(Rp)/EV(R.)) / abs(1 - EV(Rc)/EV(R.)))  
```

---

**CorPart**

*Find the Correlations for a Set x of Variables With Set y Removed*

### Description

A straightforward application of matrix algebra to remove the effect of the variables in the y set from the x set. Input may be either a data matrix or a correlation matrix. Variables in x and y are specified by location.

### Usage

```
CorPart(m, x, y)  
```

### Arguments

- **m**: a data or correlation matrix.
- **x**: the variable numbers associated with the X set.
- **y**: the variable numbers associated with the Y set.

### Details

It is sometimes convenient to partial the effect of a number of variables (e.g., sex, age, education) out of the correlations of another set of variables. This could be done laboriously by finding the residuals of various multiple correlations, and then correlating these residuals. The matrix algebra alternative is to do it directly.

### Value

The matrix of partial correlations.

### Author(s)

William Revelle
CorPolychor

References

Revelle, W. An introduction to psychometric theory with applications in R Springer. (working draft available at http://personality-project.org/r/book/

See Also
cor

Examples

# example from Bortz, J. (1993) Statistik fuer Sozialwissenschaftler, Springer, pp. 413

abstr <- c(9,11,13,14,9,10,11,10,8,13,7,9,13,14)
coord <- c(8,12,14,13,14,8,9,12,8,9,14,7,10,12,12)
age <- c(6,8,9,9,10,7,8,9,8,7,10,6,10,10,9)

# calculate the correlation of abstr and coord, after without the effect of the age
CorPart(cbind(abstr, coord, age), 1:2, 3)

# by correlation matrix m
m <- cor(cbind(abstr, coord, age))
CorPart(m, 1:2, 3)

# ... which would be the same as:
lm1 <- lm(abstr ~ age)
lm2 <- lm(coord ~ age)
cor(resid(lm1), resid(lm2))

---

CorPolychor | Polychoric Correlation

Description

Computes the polychoric correlation (and its standard error) between two ordinal variables or from their contingency table, under the assumption that the ordinal variables dissect continuous latent variables that are bivariate normal. Either the maximum-likelihood estimator or a (possibly much) quicker “two-step” approximation is available. For the ML estimator, the estimates of the thresholds and the covariance matrix of the estimates are also available.

Usage

CorPolychor(x, y, ML = FALSE, control = list(), std.err = FALSE, maxcor=.9999)

## S3 method for class 'CorPolychor'
print(x, digits = max(3, getOption("digits") - 3), ...)
Arguments

- **x**: a contingency table of counts or an ordered categorical variable; the latter can be numeric, logical, a factor, or an ordered factor, but if a factor, its levels should be in proper order.
- **y**: if `x` is a variable, a second ordered categorical variable.
- **ML**: if `TRUE`, compute the maximum-likelihood estimate; if `FALSE`, the default, compute a quicker "two-step" approximation.
- **control**: optional arguments to be passed to the `optim` function.
- **std.err**: if `TRUE`, return the estimated variance of the correlation (for the two-step estimator) or the estimated covariance matrix (for the ML estimator) of the correlation and thresholds; the default is `FALSE`.
- **maxcor**: maximum absolute correlation (to insure numerical stability).
- **digits**: integer, determining the number of digits used to format the printed result. ... not used

Value

If `std.err` is `TRUE`, returns an object of class "polycor" with the following components:

- **type**: set to "polychoric".
- **rho**: the CorPolychoric correlation.
- **var**: the estimated variance of the correlation, or, for the ML estimate, the estimated covariance matrix of the correlation and thresholds.
- **n**: the number of observations on which the correlation is based.
- **chisq**: chi-square test for bivariate normality.
- **df**: degrees of freedom for the test of bivariate normality.
- **ML**: `TRUE` for the ML estimate, `FALSE` for the two-step estimate.

Otherwise, returns the polychoric correlation.

Note

This is a verbatim copy from polchord function in the package polycor.

Author(s)

John Fox <jfox@mcmaster.ca>

References


CountCompCases

See Also
hetcor, polyserial, print.CorPolyChor, optim

Examples
set.seed(12345)
z <- RndPairs(1000, 0.6)
x <- z[,1]
y <- z[,2]
cor(x, y) # sample correlation
x <- cut(x, c(-Inf, .75, Inf))
y <- cut(y, c(-Inf, -1, .5, 1.5, Inf))
CorPolyChor(x, y) # 2-step estimate
CorPolyChor(x, y, ML=TRUE, std.err=TRUE) # ML estimate

Description
Return for each variable of a data frame the number of missing values and the complete cases to be expected if this variable would be omitted.

Usage
CountCompCases(x)

## S3 method for class 'CountCompCases'
print(x, digits=1, ...)

Arguments
x
a data.frame containing the data.
digits
the number of digits to be used when printing the results.
...
the dots are not further used.

Value
A list with three elements. The first gives the number of rows, the second the number of complete cases for the whole data frame. The third element tab contains the data for the single variables.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
CountWorkDays

Description

Returns the number of work days between two dates taking into account the provided holiday dates.

Usage

CountWorkDays(from, to, holiday = NULL, nonworkdays = c("Sat", "Sun"))

Arguments

from
  the initial dates
to
  the final dates
holiday
  a vector with dates to be excluded.
nonworkdays
  a character vector containing the abbreviations of the weekdays (as in day.abb) to be considered non work days. Default is c("Sat","Sun").

Details

The function is vectorised so that multiple initial and final dates can be supplied. The dates are recycled, if their number are different.

Value

an integer vector

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

plotMiss, completeColumns, complete.cases, is.na, na.omit, weekdays, Date Functions
Examples

```r
from <- as.Date("2019-01-01") + rep(0, 10)
to <- as.Date("2020-01-15") + seq(0, 9)

CountWorkDays(from, to)

x <- seq(from[1], from[1]+11, "days")
data.frame(
  date = x,
  day = Format(x, fmt="ddd"))

CountWorkDays(from = min(x), to = max(x), holiday = c("2019-01-06", "2019-01-07"))
```

CourseData

Get HWZ Datasets

Description

Wrapper for didactical datasets used in statistic courses.

Usage

```r
CourseData(name, url = NULL, header = TRUE, sep = ";", ...)```

Arguments

- `name` the name of the file, usually without extension.
- `url` a url where the data reside, should have the form "http://www.mysite.net/data/". Defaults to the data folder on my site.
- `header` a logical value indicating whether the file contains the names of the variables as its first line. If missing, the value is determined from the file format: header is set to TRUE if and only if the first row contains one fewer field than the number of columns.
- `sep` the field separator character. Values on each line of the file are separated by this character. Default is - unlike in `read.table` - ";" instead of 'white space'.
- `...` the dots are sent to `read.table`.

Value

A `data.frame` containing a representation of the data in the file.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`read.table`
Examples

```r
## Not run:
d.farm <- CourseData("farmer")
## End(Not run)
```

CramerVonMisesTest

Cramer-von Mises Test for Normality

Description

Performs the Cramer-von Mises test for the composite hypothesis of normality, see e.g. Thode (2002, Sec. 5.1.3).

Usage

```r
CramerVonMisesTest(x)
```

Arguments

- `x`:
  
a numeric vector of data values, the number of which must be greater than 7. Missing values are allowed.

Details

The Cramer-von Mises test is an EDF omnibus test for the composite hypothesis of normality. The test statistic is

\[
W = \frac{1}{12n} + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left( p_{(i)} - \frac{2i - 1}{2n} \right),
\]

where \( p_{(i)} = \Phi \left( \frac{x(i) - \bar{x}}{s} \right) \). Here, \( \Phi \) is the cumulative distribution function of the standard normal distribution, and \( \bar{x} \) and \( s \) are mean and standard deviation of the data values. The p-value is computed from the modified statistic

\[
Z = W \left( 1 + 0.5/n \right)
\]

according to Table 4.9 in Stephens (1986).

Value

A list of class `htest`, containing the following components:

- `statistic`:
  
  the value of the Cramer-von Mises statistic.

- `p.value`:
  
  the p-value for the test.

- `method`:
  
  the character string “Cramer-von Mises normality test”.

- `data.name`:
  
  a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Author(s)

Juergen Gross <gross@statistik.uni-dortmund.de>
Cronbach's Coefficient Alpha

Description

Cronbach's alpha is a measure of internal consistency and often used for validating psychometric tests. It determines the internal consistency or average correlation of items in a survey instrument to gauge its reliability. This reduces to Kuder-Richardson formula 20 (KR-20) when the columns of the data matrix are dichotomous.

Usage

CronbachAlpha(x, conf.level = NA, cond = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments

x: n × m matrix or dataframe with item responses, k subjects (in rows) m items (in columns).
conf.level: confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
cond: logical. If set to TRUE, alpha is additionally calculated for the dataset with each item left out.
na.rm: logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. If set to TRUE only the complete cases of the ratings will be used. Defaults to FALSE.

Examples

CramerVonMisesTest(rnorm(100, mean = 5, sd = 3))
CramerVonMisesTest(runif(100, min = 2, max = 4))
Value

Either a numeric value or
a named vector of 3 columns if confidence levels are required (estimate, lower and upper ci) or

a list containing the following components, if the argument cond is set to TRUE:

unconditional Cronbach's Alpha, either the single value only or with confidence intervals
condCronbachAlpha

The alpha that would be realized if the item were excluded

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on code of Harold C. Doran

References

Cohen, J. (1960), A coefficient of agreement for nominal scales. Educational and Psychological

See Also

CohenKappa, KappaM

Examples

set.seed(1234)
tmp <- data.frame(    item1=sample(c(0,1), 20, replace=TRUE),
    item2=sample(c(0,1), 20, replace=TRUE),
    item3=sample(c(0,1), 20, replace=TRUE),
    item4=sample(c(0,1), 20, replace=TRUE),
    item5=sample(c(0,1), 20, replace=TRUE)
  )

CronbachAlpha(tmp[,1:4], cond=FALSE, conf.level=0.95)
CronbachAlpha(tmp[,1:4], cond=TRUE, conf.level=0.95)

CronbachAlpha(tmp[,1:4], cond=FALSE)
CronbachAlpha(tmp[,1:2], cond=TRUE, conf.level=0.95)

## Not run:
# Calculate bootstrap confidence intervals for CronbachAlpha
library(boot)
cronbach.boot <- function(data,x) {CronbachAlpha(data[x,])[3]}
res <- boot(datafile, cronbach.boot, 1000)
quantile(res$t, c(0.025,0.975)) # two-sided bootstrapped confidence interval of Cronbach's alpha
boot.ci(res, type="bca") # adjusted bootstrap percentile (BCa) confidence interval (better)

## End(Not run)
Cross Vector Cross Product

Description
Vector or cross product

Usage
Cross(x, y)

Arguments
x numeric vector or matrix
y numeric vector or matrix

Details
Computes the cross (or: vector) product of vectors in 3 dimensions. In case of matrices it takes the first dimension of length 3 and computes the cross product between corresponding columns or rows.

The more general cross product of \( n-1 \) vectors in \( n \)-dimensional space is realized as \texttt{CrossN}.

Value
3-dim. vector if \( x \) and \( y \) are vectors, a matrix of 3-dim. vectors if \( x \) and \( y \) are matrices themselves.

Author(s)
Hans W. Borchers <hwborchers@googlemail.com>

See Also
\texttt{Dot}, \texttt{CrossN}

Examples
Cross(c(1, 2, 3), c(4, 5, 6)) # -3 6 -3

# Triple product can be calculated as:
va <- c(1, 2, 3)
vb <- c(4, 3, 0)
vc <- c(5, 1, 1)

Dot(va, Cross(vb, vc))
CrossN  

*n-dimensional Vector Cross Product*

**Description**

Vector cross product of \(n-1\) vectors in \(n\)-dimensional space

**Usage**

CrossN(A)

**Arguments**

A  

matrix of size \((n-1) \times n\) where \(n \geq 2\).

**Details**

The rows of the matrix \(A\) are taken as \((n-1)\) vectors in \(n\)-dimensional space. The cross product generates a vector in this space that is orthogonal to all these rows in \(A\) and its length is the volume of the geometric hypercube spanned by the vectors.

**Value**

a vector of length \(n\)

**Note**

The ‘scalar triple product’ in \(\mathbb{R}^3\) can be defined as

\[
\text{spatproduct} <- \text{function}(a, b, c) \text{Dot}(a, \text{CrossN}(b, c))
\]

It represents the volume of the parallelepiped spanned by the three vectors.

**Author(s)**

Hans W. Borchers <hwborchers@googlemail.com>

**See Also**

Cross, Dot

**Examples**

\[
A <- \text{matrix}(c(1,0,0,0,0), \ nrow=2, \ ncol=3, \ byrow=\text{TRUE})
\]

\[
\text{CrossN}(A) \implies 0 \ 0 \ 1
\]

\[
x <- c(1.0, 0.0, 0.0)
y <- c(1.0, 0.5, 0.0)
z <- c(0.0, 0.0, 1.0)
\]

\[
\text{identical(Dot(x, CrossN(rbind(y, z))), det(rbind(x, y, z)))}
\]
Cstat

C Statistic (Area Under the ROC Curve)

Description

Calculate the C statistic, a measure of goodness of fit for binary outcomes in a logistic regression or any other classification model. The C statistic is equivalent to the area under the ROC-curve (Receiver Operating Characteristic).

Usage

Cstat(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'glm'
Cstat(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
Cstat(x, resp, ...)

Arguments

x
the logistic model for the glm interface or the predicted probabilities of the model for the default.

resp
the response variable (coded as c(0, 1))

...
further arguments to be passed to other functions.

Details

Values for this measure range from 0.5 to 1.0, with higher values indicating better predictive models. A value of 0.5 indicates that the model is no better than chance at making a prediction of membership in a group and a value of 1.0 indicates that the model perfectly identifies those within a group and those not. Models are typically considered reasonable when the C-statistic is higher than 0.7 and strong when C exceeds 0.8.

Confidence intervals for this measure can be calculated by bootstrap.

Value

numeric value

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

CutAge

Create a Factor Variable by Cutting an Age Variable

Description

Dividing the range of an age variable \( x \) into intervals is a frequent task. The commonly used function \texttt{cut} has unfavourable default values for this. \texttt{CutAge()} is a convenient wrapper for cutting age variables in groups of e.g. 10 years with more suitable defaults.
**Usage**

`CutAge(x, from = 0, to = 90, by = 10, right = FALSE, ordered_result = TRUE, ...)`

**Arguments**

- `x` continuous variable.
- `from, to` the starting and (maximal) end values of the sequence.
- `by` number: increment of the sequence. Default is 10, alternatives could be 5 or 20.
- `right` logical, indicating if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa. Default is `FALSE` - unlike in `cut`!
- `ordered_result` logical: should the result be an ordered factor? Default is `TRUE` - unlike in `cut`!
- `...` the dots are passed on to the underlying function `cut()`. Use these for e.g. change the labels.

**Value**

A factor is returned, unless `labels = FALSE` which results in an integer vector of level codes. Values which fall outside the range of breaks are coded as `NA`, as are `NaN` and `NA` values.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`cut`, `seq`

**Examples**

```r
desc(CutAge(sample(100, 100)))
```

---

**CutQ**

*Create a Factor Variable Using the Quantiles of a Continuous Variable*

**Description**

Create a factor variable using the quantiles of a continuous variable.

**Usage**

`CutQ(x, breaks = quantile(x, seq(0, 1, by = 0.25), na.rm = TRUE),
labels = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, ...)`
Arguments

x  
continuous variable.

breaks  
the breaks for creating groups. By default the quartiles will be used, say quantile 
seq(0, 1, by = 0.25) quantiles. See quantile for details. If breaks is given as 
a single integer it is interpreted as the intended number of groups, e.g. breaks=10 
will return x cut in deciles.

labels  
labels for the levels of the resulting category. By default, labels are defined as 
Q1, Q2 to the length of breaks - 1. The parameter ist passed to cut, so if labels 
are set to FALSE, simple integer codes are returned instead of a factor.

na.rm  
Boolean indicating whether missing values should be removed when computing 
quantiles. Defaults to TRUE.

...  
Optional arguments passed to cut.

Details

This function uses quantile to obtain the specified quantiles of x, then calls cut to create a factor 
variable using the intervals specified by these quantiles.

It properly handles cases where more than one quantile obtains the same value, as in the second 
example below. Note that in this case, there will be fewer generated factor levels than the specified 
number of quantile intervals.

Value

Factor variable with one level for each quantile interval given by q.

Author(s)

Gregory R. Warnes <greg@warnes.net>, some slight modifications Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

cut, quantile

Examples

# create example data
x <- rnorm(1000)

# cut into quartiles
quartiles <- CutQ(x)
table(quartiles)

# cut into deciles
deciles <- CutQ(x, breaks=10, labels=NULL)
table(deciles)

# show handling of 'tied' quantiles.
x <- round(x)  # discretize to create ties
stem(x)  # display the ties
deciles <- CutQ(x, breaks=10)

table(deciles)  # note that there are only 5 groups (not 10)
# due to duplicates

---

d.countries  ISO 3166-1 Country Codes

Description

Country codes published by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) define codes for the names of countries, dependent territories, and special areas of geographical interest.

Usage

data("d.countries")

Format

A data frame with 249 observations on the following 4 variables.

- **name** a character vector, the name of the country.
- **a2** a character vector, two-letter country codes (aka alpha-2) which are the most widely used of the three, and used most prominently for the Internet’s country code top-level domains (with a few exceptions).
- **a3** a character vector, three-letter country codes (aka alpha-3) which allow a better visual association between the codes and the country names than the alpha-2 codes.
- **code** a numeric vector, three-digit country codes which are identical to those developed and maintained by the United Nations Statistics Division, with the advantage of script (writing system) independence, and hence useful for people or systems using non-Latin scripts.
- **region** the region of the country. One of "East Asia & Pacific" (35), "Europe & Central Asia" (52), "Latin America & Caribbean" (41), "Middle East & North Africa" (20), "North America" (3), "South Asia" (8), "Sub-Saharan Africa" (47)
- **pop2012** the population in 2012
- **gci2012** the gross national income (per capita) in dollars per country in 2012.
- **latitude** geographic coordinate that specifies the north–south position of a point on the Earth’s surface. Latitude is an angle (defined below) which ranges from 0° at the Equator to 90° (North or South) at the poles.
- **longitude** geographic coordinate that specifies the east–west position of a point on the Earth’s surface, or the surface of a celestial body

References

https://datacatalog.worldbank.org/search/dataset/0037652
Examples

head(d.countries)

---

d.diamonds  Data diamonds

Description

As I suppose, an artificial dataset

Usage

data(d.diamonds)

Format

A data frame with 440 observations on the following 10 variables.

index  a numeric vector
carat  a numeric vector
colour  a factor with levels D E F G H I J K L
clarity  an ordered factor with levels I2 < I1 < SI3 < SI2 < SI1 < VS2 < VS1 < VVS2 < VVS1
cut  an ordered factor with levels F < G < V < X < I
certification  a factor with levels AGS DOW EGL GIA IGI
polish  an ordered factor with levels F < G < V < X < I
symmetry  an ordered factor with levels F < G < V < X < I
price  a numeric vector
wholesaler  a factor with levels A B C

Details

P Poor F Fair G Good V Very good X Excellent I Ideal

Source

somewhere from the net...

Examples

data(d.diamonds)
str(d.diamonds)
Description
This data frame contains the most important properties of the periodic table of the elements.

Usage
data(d.periodic)

Format
A data frame with 110 observations on the following 24 variables.
symbol symbol of an element.
nr atomic number of an atomic symbol.
name name of an element.
group group of an element. Possible results are: Alkali Earth, Alkali Met., Halogen, Metal, Noble Gas, Non-Metal, Rare Earth and Trans. Met.
weight atomic weight of an element. The values are based upon carbon-12. () indicates the most stable or best known isotope.
meltpt melting point of an element in [K].
boilpt boiling point of an element in Kelvin [K].
dens density of an element in [g/cm3] at 300K and 1 atm.
elconf electron configuration of an element.
oxstat oxidation states of an element. The most stable is indicated by a "!".
struct crystal structure of an element. Possible results are: Cubic, Cubic body centered, Cubic face centered, Hexagonal, Monoclinic, Orthorhombic, Rhombohedral, Tetragonal
covrad covalent radius of an element in Angstroem [A].
arad atomic radius of an element in Angstroem.
avol atomic volume of an element in [cm3/mol].
spheat specific heat of an element in [J/(g K)].
eneg electronegativity (Pauling’s) of an element.
fusheat heat of fusion of an element in [kJ/mol].
vapheat heat of vaporization of an element in [kJ/mol].
elcond electrical conductivity of an element in [1/(Ohm cm)].
thermcond thermal conductivity of an element in [W/(cm K)].
ionpot1 first ionization potential of an element in [V].
ionpot2 second ionization potential of an element in [V].
ionpot3 third ionization potential of an element in [V].
discyear year of discovery of the element
References

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Periodic_table

Description

An artificial dataset inspired by a similar dataset pizza.sav in Arbeitsbuch zur deskriptiven und induktiven Statistik by Toutenburg et.al.

The dataset contains data of a pizza delivery service in London, delivering pizzas to three areas. Every record defines one order/delivery and the according properties. A pizza is supposed to taste good, if its temperature is high enough, say 45 Celsius. So it might be interesting for the pizza delivery service to minimize the delivery time.

The dataset is designed to be as evil as possible. As far as the description is concerned, it should pose the same difficulties that we have to deal with in everyday life. It contains the most used datatypes as numerics, factors, ordered factors, integers, logicals and a date. NAs are scattered everywhere partly systematically, partly randomly (except in the index).

Usage

data(d.pizza)

Format

A data frame with 1209 observations on the following 17 variables.

index  a numeric vector, indexing the records (no missings here).
date   Date, the delivery date
week   integer, the weeknumber
weekday   integer, the weekday
area  factor, the three London districts: Brent, Camden, Westminster
count   integer, the number of pizzas delivered
rabate   logical, TRUE if a rabate has been given
price   numeric, the total price of delivered pizza(s)
operator   a factor with levels Allanah Maria Rhonda
driver  a factor with levels Carpenter Carter Taylor Butcher Hunter Miller Farmer
delivery_min numeric, the delivery time in minutes (decimal)
temperature numeric, the temperature of the pizza in degrees Celsius when delivered to the customer
wine_ordered   integer, 1 if wine was ordered, 0 if not
wine_delivered   integer, 1 if wine was delivered, 0 if not
wrongpizza   logical, TRUE if a wrong pizza was delivered
quality ordered factor with levels low < medium < high, defining the quality of the pizza when delivered
Details

The dataset contains NAs randomly scattered.

References


Examples

```r
str(d.pizza)
head(d.pizza)
Desc(d.pizza)
```

---

**d.whisky**  
*Classification of Scotch Single Malts*

Description

86 malt whiskies are scored between 0-4 for 12 different taste categories including sweetness, smoky, nutty etc. Additionally, coordinates of distilleries allow us to obtain pairwise distance information. Using a combination of these variables it is possible to look for correlations between particular attributes of taste and physical location, for example does a shared local resource have a significant effect on nearby whiskies.

By using correlation analysis it may be possible to provide whisky recommendations based upon an individual’s particular preferences. By computing the Pearson correlation coefficient and specifying a threshold value between 0 and 1, we can establish an adjacency matrix where each node is a malt whisky and an edge represents a level of similarity above the threshold.

Usage

```r
data("d.whisky")
```

Format

A data frame with 86 observations on the following 16 variables.

distillery a character Aberfeldy, Aberlour, AnCnoc, Ardbeg, ...
brand a grouping factor to separate the better known distilleries (A) from the lesser known ones (B).
region a factor with levels campbeltown, highland, islands, islay, lowland, speyside.
body a numeric vector
sweetness a numeric vector
smoky a numeric vector
medicinal a numeric vector
tobacco  a numeric vector
honey   a numeric vector
spicy   a numeric vector
winey   a numeric vector
nutty   a numeric vector
malty   a numeric vector
fruity  a numeric vector
floral  a numeric vector
postcode a character AB30 1YE, AB35 5TB, ...
latitude a numeric vector, coordinate pairs of distilleries.
longitude a numeric vector, coordinate pairs of distilleries.

Source
http://www.mathstat.strath.ac.uk/outreach/nessie/nessie_whisky.html

References
http://www.mathstat.strath.ac.uk/outreach/nessie/index.html

Examples
head(d.whisky)

opar <- par(mfrow=c(3,3), cex.main=1.8)
for(i in 1:9)
PlotPolar(d.whisky[i, 4:15], rlim=4, type="l", col=hecru, lwd=2, fill=SetAlpha(hecru, 0.4),
panel.first=PolarGrid(  
ntheta=ncol(d.whisky[i, 2:13]), nr = NA, col="grey",
  lty="dotted", las=1, cex=1.4, alabels=StrCap(colnames(d.whisky[i, 3:14])),
  lblradians=TRUE),
main=d.whisky[i, "distillery"])

par(mfrow=c(3,3), cex.main=1.8, xpd=NA)
id <- d.whisky$distillery %in% c("Ardbeg","Caol Ila","Cragganmore","Lagavulin","Laphroig",
  "Macallan","Mortlach","Talisker","Tobermory")
PlotFaces(d.whisky[id, 4:15], nr=3, nc=3, col=hecru, scale=TRUE, fill=TRUE,
labels=d.whisky$distillery[id])

par(opar)
Datasets for Simulation

Datasets for Probabilistic Simulation

Description

For performing elementary probability calculations in introductory statistic courses, we might want to simulate random games. The dataset `roulette` contains the standard sample space for one spin on a roulette wheel. `cards` contains the standard set of 52 playing cards in four colours (without Jokers). `tarot` does the same with a classic tarot deck.

Usage

```r
cards
tarot
roulette
```

Value

- `cards` is a `data.frame` with three columns named `card`, `rank` and `suit`
- `tarot` is a `data.frame` with four columns named `card`, `rank`, `suit` and `desc`
- `roulette` is a `data.frame` with seven columns named `num` and `col`, `parity`, `highlow`, `douzens`, `column`, `pocketrange`

See Also

`Sample`, `sample()`

Examples

```r
head(cards)
head(tarot)
head(roulette)

# drawing 5 cards
sample(cards$card, 5)

# drawing 5 cards with jokers
sample(c(cards$card, rep("Joker", 3)), 5)

# spin the wheel by using the DescTools::Sample() for sampling
# rows from a data frame
Sample(roulette, size=1)

# simulate the evening in Las Vegas with 10 games
Sample(roulette, 10, replace=TRUE)
```
Date Functions

Basic Date Functions

Description

Some more date functions for making daily life a bit easier. The first ones extract a specific part of
a given date, others check some conditions.

Usage

Year(x)
Quarter(x)
Month(x, fmt = c("m", "mm", "mmm"), lang = DescToolsOptions("lang"),
    stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
Week(x, method = c("iso", "us"))
Day(x)
Weekday(x, fmt = c("d", "dd", "ddd"), lang = DescToolsOptions("lang"),
    stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
YearDay(x)
YearMonth(x)

Day(x) <- value

IsWeekend(x)
IsLeapYear(x)

Hour(x)
Minute(x)
Second(x)
Timezone(x)
HmsToMinute(x)

Now()
Today()

DiffDays360(start_d, end_d, method = c("eu", "us"))
LastDayOfMonth(x)
YearDays(x)
MonthDays(x)

Arguments

x                 the date to be evaluated.
fmt               format string, defines how the month or the weekday are to be formatted. De-
                  faults to "m", resp. "d". Is ignored for other functions.
value             new value
**Date Functions**

lang  
optional value setting the language for the months and daynames. Can be either "local" for current locale or "engl" for english. If left to NULL, the option "lang" will be searched for and if not found "local" will be taken as default.

stringsAsFactors  
logical. Defines if the result should be coerced to a factor, using the local definitions as levels. The result would be an ordered factor. Default is TRUE.

start_d, end_d  
the start, resp. end date for DiffDays360.

method  
one out of "eu", "us", setting either European or US-Method calculation mode. Default is "eu".

**Details**

These functions are mainly convenience wrappers for the painful format() and its strange codes...

Based on the requested time component, the output is as follows:

Year returns the year of the input date in yyyy format or a yearmonth yyyymm.
Quarter returns the quarter of the year (1 to 4) for the input date.
Month returns the month of the year (1 to 12) for the input date or for a yearmonth yyyymm.
Week returns the week of the year for the input date (0 to 53), as defined in ISO8601.
Weekday returns the week day of the input date. (1 - Monday, 2 - Tuesday, ... 7 - Sunday). (Names and abbreviations are either english or in the current locale!)
YearDay returns the day of the year numbering (1 to 366).
Day returns the day of the month (1 to 31).
YearMonth returns the yearmonth representation (yyyy-mm) of a date as long integer.
Hour, Minute, Second, Timezone return the hour, minute, second or timezone from a POSIXlt object.
HmsToMinute converts the time parts of a POSIXlt object to minutes.
Today, Now return the current date, resp. the current date and time.

IsWeekend returns TRUE, if the date x falls on a weekend.
IsLeapYear returns TRUE, if the year of the date x is a leap year.

The day can not only be extracted, but as well be defined. See examples.

DiffDays360 calculates the difference between 2 dates using the 360-days convention.
LastDayOfMonth returns the last day of the month of the given date(s). YearDays returns the total number of days of the given date(s). MonthDays returns the number of days of the month of the given date(s).

The language in Weekday and Month can be set with an option as well. The functions will check for an existing option named "lang" and take this value if it exists. So simply set option(lang="engl") if the results should always be reported in English.

**Value**

a vector of the same dimension as x, consisting of either numeric values or characters depending on the function used.
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
strptime, DateTimeClasses, as.POSIXlt

Examples

```r
x <- Today() # the same as Sys.Date() but maybe easier to remember..

Year(x)
Quarter(x)

Month(x)
Month(x, fmt = "mm", lang="engl")
Month(x, fmt = "mm", lang="local")
Month(x, fmt = "mmm", lang="engl")
Month(x, fmt = "mmm", lang="local")

Week(x)

Day(x)
Day(x) <- 20
x

Weekday(x)
Weekday(x, fmt = "dd", lang="engl")
Weekday(x, fmt = "dd", lang="local")
Weekday(x, fmt = "ddd", lang="engl")
Weekday(x, fmt = "ddd", lang="local")

YearDay(x)

IsWeekend(x)

IsLeapYear(x)

# let's generate a time sequence by weeks
Month(seq(from=as.Date(Sys.Date()), to=Sys.Date()+150, by="weeks"), fmt="mm")

LastDayOfMonth(as.Date(c("2014-10-12","2013-01-31","2011-12-05")))
```

### Build-in Constants Extension

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>day.name</th>
<th>Build-in Constants Extension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

There’s a small number of built-in constants in R. We have `month.name` and `month.abb` but nothing similar for weekdays. Here it is.
Usage

day.name
day.abb

Details

The following constants are available in DescTools:

- day.name: the English names for the day of the week (Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday);
- day.abb: the three-letter abbreviations for the English day names (Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun);

See Also

month.name, month.abb

---

DegToRad  Convert Degrees to Radians and Vice Versa

Description

Convert degrees to radians (and back again).

Usage

DegToRad(deg)
RadToDeg(rad)

Arguments

deg  a vector of angles in degrees.
rad  a vector of angles in radians.

Value

DegToRad returns a vector of the same length as deg with the angles in radians. RadToDeg returns a vector of the same length as rad with the angles in degrees.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

Examples

DegToRad(c(90,180,270))
RadToDeg( c(0.5,1,2) * pi)
Description

Return the depreciation of an asset for a specified period using different methods. SLN returns the straight-line depreciation DB uses the fixed-declining balance method and SYD returns the sum-of-years’ digits depreciation.

Usage

SLN(cost, salvage, life)
DB(cost, salvage, life, period = 1:life)
SYD(cost, salvage, life, period = 1:life)

Arguments

cost           initial cost of the asset.
salvage        value at the end of the depreciation (sometimes called the salvage value of the asset).
life           number of periods over which the asset is depreciated (sometimes called the useful life of the asset).
period         period for which you want to calculate the depreciation. Period must use the same units as life.

Value

val

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

NPV()

Examples

# depreciation allowance for each year
SLN(cost = 50000, salvage = 10000, life = 5)
DB(cost = 50000, salvage = 10000, life = 5)

50000 - c(0, cumsum(SYD(cost = 50000, salvage = 10000, life = 5)))
Desc

Describe Data

Description

Produce summaries of various types of variables. Calculate descriptive statistics for x and use Word as reporting tool for the numeric results and for descriptive plots. The appropriate statistics are chosen depending on the class of x. The general intention is to simplify the description process for lazy typers and return a quick, but rich summary.

A 2-dimensional table will be described with its relative frequencies, a short summary containing the total cases, the dimensions of the table, chi-square tests and some association measures as phi-coefficient, contingency coefficient and Cramer’s V.

Tables with higher dimensions will simply be printed as flat table, with marginal sums for the first and for the last dimension.

Usage

Desc(x, ..., main = NULL, plotit = NULL, wrd = NULL)

## Default S3 method:
Desc(x, main = NULL, maxrows = NULL, ord = NULL,
    conf.level = 0.95, verbose = 2, rfrq = "111", margins = c(1,2),
    dprobs = NULL, mprobs = NULL, plotit = NULL, sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
Desc(x, main = NULL, plotit = NULL, enum = TRUE, sep = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'list'
Desc(x, main = NULL, plotit = NULL, enum = TRUE, sep = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'numeric'
Desc(x, main = NULL, maxrows = NULL, plotit = NULL,
    sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'integer'
Desc(x, main = NULL, maxrows = NULL, plotit = NULL,
    sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'factor'
Desc(x, main = NULL, maxrows = NULL, ord = NULL, plotit = NULL,
    sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ordered'
Desc(x, main = NULL, maxrows = NULL, ord = NULL, plotit = NULL,
    sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'character'
Desc(x, main = NULL, maxrows = NULL, ord = NULL, plotit = NULL, sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'logical'
Desc(x, main = NULL, ord = NULL, conf.level = 0.95, plotit = NULL, sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'Date'
Desc(x, main = NULL, dprobs = NULL, mprobs = NULL, plotit = NULL, sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'table'
Desc(x, main = NULL, conf.level = 0.95, verbose = 2, rfrq = "111", margins = c(1,2), plotit = NULL, sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
Desc(formula, data = parent.frame(), subset, main = NULL, plotit = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'Desc'
print(x, digits = NULL, plotit = NULL, nolabel = FALSE, sep = NULL, nomain = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'Desc'
plot(x, main = NULL, ...)

Arguments

x

the object to be described. This can be a data.frame, a list, a table or a vector of
the classes: numeric, integer, factor, ordered factor, logical.

main

a character vector, containing the main title(s). If this is left to NULL, the title
will be composed as: variablename (class(es)), resp. number - variablename
(class(es)) if the enum option is set to TRUE. Use NA if no caption should be
printed at all.

wrd

the pointer to a running MS Word instance, as created by GetNewWrd() (for
a new one) or by GetCurrWrd() for an existing one. All output will then be
redirected there. Default is NULL, which will report all results to the console.

digits

integer. With how many digits should the relative frequencies be formatted?
Default can be set by DescToolsOptions(digits=x).

maxrows

numeric; defines the maximum number of rows in a frequency table to be re-
ported. For factors with many levels it is often not interesting to see all of them.
Default is set to 12 most frequent ones (resp. the first ones if ord is set to
"levels" or "names").

For a numeric argument x maxrows is the minimum number of unique values
needed for a numeric variable to be treated as continuous. If left to its default
NULL, \( x \) will be regarded as continuous if it has more than 12 single values. In this case the list of extreme values will be displayed and the frequency table else. If \( \text{maxrows} < 1 \) it will be interpreted as percentage. In this case just as many rows, as the \( \text{maxrows}\% \) most frequent levels will be shown. Say, if \( \text{maxrows} \) is set to 0.8, then the number of rows is fixed so, that the highest cumulative relative frequency is the first one going beyond 0.8.

Setting \( \text{maxrows} \) to \( \text{Inf} \) will unconditionally report all values and also produce a plot with type "h" instead of a histogram.

**ord** character out of "name" (alphabetical order), "level", "asc" (by frequencies ascending), "desc" (by frequencies descending) defining the order for a frequency table as used for factors, numerics with few unique values and logicals. Factors (and character vectors) are by default ordered by their descending frequencies, ordered factors by their natural order.

**rfrq** a string with 3 characters, each of them being 1 or 0, defining which percentages should be reported. The first position is interpreted as total percentages, the second as row percentages and the third as column percentages. "011" hence produces a table output with row and column percentages. If set to NULL \( rfrq \) is defined in dependency of \( \text{verbose} \) (\( \text{verbose} = 1 \) sets \( rfrq \) to "000" and else to "111", latter meaning all percentages will be reported.)

Applies only to tables and is ignored else.

**margins** a vector, consisting out of 1 and/or 2. Defines the margin sums to be included. Row margins are reported if margins is set to 1. Set it to 2 for column margins and c(1,2) for both. Default is NULL (none).

Applies only to tables and is ignored else.

**verbose** integer out of \( c(2, 1, 3) \) defining the verbosity of the reported results. 2 (default) means medium, 1 less and 3 extensive results.

Applies only to tables and is ignored else.

**conf.level** confidence level of the interval. If set to NA no confidence interval will be calculated. Default is 0.95.

**dprobs, mprobs** a vector with the probabilities for the Chi-Square test for days, resp. months, when describing a Date variable. If this is left to NULL (default) then a uniform distribution will be used for days and a monthdays distribution in a non leap year \( (p = c(31/365, 28/365, 31/365, ...)) \) for the months.

Applies only to Dates and is ignored else.

**enum** logical, determining if in data.frames and lists a sequential number should be included in the main title. Default is TRUE. The reason for this option is, that if a Word report with enumerated headings is created, the numbers may be redundant or inconsistent.

**plotit** boolean. Should a plot be created? The plot type will be chosen according to the classes of variables (roughly following a numeric-numeric, numeric-categorical, categorical-categorical logic). Default can be defined by option \( \text{plotit} \), if it does not exist then it’s set to FALSE.

**sep** character. The separator for the title. By default a line of "-" for the current width of the screen (options("width")) will be used.
Desc is a generic function. It dispatches to one of the methods above depending on the class of its first argument. Typing ?Desc + TAB at the prompt should present a choice of links: the help pages for each of these Desc methods (at least if you’re using RStudio, which anyway is recommended). You don’t need to use the full name of the method although you may if you wish; i.e., Desc(x) is idiomatic R but you can bypass method dispatch by going direct if you wish: Desc.numeric(x).

This function produces a rich description of a factor, containing length, number of NAs, number of levels and detailed frequencies of all levels. The order of the frequency table can be chosen between descending/ascending frequency, labels or levels. For ordered factors the order default is "level". Character vectors are treated as unordered factors Desc.char converts x to a factor an processes x as factor.

Desc.ordered does nothing more than changing the standard order for the frequencies to it’s intrinsic order, which means order "level" instead of "desc" in the factor case.

Description interface for dates. We do here what seems reasonable for describing dates. We start with a short summary about length, number of NAs and extreme values, before we describe the frequencies of the weekdays and months, rounded up by a chi-square test.

A 2-dimensional table will be described with it’s relative frequencies, a short summary containing the total cases, the dimensions of the table, chi-square tests and some association measures as phi-coefficient, contingency coefficient and Cramer’s V.

Tables with higher dimensions will simply be printed as flat table, with marginal sums for the first and for the last dimension.

Note that NAs cannot be handled by this interface, as tables in general come in "as.is", say basically as a matrix without any further information about potentially previously cleared NAs.

Description of a dichotomous variable. This can either be a boolean vector, a factor with two levels or a numeric variable with only two unique values. The confidence levels for the relative frequencies are calculated by BinomCI, method "Wilson" on a confidence level defined by conf.level.
Dichotomous variables can easily be condensed in one graphical representation. Desc for a set of flags (dichotomous variables) calculates the frequencies, a binomial confidence interval and produces a kind of dotplot with error bars. Motivation for this function is, that dichotomous variable in general do not contain intense information. Therefore it makes sense to condense the description of sets of dichotomous variables.

The formula interface accepts the formula operators $+$, $:$, $*$, $I()$, $1$ and evaluates any function. The left hand side and right hand side of the formula are evaluated the same way. The variable pairs are processed in dependency of their classes.

Word This function is not thought of being directly run by the enduser. It will normally be called automatically, when a pointer to a Word instance is passed to the function Desc. However DescWrd takes some more specific arguments concerning the Word output (like font or fontsize), which can make it necessary to call the function directly.

Value

A list containing the following components:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>the length of the vector (n + NAs).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>the valid entries (NAs are excluded)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAs</td>
<td>number of NAs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unique</td>
<td>number of unique values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0s</td>
<td>number of zeros</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mean</td>
<td>arithmetic mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MeanSE</td>
<td>standard error of the mean, as calculated by MeanSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quant</td>
<td>a table of quantiles, as calculated by quantile(x, probs = c(.05,.10,.25,.5,.75,.9,.95), na.rm = TRUE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sd</td>
<td>standard deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vcoef</td>
<td>coefficient of variation: mean(x) / sd(x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mad</td>
<td>median absolute deviation (mad)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IQR</td>
<td>interquartile range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skew</td>
<td>skewness, as calculated by Skew.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kurt</td>
<td>kurtosis, as calculated by Kurt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>highlow</td>
<td>the lowest and the highest values, reported with their frequencies in brackets, if &gt; 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frq</td>
<td>a data.frame of absolute and relative frequencies given by Freq if maxlevels &gt; unique values in the vector.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

summary, plot
Examples

opt <- DescToolsOptions()

# implemented classes:
Desc(d.pizza$wrongpizza)    # logical
Desc(d.pizza$driver)        # factor
Desc(d.pizza$quality)       # ordered factor
Desc(as.character(d.pizza$driver))    # character
Desc(d.pizza$week)         # integer
Desc(d.pizza$delivery_min) # numeric
Desc(d.pizza$date)         # Date

Desc(d.pizza)

Desc(d.pizza$wrongpizza, main="The wrong pizza delivered", digits=5)

Desc(table(d.pizza$area))                     # 1-dim table
Desc(table(d.pizza$area, d.pizza$operator))   # 2-dim table
Desc(table(d.pizza$area, d.pizza$operator, d.pizza$driver)) # n-dim table

# expressions
Desc(log(d.pizza$temperature))
Desc(d.pizza$temperature > 45)

# supported labels
Label(d.pizza$temperature) <- "This is the temperature in degrees Celsius measured at the time when the pizza is delivered to the client."
Desc(d.pizza$temperature)

z <- Desc(d.pizza$temperature)
print(z, digits=1, plotit=FALSE)
# plot (additional arguments are passed on to the underlying plot function)
plot(z, main="The pizza's temperature in Celsius", args.hist=list(breaks=50))

# formula interface for single variables
Desc(~ uptake + Type, data = CO2, plotit = FALSE)

# bivariate
Desc(price ~ operator, data=d.pizza)    # numeric ~ factor
Desc(driver ~ operator, data=d.pizza)   # factor ~ factor
Desc(driver ~ area + operator, data=d.pizza) # factor ~ several factors
Desc(driver + area ~ operator, data=d.pizza) # several factors ~ factor
Desc(driver ~ week, data=d.pizza)       # factor ~ integer

Desc(driver ~ operator, data=d.pizza, rfrq="111") # alle rel. frequencies
Desc(driver ~ operator, data=d.pizza, rfrq="000",
       verbose=3) # no rel. frequencies

Desc(price ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza) # numeric ~ numeric
Desc(price + delivery_min ~ operator + driver + wrongpizza,
Desc(d.pizza, digits=c(2,2,2,0,3,0,0))

Desc(week ~ driver, data=d.pizza, digits=c(2,2,2,0,3,0,0))  # define digits

Desc(delivery_min + weekday ~ driver, data=d.pizza)

# without defining data-parameter
Desc(d.pizza$delivery_min ~ d.pizza$driver)

# with functions and interactions
Desc(sqrt(price) ~ operator : factor(wrongpizza), data=d.pizza)
Desc(log(price+1) ~ cut(delivery_min, breaks=seq(10,90,10)),
   data=d.pizza, digits=c(2,2,2,0,3,0,0))

# response versus all the rest
Desc(driver ~ ., data=d.pizza[, c("temperature","wine_delivered","area","driver")])

# all the rest versus response
Desc(. ~ driver, data=d.pizza[, c("temperature","wine_delivered","area","driver")])

# pairwise Descriptions
p <- CombPairs(c("area","count","operator","driver","temperature","wrongpizza","quality"),
   for(i in 1:nrow(p))
   print(Desc(formula(gettextf("%s ~ %s", p$X1[i], p$X2[i])), data=d.pizza))

# get more flexibility, create the table first
tab <- as.table(apply(HairEyeColor, c(1,2), sum))
tab <- tab[,c("Brown","Hazel","Green","Blue")]

# display only absolute values, row and columnwise percentages
Desc(tab, row.vars=c(3, 1), rfrq="011", plotit=FALSE)

# do the plot by hand, while setting the colours for the mosaics
cols1 <- SetAlpha(c("sienna4", "burlywood", "chartreuse3", "slategray1"), 0.6)
cols2 <- SetAlpha(c("moccasin", "salmon1", "wheat3", "gray32"), 0.8)
plot(Desc(tab), col1=cols1, col2=cols2)

# use global format options for presentation
Fmt(abs=as.fmt(digits=0, big.mark="")
Fmt(per=as.fmt(digits=2, fmt="\%"))
Desc(area ~ driver, d.pizza, plotit=FALSE)

Fmt(abs=as.fmt(digits=0, big.mark="")
Fmt(per=as.fmt(digits=3, ldigits=0))
Desc(area ~ driver, d.pizza, plotit=FALSE)

# plot arguments can be fixed in detail
z <- Desc(BoxCox(d.pizza$temperature, lambda = 1.5))
plot(z, mar=c(0, 2.1, 4.1, 2.1), args.rug=TRUE, args.hist=list(breaks=50),
```
args.dens=list(from=0))

# The default description for count variables can be inappropriate,
# the density curve does not represent the variable well.
set.seed(1972)
x <- rpois(n = 500, lambda = 5)
Desc(x)
# but setting maxrows to Inf gives a better plot
Desc(x, maxrows = Inf)

# Output into word document (Windows-specific example) -----------------------
# by simply setting wrd=GetNewWrd()
## Not run:
# create a new word instance and insert title and contents
wrd <- GetNewWrd(header=TRUE)

# let's have a subset
d.sub <- d.pizza[,c("driver", "date", "operator", "price", "wrongpizza")]

# do just the univariate analysis
Desc(d.sub, wrd=wrd)

## End(Not run)

DescToolsOptions(opt)
```

---

**DescTools Aliases**

### Some Aliases Set for Convenience

**Description**

Some aliases are defined either for having shorter names or for following the Google naming convention.

**Usage**

```r
N()
```

**Details**

`N()` is the same as `as.numeric()`.

`D()` is the same as `as.Date()`

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
Examples

```r
head(N(d.pizza$driver))
```

Description

Some more custom palettes.

Usage

```r
Pal(pal, n = 100, alpha = 1)
```

## S3 method for class 'palette'
```r
plot(x, cex = 3, ...)
```

hred
horange
hyellow
hecru
hblue
hgreen

Arguments

- **pal**: name or number of the palette. One of RedToBlack (1), RedBlackGreen (2), SteeBlueWhite (3), RedWhiteGreen (4), RedWhiteBlue0 (5), RedWhiteBlue1 (6), RedWhiteBlue2 (7), RedWhiteBlue3 (8), Helsana (9), Tibco (10), RedGreen1 (11), Spring (12), Soap (13), Maiden (14), Dark (15), Accent (16), Pastel (17), Fragile (18), Big (19), Long (20), Night (21), Noon (22), Dawn (23), Light (24).
- **n**: integer, number of colors for the palette.
- **alpha**: the alpha value to be added. This can be any value from 0 (fully transparent) to 1 (opaque). NA is interpreted so as to delete a potential alpha channel. Default is 0.5.
- **x**: a palette to be plotted.
- **cex**: extension for the color squares. Defaults to 3.
- **...**: further arguments passed to the function.

Details

hred, horange, hyellow, hecru, hblue and hgreen are constants, pointing to the according color from the palette `Pal("Helsana")`. 
Value

a vector of colors

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

colorRampPalette

Examples

Canvas(c(0,1))
ColorLegend(x=0, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(1, n=50))
ColorLegend(x=0.15, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(2, n=50))
ColorLegend(x=0.3, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(3, n=50))
ColorLegend(x=0.45, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(4, n=50))
ColorLegend(x=0.6, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(5, n=50))
ColorLegend(x=0.75, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(6, n=50))
ColorLegend(x=0.9, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(7))
ColorLegend(x=1.05, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(8))

text(1:8, y=1.05, x=seq(0,1.05,.15)+.05)
title(main="DescTools palettes")

par(mfrow=c(4,2), mar=c(1,1,2,1))
barplot(1:9, col=Pal("Tibco"), axes=FALSE, main="Palette 'Tibco'")
barplot(1:7, col=Pal("Helsana"), axes=FALSE, main="Palette 'Helsana'")
barplot(1:7, col=Pal("Helsana")[c("ecru", "hellgruen", "hellblau")], 0.6),
  axes=FALSE, main="Palette 'Helsana' (Alpha)"

barplot(1:10, col=Pal("RedToBlack", 10), axes=FALSE, main="Palette 'RedToBlack'")
barplot(1:10, col=Pal("RedBlackGreen", 10), axes=FALSE, main="Palette 'RedGreenGreen'")
barplot(1:10, col=Pal("SteeblueWhite", 10), axes=FALSE, main="Palette 'SteeblueWhite'")
barplot(1:10, col=Pal("RedWhiteGreen", 10), axes=FALSE, main="Palette 'RedWhiteGreen'")

---

Description

Get and set a variety of options which affect the way in which DescTools functions display results.

Usage

DescToolsOptions(..., default = NULL, reset = FALSE)
DescToolsOptions

Arguments

any options can be defined, using name = value. However, only the ones below are used by DescTools functions.

default if the specified option is not set in the options list, this value is returned. This facilitates retrieving an option and checking whether it is set and setting it separately if not.

reset logical. If this is set to TRUE, the options will be overwritten with their default values. Other arguments will be ignored in this case. Default is FALSE.

Details

Invoking DescToolsOptions() with no arguments returns a list with the current values of the options. Note that not all options listed below are set initially. To access the value of a single option, one can simply use DescToolsOptions("plotit").

To set a new value use the same rationale as with the R options: DescToolsOptions(plotit=FALSE)

Options used by DescTools

col: a vector of colours, defined as names or as RGB-long sax ("#RRGGBB"). By now three colors are used in several plots as defaults. By default they're set to hblue, hred and horange. Change the values by defining DescToolsOptions(col=c("pink", "blue", "yellow")). Any color definition can be used here.

digits: the number of FIXED digits, used throughout the print functions.

fixedfont: this font will be used by default, when Desc writes to a Word document. Must be defined as a font object, say enumerating name, face and size of the font and setting the class font, e.g. structure(list(name="Courier New", size=7), class="font").

fmt: Three number format definitions are currently used in the Desc routines. The format used for integer values is named "abs", for percentages "perc" and for floating point numeric values "num". The format definitions must be of class "fmt" and may contain any argument used in the function Format.

Use Fmt to access and update formats (as they are organised in a nested list).

footnote: a character vector, containing characters to be used as footnote signs. Any character can be defined here. This is currently used by T0ne.

lang: either "engl" or "local", defining the language to be used for the names of weekdays and months when using Format.

plotit: logical, defining whether the Desc-procedures should produce plots by default. This is usually a good thing, but it may clutter up your desktop, if you're not using RStudio. Therefore it can be turned off.

stamp: text or expression to be placed in the right bottom corner of the DescTools plots. This can be useful, if some author or date information should automatically be inserted by default. Any text can be set as option, but also dynamic expressions can be used. The default would use an expression as <username>/<date>, which will use the username from the system and the current date. See defaults below.

Calling DescToolsOptions(reset=TRUE) will reset the options to these defaults:
```r
options(DescTools = list(
  col = c(hblue = "#8296C4", hred = "#9A0941", horange = "#F08100"),
  digits = 3,
  fixedfont = structure(list(name = "Consolas", size = 7), class = "font"),
  fmt = list(abs = structure(list(digits = 0, big.mark = ""),
    name = "abs", label = "Number format for counts", default = TRUE,
    class = "fmt"),
    per = structure(list(digits = 1, fmt = ""),
    name = "per", label = "Percentage number format", default = TRUE,
    class = "fmt"),
    num = structure(list(digits = 3, big.mark = ""),
    name = "num", label = "Number format for floats", default = TRUE,
    class = "fmt")
  ),
  footnote = c("", "", ""),
  lang = "engl",
  plotit = TRUE,
  stamp = expression(gettextf("%s/%s", Sys.getenv("USERNAME),
    Format(Today(), fmt = "yyyy-mm-dd")))
))
```

This code can as well be copied and pasted to the users' RProfile file, in order to have the options permanently available.

**Value**

For a given vector of strings the current value set for option x, or NULL if the option is unset.

If called with no arguments, returns all option settings in a list. Otherwise, it changes the named settings and invisibly returns their previous values.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`Format`, `Pal`

**Examples**

```r
DescToolsOptions("plotit")
```

```r
# Not run:

# Get all options, defaults are attributed as such
DescToolsOptions()

# get some options
DescToolsOptions("plotit", "lang")
```
# get some potentially undefined option, while taking a user default and
# overriding system defaults
DescToolsOptions("stamp", default="Condor, 2016")

# get an undefined option, should return default
DescToolsOptions("stampede", default="Condor, 2016")

# set options, while getting the old values
opt <- DescToolsOptions(plotit=789, lang="portugues")
DescToolsOptions()
# output the old values
opt

# just a single argument
DescToolsOptions(digits=2)

# reset the old values
DescToolsOptions(opt)
DescToolsOptions()

# reset factory defaults
DescToolsOptions(reset=TRUE)

## End(Not run)

### DigitSum

#### Calculate Digit Sum

**Description**
Calculate digit sum of a number x.

**Usage**
DigitSum(x)

**Arguments**
- **x**: an integer number

**Value**
the digit sum

**Author(s)**
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> based on code by Julius benchmarked by Uwe
**DivCoef**

**Rao’s Diversity Coefficient**

**Description**

Calculates Rao’s diversity coefficient (also known as "Quadratic Entropy") within samples.

**Usage**

```r
DivCoef(df, dis, scale)
```

**Arguments**

- `df`: a data frame with elements as rows, samples as columns, and abundance, presence-absence or frequencies as entries
- `dis`: an object of class `dist` containing distances or dissimilarities among elements. If `dis` is NULL, Gini-Simpson index is performed.
- `scale`: a logical value indicating whether or not the diversity coefficient should be scaled by its maximal value over all frequency distributions.

**Value**

Returns a data frame with samples as rows and the diversity coefficient within samples as columns

**Note**

This function was previously published as `divc()` in the ade4 package and has been integrated here without logical changes.

**Author(s)**

Sandrine Pavoine <pavoine@biomserv.univ-lyon1.fr>
DivCoefMax

References


Examples

```r
# data(ecomor)
# dtaxo <- dist.taxo(ecomor$taxo)
# DivCoef(ecomor$habitat, dtaxo)

# data(humDNAm)
# DivCoef(humDNAm$samples, sqrt(humDNAm$distances))
```

DivCoefMax

*Maximal value of Rao’s diversity coefficient also called quadratic entropy*

Description

For a given dissimilarity matrix, this function calculates the maximal value of Rao’s diversity coefficient over all frequency distribution. It uses an optimization technique based on Rosen’s projection gradient algorithm and is verified using the Kuhn-Tucker conditions.

Usage

```r
DivCoefMax(dis, epsilon, comment)
```

Arguments

- `dis` an object of class dist containing distances or dissimilarities among elements.
- `epsilon` a tolerance threshold: a frequency is non null if it is higher than epsilon.
- `comment` a logical value indicating whether or not comments on the optimization technique should be printed.

Value

Returns a list

- `value` the maximal value of Rao’s diversity coefficient.
- `vectors` a data frame containing four frequency distributions: sim is a simple distribution which is equal to \( \frac{D^1}{1-D^1} \), pro is equal to \( \frac{z^2}{1+z^2} \), where \( z \) is the nonnegative eigenvector of the matrix containing the squared dissimilarities among the elements, met is equal to \( z^2 \), num is a frequency vector maximizing Rao’s diversity coefficient.
Author(s)

Stéphane Champely <Stephane.Champely@univ-lyon1.fr>
Sandrine Pavoine <pavoine@biomserv.univ-lyon1.fr>

References


Examples

```r
## Not run:
par.safe <- par()$mar
data(elec88)
par(mar = c(0.1, 0.1, 0.1, 0.1))
# Departments of France.
area.plot(elec88$area)
# Dissimilarity matrix.
d0 <- dist(elec88$xy)
# Frequency distribution maximizing spatial diversity in France
# according to Rao's quadratic entropy.
France.m <- DivCoefMax(d0)
w0 <- France.m$vectors$num
v0 <- France.m$value
(1:94) [w0 > 0]
# Smallest circle including all the 94 departments.
# The squared radius of that circle is the maximal value of the
# spatial diversity.
w1 = elec88$xy[c(6, 28, 66), ]
w.c = apply(w1 * w0[c(6, 28, 66)], 2, sum)
symbols(w.c[1], w.c[2], circles = sqrt(v0), inc = FALSE, add = TRUE)
s.value(elec88$xy, w0, add.plot = TRUE)
par(mar = par.safe)

# Maximisation of Rao's diversity coefficient
# with ultrametric dissimilarities.
data(microsatt)
mic.genet <- count2genet(microsatt$tab)
mic.dist <- dist.genet(mic.genet, 1)
mic.phylog <- hclust2phylog(hclust(mic.dist))
```
plot.phylom(mic.phylom)
mic.maxpond <- DivCoefMax(mic.phylom$Wdist)$vectors$num
dotchart.phylom(mic.phylom, mic.maxpond)

## End(Not run)

### Divisors

#### Description

Calculate divisors of positive natural numbers.

#### Usage

`Divisors(x)`

#### Arguments

- `x`: integer number for which the divisors are to be returned

#### Details

Divisibility is a mathematical relationship between two integers. An integer is divisible by another integer if there is no remainder in the division. The number 11 has only two divisors: 1 and the number 11 itself, whereas the number 12 has many divisors: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 and 12. In elementary number theory, the concept of divisibility is limited to natural numbers. The number of its divisors can be determined with the function `length()`.

#### Value

an integer vector containing the divisors

#### Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

#### See Also

- `Primes`, `IsPrime`, `GCD`, `LCM`

#### Examples

`Divisors(c(145, 786))`
DoBy  

Evaluates a Function Groupwise

Description

Split the vector x into partitions and apply the function to each partition separately. Computation restarts for each partition.
The logic is the same as the OLAP functions in SQL, e.g. SUM(x) OVER (PARTITION BY group).

Usage

DoBy(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
DoBy(formula, data = parent.frame(), subset, na.action,
      vnames = NULL, ...)
## Default S3 method:
DoBy(x, by, FUN, vnames = NULL, collapse = FALSE, ...)

Arguments

- **x**: a vector that should be operated.
- **by**: list of one or more factors, each of same length as x. If by is not a factor, the elements are coerced to factors by as.factor().
- **FUN**: Function to apply for each factor level combination.
- **formula**: a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.
- **data**: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from the parent.frame().
- **subset**: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- **na.action**: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults togetOption("na.action").
- **vnames**: name for the new variables.
- **collapse**: logical, determining if the results should be collapsed to groups. Default is FALSE.
- **...**: optional arguments to FUN: See the "Note" section.

Details

This is more or less the same as the function ave, with the arguments organized a bit different and offering more flexibility.
Value

A data.frame with the same number of rows as length as x containing the groupwise results of FUN and the used group factors. The attribute response denotes the name of the response variable in case the formula interface was used.

Note

Optional arguments to FUN supplied by the ... argument are not divided into cells. It is therefore inappropriate for FUN to expect additional arguments with the same length as x.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

ave, tapply, aggregate

Examples

d.frm <- data.frame(x=rep(1:4, 3), v=sample(x=1:3, size=12, replace=TRUE),
g=gl(4, 3, labels=letters[1:4]), m=gl(3, 4, labels=LETTERS[1:3]))

# SQL-OLAP: sum() over (partition by g)
DoBy(d.frm$x, d.frm$g, FUN=sum)
# DoBy(d.frm$x, FUN=sum)
# more than 1 grouping variables are organized as list as in tapply:
DoBy(d.frm$x, list(d.frm$g, d.frm$m), mean)

# count
d.frm$count <- DoBy(d.frm$x, d.frm$g, length)

# rank
d.frm$rank <- DoBy(d.frm$v, d.frm$g, rank)
d.frm$dense_rank <- DoBy(d.frm$v, d.frm$g, Rank, ties.method="dense")
d.frm$rank_desc <- DoBy(d.frm$x, d.frm$g, function(x) rank(-x))

# row_number
d.frm$row_number <- DoBy(d.frm$v, d.frm$g, function(x) order(x))
d.frm
DoCall  

Fast Alternative To The Internal do.call

Description

The do.call can be somewhat slow, especially when working with large objects. This function is based upon the suggestions from Hadley Wickham on the R mailing list (reference not available anymore). Also thanks to Tommy at StackOverflow for suggesting how to handle double and triple colon operators, ::, further enhancing the function.

Usage

DoCall(what, args, quote = FALSE, envir = parent.frame())

Arguments

- what: either a function or a non-empty character string naming the function to be called.
- args: a list of arguments to the function call. The names attribute of args gives the argument names.
- quote: a logical value indicating whether to quote the arguments.
- envir: an environment within which to evaluate the call. This will be most useful if what is a character string and the arguments are symbols or quoted expressions.

Note

While the function attempts to do most of what do.call can it has limitations. It can currently not parse the example code from the original function:

```r
do.call(paste, list(as.name("A"), as.name("B")), quote = TRUE)
```

and the functionality of quote has not been thoroughly tested.

Note

This is a verbatim copy from Gmisc::fastDoCall.

Author(s)

Max Gordon <max@gforge.se>

Examples

```r
DoCall("complex", list( imaginary = 1:3))
```

## if we already have a list (e.g. a data frame)
```r
## we need c() to add further arguments
tmp <- expand.grid(letters[1:2], 1:3, c("+", "-"))
DoCall("paste", c(tmp, sep = ""))
```
## examples of where objects will be found.

A <- 2
f <- function(x) print(x^2)
env <- new.env()
assign("A", 10, envir = env)
assign("f", f, envir = env)

f <- function(x) print(x)

f(A) # 2
DoCall("f", list(A)) # 2
DoCall("f", list(A), envir = env) # 4
DoCall(f, list(A), envir = env) # 2
DoCall("f", list(quote(A)), envir = env) # 100
DoCall(f, list(quote(A)), envir = env) # 10
DoCall("f", list(as.name("A")), envir = env) # 100

eval(call("f", A)) # 2
eval(call("f", quote(A))) # 2
eval(call("f", A), envir = env) # 4
eval(call("f", quote(A)), envir = env) # 100

---

### Description

'dot' or 'scalar' product of vectors or pairwise columns of matrices.

### Usage

`Dot(x, y)`

### Arguments

- `x` numeric vector or matrix
- `y` numeric vector or matrix

### Details

Returns the 'dot' or 'scalar' product of vectors or columns of matrices. Two vectors must be of the same length, two matrices must be of the same size. If `x` and `y` are column or row vectors, their dot product will be computed as if they were simple vectors.

### Value

A scalar or vector of length the number of columns of `x` and `y`.

### Author(s)

Hans W. Borchers <hwborchers@googlemail.com>
See Also

Cross

Examples

```
Dot(1:5, 1:5) #=> 55
# Length of space diagonal in 3-dim- cube:
sqrt(Dot(c(1,1,1), c(1,1,1))) #=> 1.732051
```

Description

Draw one or more elliptic (or circular) arcs from theta.1 to theta.2 on an existing plot using classic graphics.

Usage

```
DrawArc(x = 0, y = x, rx = 1, ry = rx, theta.1 = 0, theta.2 = 2*pi, nv = 100, col = par("col"), lty = par("lty"), lwd = par("lwd"), plot = TRUE)
```

Arguments

- **x, y** a vector (or scalar) of xy-coordinates of the center(s) of the arc(s).
- **rx** a scalar or a vector giving the semi-major axis of the ellipse for the arc(s)
- **ry** a scalar or a vector giving the semi-minor axis of the ellipse for the arc(s). Default is radius.x which will result in a circle arc with radius.x.
- **theta.1** a scalar or a vector of starting angles in radians.
- **theta.2** a scalar or a vector of ending angles in radians.
- **nv** number of vertices used to plot the arc. Scalar or vector.
- **col** color for the arc(s). Scalar or vector.
- **lty** line type used for drawing.
- **lwd** line width used for drawing.
- **plot** logical. If TRUE the structure will be plotted. If FALSE only the xy-points are calculated and returned. Use this if you want to combine several geometric structures to a single polygon.

Details

All parameters are recycled if necessary.
Be sure to use an aspect ratio of 1 as shown in the example to avoid distortion.
Value

`DrawArc` invisibly returns a list of the calculated coordinates for all shapes.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`DrawCircle`, `polygon`

Examples

```r
curve(sin(x), 0, pi, col="blue", asp=1)
DrawArc(x = pi/2, y = 0, rx = 1, theta.1 = pi/4, theta.2 = 3*pi/4, col="red")
```

---

**DrawConfidenceBand**

Description

Draw a band using a simple syntax. Just a wrapper for the function `polygon()` typically used to draw confidence bands.

Usage

```r
DrawBand(x, y, col = SetAlpha("grey", 0.5), border = NA)
```

Arguments

- **x**: a vector or a matrix with x coordinates for the band. If x is given as matrix it must be a $2 \times n$ matrix and the second column will be reversed. x will be recycled in the case y is a 2dimensional matrix.
- **y**: a vector or a matrix with y coordinates for the band. If y is given as matrix it must be a $2 \times n$ matrix and the second column will be reversed. y will be recycled in the case x is a 2dimensional matrix.
- **col**: the color of the band.
- **border**: the border color of the band.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`polygon`
**Examples**

```r
set.seed(18)
x <- rnorm(15)
y <- x + rnorm(15)

new <- seq(-3, 3, 0.5)
pred.w.plim <- predict(lm(y ~ x), newdata=data.frame(x=new), interval="prediction")
pred.w.clim <- predict(lm(y ~ x), newdata=data.frame(x=new), interval="confidence")

plot(y ~ x)
DrawBand(y = c(pred.w.plim[,2], rev(pred.w.plim[,3])),
        x=c(new, rev(new)), col= SetAlpha("grey90", 0.5))

# passing y as matrix interface allows more intuitive arguments
DrawBand(y = pred.w.clim[, 2:3],
         x = new, col= SetAlpha("grey80", 0.5))

abline(lm(y~x), col="brown")
```

---

**DrawBezier**

*Draw a Bezier Curve*

**Description**

Draw a Bezier curve.

**Usage**

```
DrawBezier(x = 0, y = x, nv = 100, col = par("col"), lty = par("lty"),
           lwd = par("lwd"), plot = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- **x, y**
  a vector of xy-coordinates to define the Bezier curve. Should at least contain 3 points.
- **nv**
  number of vertices to draw the curve.
- **col**
  color(s) for the curve. Default is `par("fg")`.
- **lty**
  line type for borders and shading; defaults to "solid".
- **lwd**
  line width for borders and shading.
- **plot**
  logical. If TRUE the structure will be plotted. If FALSE only the xy-points are calculated and returned. Use this if you want to combine several geometric structures to a single polygon.
Details
Bezier curves appear in such areas as mechanical computer aided design (CAD). They are named after P. Bezier, who used a closely related representation in Renault’s UNISURF CAD system in the early 1960s (similar, unpublished, work was done by P. de Casteljau at Citroen in the late 1950s and early 1960s). The 1970s and 1980s saw a flowering of interest in Bezier curves, with many CAD systems using them, and many important developments in their theory. The usefulness of Bezier curves resides in their many geometric and analytical properties. There are elegant and efficient algorithms for evaluation, differentiation, subdivision of the curves, and conversion to other useful representations. (See: Farin, 1993)

Value
DrawBezier invisibly returns a list of the calculated coordinates for all shapes.

Author(s)
Frank E Harrell Jr <f.harrell@vanderbilt.edu>

References

See Also
polygon, DrawRegPolygon, DrawCircle, DrawArc

Examples
Canvas(xlim=c(0,1))
grid()
DrawBezier( x=c(0,0.5,1), y=c(0,0.5,0), col="blue", lwd=2)
DrawBezier( x=c(0,0.5,1), y=c(0,1,0), col="red", lwd=2)
DrawBezier( x=c(0,0.25,0.5,0.75,1), y=c(0,1,1,1,0), col="darkgreen", lwd=2)

---

DrawCircle

Draw a Circle

Description
Draw one or several circle on an existing plot.

Usage
DrawCircle(x = 0, y = x, r.out = 1, r.in = 0,
theta.1 = 0, theta.2 = 2*pi, border = par("fg"),
col = NA, lty = par("lty"), lwd = par("lwd"),
nv = 100, plot = TRUE)
Arguments

- **x, y**: A vector (or scalar) of xy-coordinates for the center(s) of the circle(s).
- **r.out**: A vector (or scalar) of the outer radius of the circle.
- **r.in**: A vector (or scalar) of a potential inner radius of an annulus.
- **theta.1**: A vector (or scalar) of the starting angle(s). The sectors are built counterclockwise.
- **theta.2**: A vector (or scalar) of the ending angle(s).
- **nv**: Number of vertices to draw the circle.
- **border**: Color for circle borders. The default is par("fg"). Use border = NA to omit borders.
- **col**: Color(s) to fill or shade the circle(s) with. The default NA (or also NULL) means do not fill, i.e., draw transparent circles, unless density is specified.
- **lty**: Line type for borders and shading; defaults to "solid".
- **lwd**: Line width for borders and shading.
- **plot**: Logical. If TRUE the structure will be plotted. If FALSE only the points are calculated and returned. Use this option if you want to combine several geometric structures to a polygon.

Details

All geometric arguments will be recycled.

Value

The function invisibly returns a list of the calculated coordinates for all shapes.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

polygon, DrawRegPolygon, DrawEllipse, DrawArc

Examples

```
Canvas(xlim = c(-5,5), xpd=TRUE)
cols <- Pal("Helsana")[1:4]

# Draw ring
DrawCircle (r.in = 1, r.out = 5, border="darkgrey", col=SetAlpha(hyellow, 0.2), lwd=2)

# Draw circle
DrawCircle (r.in = 6, border=hgreen, lwd=3)

# Draw sectors
geom <- rbind(c(-pi, 0, .25, .5), c(0, pi, 1, 2),
```
DrawEllipse

### Description

Draw one or several ellipses on an existing plot.

### Usage

```r
drawEllipse(x = 0, y = x, radius.x = 1, radius.y = 0.5, rot = 0, 
  nv = 100, border = par("fg"), col = par("bg"), 
  lty = par("lty"), lwd = par("lwd"), plot = TRUE)
```
Arguments

- **x**, **y**: the x and y co-ordinates for the centre(s) of the ellipse(s).
- **radius.x**: a scalar or a vector giving the semi-major axis of the ellipse.
- **radius.y**: a scalar or a vector giving the semi-minor axis of the ellipse.
- **rot**: angle of rotation in radians.
- **nv**: number of vertices to draw the ellipses.
- **border**: color for borders. The default is \texttt{par("fg")}. Use \texttt{border = NA} to omit borders.
- **col**: color(s) to fill or shade the annulus sector with. The default \texttt{NA} (or also \texttt{NULL}) means do not fill (say draw transparent).
- **lty**: line type for borders and shading; defaults to "solid".
- **lwd**: line width for borders and shading.
- **plot**: logical. If \texttt{TRUE} the structure will be plotted. If \texttt{FALSE} only the points are calculated and returned. Use this if you want to combine several geometric structures to a single polygon.

Details

Use \texttt{DegToRad} if you want to define rotation angle in degrees.

Value

The function invisibly returns a list of the calculated coordinates for all shapes.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

\texttt{polygon, DrawRegPolygon, DrawCircle, DrawArc}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
par(mfrow=c(1,2))

Canvas()
DrawEllipse(rot = c(1:3) * pi/3, col=SetAlpha(c("blue","red","green"), 0.5) )

plot(cars)
m <- var(cars)
eig <- eigen(m)
eig.val <- sqrt(eig$values)
eig.vec <- eig$vectors

DrawEllipse(x=mean(cars$speed), y=mean(cars$dist), radius.x=eig.val[1] , radius.y=eig.val[2] 
, rot=acos(eig.vec[1,1]), border="blue", lwd=3)
\end{verbatim}
DrawRegPolygon

Description

Draw a regular polygon with n corners. This is the workhorse function for drawing regular polygons. Drawing a circle can be done by setting the vertices to a value of say 100.

Usage

\[
\text{DrawRegPolygon}(x = 0, y = x, \text{radius.x} = 1, \text{radius.y} = \text{radius.x}, \text{rot} = 0, \\
\text{nv} = 3, \text{border} = \text{par("fg")}, \text{col} = \text{par("bg")}, \text{lty} = \text{par("lty")}, \\
\text{lwd} = \text{par("lwd")}, \text{plot} = \text{TRUE})
\]

Arguments

- `x, y`: a vector (or scalar) of xy-coordinates of the center(s) of the regular polygon(s).
- `radius.x`: a scalar or a vector giving the semi-major axis of the ellipse for the polygon(s).
- `radius.y`: a scalar or a vector giving the semi-minor axis of the ellipse for the polygon(s). Default is `radius.x` which will result in a polygon with `radius.x`.
- `rot`: angle of rotation in radians.
- `nv`: number of vertices to draw the polygon(s).
- `border`: color for borders. The default is `par("fg")`. Use `border = NA` to omit borders.
- `col`: color(s) to fill or shade the shape with. The default `NA` (or also `NULL`) means do not fill (say draw transparent).
- `lty`: line type for borders and shading; defaults to "solid".
- `lwd`: line width for borders and shading.
- `plot`: logical. If `TRUE` the structure will be plotted. If `FALSE` only the points are calculated and returned. Use this if you want to combine several geometric structures to a polygon.

Details

All geometric arguments will be recycled.

Value

The function invisibly returns a list of the calculated coordinates for all shapes.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`polygon`, `DrawCircle`, `DrawArc`
Examples

# Draw 4 triangles (nv = 3) with different rotation angles
plot(c(0,1),c(0,1), asp=1, type="n", xaxt="n", yaxt="n", xlab="", ylab="")
DrawRegPolygon(x = 0.5, y = 0.5, rot = (1:4)*pi/6, radius.x = 0.5, nv = 3,
col = SetAlpha("yellow",0.5))

# Draw several polygons
plot(c(0,1),c(0,1), asp=1, type="n", xaxt="n", yaxt="n", xlab="", ylab="")
DrawRegPolygon(x = 0.5, y = 0.5, radius.x=seq(50, 5, -10) * 1 /100,
rot=0, nv = c(50, 10, 7, 4, 3), col=SetAlpha("blue",seq(0.2,0.7,0.1)))

# Combine several polygons by sorting the coordinates
# Calculate the xy-points for two concentric pentagons
d.pts <- do.call("rbind", lapply(DrawRegPolygon(radius.x=c(1,0.38), nv=5,
rot=c(pi/2, pi/2+pi/5), plot=FALSE ), data.frame))

# prepare plot
plot(c(-1,1),c(-1,1), asp=1, type="n", xaxt="n", yaxt="n", xlab="", ylab="")
# .. and draw the polygon with reordered points
polygon( d.pts[order(rep(1:6, times=2), rep(1:2, each=6)), c("x","y")], col="yellow")

# Move the center
plot(c(0,1),c(0,1), asp=1, type="n", xaxt="n", yaxt="n", xlab="", ylab="")
theta <- seq(0, pi/6, length.out=5)
xy <- PolToCart( exp(theta) /2, theta)
DrawRegPolygon(x=xy$x, y=xy$y + 0.5, radius.x=seq(0.5, 0.1, -0.1),
rot=0, nv=4, rot=seq(0, pi/2, length.out=5), col=rainbow(5) )

# Plot a polygon with a "hole"
plot(c(-1,1),c(-1,1), asp=1, type="n", xaxt="n", yaxt="n", xlab="", ylab="")
DrawRegPolygon(nv = 4, rot=pi/4, col="red" )
text(x=0,y=0, "Polygon", cex=6, srt=45)

# Calculate circle and hexagon, but do not plot
pts <- DrawRegPolygon(radius.x=c(0.7, 0.5), nv = c(100, 6), plot=FALSE )

# combine the 2 shapes and plot the new structure
polygon(x = unlist(lapply(pts, "[", "x")),
y=unlist(lapply(pts, "[", "y")), col="green", border=FALSE)
Description

Generate a matrix of dummy codes (class indicators) for a given factor.

Usage

Dummy(x, method = c("treatment", "sum", "helmert", "poly", "full"),
base = 1, levels = NULL)

Arguments

x factor or vector of classes for cases.
method defines the method of the contrasts being formed. Can be one out of "treatment", "sum", "helmert", "poly", "full", whereas "treatment" is the default one. Abbreviations are accepted. The option "full" returns a full set of class indicators, say a dummy factor for each level of x. Note that this would be redundant for lm() and friends!
base an integer specifying which group is considered the baseline group.
levels an optional vector of the values (as character strings) that x might have taken. The default is the unique set of values taken by as.character(x), sorted into increasing order of x. This is directly passed on to factor.

Details

For reverting dummy codes see the approach in the examples below.

Value

a matrix with the dummy codes. The number of rows correspond to the number of elements in x and the number of columns to the number of its levels - 1, respectively to the number of levels given as argument -1. When method = "full" is chosen the number of columns will correspond to the number of levels.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

model.frame, contrasts, class.ind in the package nnet
**Examples**

```r
x <- c("red","blue","green","blue","green","red","red","blue")
Dummy(x)
Dummy(x, base=2)
Dummy(x, method="sum")

y <- c("Max","Max","Max","Max","Max","Bill","Bill","Bill")
Dummy(y)
Dummy(y, base="Max")
Dummy(y, base="Max", method="full")

# "Undummy" (revert the dummy coding)
m <- Dummy(y, method="full")
m
z <- apply(m, 1, function(x) colnames(m)[x==1])
z
identical(y, as.vector(z))

m <- Dummy(y)
m
z <- apply(m, 1, function(x) ifelse(sum(x)==0, attr(m,"base"), colnames(m)[x==1]))
z
```

---

**DunnettTest**

*Dunnett’s Test for Comparing Several Treatments With a Control*

**Description**

Performs Dunnett’s test for comparing several treatments with a control.

**Usage**

```r
DunnettTest(x, ...)  
```

## Default S3 method:

DunnettTest(x, g, control = NULL, conf.level = 0.95, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'

DunnettTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)
**Arguments**

- `x`: a numeric vector of data values, or a list of numeric data vectors.
- `g`: a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of `x`. Ignored if `x` is a list.
- `control`: the level of the control group against which the others should be tested. If there are multiple levels the calculation will be performed for every one.
- `conf.level`: confidence level of the interval.
- `formula`: a formula of the form `lhs ~ rhs` where `lhs` gives the data values and `rhs` the corresponding groups.
- `data`: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.
- `subset`: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- `na.action`: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.
- `...`: further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

**Details**

`DunnettTest` does the post hoc pairwise multiple comparisons procedure.

If `x` is a list, its elements are taken as the samples to be compared, and hence have to be numeric data vectors. In this case, `g` is ignored, and one can simply use `DunnettTest(x)` to perform the test. If the samples are not yet contained in a list, use `DunnettTest(list(x, ...))`.

Otherwise, `x` must be a numeric data vector, and `g` must be a vector or factor object of the same length as `x` giving the group for the corresponding elements of `x`.

**Value**

A list of class `c("PostHocTest")`, containing one matrix named after the control with columns `diff` giving the difference in the observed means, `lwr.ci` giving the lower end point of the interval, `upr.ci` giving the upper end point and `pval` giving the p-value after adjustment for the multiple comparisons.

There are print and plot methods for class "PostHocTest". The plot method does not accept `xlab`, `ylab` or `main` arguments and creates its own values for each plot.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, the interface is based on R-Core code

**References**

DunnTest

Dunn’s Test of Multiple Comparisons

Description

Performs Dunn’s test of multiple comparisons using rank sums.

Usage

DunnTest(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
DunnTest(x, g,
    method = c("holm", "hochberg", "hommel", "bonferroni", "BH",
    "BY", "fdr", "none"),
    alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
    out.list = TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'

See Also

PostHocTest

Examples

## Hollander & Wolfe (1973), 116.
## Mucociliary efficiency from the rate of removal of dust in normal
## subjects, subjects with obstructive airway disease, and subjects
## with asbestosis.
##
x <- c(2.9, 3.0, 2.5, 2.6, 3.2) # normal subjects
y <- c(3.8, 2.7, 4.0, 2.4) # with obstructive airway disease
z <- c(2.8, 3.4, 3.7, 2.2, 2.0) # with asbestosis

DunnettTest(list(x, y, z))

## Equivalently,
##
x <- c(x, y, z)
g <- factor(rep(1:3, c(5, 4, 5)),
    labels = c("Normal subjects",
    "Subjects with obstructive airway disease",
    "Subjects with asbestosis"))

DunnettTest(x, g)

## Formula interface
boxplot(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
DunnettTest(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
DunnettTest(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality, control="8", conf.level=0.9)
DunnTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)  

```r
# S3 method for class 'DunnTest'
print(x, digits = getOption("digits", 3), ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**: a numeric vector of data values, or a list of numeric data vectors.
- **g**: a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of `x`. Ignored if `x` is a list.
- **method**: the method for adjusting p-values for multiple comparisons. The function is calling `p.adjust` and this parameter is directly passed through.
- **alternative**: a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter.
- **out.list**: logical, indicating if the results should be printed in list mode or as a square matrix. Default is list (TRUE).
- **formula**: a formula of the form `lhs ~ rhs` where `lhs` gives the data values and `rhs` the corresponding groups.
- **data**: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.
- **subset**: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- **na.action**: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.
- **digits**: controls the number of fixed digits to print.
- **...**: further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

**Details**

`DunnTest` performs the post hoc pairwise multiple comparisons procedure appropriate to follow the rejection of a Kruskal-Wallis test. The Kruskal-Wallis test, being a non-parametric analog of the one-way ANOVA, is an omnibus test of the null hypothesis that none of k groups stochastically dominate one another. Dunn’s test is constructed in part by summing jointly ranked data. The rank sum test, itself a non-parametric analog of the unpaired t-test, is possibly intuitive, but inappropriate as a post hoc pairwise test, because (1) it fails to retain the dependent ranking that produced the Kruskal-Wallis test statistic, and (2) it does not incorporate the pooled variance estimate implied by the null hypothesis of the Kruskal-Wallis test.

If `x` is a list, its elements are taken as the samples to be compared, and hence have to be numeric data vectors. In this case, `g` is ignored, and one can simply use `DunnTest(x)` to perform the test. If the samples are not yet contained in a list, use `DunnTest(list(x, ...))`.

Otherwise, `x` must be a numeric data vector, and `g` must be a vector or factor object of the same length as `x` giving the group for the corresponding elements of `x`.  

```r
...`
Value

A list with class "DunnTest" containing the following components:

- `res` an array containing the mean rank differences and the according p-values

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, the interface is based on R-Core code

References


See Also

kruskal.test, wilcox.test, p.adjust

Examples

```r
## Hollander & Wolfe (1973), 116.
## Mucociliary efficiency from the rate of removal of dust in normal
## subjects, subjects with obstructive airway disease, and subjects
## with asbestosis.
x <- c(2.9, 3.0, 2.5, 2.6, 3.2) # normal subjects
y <- c(3.8, 2.7, 4.0, 2.4) # with obstructive airway disease
z <- c(2.8, 3.4, 3.7, 2.2, 2.0) # with asbestosis
DunnTest(list(x, y, z))

## Equivalently,
x <- c(x, y, z)
g <- factor(rep(1:3, c(5, 4, 5)),
          labels = c("Normal subjects",
                   "Subjects with obstructive airway disease",
                   "Subjects with asbestosis"))

# do the kruskal.test first
kruskal.test(x, g)

# ...and the pairwise test afterwards
DunnTest(x, g)

## Formula interface.
boxplot(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
DunnTest(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
```
**Description**

Performs the Durbin-Watson test for autocorrelation of disturbances.

**Usage**

```r
DurbinWatsonTest(formula, order.by = NULL, 
                 alternative = c("greater", "two.sided", "less"), 
                 iterations = 15, exact = NULL, tol = 1e-10, data = list())
```

**Arguments**

- `formula`: a symbolic description for the model to be tested (or a fitted "lm" object).
- `order.by`: Either a vector `z` or a formula with a single explanatory variable like `~ z`. The observations in the model are ordered by the size of `z`. If set to `NULL` (the default) the observations are assumed to be ordered (e.g., a time series).
- `alternative`: a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis.
- `iterations`: an integer specifying the number of iterations when calculating the p-value with the "pan" algorithm.
- `exact`: logical. If set to `FALSE` a normal approximation will be used to compute the p value, if `TRUE` the "pan" algorithm is used. The default is to use "pan" if the sample size is < 100.
- `tol`: tolerance. Eigenvalues computed have to be greater than `tol` to be treated as non-zero.
- `data`: an optional data frame containing the variables in the model. By default the variables are taken from the environment which `DurbinWatsonTest` is called from.

**Details**

The Durbin-Watson test has the null hypothesis that the autocorrelation of the disturbances is 0. It is possible to test against the alternative that it is greater than, not equal to, or less than 0, respectively. This can be specified by the `alternative` argument.

Under the assumption of normally distributed disturbances, the null distribution of the Durbin-Watson statistic is the distribution of a linear combination of chi-squared variables. The p-value is computed using the Fortran version of Applied Statistics Algorithm AS 153 by Farebrother (1980, 1984). This algorithm is called "pan" or "gradsol". For large sample sizes the algorithm might fail to compute the p value; in that case a warning is printed and an approximate p value will be given; this p value is computed using a normal approximation with mean and variance of the Durbin-Watson test statistic.

Examples can not only be found on this page, but also on the help pages of the data sets `bondyield`, `currencysubstitution`, `growthofmoney`, `moneydemand`, `unemployment`, `wages`.

For an overview on R and econometrics see Racine & Hyndman (2002).
Value

An object of class "htest" containing:

- statistic the test statistic.
- p.value the corresponding p-value.
- method a character string with the method used.
- data.name a character string with the data name.

Note

This function was previously published as dwtest in the lmtest package and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

Torsten Hothorn, Achim Zeileis, Richard W. Farebrother (pan.f), Clint Cummins (pan.f), Giovanni Millo, David Mitchell

References


See Also

lm

Examples

```r
## generate two AR(1) error terms with parameter
## rho = 0 (white noise) and rho = 0.9 respectively
err1 <- rnorm(100)
```
## Entropy

Shannon Entropy and Mutual Information

### Description

Computes Shannon entropy and the mutual information of two variables. The entropy quantifies the expected value of the information contained in a vector. The mutual information is a quantity that measures the mutual dependence of the two random variables.

### Usage

```
Entropy(x, y = NULL, base = 2, ...)  
MutInf(x, y, base = 2, ...)  
```

### Arguments

- `x` a vector or a matrix of numerical or categorical type. If only `x` is supplied it will be interpreted as contingency table.
- `y` a vector with the same type and dimension as `x`. If `y` is not NULL then the entropy of `table(x, y, ...)` will be calculated.
- `base` base of the logarithm to be used, defaults to 2.
- `...` further arguments are passed to the function `table`, allowing i.e. to set `useNA`.

### Details

The Shannon entropy equation provides a way to estimate the average minimum number of bits needed to encode a string of symbols, based on the frequency of the symbols. It is given by the formula $H = -\sum(\pi \log(\pi))$ where $\pi$ is the probability of character number $i$ showing up in a stream of characters of the given "script". The entropy is ranging from 0 to Inf.
Value

A numeric value.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

package entropy which implements various estimators of entropy

Examples

```r
Entropy(as.matrix(rep(1/8, 8)))

# http://r.789695.n4.nabble.com/entropy-package-how-to-compute-mutual-information-td4385339.html
x <- as.factor(c("a","b","a","c","b","c"))
y <- as.factor(c("b","a","a","c","c","b"))

Entropy(table(x), base=exp(1))
Entropy(table(y), base=exp(1))
Entropy(x, y, base=exp(1))

# Mutual information is
Entropy(table(x), base=exp(1)) + Entropy(table(y), base=exp(1)) - Entropy(x, y, base=exp(1))
MutInf(x, y, base=exp(1))

Entropy(table(x)) + Entropy(table(y)) - Entropy(x, y)
MutInf(x, y, base=2)

# http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cluster_labeling
tab <- matrix(c(60,10000,200,500000), nrow=2, byrow=TRUE)
MutInf(tab, base=2)

d.frm <- Untable(as.table(tab))
str(d.frm)
MutInf(d.frm[,1], d.frm[,2])

table(d.frm[,1], d.frm[,2])
MutInf(table(d.frm[,1], d.frm[,2]))
```
# Ranking mutual information can help to describe clusters
#
# r.mi <- MutInf(x, grp)
# attributes(r.mi)$dimnames <- attributes(tab)$dimnames
#
# # calculating ranks of mutual information
# r.mi_r <- apply( -r.mi, 2, rank, na.last=TRUE )
# # show only first 6 ranks
# r.mi_r6 <- ifelse( r.mi_r < 7, r.mi_r, NA)
# attributes(r.mi_r6)$dimnames <- attributes(tab)$dimnames
# r.mi_r6

---

**Eps**

**Greenhouse-Geisser And Huynh-Feldt Epsilons**

**Description**

Calculate Greenhouse-Geisser and Huynh-Feldt epsilons.

**Usage**

`Eps(S, p, g, n)`

**Arguments**

- `S` pxp covariance matrix
- `p` dimension of observation vectors
- `g` number of groups
- `n` number of subjects

**Value**

a numeric value

**Author(s)**

Hans Rudolf Roth <hroth@retired.ethz.ch>

**References**


**See Also**

`aov`
Description

Add error bars to an existing plot.

Usage

ErrBars(from, to = NULL, pos = NULL, mid = NULL, horiz = FALSE, col = par("fg"), lty = par("lty"), lwd = par("lwd"), code = 3, length = 0.05, pch = NA, cex.pch = par("cex"), col.pch = par("fg"), bg.pch = par("bg"), ...)  

Arguments

from coordinates of points from which to draw (the lower end of the error bars). If to is left to NULL and from is a $k \times 2$ dimensional matrix, the first column will be interpreted as from and the second as to.

to coordinates of points to which to draw (the upper end of the error bars).
pos numeric, position of the error bars. This will either be the x-coordinate in case of vertical error bars and the y-coordinate in case of horizontal error bars.

mid numeric, position of midpoints. Defaults to the mean of from and to.

horiz logical, determining whether horizontal error bars are needed (default is FALSE).

col the line color.

lty the line type.

lwd line width.

code integer code, determining where end lines are to be drawn. code = 0 will draw no end lines, code = 1 will draw an end line on the left (lower) side at $(x0[i], y0[i])$, code = 2 on the right (upper) side $(x1[i], y1[i])$ and code = 3 (default) will draw end lines at both ends.

length the length of the end lines.
pch plotting character for the midpoints. The position of the points is given by mid. If mid is left to NULL the points will be plotted in the middle of from and to. No points will be plotted if this is set to NA, which is the default.

cex.pch the character extension for the plotting characters. Default is par("cex").

col.pch the color of the plotting characters. Default is par("fg").

bg.pch the background color of the plotting characters (if pch is set to 21:25). Default is par("bg").

... the dots are passed to the arrows function.
Details

A short wrapper for plotting error bars by means of `arrows`.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`arrows`, `lines.loess`

Examples

```r
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
b <- barplot(1:5, ylim=c(0,6))
ErrBars(from=1:5-rep(0.5,5), to=1:5+rep(0.5,5), pos=b, length=0.2)

# just on one side
b <- barplot(1:5, ylim=c(0,6))
ErrBars(from=1:5, to=1:5+rep(0.5,5), pos=b, length=0.2, col="red", code=2, lwd=2)

b <- barplot(1:5, xlim=c(0,6), horiz=TRUE)
ErrBars(from=1:5, to=1:5+rep(0.2,5), pos=b, horiz=TRUE, length=0.2, col="red", code=2, lwd=2)

par(xpd=FALSE)
dotchart(1:5, xlim=c(0,6))
ErrBars(from=1:5-rep(0.2,5), to=1:5+rep(0.2,5), horiz=TRUE, length=0.1)
```

---

**EtaSq**

*Effect Size Calculations for ANOVAs*

Description

Calculates eta-squared, partial eta-squared and generalized eta-squared

Usage

```r
EtaSq(x, type = 2, anova = FALSE)
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'lm'
EtaSq(x, type = 2, anova = FALSE)
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'aovlist'
EtaSq(x, type = 2, anova = FALSE)
```
Arguments

- **x**: An analysis of variance (aov, aovlist) object.
- **type**: What type of sum of squares to calculate? EtaSq.aovlist requires type=1.
- **anova**: Should the full ANOVA table be printed out in addition to the effect sizes?

Details

Calculates the eta-squared, partial eta-squared, and generalized eta-squared measures of effect size that are commonly used in analysis of variance. The input x should be the analysis of variance object itself. For between-subjects designs, generalized eta-squared equals partial eta-squared. The reported generalized eta-squared for repeated-measures designs assumes that all factors are manipulated, i.e., that there are no measured factors like gender (see references).

For unbalanced designs, the default in EtaSq is to compute Type II sums of squares (type=2), in keeping with the Anova function in the car package. It is possible to revert to the Type I SS values (type=1) to be consistent with anova, but this rarely tests hypotheses of interest. Type III SS values (type=3) can also be computed. EtaSq.aovlist requires type=1.

Value

If anova=FALSE, the output for EtaSq.lm is an M x 2 matrix, for EtaSq.aovlist it is an M x 3 matrix. Each of the M rows corresponds to one of the terms in the ANOVA (e.g., main effect 1, main effect 2, interaction, etc), and each of the columns corresponds to a different measure of effect size. Column 1 contains the eta-squared values, and column 2 contains partial eta-squared values. Column 3 contains the generalized eta-squared values. If anova=TRUE, the output contains additional columns containing the sums of squares, mean squares, degrees of freedom, F-statistics and p-values. For EtaSq.aovlist, additional columns contain the error sum of squares and error degrees of freedom corresponding to an effect term.

Author(s)

Danielle Navarro <djnavarro@protonmail.com>, Daniel Wollschlaeger <dwoll@psychologie.uni-kiel.de>

References


See Also

aov, anova, Anova
Examples

#### Example 1: one-way ANOVA ####

```r
outcome <- c(1.4,2.1,3.0,2.1,3.2,4.7,3.5,4.5,5.4) # data
treatment1 <- factor(c(1,1,2,2,3,3,3,3,3)) # grouping variable
anova1 <- aov(outcome ~ treatment1) # run the ANOVA
summary(anova1) # print the ANOVA table
EtaSq(anova1) # effect size
```

#### Example 2: two-way ANOVA ####

```r
treatment2 <- factor(c(1,2,3,1,2,3,1,2,3)) # second grouping variable
anova2 <- aov(outcome ~ treatment1 + treatment2) # run the ANOVA
summary(anova2) # print the ANOVA table
EtaSq(anova2) # effect size
```

#### Example 3: two-way ANOVA unbalanced cell sizes ####

Data from Maxwell & Delaney, 2004

Designing experiments and analyzing data

```r
dfMD <- data.frame(IV1=factor(rep(1:3, c(3+5+7, 5+6+4, 5+4+6))),
                   IV2=factor(rep(rep(1:3, 3), c(3,5,7, 5,6,4, 5,4,6))),
                   DV=c(c(41, 43, 50), c(51, 43, 53, 54, 46), c(45, 55, 56, 60, 58, 62, 62),
                        c(56, 47, 45, 46, 49), c(58, 54, 49, 61, 52, 62), c(59, 55, 68, 63),
                        c(43, 56, 48, 46, 47), c(59, 46, 58, 54), c(55, 69, 63, 56, 62, 67)))

# use contr.sum for correct sum of squares type 3
dfMD$IV1s <- C(dfMD$IV1, "contr.sum")
dfMD$IV2s <- C(dfMD$IV2, "contr.sum")
dfMD$IV1t <- C(dfMD$IV1, "contr.treatment")
dfMD$IV2t <- C(dfMD$IV2, "contr.treatment")

EtaSq(aov(DV ~ IV1s*IV2s, data=dfMD), type=3)
EtaSq(aov(DV ~ IV1t*IV2t, data=dfMD), type=1)
```

#### Example 4: two-way split-plot ANOVA -> EtaSq.aovlist ####

```r
DV_t1 <- round(rnorm(3*10, -0.5, 1), 2)
DV_t2 <- round(rnorm(3*10, 0, 1), 2)
DV_t3 <- round(rnorm(3*10, 0.5, 1), 2)
dfSPF <- data.frame(id=factor(rep(1:(3*10), times=3)),
                     IVbtw=factor(rep(LETTERS[1:3], times=3*10)),
                     IVwth=factor(rep(1:(3*10), each=3*10)),
                     DV=c(DV_t1, DV_t2, DV_t3))
spf <- aov(DV ~ IVbtw*IVwth + Error(id/IVwth), data=dfSPF)
EtaSq(spf, type=1, anova=TRUE)
```

---

Expected Value and Variance
Description
Expected Value and Variance for the distribution of a discrete random variable. (For didactical purposes..)

Usage

\[ EX(x, p) \]
\[ VarX(x, p) \]

Arguments

\( x \)  
the values of the random variable

\( p \)  
the probabilities of the values

Value
numeric value

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

Examples

\[ EX(x=c(1:3), p=c(0.2, 0.5, 0.3)) \]
\[ VarX(x=c(1:3), p=c(0.2, 0.5, 0.3)) \]

ExpFreq

Expected Frequencies

Description
Calculate the expected frequencies of an n-way table assuming independence.

Usage

\[ ExpFreq(x, freq = c("abs", "rel")) \]

Arguments

\( x \)  
a table.

\( freq \)  
indicates, whether absolute or relative frequencies should be computed. Can either be "abs" or "rel". Partial matching is supported.

Value

A table with either the absolute or the relative expected frequencies.
Note
This is a copy of the function independence_table in \texttt{vcd}.

Author(s)
David Meyer \texttt{<David.Meyer@R-project.org>}

See Also
\texttt{chisq.test}

Examples
\begin{verbatim}
ExpFreq(Titanic)

ExpFreq(UCBAdmissions, freq="r")
\end{verbatim}

\section*{Description}
Find the $k$th smallest, resp. largest values from a vector $x$ and return the values and their frequencies.

\section*{Usage}
\begin{verbatim}
Small(x, k = 5, unique = FALSE, na.last = NA)
Large(x, k = 5, unique = FALSE, na.last = NA)

HighLow(x, nlow = 5, nhigh = nlow, na.last = NA)
\end{verbatim}

\section*{Arguments}
\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{x} \hspace{1cm} a numeric vector
\item \texttt{k} \hspace{1cm} an integer >0 defining how many extreme values should be returned. Default is $k = 5$. If $k > \text{length}(x)$, all values will be returned.
\item \texttt{unique} \hspace{1cm} logical, defining if unique values should be considered or not. If this is set to \texttt{TRUE}, a list with the $k$ extreme values and their frequencies is returned. Default is \texttt{FALSE} (as unique is a rather expensive function).
\item \texttt{na.last} \hspace{1cm} for controlling the treatment of NAs. If \texttt{TRUE}, missing values in the data are put last; if \texttt{FALSE}, they are put first; if \texttt{NA}, they are removed.
\item \texttt{nlow} \hspace{1cm} a single integer. The number of the smallest elements of a vector to be printed. Defaults to 5.
\item \texttt{nhigh} \hspace{1cm} a single integer. The number of the greatest elements of a vector to be printed. Defaults to the number of \texttt{nlow}.
\end{itemize}
Details

This does not seem to be a difficult problem at first sight. We could simply tabulate and sort
the vector and finally take the first or last k values. However sorting and tabulating the whole
vector when we’re just interested in the few smallest values is a considerable waste of resources.
This approach becomes already impracticable for medium vector lengths (\(\sim 10^5\)). There are several
points and solutions of this problem discussed out there. The present implementation is based on
highly efficient C++ code and proved to be very fast.

HighLow combines the two upper functions and reports the k extreme values on both sides together
with their frequencies in parentheses. It is used for describing univariate variables and is interesting
for checking the ends of the vector, where in real data often wrong values accumulate. This is in
essence a printing routine for the highest and the lowest values of x.

Value

if unique is set to FALSE: a vector with the k most extreme values,
else: a list, containing the k most extreme values and their frequencies.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
C++ parts by Nathan Russell and Romain Francois

References

https://stackoverflow.com/questions/36993935/find-the-largest-n-unique-values-and-their-frequencies
https://gallery.rcpp.org/articles/top-elements-from-vectors-using-priority-queue/

See Also

max, max, sort, rank

Examples

```r
x <- sample(1:10, 1000, rep=TRUE)
Large(x, 3)
Large(x, k=3, unique=TRUE)

# works fine up to x - 1e6
x <- runif(1000000)
Small(x, 3, unique=TRUE)
Small(x, 3, unique=FALSE)

# Both ends
cat(HighLow(d.pizza$temperature, na.last=NA))
```
ExtrVal

Distributions of Maxima and Minima

Description

Density function, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the maximum/minimum of a given number of independent variables from a specified distribution.

Usage

dExtrVal(x, densfun, distnfun, ..., distn, mlen = 1, largest = TRUE, log = FALSE)
pExtrVal(q, distnfun, ..., distn, mlen = 1, largest = TRUE, lower.tail = TRUE)
qExtrVal(p, quantfun, ..., distn, mlen = 1, largest = TRUE, lower.tail = TRUE)
rExtrVal(n, quantfun, ..., distn, mlen = 1, largest = TRUE)

Arguments

x, q Vector of quantiles.
p Vector of probabilities.
n Number of observations.
densfun, distnfun, quantfun Density, distribution and quantile function of the specified distribution. The density function must have a log argument (a simple wrapper can always be constructed to achieve this).
... Parameters of the specified distribution.
distn A character string, optionally given as an alternative to densfun, distnfun and quantfun such that the density, distribution and quantile functions are formed upon the addition of the prefixes d, p and q respectively.
mlen The number of independent variables.
largest Logical; if TRUE (default) use maxima, otherwise minima.
log Logical; if TRUE, the log density is returned.
lower.tail Logical; if TRUE (default) probabilities are P[X <= x], otherwise P[X > x].

Value

dExtrVal gives the density function, pExtrVal gives the distribution function and qExtrVal gives the quantile function of the maximum/minimum of mlen independent variables from a specified distribution. rExtrVal generates random deviates.

Author(s)

Alec Stephenson <alec_stephenson@hotmail.com>
Factorize

See Also

rGenExtrVal, rOrder

Examples

dExtrVal(2:4, dnorm, pnorm, mean = 0.5, sd = 1.2, mlen = 5)
dExtrVal(2:4, ddistn = "norm", mean = 0.5, sd = 1.2, mlen = 5)
dExtrVal(2:4, ddistn = "exp", mlen = 2, largest = FALSE)
pExtrVal(2:4, ddistn = "exp", rate = 1.2, mlen = 2)
pExtrVal(seq(0.9, 0.6, -0.1), ddistn = "exp", rate = 1.2, mlen = 2)
rExtrVal(5, quaDistn = "gamma", shape = 1, mlen = 10)
p <- (1:9)/10
pexp(qExtrVal(p, ddistn = "exp", rate = 1.2, mlen = 1), rate = 1.2)
## [1] 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9

Description

Prime Factorization of Integers

Compute the prime factorization(s) of integer(s) n.

Usage

Factorize(n)

Arguments

n vector of integers to factorize.

Details

works via Primes, currently in a cheap way, sub-optimal for large composite n.

Value

A named list of the same length as n, each element a 2-column matrix with column "p" the prime factors and column "m" their respective exponents (or multiplities), i.e., for a prime number n, the resulting matrix is cbind(p = n, m = 1).

Author(s)

Martin Maechler, Jan. 1996.

See Also

GCD, LCM, Primes, IsPrime, Divisors

For factorization of moderately or really large numbers, see the gmp package, and its factorize() (which is ~20x faster!).
FctArgs

Examples

Factorize(47)
Factorize(seq(101, 120, by=2))

Description

Retrieve a function’s arguments and default values in a list.

Usage

FctArgs(name, sort = FALSE)

Arguments

name name of the function.
sort logical. Should the function arguments be sorted? Defaults to FALSE.

Value

a data.frame with the default in the first columns and with row.names as argument names.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

formalArgs, formals, args, alist, body

Examples

formalArgs(PlotFdist)
formals(PlotFdist)

# compare:
FctArgs(PlotFdist)
Fibonacci

**Fibonacci Numbers**

**Description**
Generates Fibonacci numbers.

**Usage**

Fibonacci(n)

**Arguments**

n nonnegative integer or vector of nonnegative integers.

**Details**
Generates the n-th Fibonacci number, whereas Fibonacci(0) = 0.

**Value**
A single integer, or a vector of integers.

**Author(s)**
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**References**
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fibonacci_number

**Examples**

Fibonacci(0) # 1
Fibonacci(2) # 2
Fibonacci(0:3) # 0 1 1 2

# Golden ratio
F <- Fibonacci(1:25) # ... 75025 121393
phi <- (sqrt(5) + 1)/2
abs(f25 - phi) # 7.945178e-11

# Fibonacci numbers without iteration
fibo <- function(n) {
  phi <- (sqrt(5) + 1)/2
  fib <- (phi^(n+1) - (1-phi)^(n+1)) / (2*phi - 1)
  round(fib)
}

**FindColor**  

Get Color on a Defined Color Range

**Description**

Find a color on a defined color range depending on the value of x. This is helpful for colorcoding numeric values.

**Usage**

FindColor(x, cols = rev(heat.colors(100)),  
min.x = NULL, max.x = NULL, all.inside = FALSE)

**Arguments**

- **x** numeric.
- **cols** a vector of colors.
- **min.x** the x-value to be used for the left edge of the first color. If left to the default NULL min(pretty(x)) will be used.
- **max.x** the x-value to be used for the right edge of the last color. If left to the default NULL max(pretty(x)) will be used.
- **all.inside** logical; if true, the returned indices are coerced into 1, ..., N-1, i.e., 0 is mapped to 1 and N to N-1.

**Details**

For the selection of colors the option **rightmost.closed** in the used function `findInterval` is set to TRUE. This will ensure that all values on the right edge of the range are assigned a color. How values outside the boundaries of min.x and max.x should be handled can be controlled by **all.inside**. Set this value to TRUE, if those values should get the colors at the edges or set it to FALSE, if they should remain white (which is the default).

Note that `findInterval` closes the intervals on the left side, e.g., [0, 1). This option can’t be changed. Consequently will x-values lying on the edge of two colors get the color of the bigger one.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`findInterval`
**Examples**

Canvas(7, main="Use of function FindColor()")

# get some data
x <- c(23, 56, 96)
# get a color range from blue via white to red
cols <- colorRampPalette(c("blue","white","red")(100))
ColorLegend(x="bottomleft", cols=cols, labels=seq(0, 100, 10), cex=0.8)

# and now the color coding of x:
(xcols <- FindColor(x, cols, min.x=0, max.x=100))

# this should be the same as
cols[x+1]

# how does it look like?
y0 <- c(-5, -2, 1)
text(x=1, y=max(y0)+2, labels="Color coding of x:")
text(x=1.5, y=y0, labels=x)
DrawRegPolygon(x=3, y=y0, nv=4, rot=pi/4, col=xcols)
text(x=6, y=y0, labels=xcols)

# how does the function select colors?
Canvas(xlim = c(0,1), ylim = c(0,1))
cols <- c(red="red", yellow="yellow", green="green", blue="blue")
ColorLegend(x=0, y=1, width=1, cols=rev(cols), horiz = TRUE,
           labels=Format(seq(0, 1, .25), digits=2), frame="grey", cex=0.8 )
x <- c(-0.2, 0, 0.15, 0.55, .75, 1, 1.3)
arrows(x0 = x, y0 = 0.6, y1 = 0.8, angle = 15, length = 0.2)
text(x=x, y = 0.5, labels = x, adj = c(0.5,0.5))
text(x=x, y = 0.4, labels = names(FindColor(x, cols=cols,
             min.x = 0, max.x = 1, all.inside = TRUE)), adj = c(0.5,0.5))
text(x=x, y = 0.3, labels = names(FindColor(x, cols=cols,
             min.x = 0, max.x = 1, all.inside = FALSE)), adj = c(0.5,0.5))

---

**FindCorr**  **Determine Highly Correlated Variables**

**Description**

This function searches through a correlation matrix and returns a vector of integers corresponding to columns to remove to reduce pair-wise correlations.

**Usage**

FindCorr(x, cutoff = .90, verbose = FALSE)
FindCorr

Arguments

- **x** A correlation matrix
- **cutoff** A numeric value for the pair-wise absolute correlation cutoff
- **verbose** A boolean for printing the details

Details

The absolute values of pair-wise correlations are considered. If two variables have a high correlation, the function looks at the mean absolute correlation of each variable and removes the variable with the largest mean absolute correlation.

There are several function in the subselect package that can also be used to accomplish the same goal. However the package was removed from CRAN and available in the archives.

Value

A vector of indices denoting the columns to remove. If no correlations meet the criteria, numeric(0) is returned.

Author(s)

Original R code by Dong Li, modified by Max Kuhn

References


Examples

corrMatrix <- diag(rep(1, 5))

corrDF <- expand.grid(row = 1:5, col = 1:5)
corrDF$correlation <- as.vector(corrMatrix)
 PlotCorr(xtabs(correlation ~ ., corrDF), las=1, border="grey")

FindCorr(corrMatrix, cutoff = .65, verbose = TRUE)

FindCorr(corrMatrix, cutoff = .99, verbose = TRUE)

# d.pizza example
m <- cor(data.frame(lapply(d.pizza, as.numeric)), use="pairwise.complete.obs")
FindCorr(m, verbose = TRUE)
m[, FindCorr(m)]
FisherZ

Fisher-Transformation for Correlation to z-Score

Description

Convert a correlation to a z score or z to r using the Fisher transformation or find the confidence intervals for a specified correlation.

Usage

FisherZ(rho)
FisherZInv(z)
CorCI(rho, n, conf.level = 0.95, alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"))

Arguments

rho the Pearson’s correlation coefficient
z a Fisher z transformed value
n sample size used for calculating the confidence intervals
alternative is a character string, one of "greater", "less", or "two.sided", or the initial letter of each, indicating the specification of the alternative hypothesis. "greater" corresponds to positive association, "less" to negative association.
conf.level confidence level for the returned confidence interval, restricted to lie between zero and one.

Details

The sampling distribution of Pearson’s r is not normally distributed. Fisher developed a transformation now called "Fisher’s z-transformation" that converts Pearson’s r to the normally distributed variable z. The formula for the transformation is:

\[ z_r = \tanh^{-1}(r) = \frac{1}{2} \log \left( \frac{1 + r}{1 - r} \right) \]

Value

z value corresponding to r (in FisherZ)
r corresponding to z (in FisherZInv)
rho, lower and upper confidence intervals (CorCI)

Author(s)

William Revelle <revelle@northwestern.edu>,
slight modifications Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> based on R-Core code
See Also
cor.test

Examples
cors <- seq(-.9, .9, .1)
zs <- FisherZ(cors)
rs <- FisherZInv(zs)
round(zs, 2)
n <- 30
r <- seq(0, .9, .1)
rc <- t(sapply(r, CorCI, n=n))
t <- r * sqrt(n-2) / sqrt(1-r^2)
p <- (1 - pt(t, n-2)) / 2
r.rc <- data.frame(r=r, z=FisherZ(r), lower=rc[,2], upper=rc[,3], t=t, p=p)
round(r.rc,2)

---

FixToTable

Convert a Text to a Table

Description
Convert a text to a table by using complete columns of spaces (or any other separator) as delimiting point.

Usage
FixToTable(txt, sep = " ", delim = "\t", trim = TRUE, header = TRUE)

Arguments
txt the text to be partitioned. Works best, if txt is a matrix.
sep the separator to use. Will frequently be " ".
delim the new delimiter to insert. (default tab)
trim logical. Should the separated text be trimmed from whitespace? Defaults to TRUE.
header logical. Should the first line be interpreted as header?

Details
Only a complete appearance of the separator character in the same position over all rows will be accepted as column delimiter.
Value

A matrix of the separated text.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

StrChop

Examples

# let's get some tabbed text
txt <- matrix(capture.output(Titanic[,2,1]))
FixToTable(txt[-1,])

Description

Formatting numbers with base R tools often degenerates into a major intellectual challenge for us little minds down here in the valley of tears. There are a number of options available and quite often it's hard to work out which one to use, when a more uncommon setting is needed. The `Format()` function wraps all these functions and tries to offer a simpler, less technical, but still flexible interface.

There's also an easygoing interface for format templates, defined as a list consisting of any accepted format features. This enables to define templates globally and easily change or modify them later.

Usage

`Format(x, digits = NULL, sci = NULL, big.mark = NULL, ldigits = NULL, zero.form = NULL, na.form = NULL, fmt = NULL, align = NULL, width = NULL, lang = NULL, eps = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'table'
Format(x, digits = NULL, sci = NULL, big.mark = NULL, ldigits = NULL, zero.form = NULL, na.form = NULL, fmt = NULL, align = NULL, width = NULL, lang = NULL, eps = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
Format(x, digits = NULL, sci = NULL, big.mark = NULL, ldigits = NULL, zero.form = NULL, na.form = NULL, fmt = NULL, align = NULL, width = NULL, lang = NULL, eps = NULL, ...)

Format Numbers and Dates

Format Numbers and Dates
## Default S3 method:
Format(x, digits = NULL, sci = NULL, big.mark = NULL,
ldigits = NULL, zero.form = NULL, na.form = NULL,
fmt = NULL, align = NULL, width = NULL, lang = NULL,
eps = NULL, ...)

Fmt(...)
as.fmt(...)
as.CDateFmt(fmt)

### Arguments

- **x**: an atomic numerical, typically a vector of real numbers or a matrix of numerical values. Factors will be converted to strings.
- **digits**: integer, the desired (fixed) number of digits after the decimal point. Unlike `formatC` you will always get this number of digits even if the last digit is 0. Negative numbers of digits round to a power of ten (`digits=-2` would round to the nearest hundred).
- **sci**: integer. The power of 10 to be set when deciding to print numeric values in exponential notation. Fixed notation will be preferred unless the number is larger than `10^scipen`. If just one value is set it will be used for the left border `10^{-(scipen)}` as well as for the right one (`10^{scipen}`). A negative and a positive value can also be set independently. Default is `getOption("scipen")`, whereas `scipen=0` is overridden.
- **big.mark**: character; if not empty used as mark between every 3 decimals before the decimal point. Default is "" (none).
- **ldigits**: number of leading zeros. `ldigits=3` would make sure that at least 3 digits on the left side will be printed, say 3.4 will be printed as 003.4. Setting `ldigits` to 0 will yield results like .452 for 0.452. The default `NULL` will leave the numbers as they are (meaning at least one 0 digit).
- **zero.form**: character, string specifying how zeros should be specially formatted. Useful for pretty printing 'sparse' objects. If set to `NULL` (default) no special action will be taken.
- **na.form**: character, string specifying how NAs should be specially formatted. If set to `NULL` (default) no special action will be taken.
- **fmt**: either a format string, allowing to flexibly define special formats or an object of class `fmt`, consisting of a list of `Format` arguments. See Details.
- **align**: the character on whose position the strings will be aligned. Left alignment can be requested by setting `sep = "\l"`, right alignment by "\r" and center alignment by "\c". Mind the backslashes, as if they are omitted, strings would be aligned to the character l, r or c respectively. The default is `NULL` which would just leave the strings as they are.

This argument is send directly to the function `StrAlign()` as argument `sep`. 
width  integer, the defined fixed width of the strings.
lang  optional value setting the language for the months and daynames. Can be either "local" for current locale or "engl" for english. If left to NULL, the DescTools::getOption "lang" will be searched for and if not found "local" will be taken as default.
eps  a numerical tolerance used mainly for formatting p values, those less than eps are formatted as "< [eps]" (where '[eps]' stands for format(eps, digits)). Default is .Machine$double.eps.

...  further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

Format() is the workhorse here and formats numbers and dates.

The argument fmt is very flexible and is used to generate a variety of different formats. When x is a date, it can take ISO-8601-date-and-time-format codes consisting of (d, m and y for day, month or year) and defining the combination of day month and year representation. Repeating the specific code defines the degree of abbreviation. The format 'yyyy-mm-dd' would yield a date as 2020-10-12.

Date Codes

d  day of the month without leading zero (1 - 31)
dd  day of the month with leading zero (01 - 31)
ddd  abbreviated name for the day of the week (e.g. Mon) in the current user's language
dddd  full name for the day of the week (e.g. Monday) in the current user's language
m  month without leading zero (1 - 12)
mm  month with leading zero (01 - 12)
mmm  abbreviated month name (e.g. Jan) in the current user's language
mmmm  full month name (e.g. January) in the current user's language
y  year without century, without leading zero (0 - 99)
yy  year without century, with leading zero (00 - 99)
yyyy  year with century. For example: 2005

The function as.CDateFmt() converts ISO-8601 codes into the C-format codes used in base R. So as.CDateFmt("yyyy mm dd") yields "%Y %m %d".

Even more variability is needed to display numeric values. For the most frequently used formats there are the following special codes available:

Code

e  scientific  forces scientific representation of x, e.g. 3.141e-05. The number of digits, alignment and zero values are further respected.
eng  engineering  forces scientific representation of x, but only with powers that are a multiple of 3. same as eng, but replaces the exponential representation by codes, e.g. M for mega (1e6). See d.prefix.
% percent will divide the given number by 100 and append the %-sign (without a separator).

p p-value will wrap the function `format.pval` and return a p-value format. Use `eps` to define the threshold to switch to a \(< 0.001\) representation.

frac fractions will (try to) convert numbers to fractions. So 0.1 will be displayed as 1/10. See `fractions()`.

* significance will produce a significance representation of a p-value consisting of * and .., while the breaks are set according to the used defaults e.g. in `lm` as 
\[
[0, 0.001] = *** \\
(0.001, 0.01] = ** \\
(0.01, 0.05] = * \\
(0.05, 1] = \\
(1,1] = 
\]

p* p-value stars will produce p-value and significance stars

fmt can as well be an object of class `fmt` consisting of a list out of the arguments above. This allows to store and manage the full format in variables or as options (in `DescToolsOptions()`) and use it as format template subsequently.

Finally `fmt` can also be a function in x, which makes formatting very flexible.

New formats can be created by means of `as.fmt()`. This works quite straight on. We can use any of the arguments from `Format()` and combine them to a list. The following code will define a new format template named "myNumFmt" of the class "fmt". Provided to `Format()` this will result in a number displayed with 2 fixed digits and a comma as big mark:

\[
myNumFmt <- as.fmt(digits=2, big.mark=",")
\]

```
Format(12222.89345, fmt=myNumFmt) = 12,222.89
```

This returns the same result as if the arguments would have been supplied directly:

```
Format(12222.89345, digits=2, big.mark=",").
```

The latter returns the same result as if the arguments would have been supplied directly:

```
Format(12222.89345, digits=2, big.mark=",").
```

Many report functions (e.g. `TOne()`) in `DescTools` use three default formats for counts (named "abs"), numeric values ("num") and percentages ("per"). These formats can be set by the user as options (see `DescToolsOptions()`). For other purposes any number of any named formats can be defined.

`Fmt()` is used to access and edit already defined Formats. It can directly adapt defined properties and returns the format template. `Fmt("num", digits=1, sci=10)` will use the current version of the numeric format and change the digits to 1 and the threshold to switch to scientific presentation to numbers >1e10 and <1e-10. Format templates can be altered using their names. With `Fmt(abs=Fmt("abs", big.mark=" "))` the format template for count values "abs" will be overwritten with the new values and stored as option for the current session.

The formats can as well be organized as options. `DescToolsOptions("fmt")` would display the currently defined formats. This mechanic works analogously to the `options()` procedure of base R. So to store the current settings we can use

```
opt <- DescToolsOptions("fmt")
```
... do some stuff like redefining the global formats ...
DescToolOptions(opt)

The last command resets the options and so we have again the initial definitions for the format templates.

Value
the formatted values as characters.
If x was a matrix, then a the result will also be a matrix. (Hope this will not surprise you...)

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
format, formatC, prettyNum, sprintf, symnum,
StrAlign, StrPad, Sys.setlocale,
Weekday, Month, DescToolsOptions

Examples
Format(as.Date(c("2014-11-28", "2014-1-2")), fmt="ddd, d mmmm yyyy")
Format(as.Date(c("2014-11-28", "2014-1-2")), fmt="ddd, d mmmm yyyy", lang="engl")

x <- pi * 10^(-10:10)

Format(x, digits=3, fmt="%", sci=NA)
Format(x, digits=4, sci=c(4, 6), ldigits=0, width=9, align=".")

# format a matrix
m <- matrix(runif(100), nrow=10,
    dimnames=list(LETTERS[1:10], LETTERS[1:10]))
Format(m, digits=1)

# engineering format
Format(x, fmt="eng", digits=2)
Format(x, fmt="engabb", ldigits=2, digits=2)
# combine with grams [g]
paste(Format(x, fmt="engabb", ldigits=2, digits=2), "g", sep="")

# example form symnum
pval <- rev(sort(c(outer(1:6, 10^-(1:3)))))
noquote(cbind(Format(pval, fmt="p"), Format(pval, fmt="x")))

# use Fmt() to get and define new formats stored as option
Fmt() # all defined formats
Fmt("abs") # only format named "abs"
Fmt("nexist") # only format named "nexist" (nonexisting)
Frac

Fractional Part and Maximal Digits of a Numeric Value

Description

Frac() returns the fractional part of a numeric value. MaxDigits() return the number of digits in x. Ndec() returns the number of decimals. Prec() returns the precision of a number x.

Usage

Frac(x, dpwr = NA)
MaxDigits(x)
Ndec(x)
Prec(x)

Arguments

x

dpwr

the numeric value (or a vector of numerics), whose fractional part is to be calculated.

power of 10 for a factor z, the fractional part will be multiplied with. The result will be returned rounded to integer. Defaults to NA and will then be ignored.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

format.info, as.integer, trunc
Examples

```r
x <- rnorm(5) * 100
x
Frac(x)

# multiply by 10^4
Frac(x, dpwr=4)

MaxDigits(c(1.25, 1.8, 12.0, 1.00000))

x <- c("0.0000", "0", "159.283", "1.45e+10", "1.4599E+10")
Ndec(x)
Prec(as.numeric(x))
```

---

The Frechet Distribution

Description

Density function, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the Frechet distribution with location, scale and shape parameters.

Usage

```r
dFrechet(x, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, log = FALSE)
pFrechet(q, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
qFrechet(p, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
rFrechet(n, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1)
```

Arguments

- `x`, `q`: Vector of quantiles.
- `p`: Vector of probabilities.
- `n`: Number of observations.
- `loc, scale, shape`: Location, scale and shape parameters (can be given as vectors).
- `log`: Logical; if TRUE, the log density is returned.
- `lower.tail`: Logical; if TRUE (default), probabilities are $P[X \leq x]$, otherwise, $P[X > x]$

Details

The Frechet distribution function with parameters $loc = a$, $scale = b$ and $shape = s$ is

$$G(z) = \exp \left\{ - \left( \frac{z - a}{b} \right)^{-s} \right\}$$

for $z > a$ and zero otherwise, where $b > 0$ and $s > 0$. 
Value

dFrechet gives the density function, pFrechet gives the distribution function, qFrechet gives the quantile function, and rFrechet generates random deviates.

Author(s)

Alec Stephenson <alec_stephenson@hotmail.com>

See Also

rGenExtVal, rGumbel, rRevWeibull

Examples

dFrechet(2:4, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
pFrechet(2:4, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
quFrechet(seq(0.9, 0.6, -0.1), 2, 0.5, 0.8)
rFrechet(6, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
p <- (1:9)/10
pFrechet(qFrechet(p, 1, 2, 0.8), 1, 2, 0.8)
## [1] 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9

Freq

Frequency Table for a Single Variable

Description

Calculates absolute and relative frequencies of a vector x. Continuous (numeric) variables will be cut using the same logic as used by the function hist. Categorical variables will be aggregated by table. The result will contain single and cumulative frequencies for both, absolute values and percentages.

Usage

Freq(x, breaks = hist(x, plot = FALSE)$breaks, include.lowest = TRUE,
    ord = c("level", "desc", "asc", "name"),
    useNA = c("no", "ifany", "always"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'Freq'
print(x, digits = NULL, ...)
Arguments

- **x**: the variable to be described, can be any atomic type.
- **breaks**: either a numeric vector of two or more cut points or a single number (greater than or equal to 2) giving the number of intervals into which x is to be cut. Default taken from the function `hist()`. This is ignored if x is not of numeric type.
- **include.lowest**: logical, indicating if an x[i] equal to the lowest (or highest, for right = FALSE) "breaks" value should be included. Ignored if x is not of numeric type.
- **ord**: how should the result be ordered? Default is "level", other choices are 'by frequency' ("descending" or "ascending") or 'by name of the levels' ("name"). The argument can be abbreviated. This is ignored if x is numeric.
- **useNA**: one out of "no", "ifany", "always". Defines whether to include extra NA levels in the table. Defaults to "no" which is the `table()` default too.
- **digits**: integer, determining the number of digits used to format the relative frequencies.
- **...**: further arguments are passed to the function `cut()`. Use `dig.lab` to control the format of numeric group names. Use the argument `right` to define if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa. In `print.Freq` the dots are not used.

Details

By default only the valid cases are considered for the frequencies, say NA values are excluded. (This is in accordance with the default behavior of the R function `table`, which seemed a reasonable reference.) If the NAs should be included you can set the `useNA` argument to either "ifany" or "always".

For numeric variables, if `breaks` is specified as a single number, the range of the data is divided into breaks pieces of equal length, and then the outer limits are moved away by 0.1% of the range to ensure that the extreme values both fall within the break intervals. (If x is a constant vector, equal-length intervals are created that cover the single value.) See `cut`.

Value

an object of type "Freq", which is basically a data.frame with 5 columns (earning a specific print routine), containing the following components:

- **level**: factor. The levels of the grouping variable.
- **freq**: integer. The absolute frequencies.
- **perc**: numeric. The relative frequencies (percent).
- **cumfreq**: integer. The cumulative sum of the absolute frequencies.
- **cumperc**: numeric. The cumulative sum of the relative frequencies.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
See Also

cut, hist, cumsum, table, prop.table, PercTable, Freq2D

Examples

data(d.pizza)

# result is a data.frame
d.freq <- Freq(d.pizza$price)
d.freq

# it is printed by default with 3 digits for the percent values,
# but the number of digits can be defined in the print function
print(d.freq, digits=5)

# sorted by frequency
Freq(d.pizza$driver, ord="desc")

# sorted by name using all the observations, say including NAs
Freq(d.pizza$driver, ord="name", useNA="ifany")

# percentages and cumulative frequencies for a vector of count data
Freq(as.table(c(2,4,12,8))))

Freq2D

Bivariate (Two-Dimensional) Frequency Distribution

Description

Calculate a frequency distribution for two continuous variables.

Usage

Freq2D(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
Freq2D(formula, data, subset, ...)

## Default S3 method:
Freq2D(x, y, n=20, pad=0, dnn=NULL, ...)

Arguments

x a vector of x values, or a data frame whose first two columns contain the x and y values.
y a vector of y values.
formula a formula, such as y~x.
data  a data.frame, matrix, or list from which the variables in formula should be taken.
subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
n  the desired number of bins for the output, a scalar or a vector of length 2.
pad  number of rows and columns to add to each margin, containing only zeros.
dnn  the names to be given to the dimensions in the result.
...  named arguments to be passed to the default method.

Details

The exact number of bins is determined by the `pretty` function, based on the value of n.
Padding the margins with zeros can be helpful for subsequent analysis, such as smoothing.
The `print` logical flag only has an effect when `layout=1`.

Value

The `layout` argument specifies one of the following formats for the binned frequency output:

1. matrix that is easy to read, aligned like a scatterplot.
2. list with three elements (x, y, matrix) that can be passed to various plotting functions.
3. data.frame with three columns (x, y, frequency) that can be analyzed further.

Author(s)

Arni Magnusson <thisisarni@gmail.com>

See Also

cut, table, and print.table are the basic underlying functions.
Freq, PercTable

Examples

Freq2D(quakes$long, quakes$lat, dnn="")
Freq2D(lat ~ long, quakes, n=c(10, 20), pad=1)

# range(Freq2D(saithe, print=FALSE))

# Layout, plot
# Freq2D(saithe, layout=2)
# Freq2D(saithe, layout=3)
# contour(Freq2D(saithe, layout=2))
# lattice::contourplot(Freq ~ Bio + HR, Freq2D(saithe, layout=3))
GCD, LCM

Greatest Common Divisor and Least Common Multiple

Description

Calculates the greatest common divisor (GCD) and least common multiple (LCM) of all the values present in its arguments.

Usage

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{GCD(..., na.rm = FALSE)} \\
\text{LCM(..., na.rm = FALSE)}
\end{align*}
\]

Arguments

... integer or logical vectors.

na.rm logical. Should missing values (including NaN) be removed?

Details

The computation is based on the Euclidean algorithm without using the extended version. The greatest common divisor for all numbers in the integer vector \( x \) will be computed (the multiple GCD).

Value

A numeric (integer) value.

Note

The following relation is always true:

\[ n \times m = \text{GCD}(n, m) \times \text{LCM}(n, m) \]

Author(s)

Dirk Eddelbuettel <edd@debian.org> (RCPP part), Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, originally based on code in package \textbf{numbers} by Hans W Borchers <hwborchers@googlemail.com>

References


See Also

\textbf{Factorize, Primes, IsPrime}
Examples

GCD(12, 10)
GCD(144, 233)  # Fibonacci numbers are relatively prime to each other

LCM(12, 10)
LCM(144, 233)  # = 144 * 233

# all elements will be flattened by unlist
GCD(2, 3, c(5, 7) * 11)
GCD(c(2*3, 3*5, 5*7))
LCM(c(2, 3, 5, 7) * 11)
LCM(2*3, 3*5, 5*7)

---

GenExtrVal  The Generalized Extreme Value Distribution

Description

Density function, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the generalized
Extreme value (GenExtrVal) distribution with location, scale and shape parameters.

Usage

dGenExtrVal(x, loc=0, scale=1, shape=0, log = FALSE)
pGenExtrVal(q, loc=0, scale=1, shape=0, lower.tail = TRUE)
qGenExtrVal(p, loc=0, scale=1, shape=0, lower.tail = TRUE)
rGenExtrVal(n, loc=0, scale=1, shape=0)

Arguments

x, q  Vector of quantiles.
p  Vector of probabilities.
n  Number of observations.
loc, scale, shape
  Location, scale and shape parameters; the shape argument cannot be a vector
  (must have length one).
log  Logical; if TRUE, the log density is returned.
lower.tail  Logical; if TRUE (default), probabilities are P[X <= x], otherwise, P[X > x]

Details

The GenExtrVal distribution function with parameters loc = a, scale = b and shape = s is

\[ G(z) = \exp \left[-\left(1 + s(z - a)/b\right)^{-1/s}\right] \]

for \(1 + s(z - a)/b > 0\), where \(b > 0\). If \(s = 0\) the distribution is defined by continuity. If
\(1 + s(z - a)/b \leq 0\), the value \(z\) is either greater than the upper end point (if \(s < 0\)), or less than the
lower end point (if \(s > 0\)).
The parametric form of the GenExtrVal encompasses that of the Gumbel, Frechet and reverse Weibull distributions, which are obtained for \( s = 0, s > 0 \) and \( s < 0 \) respectively. It was first introduced by Jenkinson (1955).

**Value**

\( d\text{GenExtrVal} \) gives the density function, \( p\text{GenExtrVal} \) gives the distribution function, \( q\text{GenExtrVal} \) gives the quantile function, and \( r\text{GenExtrVal} \) generates random deviates.

**Author(s)**

Alec Stephenson <alec_stephenson@hotmail.com>

**References**


**See Also**

\( r\text{Frechet}, r\text{Gumbel}, r\text{RevWeibull} \)

**Examples**

\[
d\text{GenExtrVal}(2:4, 1, 0.5, 0.8) \\
p\text{GenExtrVal}(2:4, 1, 0.5, 0.8) \\
q\text{GenExtrVal}(seq(0.9, 0.6, -0.1), 2, 0.5, 0.8) \\
r\text{GenExtrVal}(6, 1, 0.5, 0.8) \\
p <- (1:9)/10 \\
p\text{GenExtrVal}(q\text{GenExtrVal}(p, 1, 2, 0.8), 1, 2, 0.8) \\
## [1] 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9
\]

---

**GenPareto**

*The Generalized Pareto Distribution*

**Description**

Density function, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the generalized Pareto distribution (GenPareto) with location, scale and shape parameters.

**Usage**

\[
d\text{GenPareto}(x, \text{loc}=0, \text{scale}=1, \text{shape}=0, \text{log} = \text{FALSE}) \\
p\text{GenPareto}(q, \text{loc}=0, \text{scale}=1, \text{shape}=0, \text{lower.tail} = \text{TRUE}) \\
q\text{GenPareto}(p, \text{loc}=0, \text{scale}=1, \text{shape}=0, \text{lower.tail} = \text{TRUE}) \\
r\text{GenPareto}(n, \text{loc}=0, \text{scale}=1, \text{shape}=0)
\]
Arguments

- **x, q**: Vector of quantiles.
- **p**: Vector of probabilities.
- **n**: Number of observations.
- **loc, scale, shape**: Location, scale and shape parameters; the shape argument cannot be a vector (must have length one).
- **log**: Logical; if TRUE, the log density is returned.
- **lower.tail**: Logical; if TRUE (default), probabilities are \( P[X \leq x] \), otherwise, \( P[X > x] \)

Details

The generalized Pareto distribution function (Pickands, 1975) with parameters \( loc = a \), \( scale = b \) and \( shape = s \) is

\[
G(z) = 1 - \left\{ 1 + s(z - a)/b \right\}^{-1/s}
\]

for \( 1 + s(z - a)/b > 0 \) and \( z > a \), where \( b > 0 \). If \( s = 0 \) the distribution is defined by continuity.

Value

dGenPareto gives the density function, pGenPareto gives the distribution function, qGenPareto gives the quantile function, and rGenPareto generates random deviates.

Author(s)

Alec Stephenson <alec_stephenson@hotmail.com>

References


See Also

rGenExtrVal

Examples

dGenPareto(2:4, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
pGenPareto(2:4, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
qGenPareto(seq(0.9, 0.6, -0.1), 2, 0.5, 0.8)
rGenPareto(6, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
p <- (1:9)/10
pGenPareto(qGenPareto(p, 1, 2, 0.8), 1, 2, 0.8)
## [1] 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9
**GenRandGroups**

Generates a random grouping from a given data vector, where the group sizes correspond to the numeric vector `grp_n`.

**Usage**

```r
GenRandGroups(x, grp_n)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: a vector containing the objects which should be grouped
- `grp_n`: an integer vector with the required group sizes

**Details**

For group divisions in class, it is often useful to have a function available that randomizes these divisions.

**Value**

a list sized length of `grp_n` with the `x` elements assigned to their group.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`CombN`, `CombSet`

**Examples**

```r
# say we have 12 students and want 3 groups with sizes 4, 3, and 5
GenRandGroups(x=LETTERS[1:12], grp_n=c(4,3,5))
```
Description

A geometric sequence is a sequence, such that each term is given by a multiple of q of the previous one. A geometric series consists out of the sum of all former values of a geometric sequence.

Usage

GeomSn(a1, q, n)

Arguments

a1 the first element of the sequence
q the factor of the sequence
n number of elements to include in the sum

Value

the sum as numeric value

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

sum

Examples

GeomSn(a1=3, q=2, n=5)

# calculates the sum of the first 5 elements of the sequence
(gseq <- 3 * (2^(0:5)))
sum(gseq)

GeomSn(a1=3, q=2, n=0:5)
**Description**

This function transforms geometric structures by translating, scaling and/or rotating them.

**Usage**

```
GeomTrans(x, y = NULL, trans = 0, scale = 1, theta = 0)
```

**Arguments**

- `x, y`: vectors containing the coordinates of the vertices of the polygon, which has to be transformed. The coordinates can be passed in a plotting structure (a list with x and y components), a two-column matrix, .... See `xy.coords`.
- `trans`: a vector of two values for the translation in x-, resp. y-direction. If only one value is supplied it will be recycled.
- `scale`: a vector of two values for the scaling factor in x-, resp. y-direction. If only one value is supplied it will be recycled.
- `theta`: angle of the rotation in radians starting from 3 o’clock counterclockwise.

**Value**

The function invisibly returns a list of the coordinates for the transformed shape(s).

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`polygon`, `DrawRegPolygon`, `DrawEllipse`, `DrawArc`

**Examples**

```r
# let's have a triangle
Canvas(main="Rotation")
x <- DrawRegPolygon(nv=3)[[1]]

xt <- GeomTrans(x, trans=c(1, 3), scale=c(2, 2), theta=pi/4)
polygon(xt)
```
GetCalls

Return All Used Functions Within a Function

Description

For screening purposes it can be useful to get a list of all function calls our function may depend on. GetCall() parses the function source and return all found function calls grouped by their package.

Usage

GetCalls(fun, alphabetic = TRUE, package = NULL)

Arguments

fun the name of the function to be parsed
alphabetic logic, determining the order of the result
package name of the package, if only functions of this specific package should be returned.

Value

a list of vectors structured by package

Author(s)

Nicholas Cooper <njcooper at gmx.co.uk> (in package NCmisc) with some tweaking by Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

LsFct()

Examples

GetCalls("t.test.default")
sapply(c("Closest", "Format"),
  function(x) paste(unname(unlist(GetCalls(x)))), collapse="", ")
GetCurrWrd

Get a Handle to a Running Word/Excel Instance

Description

Look for a running Word, resp. Excel instance and return its handle. If no running instance is found a new instance will be created (which will be communicated with a warning).

Usage

GetCurrWrd()
GetCurrXL()

Value

a handle (pointer) to the running Word, resp. Excel instance.

Note

When closing an application instance, the value of the pointer in R is not somehow automatically invalidated. In such cases the corresponding variable contains an invalid address. Whether the pointer still refers to a valid running application instance can be checked by IsValidHwnd.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

GetNewWrd, IsValidHwnd

Examples

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example

# Start a new instance
GetNewWrd()

# grab the handle to this instance
wrd <- GetCurrWrd()

# this should be valid
IsValidHwnd(wrd)

# close the instance
wrd$quit()

# now it should be gone and the pointer invalid
if(IsValidHwnd(wrd)){
```
```r
print("Ouups! Still there?")
} else {
  print("GetCurrWrd: no running word instance found...")
}

## End(Not run)

---

### GetNewWrd

#### Create a New Word Instance

#### Description

Start a new instance of Word and return its handle. By means of this handle we can then control the word application.

WrdKill ends a running MS-Word task.

#### Usage

```r
GetNewWrd(visible = TRUE, template = "Normal", header = FALSE,
main = "Descriptive report")
```

WrdKill()

#### Arguments

- **visible**: logical, should Word made visible? Defaults to `TRUE`.
- **template**: the name of the template to be used for creating a new document.
- **header**: logical, should a caption and a list of contents be inserted? Default is `FALSE`.
- **main**: the main title of the report

#### Details

The package **RDCOMClient** reveals the whole VBA-world of MS-Word. So generally speaking any VBA code can be run fully controlled by R. In practise, it might be a good idea to record a macro and rewrite the VB-code in R.

Here’s a list of some frequently used commands. Let’s assume we have a handle to the application and a handle to the current selection defined as:

```r
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
sel <- wrd$Selection()
```
Then we can access the most common properties as follows:

new document  
\texttt{wrd["Documents"]$Add(template, \text{FALSE}, \emptyset).template is the templatename.}

open document  
\texttt{wrd["Documents"]$Open(Filename="C:/MyPath/MyDocument.docx").}

save document  
\texttt{wrd$ActiveDocument()$SaveAs2(FileName="P:/MyFile.docx")}

quit word  
\texttt{wrd$quit()}

kill word task  
\texttt{WrdKill} kills a running word task (which might not be ended with \texttt{quit}.)

normal text  
Use \texttt{ToWrd} which offers many arguments as fontname, size, color, alignment etc.

simple text  
\texttt{sel$TypeText("sed diam nonumy eirmod tempor invidunt ut labore")}

heading  
\texttt{WrdCaption("My Word-Story", index=1)}

insert R output  
\texttt{ToWrd(capture.output(str(d.diamonds)))}

pagebreak  
\texttt{sel$InsertBreak(wdConst$wdPageBreak)}

sectionbreak  
\texttt{sel$InsertBreak(wdConst$wdSectionBreakContinuous)}

(move cursor right  
\texttt{sel$MoveRight(Unit=wdConst$wdCharacter, Count=2, Extend=wdConst$wdExtend)}

goto end  
\texttt{sel$EndKey(Unit=wdConst$wdStory)}

pagesetup  
\texttt{sel["PageSetup"][["Bottommargin"]]<-4*72}

orientation  
\texttt{sel["PageSetup"][["Orientation"]]<-wdConst$wdOrientLandscape}

add bookmark  
\texttt{wrd["ActiveDocument"][["Bookmarks"]$Add("myBookmark")}

goto bookmark  
\texttt{sel$GoTo(wdConst$wdGoToBookmark, 0, 0, "myBookmark")}

update bookmark  
\texttt{WrdUpdateBookmark("myBookmark", "New text for my bookmark")}

show document map  
\texttt{wrd["ActiveWindow"][["DocumentMap"]]<-TRUE}

create table  
\texttt{WrdTable()} which allows to define the table's geometry

insert caption  
\texttt{sel$InsertCaption(Label="Abbildung", TitleAutoText="InsertCaption", Title="My Title")}

tables of figures  
\texttt{wrd$ActiveDocument()$TablesOfFigures()$Add(Range=sel$range(), Caption="Figure")}

insert header  
\texttt{wview <- wrd["ActiveWindow"][["ActivePane"][["View"][["SeekView"]]

\texttt{wview <- ifelse(header, wdConst$wdSeekCurrentPageHeader, wdConst$wdSeekCurrentPageFooter)}

\texttt{ToWrd(x, ..., wrd=wrd)}

\textbf{Value}

a handle (pointer) to the created Word instance.

\textbf{Note}

Note that the list of contents has to be refreshed by hand after inserting text (if inserted by header = TRUE).

\textbf{Author(s)}

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

\textbf{See Also}

\texttt{GetNewXL, GetNewPP}
Examples

```r
## Not run:  # Windows-specific example

wrd <- GetNewWrd()
Desc(d.pizza[,1:4], wrd=wrd)

wrd <- GetNewWrd(header=TRUE)
Desc(d.pizza[,1:4], wrd=wrd)

# enumerate all bookmarks in active document
for(i in 1:wrd["ActiveDocument"]$Bookmarks$Count()){
  print(wrd["ActiveDocument"]$Bookmarks$Item[i]$Name())
}

## End(Not run)
```

---

GetNewXL

Create a New Excel Instance

Description

Start a new instance of Excel and return its handle. This is needed to address the Excel application and objects afterwards.

Usage

```r
GetNewXL(visible = TRUE, newdoc = TRUE)
```

Arguments

- **visible** logical, should Excel made visible? Defaults to `TRUE`.
- **newdoc** logical, determining if a new workbook should be created. Defaults to `TRUE`.

Details

Here’s a list of some frequently used commands.

Let’s assume:

```r
xl <- GetNewXL()
```

- `workbooks` `xl$workbooks$Count()`
- `quit excel` `xl$quit()`

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
See Also

XLView, XLGetRange, XLGetWorkbook

Examples

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
# get a handle to a new excel instance
xl <- GetNewXL()
## End(Not run)
```

---

## Gini

### Gini Coefficient

#### Description

Compute the Gini coefficient, the most commonly used measure of inequality.

#### Usage

```r
Gini(x, weights = NULL, unbiased = TRUE, conf.level = NA, R = 10000, type = "bca", na.rm = FALSE)
```

#### Arguments

- `x` a vector containing at least non-negative elements. The result will be `NA`, if `x` contains negative elements.
- `weights` a numerical vector of weights the same length as `x` giving the weights to use for elements of `x`.
- `unbiased` logical. In order for `G` to be an unbiased estimate of the true population value, calculated gini is multiplied by \( n/(n - 1) \). Default is `TRUE`. (See Dixon, 1987)
- `conf.level` confidence level for the confidence interval, restricted to lie between 0 and 1. If set to `TRUE` the bootstrap confidence intervals are calculated. If set to `NA` (default) no confidence intervals are returned.
- `R` number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. For importance resampling, some resamples may use one set of weights and others use a different set of weights. In this case `R` would be a vector of integers where each component gives the number of resamples from each of the rows of weights. This is ignored if no confidence intervals are to be calculated.
- `type` character string representing the type of interval required. The value should be one out of the c("norm","basic","stud","perc" or "bca"). This argument is ignored if no confidence intervals are to be calculated.
- `na.rm` logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to `FALSE`. 


The range of the Gini coefficient goes from 0 (no concentration) to \( \sqrt{\frac{n-1}{n}} \) (maximal concentration). The bias corrected Gini coefficient goes from 0 to 1. The small sample variance properties of the Gini coefficient are not known, and large sample approximations to the variance of the coefficient are poor (Mills and Zandvakili, 1997; Glasser, 1962; Dixon et al., 1987), therefore confidence intervals are calculated via bootstrap re-sampling methods (Efron and Tibshirani, 1997).

Two types of bootstrap confidence intervals are commonly used, these are percentile and bias-corrected (Mills and Zandvakili, 1997; Dixon et al., 1987; Efron and Tibshirani, 1997). The bias-corrected intervals are most appropriate for most applications. This is set as default for the type argument ("bca"). Dixon (1987) describes a refinement of the bias-corrected method known as 'accelerated' - this produces values very closed to conventional bias corrected intervals.


**Value**

If `conf.level` is set to `NA` then the result will be

a single numeric value

and if a `conf.level` is provided, a named numeric vector with 3 elements:

- `gini` Gini coefficient
- `lwr.ci` lower bound of the confidence interval
- `upr.ci` upper bound of the confidence interval

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**References**


See Also

See Herfindahl, Rosenbluth for concentration measures, Lc for the Lorenz curve ineq() in the package ineq contains additional inequality measures

Examples

# generate vector (of incomes)
x <- c(541, 1463, 2445, 3438, 4437, 5401, 6392, 8304, 11904, 22261)

# compute Gini coefficient
Gini(x)

# working with weights
fl <- c(2.5, 7.5, 15, 35, 75, 150)  # midpoints of classes
n <- c(25, 13, 10, 5, 5, 2)       # frequencies

# with confidence intervals
Gini(x=fl, weights=n, conf.level=0.95, unbiased=FALSE)

# some special cases
x <- c(10, 10, 0, 0, 0)
plot(Lc(x))

Gini(x, unbiased=FALSE)

# the same with weights
Gini(x=c(10, 0), weights=c(2,3), unbiased=FALSE)

# perfect balance
Gini(c(10, 10, 10))

GiniSimpson

Gini-Simpson Coefficient, Gini-Deltas coefficient and Hunter-Gaston Index

Description

Calculate the Gini-Simpson coefficient, the Gini variant proposed by Deltas and the Hunter-Gaston Index.

Usage

GiniSimpson(x, na.rm = FALSE)
GiniDeltas(x, na.rm = FALSE)
HunterGaston(x, na.rm = FALSE)
Arguments

x  a factor containing at least non-negative elements.

na.rm  logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

Details

The original Simpson index $\lambda$ equals the probability that two entities taken at random from the dataset of interest (with replacement) represent the same type. The Simpson index was introduced in 1949 by Edward H. Simpson to measure the degree of concentration when individuals are classified into types. The same index was rediscovered by Orris C. Herfindahl in 1950. The square root of the index had already been introduced in 1945 by the economist Albert O. Hirschman. As a result, the same measure is usually known as the Simpson index in ecology, and as the Herfindahl index or the Herfindahl-Hirschman index (HHI) in economics. Its transformation $1 - \lambda$ therefore equals the probability that the two entities represent different types. This measure is also known in ecology as the probability of interspecific encounter (PIE) and the Gini-Simpson index.

Value

a numeric value.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

DivCoef, Entropy, Gini, Herfindahl

Examples

```r
x <- c(261, 29, 33, 15, 39, 28, 95, 5, 6, 28, 69, 8, 105, 38, 15)
GiniSimpson(x)
# is the same as
1 - Herfindahl(x)
GiniSimpson(c(783, 121, 112, 70, 201, 153, 425, 19, 37, 126, 325, 51, 442, 193, 41))
```
Gmean

Geometric Mean and Standard Deviation

Description

Calculates the geometric mean, its confidence interval and the geometric standard deviation of a vector x.

Usage

Gmean(x, method = c("classic", "boot"), conf.level = NA, 
sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"), na.rm = FALSE, ...)

Gsd(x, na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments

x  
a positive numeric vector. An object which is not a vector is coerced (if possible) by as.vector.

method  
a vector of character strings representing the type of intervals required. The value should be any subset of the values "classic", "boot". See boot.ci.

conf.level  
confidence level of the interval. Default is NA.

sides  
a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.

na.rm  
logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to FALSE.

...  
further arguments are passed to the boot function. Supported arguments are type ("norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca"), parallel and the number of bootstrap replicates R. If not defined those will be set to their defaults, being "basic" for type, option "boot.parallel" (and if that is not set, "no") for parallel and 999 for R.

Details

The geometric mean is defined as:

\[ \sqrt[n]{x_1 \cdot x_2 \cdot x_3 \ldots \cdot x_n} \]

The geometric mean and geometric standard deviation are restricted to positive inputs (because otherwise the answer can have an imaginary component). Hence if any argument is negative, the result will be NA. If any argument is zero, then the geometric mean is zero.

For strict positive values the geometric mean is computed as \(\exp(\text{MeanCI}(\log(x)))\).

Considerations (Roenfeldt 2018)

“The calculation of the geometric mean requires that all values are non-zero and positive. So what should you do if you have data that do not meet this requirement? If you have values that equal zero, you have a few options:
• Adjust your scale so that you add 1 to every number in the data set, and then subtract 1 from the resulting geometric mean.
• Ignore zeros or missing data in your calculations.
• Convert zeros to a very small number (often called "below the detection limit") that is less than the next smallest number in the data set.

If you have negative numbers, you will need to convert those numbers to a positive value before calculating the geometric mean. You can then assign the resulting geometric mean a negative value. If your data set contains both positive and negative values, you will have to separate them and find the geometric means for each group, and you can then find the weighted average of their individual geometric means to find the total geometric mean for the full data set. If none of these options appeals to you, you are not alone! There is controversy among statisticians about what is the best method for dealing with these values. You may want to calculate several types of averages and decide what makes the most sense for you and the results you are trying to report.

Value

a numeric value.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

mean, Hmean

Examples

```r
x <- runif(5)
Gmean(x)

m <- matrix(runif(50), nrow = 10)
apply(m, 2, Gmean)
sapply(as.data.frame(m), Gmean)
```

# example in https://www.stata.com/manuals13/rameans.pdf
```
x <- c(5,4,-4,-5,0,0,NA,7)
```

# positives only
Gompertz

Gmean(x[x>0], na.rm=TRUE, conf.level=0.95)

# add 5 to original values and remove zeros
Gmean(NAIfZero(x+5), na.rm=TRUE, conf.level = 0.95)

---

**The Gompertz distribution**

**Description**

Density, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the Gompertz distribution with unrestricted shape.

**Usage**

- `dGompertz(x, shape, rate = 1, log = FALSE)`
- `pGompertz(q, shape, rate = 1, lower.tail = TRUE, log.p = FALSE)`
- `qGompertz(p, shape, rate = 1, lower.tail = TRUE, log.p = FALSE)`
- `rGompertz(n, shape = 1, rate = 1)`

**Arguments**

- `x, q` vector of quantiles.
- `shape, rate` vector of shape and rate parameters.
- `log, log.p` logical; if TRUE, probabilities p are given as log(p).
- `lower.tail` logical; if TRUE (default), probabilities are $P(X \leq x)$, otherwise, $P(X > x)$.
- `p` vector of probabilities.
- `n` number of observations. If `length(n) > 1`, the length is taken to be the number required.

**Details**

The Gompertz distribution with shape parameter $a$ and rate parameter $b$ has probability density function

$$f(x|a,b) = be^{ax} \exp(-b/a(e^{ax} - 1))$$

For $a = 0$ the Gompertz is equivalent to the exponential distribution with constant hazard and rate $b$.

The probability distribution function is

$$F(x|a,b) = 1 - \exp(-b/a(e^{ax} - 1))$$

Thus if $a$ is negative, letting $x$ tend to infinity shows that there is a non-zero probability $1 - \exp(b/a)$ of living forever. On these occasions `qGompertz` and `rGompertz` will return Inf.
GoodmanKruskalGamma

Value

dGompertz gives the density, pGompertz gives the distribution function, qGompertz gives the quantile function, and rGompertz generates random deviates.

Note

Some implementations of the Gompertz restrict \( a \) to be strictly positive, which ensures that the probability of survival decreases to zero as \( x \) increases to infinity. The more flexible implementation given here is consistent with streg in Stata.

The functions dGompertz and similar available in the package eha label the parameters the other way round, so that what is called the shape there is called the rate here, and what is called \( 1 / \) scale there is called the shape here. The terminology here is consistent with the exponential dexp and Weibull dweibull distributions in R.

Author(s)

Christopher Jackson <chris.jackson@mrc-bsu.cam.ac.uk>

References


See Also
dexp

dGoodmanKruskalGamma

Goodman Kruskal’s Gamma

Description

Calculate Goodman Kruskal’s Gamma statistic, a measure of association for ordinal factors in a two-way table.

The function has interfaces for a contingency table (matrix) and for single vectors (which will then be tabulated).

Usage

GoodmanKruskalGamma(x, y = NULL, conf.level = NA, ...)

Arguments

\( x \) a numeric vector or a contingency table. A matrix will be treated as a table.

\( y \) NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to \( x \). If \( y \) is provided, table(\( x, y, \ldots \)) is calculated.

conf.level confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence intervals will be calculated.
further arguments are passed to the function `table`, allowing i.e. to control the handling of NAs by setting the `useNA` argument. This refers only to the vector interface, the dots are ignored if `x` is a contingency table.

**Details**

The estimator of $\gamma$ is based only on the number of concordant and discordant pairs of observations. It ignores tied pairs (that is, pairs of observations that have equal values of $X$ or equal values of $Y$). Gamma is appropriate only when both variables lie on an ordinal scale. It has the range $[-1, 1]$. If the two variables are independent, then the estimator of gamma tends to be close to zero. For $2 \times 2$ tables, gamma is equivalent to Yule’s $Q$ (`YuleQ`).

Gamma is estimated by

$$G = \frac{P - Q}{P + Q}$$

where $P$ equals twice the number of concordances and $Q$ twice the number of discordances.

**Value**

a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested, and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**References**


**See Also**

There’s another implementation of gamma in `vcdExtra` `GKgamma` `ConDisPairs` yields concordant and discordant pairs

Other association measures:

`KendallTauA` (tau-a), `KendallTauB` (tau-b), `cor` (method="kendall") for tau-b, `StuartTauC` (tau-c), `SomersDelta`, `Lambda`, `GoodmanKruskalTau` (tau), `UncertCoef`, `MutInf`
Examples

# example in:
# pp. S. 1821 (149)

tab <- as.table(rbind(
  c(26,26,23,18, 9),
  c( 6, 7, 9,14,23))
)

GoodmanKruskalGamma(tab, conf.level=0.95)

GoodmanKruskalTau   Goodman Kruskal's Tau

Description

Calculate Goodman Kruskal's tau statistic, a measure of association for ordinal factors in a two-way table.
The function has interfaces for a table (matrix) and for single vectors.

Usage

GoodmanKruskalTau(x, y = NULL, direction = c("row", "column"), conf.level = NA, ...)

Arguments

x     a numeric vector or a table. A matrix will be treated as table.
y     NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to x. If y is provided, table(x, y, ...) is calculated.
direction direction of the calculation. Can be "row" (default) or "column", where "row" calculates Goodman Kruskal's tau-a (R|C) ("column dependent").
conf.level confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
...     further arguments are passed to the function table, allowing i.e. to set useNA. This refers only to the vector interface.

Details

Goodman-Kruskal tau measures association for cross tabulations of nominal level variables. Goodman-Kruskal tau is based on random category assignment. It measures the percentage improvement in predictability of the dependent variable (column or row variable) given the value of other variables (row or column variables). Goodman-Kruskal tau is the same as Goodman-Kruskal lambda except the calculations of the tau statistic are based on assignment probabilities specified by marginal or conditional proportions. Misclassification probabilities are based on random category assignment with probabilities specified by marginal or conditional proportion.
Goodman Kruskal tau reduces to $\phi^2$ (see: Phi) in the 2x2-table case.

Value

a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested, and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on code from Antti Arppe <antti.arppe@helsinki.fi>

References


See Also

*ConDisPairs* yields concordant and discordant pairs

Other association measures:
*KendallTauA* (Tau a), *cor* (method="kendall") for Tau b, *StuartTauC*, *GoodmanKruskalGamma Lambda, UncertCoef, MutInf*

Examples

```
# example in:
# pp. S. 1821

tab <- as.table(rbind(c(26,26,23,18,9),c(6,7,9,14,23)))

# Goodman Kruskal's tau C|R
GoodmanKruskalTau(tab, direction="column", conf.level=0.95)
# Goodman Kruskal's tau R|C
GoodmanKruskalTau(tab, direction="row", conf.level=0.95)
```

```
# pp. 1814 (143)

tab <- as.table(cbind(c(11,2),c(6,4)))
```
GoodmanKruskalTau(tab, direction="row", conf.level=0.95)
GoodmanKruskalTau(tab, direction="column", conf.level=0.95)
# reduce both to:
Phi(tab)^2

# example 1 in Liebetrau (1983)
tt <- matrix(c(549,93,233,119,225,455,402,
212,124,78,42,41,12,132,
54,54,33,13,46,7,153), ncol=3,
dimnames=list(rownames=c("Gov", "Mil", "Edu", "Eco", "Intel", "Rel", "For"),
colnames=c("One", "Two", "Multi")))
GoodmanKruskalTau(tt, direction = "row", conf.level = 0.95)
GoodmanKruskalTau(tt, direction = "column", conf.level = 0.95)

# SPSS
ttt <- matrix(c(225,53,206,3,1,12), nrow=3,
dimnames=list(rownames=c("right","center", "left"),
colnames=c("us","ussr")))
round(GoodmanKruskalTau(ttt, direction = "r", con=0.95), d=3)
round(GoodmanKruskalTau(ttt, direction = "c"), d=3)

GTest

\textit{G-Test for Count Data}

\textbf{Description}

GTest performs chi-squared contingency table tests and goodness-of-fit tests.

\textbf{Usage}

\begin{verbatim}
GTest(x, y = NULL, correct = c("none", "williams", "yates"),
p = rep(1/length(x), length(x)), rescale.p = FALSE)
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Arguments}

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{x} a numeric vector or matrix. \texttt{x} and \texttt{y} can also both be factors.
\item \texttt{y} a numeric vector; ignored if \texttt{x} is a matrix. If \texttt{x} is a factor, \texttt{y} should be a factor of the same length.
\item \texttt{correct} one out of "none" (default), "williams", "yates". See Details.
\item \texttt{p} a vector of probabilities of the same length of \texttt{x}. An error is given if any entry of \texttt{p} is negative.
\end{itemize}
rescale.p  a logical scalar; if TRUE then p is rescaled (if necessary) to sum to 1. If rescale.p is FALSE, and p does not sum to 1, an error is given.

Details

The G-test is also called "Likelihood Ratio Test" and is asymptotically equivalent to the Pearson ChiSquare-test but not usually used when analyzing 2x2 tables. It is used in logistic regression and loglinear modeling which involves contingency tables. The G-test is also reported in the standard summary of Desc for tables.

If x is a matrix with one row or column, or if x is a vector and y is not given, then a goodness-of-fit test is performed (x is treated as a one-dimensional contingency table). The entries of x must be non-negative integers. In this case, the hypothesis tested is whether the population probabilities equal those in p, or are all equal if p is not given.

If x is a matrix with at least two rows and columns, it is taken as a two-dimensional contingency table: the entries of x must be non-negative integers. Otherwise, x and y must be vectors or factors of the same length; cases with missing values are removed, the objects are coerced to factors, and the contingency table is computed from these. Then G-test is performed on the null hypothesis that the joint distribution of the cell counts in a 2-dimensional contingency table is the product of the row and column marginals.

Test of independence Yates’ correction taken from Mike Camann’s 2x2 G-test function. Goodness of Fit Yates’ correction as described in Zar (2000).

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- statistic  the value the chi-squared test statistic.
- parameter  the degrees of freedom of the approximate chi-squared distribution of the test statistic, NA if the p-value is computed by Monte Carlo simulation.
- p.value the p-value for the test.
- method a character string indicating the type of test performed, and whether Monte Carlo simulation or continuity correction was used.
- data.name a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
- observed  the observed counts.
- expected  the expected counts under the null hypothesis.

Author(s)

Pete Hurd <phurd@ualberta.ca>, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (tiny tweaks)

References


See Also

chisq.test.

Examples

## From Agresti(2007) p.39
M <- as.table(rbind(c(762, 327, 468), c(484,239,477)))
dimnames(M) <- list(gender=c("M","F"),
  party=c("Democrat","Independent","Republican"))

(Xsq <- GTest(M))  # Prints test summary
Xsq$observed  # observed counts (same as M)
Xsq$expected  # expected counts under the null

## Testing for population probabilities
## Case A. Tabulated data
x <- c(A = 20, B = 15, C = 25)
GTest(x)
GTest(as.table(x))  # the same
x <- c(89,37,30,28,2)
p <- c(40,20,20,15,5)
try(
  GTest(x, p = p)  # gives an error
)
# works
p <- c(0.40,0.20,0.20,0.19,0.01)
# Expected count in category 5
# is 1.86 < 5 ==> chi square approx.
GTest(x, p = p)  # maybe doubtful, but is ok!

## Case B. Raw data
x <- trunc(5 * runif(100))
GTest(table(x))  # NOT 'GTest(x)'!

Gumbel  

The Gumbel Distribution

Description

Density function, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the Gumbel distribution with location and scale parameters.
**Usage**

```r
dGumbel(x, loc=0, scale=1, log = FALSE)
pGumbel(q, loc=0, scale=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
qGumbel(p, loc=0, scale=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
rGumbel(n, loc=0, scale=1)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`, `q` Vector of quantiles.
- `p` Vector of probabilities.
- `n` Number of observations.
- `loc`, `scale` Location and scale parameters (can be given as vectors).
- `log` Logical; if `TRUE`, the log density is returned.
- `lower.tail` Logical; if `TRUE` (default), probabilities are \( P[X \leq x] \), otherwise, \( P[X > x] \)

**Details**

The Gumbel distribution function with parameters \( loc = a \) and \( scale = b \) is

\[
G(z) = \exp \left\{ - \exp \left[ - \left( \frac{z - a}{b} \right) \right] \right\}
\]

for all real \( z \), where \( b > 0 \).

**Value**

- `dGumbel` gives the density function, `pGumbel` gives the distribution function, `qGumbel` gives the quantile function, and `rGumbel` generates random deviates.

**Author(s)**

Alec Stephenson <alec_stephenson@hotmail.com>

**See Also**

- `rFrechet`, `rGenExtrVal`, `rRevWeibull`

**Examples**

```r
dGumbel(-1:2, -1, 0.5)
pGumbel(-1:2, -1, 0.5)
qGumbel(seq(0.9, 0.6, -0.1), 2, 0.5)
rGumbel(6, -1, 0.5)
p <- (1:9)/10
pGumbel(qGumbel(p, -1, 2), -1, 2)
## [1] 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9```
Herfindahl

Concentration Measures

Description

Computes the concentration within a vector according to the specified concentration measure.

Usage

```r
Herfindahl(x, n = rep(1, length(x)), parameter = 1, na.rm = FALSE)
Rosenbluth(x, n = rep(1, length(x)), na.rm = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `x`: a vector containing non-negative elements
- `n`: a vector of frequencies (weights), must be same length as `x`.
- `parameter`: parameter of the concentration measure (if set to `NULL` the default parameter of the respective measure is used)
- `na.rm`: logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to `FALSE`.

Value

the value of the concentration measure

Note

The same measure is usually known as the Simpson index in ecology, and as the Herfindahl index or the Herfindahl-Hirschman index (HHI) in economics.

Note

These functions were previously published as `conc()` in the `ineq` package and have been integrated here without logical changes. `NA` and weights support were added.

Author(s)

Achim Zeileis <achim.zeileis@r-project.org>

References

HexToCol

Identify Closest Match to a Color Given by a Hexadecimal String

Description

Given a color as a hex string #rrggbb, find the closest match in the table of known (named) colors.

Usage

HexToCol(hexstr, method = "rgb", metric = "euclidean")

Arguments

- **hexstr**: a color or a vector of colors specified as hexadecimal string of the form "#RRGGBB" or "#RRGGBBAA"
- **method**: character string specifying the color space to be used. Can be "rgb" (default) or "hsv".
- **metric**: character string specifying the metric to be used for calculating distances between the colors. Available options are "euclidean" (default) and "manhattan". Euclidean distances are root sum-of-squares of differences, and manhattan distances are the sum of absolute differences.

Details

Finds the color with the minimum squared distance in RGB space.

Value

The colorname(s) of the closest match(es) (if more than one).
**Author(s)**

Ben Bolker, vector support Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

ColToHex, ColToRgb, colors

**Examples**

```r
ColToHex(c("lightblue", "salmon"))

HexToCol(c("#ADD8E6", "#FA1572"))
HexToCol(Pal("Helsana"))

x <- ColToRgb("darkmagenta")
x[2,] <- x[2,] + 155
RgbToCol(x)
```

---

**Description**

HexToRgb() converts a hexstring color to its red/green/blue representation.

**Usage**

HexToRgb(hex)

**Arguments**

hex  
a color or a vector of colors specified as hexadecimal string of the form "#RRGGBB" or "#RRGGBBAA"

**Details**

A hex color is written as a hash character, "#", followed by 3 or 4 hexadecimal numbers, say 6, resp. 8, digits (0-9A-F). The first 3 pairs of digits specify the red, green and blue components. When there are 8 digits, then the last pair is interpreted as alpha channel defining transparency, where 00 represents a fully transparent color and FF represent a fully opaque color. The result will be returned as a matrix having 3 or 4 rows, depending on if the input contained a RRGGBBAA definition or not. No distinction is made between upper and lower case. A missing leading # is tolerated.

**Value**

a matrix with 3 or 4 rows.
Hmean

Harmonic Mean and Its Confidence Interval

Description

Calculates the harmonic mean and its confidence interval of a vector x.

Usage

Hmean(x, method = c("classic", "boot"), conf.level = NA,
    sides = c("two.sided","left","right"), na.rm = FALSE, ...)

Arguments

x a positive numeric vector. An object which is not a vector is coerced (if possible) by as.vector.
method a vector of character strings representing the type of intervals required. The value should be any subset of the values "classic", "boot". See boot.ci.
conf.level confidence level of the interval. Default is NA.
sides a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.
na.rm logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to FALSE.
... further arguments are passed to the boot function. Supported arguments are type ("norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca"), parallel and the number of bootstrap replicates R. If not defined those will be set to their defaults, being "basic" for type, option "boot.parallel" (and if that is not set, "no") for parallel and 999 for R.
Details

To compute the harmonic mean, $1/x$ is first calculated, before the arithmetic mean and its confidence interval are computed by `MeanCI`. The harmonic mean is then the reciprocal of the arithmetic mean of the reciprocals of the values. The same applies to the confidence interval.

The harmonic mean is restricted to strictly positive inputs, if any argument is negative, then the result will be `NA`. If the lower bound of the confidence interval is not greater than zero, then the confidence interval is not defined, and thus `NA` will be reported.

Use `sapply` to calculate the measures from data frame, resp. from a matrix.

Value

a numeric value.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

`Gmean`

Examples

```r
x <- runif(5)
Hmean(x)

m <- matrix(runif(50), nrow = 10)
apply(m, 2, Hmean)

sapply(as.data.frame(m), Hmean)
```

---

**HmsToSec**

Convert h:m:s To/From Seconds

Description

HmsToSec - Converts a vector of h:m:s to seconds.

SecToHms - Converts a vector of seconds to h:m:s.
HodgesLehmann

Usage

HmsToSec(x)
SecToHms(x, digits = NULL)

Arguments

x A vector of times in h:m:s (for HmsToSec) or seconds (for SecToHms).
digits the number of digits to use for potential fractions of seconds.

Value

HmsToSec - Returns a vector of times in seconds.
SecToHms - Returns a vector of times in h:m:s format.

Author(s)

Tyler Rinker <tyler.rinker@gmail.com>

See Also

times

Examples

HmsToSec(c("02:00:03", "04:03:01"))
HmsToSec(SecToHms(c(222, 1234, 55)))
SecToHms(c(256, 3456, 56565))

HodgesLehmann 

Hodges-Lehmann Estimator of Location

Description

Function to compute the Hodges-Lehmann estimator of location in the one and two sample case following a clever fast algorithm by John Monahan (1984).

Usage

HodgesLehmann(x, y = NULL, conf.level = NA, na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments

x a numeric vector.
y an optional numeric vector of data values: as with x non-finite values will be omitted.
conf.level confidence level of the interval.
na.rm logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.
Details

The Hodges-Lehmann estimator is the median of the combined data points and Walsh averages. It is the same as the Pseudo Median returned as a by-product of the function \texttt{wilcox.test} (which however does not calculate correctly as soon as ties are present).

Note that in the two-sample case the estimator for the difference in location parameters does not estimate the difference in medians (a common misconception) but rather the median of the difference between a sample from \texttt{x} and a sample from \texttt{y}.

(The calculation of the confidence intervals is not yet implemented.)

Value

the Hodges-Lehmann estimator of location as a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested,
and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval

Author(s)

Cyril Flurin Moser (Cyril did the lion’s share and coded Monahan’s algorithm in C++), Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

\texttt{wilcox.test, median, MedianCI}

Examples

```r
set.seed(1)
x <- rt(100, df = 3)
y <- rt(100, df = 5)

HodgesLehmann(x)
HodgesLehmann(x, y)

# same as
wilcox.test(x, conf.int = TRUE)$estimate
```
**HoeffD**

**Matrix of Hoeffding’s D Statistics**

**Description**

Computes a matrix of Hoeffding’s (1948) D statistics for all possible pairs of columns of a matrix. D is a measure of the distance between \(F(x,y)\) and \(G(x)H(y)\), where \(F(x,y)\) is the joint CDF of \(X\) and \(Y\), and \(G\) and \(H\) are marginal CDFs. Missing values are deleted in pairs rather than deleting all rows of \(x\) having any missing variables. The D statistic is robust against a wide variety of alternatives to independence, such as non-monotonic relationships. The larger the value of D, the more dependent are \(X\) and \(Y\) (for many types of dependencies). D used here is 30 times Hoeffding’s original D, and ranges from -0.5 to 1.0 if there are no ties in the data. `print.HoeffD` prints the information derived by `HoeffD`. The higher the value of D, the more dependent are \(x\) and \(y\).

**Usage**

```r
HoeffD(x, y)
## S3 method for class 'HoeffD'
print(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**: a numeric matrix with at least 5 rows and at least 2 columns (if \(y\) is absent), or an object created by `HoeffD`.
- **y**: a numeric vector or matrix which will be concatenated to \(x\).
- **...**: ignored.

**Details**

Uses midranks in case of ties, as described by Hollander and Wolfe. P-values are approximated by linear interpolation on the table in Hollander and Wolfe, which uses the asymptotically equivalent Blum-Kiefer-Rosenblatt statistic. For \(P < 0.0001\) or \(P > 0.5\), P values are computed using a well-fitting linear regression function in \(\log P\) vs. the test statistic. Ranks (but not bivariate ranks) are computed using efficient algorithms (see reference 3).

**Value**

A list with elements \(D\), the matrix of D statistics, \(n\) the matrix of number of observations used in analyzing each pair of variables, and \(P\), the asymptotic P-values. Pairs with fewer than 5 non-missing values have the D statistic set to NA. The diagonals of \(n\) are the number of non-NAs for the single variable corresponding to that row and column.

**Author(s)**

Frank Harrell `<f.harrell@vanderbilt.edu>`  
Department of Biostatistics  
Vanderbilt University
References

See Also
rcorr, varclus

Examples
x <- c(-2, -1, 0, 1, 2)
y <- c(4, 1, 0, 1, 4)
z <- c(1, 2, 3, 4, NA)
q <- c(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
HoeffD(cbind(x, y, z, q))

# Hoeffding’s test can detect even one-to-many dependency
set.seed(1)
x <- seq(-10, 10, length=200)
y <- x * sign(runif(200, -1, 1))
plot(x, y)
HoeffD(x, y)

HosmerLemeshowTest Hosmer-Lemeshow Goodness of Fit Tests

Description
The function computes Hosmer-Lemeshow goodness of fit tests for C and H statistic as well as the le Cessie-van Houwelingen-Copas-Hosmer unweighted sum of squares test for global goodness of fit.

Usage
HosmerLemeshowTest(fit, obs, ngr = 10, X, verbose = FALSE)

Arguments
fit numeric vector with fitted probabilities.
obs numeric vector with observed values.
ngr number of groups for C and H statistic.
X  covariate(s) for le Cessie-van Houwelingen-Copas-Hosmer global goodness of fit test.
verbose  logical, print intermediate results.

Details
Hosmer-Lemeshow goodness of fit tests are computed; see Lemeshow and Hosmer (1982).
If X is specified, the le Cessie-van Houwelingen-Copas-Hosmer unweighted sum of squares test for global goodness of fit is additionally determined; see Hosmer et al. (1997).

Value
A list of tests.

Author(s)
Matthias Kohl <Matthias.Kohl@stamats.de>

References

See Also
glm

Examples
set.seed(111)
x1 <- factor(sample(1:3, 50, replace = TRUE))
x2 <- rnorm(50)
obs <- sample(c(0,1), 50, replace = TRUE)
fit <- glm(obs ~ x1+x2, family = binomial)
HosmerLemeshowTest(fit = fitted(fit), obs = obs, X = cbind(x1, x2))
HotellingsT2Test  Hotelling's T2 Test

Description

Hotelling's T2 test is the multivariate generalisation of the Student's t test. A one-sample Hotelling's T2 test can be used to test if a set of vectors of data (which should be a sample of a single statistical population) has a mean equal to a hypothetical mean. A two-sample Hotelling's T2 test may be used to test for significant differences between the mean vectors (multivariate means) of two multivariate data sets are different.

Usage

HotellingsT2Test(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
HotellingsT2Test(x, y = NULL, mu = NULL, test = "f", ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
HotellingsT2Test(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

x  a numeric data frame or matrix.
y  an optional numeric data frame or matrix for the two sample test. If NULL a one sample test is performed.
mu  a vector indicating the hypothesized value of the mean (or difference in means if a two sample test is performed). NULL represents origin or no difference between the groups.
test  if "f", the decision is based on the F-distribution, if "chi" a chi-squared approximation is used.
formula  a formula of the form x ~ g where x is a numeric matrix giving the data values and g a factor with two levels giving the corresponding groups.
data  an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).
subset  an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
na.action  a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to getOption("na.action").
...  further arguments to be passed to or from methods.
**Details**

The classical test for testing the location of a multivariate population or for testing the mean difference for two multivariate populations. When `test = "f"` the F-distribution is used for the test statistic and it is assumed that the data are normally distributed. If the chisquare approximation is used, the normal assumption can be relaxed to existence of second moments. In the two sample case both populations are assumed to have the same covariance matrix.

The formula interface is only applicable for the 2-sample tests.

**Value**

A list with class 'htest' containing the following components:

- `statistic`: the value of the T2-statistic. (That is the scaled value of the statistic that has an F distribution or a chisquare distribution depending on the value of `test`).
- `parameter`: the degrees of freedom for the T2-statistic.
- `p.value`: the p-value for the test.
- `null.value`: the specified hypothesized value of the mean or mean difference depending on whether it was a one-sample test or a two-sample test.
- `alternative`: a character string with the value 'two.sided'.
- `method`: a character string indicating what type of test was performed.
- `data.name`: a character string giving the name of the data (and grouping vector).

**Author(s)**

Klaus Nordhausen, <klaus.nordhausen@uta.fi>

**References**


**Examples**

```r
math.teach <- data.frame(
  teacher = factor(rep(1:2, c(3, 6))),
  satis = c(1, 3, 2, 4, 6, 6, 5, 5, 4),
  know = c(3, 7, 2, 4, 6, 8, 8, 10, 10, 6))

with(math.teach,
  HotellingsT2Test(cbind(satis, know) ~ teacher))
```
HuberM  

Safe (generalized) Huber M-Estimator of Location

Description

(Generalized) Huber M-estimator of location with MAD scale, being sensible also when the scale is zero where huber() returns an error.

Usage

HuberM(x, k = 1.345, mu = median(x), s = mad(x, center = mu),
na.rm = FALSE, conf.level = NA, ci.type = c("wald", "boot"), ...)

Arguments

x numeric vector.
k positive factor; the algorithm winsorizes at k standard deviations.
mu initial location estimator.
s scale estimator held constant through the iterations.
na.rm logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to FALSE.
conf.level confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.

... the dots are passed to the function boot, when confidence intervals are calculated.

Details

The standard error is computed using the $\tau$ correction factor but no finite sample correction.
The original function is not exported, but can be accessed as DescTools::.huberM.

Value

If conf.level is set to NA then the result will be

a single numeric value

and if a conf.level is provided, a named numeric vector with 3 elements:

huberm the estimate for location
lwr.ci lower bound of the confidence interval
upr.ci upper bound of the confidence interval
Author(s)

Martin Maechler, building on the MASS code mentioned.
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (confidence intervals and interface)

References


See Also

hubers (and huber) in package MASS: mad.

Examples

```r
HuberM(c(1:9, 1000))
mad (c(1:9, 1000))

set.seed(7)
x <- c(round(rnorm(1000), 1), round(rnorm(50, m=10, sd = 10)))
HuberM(x, conf.level=0.95)
```

```r
## Not run:
# scale zero
HuberM(rep(9, 100))
mad (rep(9, 100))

# bootstrap confidence intervals
HuberM(x, conf.level=0.95, ci.type="boot")

## End(Not run)
```

---

ICC

Intraclass Correlations (ICC1, ICC2, ICC3 From Shrout and Fleiss)

Description

The Intraclass correlation is used as a measure of association when studying the reliability of raters. Shrout and Fleiss (1979) outline 6 different estimates, that depend upon the particular experimental design. All are implemented and given confidence limits.

Usage

```r
ICC(x, type = c("all", "ICC1", "ICC2", "ICC3", "ICC1k", "ICC2k", "ICC3k"),
    conf.level = NA, na.rm = FALSE)
```

## S3 method for class 'ICC'
print(x, digits = 3, ...)

Arguments

x n x m matrix or dataframe, k subjects (in rows) m raters (in columns).
type one out of "all", "ICC1", "ICC2", "ICC3", "ICC1k", "ICC2k", "ICC3k". See details.
conf.level confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence intervals will be calculated.
na.rm logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. If set to TRUE only the complete cases of the ratings will be used. Defaults to FALSE.
digits number of digits to use in printing
... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

details

Shrout and Fleiss (1979) consider six cases of reliability of ratings done by k raters on n targets.

ICC1 Each target is rated by a different judge and the judges are selected at random. (This is a one-way ANOVA fixed effects model and is found by (MSB - MSW)/(MSB + (nr-1)*MSW))

ICC2 A random sample of k judges rate each target. The measure is one of absolute agreement in the ratings. Found as (MSB - MSE)/(MSB + (nr-1)*MSE + nr*(MSJ-MSE)/nc)

ICC3 A fixed set of k judges rate each target. There is no generalization to a larger population of judges. (MSB - MSE)/(MSB + (nr-1)*MSE)

Then, for each of these cases, is reliability to be estimated for a single rating or for the average of k ratings? (The 1 rating case is equivalent to the average intercorrelation, the k rating case to the Spearman Brown adjusted reliability.)

ICC1 is sensitive to differences in means between raters and is a measure of absolute agreement.

ICC2 and ICC3 remove mean differences between judges, but are sensitive to interactions of raters by judges.

The difference between ICC2 and ICC3 is whether raters are seen as fixed or random effects.

ICC1k, ICC2k, ICC3K reflect the means of k raters.

The intraclass correlation is used if raters are all of the same “class”. That is, there is no logical way of distinguishing them. Examples include correlations between pairs of twins, correlations between raters. If the variables are logically distinguishable (e.g., different items on a test), then the more typical coefficient is based upon the inter-class correlation (e.g., a Pearson r) and a statistic such as alpha or omega might be used.

Value

if method is set to "all", then the result will be
results  A matrix of 6 rows and 8 columns, including the ICCs, F test, p values, and confidence limits
summary  The anova summary table
stats  The anova statistics
MSW  Mean Square Within based upon the anova

if a specific type has been defined, the function will first check, whether no confidence intervals are requested: if so, the result will be the estimate as numeric value

else a named numeric vector with 3 elements

ICCx  estimate (name is the selected type of coefficient)
lwr.ci  lower confidence interval
upr.ci  upper confidence interval

Note

The results for the lower and upper Bounds for ICC(2,k) do not match those of SPSS 9 or 10, but do match the definitions of Shrout and Fleiss. SPSS seems to have been using the formula in McGraw and Wong, but not the errata on p 390. They seem to have fixed it in more recent releases (15).

Author(s)

William Revelle <revelle@northwestern.edu>, some editorial amendments Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


Examples

sf <- matrix(c(
  9, 2, 5, 8,
  6, 1, 3, 2,
  8, 4, 6, 8,
  7, 1, 2, 6,
  10, 5, 6, 9,
  6, 2, 4, 7),
ncol=4, byrow=TRUE,
dimnames=list(paste("S", 1:6, sep=""), paste("J", 1:4, sep=""))
)

sf  #example from Shrout and Fleiss (1979)
ICC(sf)
identify.formula

Identify Points In a Plot Using a Formula

Description

The function identify reads the position of the graphics pointer when the (first) mouse button is pressed. It then searches the coordinates given in x and y for the point closest to the pointer. If this point is close enough to the pointer, its index will be returned as part of the value of the call.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'formula'
identify(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)
```

Arguments

- `formula` a formula of the form `lhs ~ rhs` where `lhs` gives the data values and `rhs` the corresponding groups.
- `data` The data frame from which the formula should be evaluated.
- `subset` an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- `na.action` a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.
- `...` Other arguments to be passed to `identify`.

Details

This function is meant to make it easier to call `identify` after `plot` has been called using a formula and the data argument.

A two dimensional plot must be active and the vectors in `x` and data frame in `data` must correspond to the x- and y-axes and the data of the plot.

Value

If `pos` is `FALSE`, an integer vector containing the indices of the identified points, in the order they were identified. If `pos` is `TRUE`, a list containing a component `ind`, indicating which points were identified and a component `pos`, indicating where the labels were placed relative to the identified points (1=below, 2=left, 3=above, 4=right and 0=no offset, used if `atpen = TRUE`).

Author(s)

Derek Ogle <doogle@northland.edu>

See Also

- `identify`
- `locator.text`
- `https://www.rforge.net/NCStats/files/`
IdentifyA

Examples

## Not run:
## Copy and try in an interactive R session
plot(dist ~ speed, data = cars, subset = speed < 17)
identify(dist ~ speed, data = cars, subset = speed < 17)
## End(Not run)

**IdentifyA**

*Identify Points in Plot Lying Within a Rectangle or Polygon*

### Description

Find all the points lying either in a rectangle area spanned by an upper left and a bottom-right point or by a polygon area consisting of any number of points defined by point and click.

### Usage

IdentifyA(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
IdentifyA(formula, data, subset, poly = FALSE, ...)

## Default S3 method:
IdentifyA(x, y = NULL, poly = FALSE, ...)

### Arguments

- **x, y**
  - x and y values of the points used to create the plot.

- **formula**
  - a *formula*, such as `y ~ x` specifying x and y values.
  - Here the formula must be entered that was used to create the scatterplot.

- **data**
  - a data frame (or list) from which the variables in *formula* should be taken.

- **subset**
  - an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

- **poly**
  - logical. Defines if a polygon or a rectangle should be used to select the points.
  - Default is rectangle. If a polygon should be used, set this argument to `TRUE` and select all desired points. The polygon will be closed automatically when finished.

- **...**
  - Other arguments to be passed to IdentifyA.

### Value

Index vector with the points lying within the selected area. The coordinates are returned as text in the attribute "cond".

### Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
ImputeKnn

Fill in NA values with the values of the nearest neighbours

Description
Function that fills in all NA values using the k Nearest Neighbours of each case with NA values. By default it uses the values of the neighbours and obtains an weighted (by the distance to the case) average of their values to fill in the unknowns. If meth='median' it uses the median/most frequent value, instead.

Usage
ImputeKnn(data, k = 10, scale = TRUE, meth = "weighAvg", distData = NULL)

Arguments
data A data frame with the data set
k The number of nearest neighbours to use (defaults to 10)
scale Boolean setting if the data should be scale before finding the nearest neighbours (defaults to TRUE)
meth String indicating the method used to calculate the value to fill in each NA. Available values are 'median' or 'weighAvg' (the default).

distData Optionally you may specify here a data frame containing the data set that should be used to find the neighbours. This is useful when filling in NA values on a test set, where you should use only information from the training set. This defaults to NULL, which means that the neighbours will be searched in data

Details

This function uses the k-nearest neighbours to fill in the unknown (NA) values in a data set. For each case with any NA value it will search for its k most similar cases and use the values of these cases to fill in the unknowns.

If meth='median' the function will use either the median (in case of numeric variables) or the most frequent value (in case of factors), of the neighbours to fill in the NAs. If meth='weighAvg' the function will use a weighted average of the values of the neighbours. The weights are given by exp(-dist(k,x)) where dist(k,x) is the euclidean distance between the case with NAs (x) and the neighbour k.

Value

A data frame without NA values

Author(s)

Luis Torgo <ltorgo@dcc.fc.up.pt>

References


See Also

complete.cases, na.omit

Examples

cleanPizza <- ImputeKnn(d.pizza[, -2])  # no dates allowed
summary(cleanPizza)
Usage

InDots(..., arg, default)

Arguments

... the dots arguments to be checked.
arg the name of argument to test for.
default the default value to return, if the argument arg does not exist in the dots.

Value

the value of the argument, if it exists else the specified default value.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

IQRw

The (weighted) Interquartile Range

Description

computes interquartile range of the x values. Weights are supported.

Usage

IQRw(x, weights = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, type = 7)

Arguments

x a numeric vector.
weights an optional numeric vector giving the sample weights.
na.rm logical. Should missing values be removed?
type an integer selecting one of the many quantile algorithms, see Quantile().

Details

This implementation is based on Quantile() function, which allows to define weights.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Median(), Quantile(), IQR(), quantile()
IsDate

Examples

x <- c(3.7, 3.3, 3.5, 2.8)
w <- c(5, 5, 4, 1)/15

IQRw(x=x, weights=w)

IsDate

Check If an Object Is of Type Date

Description

Check if the given x is of any known Date type.

Usage

IsDate(x, what = c("either", "both", "timeVaries"))

Arguments

x a vector or values to be checked.
what can be any value out of "either" (default), "both" or "timeVaries".

Details

This checks for many known Date and Time classes: "POSIXt", "POSIXct", "dates", "times", "chron", "Date".

Value

logical vector of the same dimension as x.

Author(s)

Frank E Harrell

See Also

Year, Month, etc.

Examples

IsDate(as.Date("2013-04-10"))

IsDate(31002)
Description

Test if a variable contains only two values. The variable does not need to be a numerical value, factors and logicals are supported as well. NAs can be skipped by setting `na.rm` to `TRUE`.

Usage

```r
IsDichotomous(x, strict = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)
Flags(x, na.rm = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `x`: a numeric or integer vector, a logical vector or a factor (ordered and unordered)
- `strict`: logical. If set to `TRUE`, the result will only be `TRUE`, if `x` contains exactly 2 levels. If set to `FALSE` the result will be `TRUE` for 1 and for 2 levels.
- `na.rm`: logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to `FALSE`.

Details

`IsDichotomous` tests a single variable. `Flags` returns the names of all the dichotomous variables in a list or data.frame.

Value

`TRUE` if `x` contains only two unique values, `FALSE` else

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

Examples

```r
IsDichotomous(sample(10, 5, replace=TRUE))
```
IsEuclid

Is a Distance Matrix Euclidean?

Description

Confirmation of the Euclidean nature of a distance matrix by the Gower’s theorem. IsEuclid is used in summary.dist.

Usage

IsEuclid(distmat, plot = FALSE, print = FALSE, tol = 1e-07)

Arguments

distmat an object of class ’dist’
plot a logical value indicating whether the eigenvalues bar plot of the matrix of the term $-\frac{1}{2}d_{ij}^2$ centred by rows and columns should be displayed
print a logical value indicating whether the eigenvalues of the matrix of the term $-\frac{1}{2}d_{ij}^2$ centred by rows and columns should be printed
tol a tolerance threshold: an eigenvalue is considered positive if it is larger than $-\text{tol} \times \lambda_1$ where $\lambda_1$ is the largest eigenvalue.

Value

returns a logical value indicating if all the eigenvalues are positive or equal to zero

Author(s)

Daniel Chessel
Stephane Dray <dray@biomserv.univ-lyon1.fr>

References


Examples

w <- matrix(runif(10000), 100, 100)
w <- dist(w)
summary(w)
summary(w)
IsEuclid(w) # TRUE
IsOdd

Checks If An Integer Is Even Or Odd

Description

Checks if the elements of an integer vector \( x \) are even or odd.

Usage

\[ \text{IsOdd}(x) \]

Arguments

\( x \) vector of integers

Value

a logic vector

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

IsWhole

Examples

\[ \text{IsOdd}(1:10) \]

IsPrime

IsPrime Property

Description

Returns for a vector or matrix of positive integers a logical object of the same dimension(s) containing TRUE for the elements that are prime and FALSE otherwise.

Usage

\[ \text{IsPrime}(x) \]

Arguments

\( x \) vector or matrix of nonnegative integers
IsValidHwnd

Details

Given a vector or a matrix of positive integers returns a vector of the same size of FALSE and TRUE. Use which(IsPrime(1:21)) to get the positions.

Value

logical vector

Author(s)

Hans W. Borchers <hwborchers@googlemail.com>

See Also

Factorize, Primes

Examples

x <- matrix(1:10, nrow=10, ncol=10, byrow=TRUE)
x * IsPrime(x)

# Find first prime number octett:
octett <- c(0, 2, 6, 8, 30, 32, 36, 38) - 19
while (TRUE) {
octett <- octett + 210
if (all(IsPrime(octett))) {
cat(octett, \n", sep=\" ")
break
}
}

IsValidHwnd

Check Windows Pointer

Description

Check if a pointer points to a valid and running MS-Office instance. The function does this by first checking for NULL and nil pointer and then trying to get the current selection of the application.

Usage

IsValidHwnd(hwnd)

Arguments

hwnd

the pointer to a word instance as created by GetNewWrd() or GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").
Value

logical value, TRUE if hwnd is a valid pointer to a running application

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

GetCurrWrd(), GetCurrXL(), GetCurrPP()

---

JarqueBeraTest  (Robust) Jarque Bera Test

Description

This function performs the Jarque-Bera tests of normality either the robust or the classical way.

Usage

JarqueBeraTest(x, robust = TRUE, method = c("chisq", "mc"),
               N = 0, na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments

x  a numeric vector of data values.
robust  defines, whether the robust version should be used. Default is TRUE.
method  a character string out of chisq or mc, specifying how the critical values should be obtained. Default is approximated by the chisq-distribution or empirically via Monte Carlo.
N  number of Monte Carlo simulations for the empirical critical values
na.rm  defines if NAs should be omitted. Default is FALSE.

Details

The test is based on a joint statistic using skewness and kurtosis coefficients. The robust Jarque-Bera (RJB) version of utilizes the robust standard deviation (namely the mean absolute deviation from the median, as provided e. g. by MeanAD(x, FUN=median)) to estimate sample kurtosis and skewness. For more details see Gel and Gastwirth (2006). Setting robust to FALSE will perform the original Jarque-Bera test (see Jarque, C. and Bera, A (1980)).
Value

A list with class htest containing the following components:

- statistic: the value of the test statistic.
- parameter: the degrees of freedom.
- p.value: the p-value of the test.
- method: type of test was performed.
- data.name: a character string giving the name of the data.

Note

This function is melted from the jarque.bera.test (in tseries package) and the rjb.test from the package lawstat.

Author(s)

W. Wallace Hui, Yulia R. Gel, Joseph L. Gastwirth, Weiwen Miao

References


See Also

Alternative tests for normality as shapiro.test, AndersonDarlingTest, CramerVonMisesTest, LillieTest, PearsonTest, ShapiroFranciaTest

qqnorm, qqline for producing a normal quantile-quantile plot

Examples

```r
x <- rnorm(100)  # null hypothesis
JarqueBeraTest(x)

x <- runif(100)  # alternative hypothesis
JarqueBeraTest(x, robust=TRUE)
```
Jonckheere-Terpstra test to test for ordered differences among classes.

### Usage

```r
JonckheereTerpstraTest(x, ...)  
```

#### Default S3 method:

```r
JonckheereTerpstraTest(x, g, alternative = c("two.sided", "increasing", "decreasing"),  
nperm = NULL, exact = NULL, ...)  
```

#### S3 method for class 'formula'

```r
JonckheereTerpstraTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)  
```

### Arguments

- `x`: a numeric vector of data values, or a list of numeric data vectors.
- `g`: a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of `x`. Ignored if `x` is a list.
- `alternative`: means are monotonic (two.sided), increasing, or decreasing
- `nperm`: number of permutations for the reference distribution. The default is `NULL` in which case the permutation p-value is not computed. It's recommended to set `nperm` to 1000 or higher if permutation p-value is desired.
- `formula`: a formula of the form `lhs ~ rhs` where `lhs` gives the data values and `rhs` the corresponding groups.
- `data`: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.
- `subset`: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- `na.action`: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.
- `exact`: logical, defining if the exact test should be calculated. If left to `NULL`, the function uses the exact test up to a samplesize of 100 and falls back to normal approximation for larger samples. The exact procedure can not be applied to samples containing ties.
- `...`: further argument to be passed to methods.
JonckheereTerpstraTest

Details

JonckheereTerpstraTest is the exact (permutation) version of the Jonckheere-Terpstra test. It uses the statistic

\[ \sum_{k<l} \sum_{ij} I(X_{ik} < X_{jl}) + 0.5I(X_{ik} = X_{jl}), \]

where \( i, j \) are observations in groups \( k \) and \( l \) respectively. The asymptotic version is equivalent to cor.test(x, g, method="k"). The exact calculation requires that there be no ties and that the sample size is less than 100. When data are tied and sample size is at most 100 permutation p-value is returned.

If \( x \) is a list, its elements are taken as the samples to be compared, and hence have to be numeric data vectors. In this case, \( g \) is ignored, and one can simply use JonckheereTerpstraTest(x) to perform the test. If the samples are not yet contained in a list, use JonckheereTerpstraTest(list(x, ...)).

Otherwise, \( x \) must be a numeric data vector, and \( g \) must be a vector or factor object of the same length as \( x \) giving the group for the corresponding elements of \( x \).

Note

The function was previously published as jonckheere.test() in the clinfun package and has been integrated here without logical changes. Some argument checks and a formula interface were added.

Author(s)

Venkatraman E. Seshan <seshanv@mskcc.org>, minor adaptations Andri Signorell

References


Terpstra, T. J. (1952). The asymptotic normality and consistency of Kendall’s test against trend, when ties are present in one ranking. Indagationes Mathematicae 14:327-333.

Examples

```r
set.seed(1234)
g <- ordered(rep(1:5, rep(10,5)))
x <- rnorm(50) + 0.3 * as.numeric(g)

JonckheereTerpstraTest(x, g)

x[1:2] <- mean(x[1:2])  # tied data

JonckheereTerpstraTest(x, g)
JonckheereTerpstraTest(x, g, nperm=5000)

# Duller, S. 222
coffee <- list(c_4=c(447,396,383,410),
```

```r
c_4=c(447,396,383,410),
```
KappaM

KappaM

Kappa for m Raters

Description
Computes kappa as an index of interrater agreement between m raters on categorical data.

Usage
KappaM(x, method = c("Fleiss", "Conger", "Light"), conf.level = NA)

Arguments
x  
n × m matrix or dataframe, n subjects m raters.
method  
a logical indicating whether the exact Kappa (Conger, 1980), the Kappa described by Fleiss (1971) or Light’s Kappa (1971) should be computed.
conf.level  
confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence intervals will be calculated.

Details
Missing data are omitted in a listwise way.
The coefficient described by Fleiss (1971) does not reduce to Cohen’s Kappa (unweighted) for m=2 raters. Therefore, the exact Kappa coefficient, which is slightly higher in most cases, was proposed by Conger (1980).
Light’s Kappa equals the average of all possible combinations of bivariate Kappas between raters.
The confidence levels can only be reported using Fleiss’ formulation of Kappa.

Value
a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested,
and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval
Note

This function was previously published as kappam.fleiss() in the irr package and has been integrated here with some changes in the interface.

Author(s)

Matthias Gamer, with some modifications by Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

CohenKappa

Examples

```r
statement <- data.frame(
  A=c(2,3,1,3,1,2,1,2,3,3,3,2,1,3,3,2,2,1,
     2,1,3,3,2,2,1,2,1,2,3,3,3,3,1,2,1,1),
  B=c(2,2,2,1,1,2,1,2,3,3,2,3,1,3,1,1,3,2,1,2,
     2,1,3,2,2,2,3,2,1,1,2,2,3,3,3,2,2,2,3),
  C=c(2,2,2,1,1,2,1,2,3,3,2,3,1,3,1,1,3,2,1,2,
     2,1,3,2,2,2,3,2,1,1,2,2,3,3,3,2,2,2,3),
  D=c(2,2,2,1,1,2,1,2,3,3,2,3,1,3,1,1,3,2,1,2,
     2,1,3,2,2,2,3,2,1,1,2,2,3,3,3,2,2,2,3),
  E=c(2,2,2,3,3,1,3,3,2,3,3,2,3,3,2,3,2,2,3),
)
KappaM(statement)
KappaM(statement, method="Conger")  # Exact Kappa
KappaM(statement, conf.level=0.95)  # Fleiss' Kappa and confidence intervals
KappaM(statement, method="Light")  # Exact Kappa
```
Description

Calculate Kendall’s tau-a statistic, a measure of association for ordinal factors in a two-way table. The function has interfaces for a table (matrix) and for single vectors.

Usage

KendallTauA(x, y = NULL, direction = c("row", "column"), conf.level = NA, ...)

Arguments

x
a numeric vector or a table. A matrix will be treated as table.
y
NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to x. If y is provided, table(x, y, ...) is calculated.
direction
direction of the calculation. Can be "row" (default) or "column", where "row" calculates Kendall’s tau-a (R|C) ("column dependent").
conf.level
confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
...
进一步 arguments are passed to the function table, allowing i.e. to set useNA. This refers only to the vector interface.

Details

Kendall’s tau coefficient (sometimes called "Kendall rank correlation coefficient"), is a statistic used to measure the association between two measured quantities. It is a measure of rank correlation: the similarity of the orderings of the data when ranked by each of the quantities. Kendall’s tau-a is computed as

\[ \tau_a(C|R) = \frac{P - Q}{\frac{1}{2} \cdot n \cdot (n - 1)} \]

where P equals twice the number of concordances and Q twice the number of discordances. Its range is [-1, 1].
(Note that Kendall tau-a does not take into consideration any ties, which makes it unpractical. Consider using KendallTauB (Tau-b) when ties are present.)

Value

a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested,
and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
KendallTauB

References


See Also

ConDisPairs yields concordant and discordant pairs

Other association measures:
cor (method="kendall") for Tau b, StuartTauC, GoodmanKruskalGamma
Lambda, UncertCoef, MutInf

Examples

# example in:
# pp. S. 1821

tab <- as.table(rbind(c(26,26,23,18,9),c(6,7,9,14,23)))

# Kendall's tau-a C|R
KendallTauA(tab, direction="column", conf.level=0.95)
# Kendall's tau-a R|C
KendallTauA(tab, direction="row", conf.level=0.95)

# pp. 1814 (143)
tab <- as.table(cbind(c(11,2),c(4,6)))

KendallTauA(tab, direction="row", conf.level=0.95)
KendallTauA(tab, direction="column", conf.level=0.95)

# Liebetrau, pp. 52
x <- c(1,2,2,3,3,3,4,5)
y <- c(1,3,2,1,5,3,4,5)

ConDisPairs(table(x, y))
KendallTauA(x, y, conf.level=0.95)

KendallTauB Kendall's $\tau_b$
Description

Calculate Kendall’s tau-b. The estimator could also be calculated with `cor(..., method="kendall")`. The calculation of confidence intervals however would not be found there.

Usage

`KendallTauB(x, y = NULL, conf.level = NA, ...)`

Arguments

- `x`: a numeric vector, matrix or data.frame.
- `y`: NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to `x`. If `y` is provided, `table(x, y, ...)` is calculated.
- `conf.level`: confidence level of the interval. If set to `NA` (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
- `...`: further arguments are passed to the function `table`, allowing i.e. to set `useNA`. This refers only to the vector interface.

Value

a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested, and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

`ConDisPairs` yields concordant and discordant pairs

Other association measures:
`GoodmanKruskalGamma`, `KendallTauA` (tau-a), `cor` (method="kendall") for tau-b, `StuartTauC` (tau-c), `SomersDelta`, `Lambda`, `GoodmanKruskalTau`, `UncertCoef`, `MutInf`
**Examples**

```r
# example in: # http://support.sas.com/documentation/cdl/en/statugfreq/63124/PDF/default/statugfreq.pdf # pp. 5 1821
tab <- as.table(rbind(c(26,26,23,18,9),c(6,7,9,14,23)))
KendallW(tab, conf.level=0.95)
```

---

**KendallW**  
*Kendall's Coefficient of Concordance W*

**Description**
Computes Kendall’s coefficient of concordance, a popular measure of association. It is an index of interrater reliability of ordinal data. The coefficient could be corrected for ties within raters.

**Usage**

```r
KendallW(x, correct = FALSE, test = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**
- `x`: `n × m` matrix or dataframe, `k` subjects (in rows) `m` raters (in columns).
- `correct`: a logical indicating whether the coefficient should be corrected for ties within raters.
- `test`: a logical indicating whether the test statistic and p-value should be reported.
- `na.rm`: logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. If set to TRUE only the complete cases of the ratings will be used. Defaults to FALSE.

**Details**
The test for Kendall’s W is completely equivalent to `friedman.test`. The only advantage of this test over Friedman’s is that Kendall’s W has an interpretation as the coefficient of concordance. The test itself is only valid for large samples. Kendall’s W should be corrected for ties, if raters did not use a true ranking order for the subjects.

**Value**
Either a single value if test is set to FALSE or else

- a list with class “htest” containing the following components:
  - `statistic`: the value of the chi-square statistic.
  - `p.value`: the p-value for the test.
method

data.name

estimate

parameter

Note

This function was previously published as kendall() in the irr package and has been integrated here without logical changes, but with some adaptations in the result structure.

Author(s)

Matthias Gamer <m.gamer@uke.uni-hamburg.de>

References


See Also

cor, KappaM, CronbachAlpha, ICC, friedman.test

Examples

anxiety <- data.frame(rater1=c(3,3,3,4,5,5,2,2,6,1,5,2,2,4,3),
                      rater2=c(3,6,4,6,2,4,2,4,3,3,2,3,3,2,3),
                      rater3=c(2,1,4,4,3,2,1,6,1,1,1,2,3,3,1))
KendallW(anxiety, TRUE)

# with test results
KendallW(anxiety, TRUE, test=TRUE)

# example from Siegel and Castellan (1988)

d.att <- data.frame(
  id = c(4,21,11),
  airfare = c(5,1,4),
  climate = c(6,7,5),
  season = c(7,6,1),
  people = c(1,2,3),
  program = c(2,3,2),
  publicity = c(4,5,7),
  present = c(3,4,6),
  interest = c(8,8,8)
)
KendallW(t(d.att[, -1]), test = TRUE)

# which is perfectly the same as
friedman.test(y=as.matrix(d.att[, -1]), groups = d.att$id)
Keywords

List Keywords For R Manual Pages

Description

List the keywords for specific R man pages or return a list of valid R keywords.

Usage

Keywords(topic)

Arguments

topic optional, object or man page topic

Details

If topic is provided, return a list of the Keywords associated with topic. Otherwise, display the list of valid R Keywords from the R doc/Keywords file.

Author(s)

Gregory R. Warnes <greg@warnes.net>

See Also

help

Examples

## Show all valid R Keywords
Keywords()

## Show Keywords associated with the 'merge' function
Keywords(merge)
Keywords("merge")
KrippAlpha

Krippendorff’s Alpha Reliability Coefficient

Description
Calculate the alpha coefficient of reliability proposed by Krippendorff.

Usage
KrippAlpha(x, method=c("nominal", "ordinal", "interval", "ratio"))

Arguments
x  classifier x object matrix of classifications or scores
method  data level of x

Value
A list with class ""irrlist"" containing the following components:

method  a character string describing the method.
subjects  the number of data objects.
raters  the number of raters.
irr.name  a character string specifying the name of the coefficient.
value  value of alpha.
stat.name  here "nil" as there is no test statistic.
statistic  the value of the test statistic (NULL).
p.value  the probability of the test statistic (NULL).
cm  the concordance/discordance matrix used in the calculation of alpha
data.values  a character vector of the unique data values
levx  the unique values of the ratings
nmatchval  the count of matches, used in calculation
data.level  the data level of the ratings ("nominal", "ordinal", "interval", "ratio")

Note
Krippendorff’s alpha coefficient is particularly useful where the level of measurement of classification data is higher than nominal or ordinal. https://bmcmedresmethodol.biomedcentral.com/articles/10.1186/s12874-016-0200-9

Note
This function was previously published as kripp.alpha() in the irr package and has been integrated here without logical changes, but with some adaptations in the result structure.
**Author(s)**

Jim Lemon <jim@bitwrit.com.au>

**References**


**See Also**

CronbachAlpha, KappaM, CohenKappa

**Examples**

```r
# the "C" data from Krippendorff
nmm <- matrix(c(1,1,NA,1,2,2,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,2,2,1,2,3,4,4,4,4,4,
                1,1,2,1,2,2,2,2,NA,5,5,5,NA,NA,1,1,NA,3,NA), nrow=4)

# first assume the default nominal classification
KrippAlpha(nmm)

# now use the same data with the other three methods
KrippAlpha(nmm, "ordinal")
KrippAlpha(nmm, "interval")
KrippAlpha(nmm, "ratio")
```

---

**Label, Unit**

**Label, Unit Attribute of an Object**

**Description**

Set and retrieve the label, resp. unit attribute of x. This can be helpful for documenting the specific meaning of a variable, of an entire data.frame or any other object. For single vectors it can be useful to store the unit.

**Usage**

```r
Label(x)
Label(x) <- value

Labels(x)
Labels(x) <- value

Unit(x)
Unit(x) <- value
```
Arguments

x any object
value a single string describing the object

Details

The label should consist of a single text (length of 1). The text may contain line feeds. It can be deleted by setting the label to NULL.

Labels() can be used to retrieve and assign vectorized labels to data.frames or lists.

Value

Label and Unit return the label attribute of x, if any; otherwise, NULL.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

A more elaborated label version can be found in package Hmisc label().

Examples

# add a descriptive label to a variable
Label(d.diamonds$colour) <- "The rating scale applied to diamonds ranges from colorless to yellow, as any other color is extremely rare."

# technically just appending the text as attribute to the variable
attributes(d.diamonds$colour)

# label is supported while describing data
Desc(d.diamonds$colour)

# The label can be deleted by setting it to NULL
Label(d.diamonds$colour) <- NULL

# Labelling the columns of a data.frame is best done with a loop
# (all so far seen *apply approches lead to more complicated code...)
lbl <- RndWord(16, 7)
for(i in seq_along(lbl))
  Label(d.pizza[, i]) <- lbl[i]

Str(d.pizza)
**Lambda**

**Goodman Kruskal Lambda**

**Description**

Calculate symmetric and asymmetric Goodman Kruskal lambda and their confidence intervals. Lambda is a measure of proportional reduction in error in cross tabulation analysis. For any sample with a nominal independent variable and dependent variable (or ones that can be treated nominally), it indicates the extent to which the modal categories and frequencies for each value of the independent variable differ from the overall modal category and frequency, i.e. for all values of the independent variable together.

**Usage**

\[
\text{Lambda}(x, y = \text{NULL}, \text{direction} = \text{c("symmetric", "row", "column")}, \text{conf.level} = \text{NA}, \ldots)
\]

**Arguments**

- **x**: a numeric vector, a matrix or a table.
- **y**: NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to x. If y is provided, \(\text{table}(x, y, \ldots)\) is calculated.
- **direction**: type of lambda. Can be one out of "symmetric" (default), "row", "column" (abbreviations are allowed). If direction is set to "row" then Lambda(R|C) (column dependent) will be reported. See details.
- **conf.level**: confidence level for the returned confidence interval, restricted to lie between 0 and 1.
- **...**: further arguments are passed to the function \text{table}, allowing i.e. to set \text{useNA} = \text{c("no", "ifany", "always")}.

**Details**

Asymmetric lambda is interpreted as the probable improvement in predicting the column variable Y given knowledge of the row variable X.

The nondirectional lambda is the average of the two asymmetric lambdas, Lambda(C|R) and Lambda(R|C). Lambda (asymmetric and symmetric) has a scale ranging from 0 to 1.

Data can be passed to the function either as matrix or data.frame in x, or as two numeric vectors x and y. In the latter case \text{table}(x, y, \ldots) is calculated. Thus NAs are handled the same way as \text{table} does. Note that tables are by default calculated without NAs (which breaks the package’s law to in general not omit NAs silently). The specific argument \text{useNA} can be passed via the \ldots argument.

\text{PairApply} can be used to calculate pairwise lambdas.
Value

if no confidence intervals are requested: the estimate as numeric value

else a named numeric vector with 3 elements

lambda estimate
lwr.ci lower confidence interval
upr.ci upper confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> based on code from Antti Arppe <antti.arppe@helsinki.fi>, Nanina Anderegg (confidence interval symmetric lambda)

References


See Also

*GoodmanKruskalTau, GoodmanKruskalGamma, KendallTauA, KendallTauB, StuartTauC, SomersDelta, cor*

Examples

# example from Goodman Kruskal (1954)
m <- as.table(cbind(c(1768,946,115), c(807,1387,438), c(189,746,288), c(47,53,16)))
dimnames(m) <- list(paste("A", 1:3), paste("B", 1:4))
m

# direction default is "symmetric"
Lambda(m)
Lambda(m, conf.level=0.95)

Lambda(m, direction="row")
Lambda(m, direction="column")
**Description**

`Lc` computes the (empirical) ordinary and generalized Lorenz curve of a vector `x`. Desc calculates some key figures for a Lorenz curve and produces a quick description.

**Usage**

```r
Lc(x, ...)  
## Default S3 method:  
Lc(x, n = rep(1, length(x)), na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
## S3 method for class 'formula'  
Lc(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)  
## S3 method for class 'Lc'  
plot(x, general = FALSE, lwd = 2, type = "l", xlab = "p", ylab = "L(p)",  
     main = "Lorenz curve", las = 1, pch = NA, ...)  
## S3 method for class 'Lclist'  
plot(x, col = 1, lwd = 2, lty = 1, main = "Lorenz curve",  
     xlab = "p", ylab = "L(p)", ...)  
## S3 method for class 'Lc'  
lines(x, general = FALSE, lwd = 2, conf.level = NA, args.cband = NULL, ...)  
## S3 method for class 'Lc'  
predict(object, newdata, conf.level=NA, general=FALSE, n=1000, ...)```

**Arguments**

- `x` a vector containing non-negative elements, or a `Lc`-object for plot and lines.
- `n` a vector of frequencies, must be same length as `x`.
- `na.rm` logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to `FALSE`.
- `general` logical. If `TRUE` the empirical Lorenz curve will be plotted.
- `col` color of the curve
- `lwd` the linewidth of the curve
- `lty` the linetype of the curve
- `type` type of the plot, default is line ("l").
- `xlab`, `ylab` label of the x-, resp. y-axis.
Lc(x) computes the empirical ordinary Lorenz curve of \( x \) as well as the generalized Lorenz curve (= ordinary Lorenz curve * mean(x)). The result can be interpreted like this: \( p \times 100 \) percent have \( L(p) \times 100 \) percent of \( x \).

If \( n \) is changed to anything but the default \( x \) is interpreted as a vector of class means and \( n \) as a vector of class frequencies: in this case \( Lc \) will compute the minimal Lorenz curve (= no inequality within each group).

Value

A list of class "Lc" with the following components:

- **p**: vector of percentages
- **L**: vector with values of the ordinary Lorenz curve
- **L.general**: vector with values of the generalized Lorenz curve
- **x**: the original \( x \) values (needed for computing confidence intervals)
- **n**: the original \( n \) values

Note

These functions were previously published as \( Lc() \) in the \texttt{ineq} package and have been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

Achim Zeileis \texttt{<Achim.Zeileis@R-project.org>}, extensions Andri Signorell \texttt{<andri@signorell.net>
References

See Also
The original location Lc(), inequality measures Gini(), Atkinson()

Examples

```r
priceCarpenter <- d.pizza$price[d.pizza$driver=="Carpenter"]
priceMiller <- d.pizza$price[d.pizza$driver=="Miller"]

# compute the Lorenz curves
Lc.p <- Lc(priceCarpenter, na.rm=TRUE)
Lc.u <- Lc(priceMiller, na.rm=TRUE)
plot(Lc.p)
lines(Lc.u, col=2)

# the picture becomes even clearer with generalized Lorenz curves
plot(Lc.p, general=TRUE)
lines(Lc.u, general=TRUE, col=2)

# inequality measures emphasize these results, e.g. Atkinson's measure
Atkinson(priceCarpenter, na.rm=TRUE)
Atkinson(priceMiller, na.rm=TRUE)

# income distribution of the USA in 1968 (in 10 classes)
# x vector of class means, n vector of class frequencies
x <- c(541, 1463, 2445, 3438, 4437, 5401, 6392, 8304, 11904, 22261)
n <- c(482, 825, 722, 690, 661, 760, 745, 2140, 1911, 1024)

# compute minimal Lorenz curve (= no inequality in each group)
Lc.min <- Lc(x, n=n)
plot(Lc.min)

# input of frequency tables with midpoints of classes
fl <- c(2.5,7.5,15,35,75,150) # midpoints
n <- c(25,13,10,5,5,2) # frequencies
plot(Lc(fl, n),
     panel.first=grid(10, 10),
     main="Lorenzcurve Farmers",
     xlab="Percent farmers (cumulative)",
     ylab="Percent of area (%)"
)
```

# add confidence band
lines(Lc(fl, n), conf.level=0.95,
    args.cband=list(col=SetAlpha(DescToolsOptions("col")[2], 0.3)))

Gini(fl, n)

# find specific function values using predict
x <- c(1,1,4)
lx <- Lc(x)
plot(lx)

# get interpolated function value at p=0.55
y0 <- predict(lx, newdata=0.55)
abline(v=0.55, h=y0$L, lty="dotted")

# and for the inverse question use approx
y0 <- approx(x=lx$L, y=lx$p, xout=0.6)
abline(h=0.6, v=y0$y, col="red")
text(x=0.1, y=0.65, label=expression(L^{-1}(0.6) == 0.8), col="red")
text(x=0.65, y=0.2, label=expression(L(0.55) == 0.275))

# input of frequency tables with midpoints of classes
fl <- c(2.5,7.5,15,35,75,150) # midpoints
n <- c(25,13,10,5,5,2) # frequencies

# the formula interface for Lc
lst <- Lc(count ~ cut(price, breaks=5), data=d.pizza)

plot(lst, col=1:length(lst), panel.first=grid(), lwd=2)
legend(x="topleft", legend=names(lst), fill=1:length(lst))

# Describe with Desc-function
lx <- Lc(fl, n)
Desc(lx)

---

**LehmacherTest**

**Lehmacher’s Test for Marginal Homogeneity**

**Description**

Performs Lehmacher’s chi-squared test for marginal homogeneity in a symmetric two-dimensional contingency table.

**Usage**

LehmacherTest(x, y = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'mtest'
print(x, digits = 4L, ...)

Arguments

x either a two-dimensional contingency table in matrix form, or a factor object.
y a factor object; ignored if x is a matrix.
digits a non-null value for digits specifies the minimum number of significant digits to be printed in values. See details in print.default.
... further arguments to be passed to or from other methods. They are ignored in this function.

Details

The null is that the probabilities of being classified into cells [i,j] and [j,i] are the same.

If x is a matrix, it is taken as a two-dimensional contingency table, and hence its entries should be nonnegative integers. Otherwise, both x and y must be vectors or factors of the same length. Incomplete cases are removed, vectors are coerced into factors, and the contingency table is computed from these.

Value

A list with class "mtest" containing the following components:

- statistic a vector with the value of the test statistics.
- parameter the degrees of freedom, which is always 1 in LehmacherTest.
- p.value a vector with the p-values of the single tests.
- p.value.corr a vector with the "hochberg" adjusted p-values of the single tests. (See p.adjust)
- method a character string indicating what type of test was performed.
- data.name a character string giving the name of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

mcnemar.test (resp. BowkerTest for a CxC-matrix), StuartMaxwellTest, WoolfTest
Examples

\[
x \leftarrow \begin{bmatrix}
400 & 40 & 20 & 10 \\
50 & 300 & 60 & 20 \\
10 & 120 & 5 \\
5 & 90 & 50 & 80
\end{bmatrix}, \text{nrow}=4, \text{byrow}=\text{TRUE}
\]

LehmacherTest(x)

LeveneTest

Levene's Test for Homogeneity of Variance

Description

Computes Levene’s test for homogeneity of variance across groups.

Usage

LeveneTest(y, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
LeveneTest(formula, data, ...)

## S3 method for class 'lm'
LeveneTest(y, ...)

## Default S3 method:
LeveneTest(y, group, center=median, ...)

Arguments

y 
response variable for the default method, or a \text{lm} or \text{formula} object. If \text{y} is a linear-model object or a formula, the variables on the right-hand-side of the model must all be factors and must be completely crossed.

group 
factor defining groups.

center 
The name of a function to compute the center of each group; \text{mean} gives the original Levene’s test; the default, \text{median}, provides a more robust test (Brown-Forsythe-Test).

formula 
a formula of the form \text{lhs} \sim \text{rhs} where \text{lhs} gives the data values and \text{rhs} the corresponding groups.

data 
an optional matrix or data frame (or similar; see \text{model.frame}) containing the variables in the formula \text{formula}. By default the variables are taken from \text{environment(formula)}.

... 
arguments to be passed down, e.g., \text{data} for the \text{formula} and \text{lm} methods; can also be used to pass arguments to the function given by \text{center} (e.g., \text{center=mean and trim=0.1} specify the 10\% trimmed mean).

Value

returns an object meant to be printed showing the results of the test.
Note

This function was previously published as leveneTest() in the library(car) and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

John Fox <jfox@mcmaster.ca>; original generic version contributed by Derek Ogle adapted from a response posted by Brian Ripley to the r-help email list.

References


See Also

fligner.test for a rank-based (nonparametric) \(k\)-sample test for homogeneity of variances; mood.test for another rank-based two-sample test for a difference in scale parameters; var.test and bartlett.test for parametric tests for the homogeneity in variance.

ansari_test in package coin for exact and approximate *conditional* \(p\)-values for the Ansari-Bradley test, as well as different methods for handling ties.

Examples

```r
## example from ansari.test:
## Hollander & Wolfe (1973, p. 86f):
## Serum iron determination using Hyland control sera
ramsay <- c(111, 107, 100, 99, 102, 106, 109, 108, 104, 99,
            101, 96, 97, 102, 107, 113, 116, 113, 110, 98)
jung.parekh <- c(107, 108, 106, 98, 105, 103, 110, 105, 104,
                 100, 96, 108, 103, 104, 114, 114, 113, 110, 106, 99)

LeveneTest( c(ramsay, jung.parekh),
            factor(c(rep("ramsay",length(ramsay)), rep("jung.parekh",length(jung.parekh)))))

LeveneTest( c(rnorm(10), rnorm(10, 0, 2)), factor(rep(c("A","B"),each=10)) )

## Not run:
# original example from package car

with(Moore, LeveneTest(conformity, fcategory))
with(Moore, LeveneTest(conformity, interaction(fcategory, partner.status)))

LeveneTest(conformity ~ fcategory * partner.status, data = Moore)
LeveneTest(conformity ~ fcategory * partner.status, data = Moore, center = mean)
LeveneTest(conformity ~ fcategory * partner.status, data = Moore, center = mean, trim = 0.1)

LeveneTest(lm(conformity ~ fcategory*partner.status, data = Moore))

## End(Not run)
```
Description

Performs the Lilliefors (Kolmogorov-Smirnov) test for the composite hypothesis of normality, see e.g. Thode (2002, Sec. 5.1.1).

Usage

LillieTest(x)

Arguments

x a numeric vector of data values, the number of which must be greater than 4. Missing values are allowed.

Details

The Lilliefors (Kolmogorov-Smirnov) test is an EDF omnibus test for the composite hypothesis of normality. The test statistic is the maximal absolute difference between empirical and hypothetical cumulative distribution function. It may be computed as

\[ D = \max \{ D^+, D^- \} \]

where

\[ D^+ = \max_{i=1,...,n} \{ i/n - p(i) \}, \quad D^- = \max_{i=1,...,n} \{ p(i) - (i-1)/n \}, \]

and

\[ p(i) = \Phi(\frac{|x(i) - \bar{x}|}{s}). \]

Here, \( \Phi \) is the cumulative distribution function of the standard normal distribution, and \( \bar{x} \) and \( s \) are mean and standard deviation of the data values. The p-value is computed from the Dallal-Wilkinson (1986) formula, which is claimed to be only reliable when the p-value is smaller than 0.1. If the Dallal-Wilkinson p-value turns out to be greater than 0.1, then the p-value is computed from the distribution of the modified statistic

\[ Z = D(\sqrt{n} - 0.01 + 0.85/\sqrt{n}) \]

see Stephens (1974), the actual p-value formula being obtained by a simulation and approximation process.

Value

A list of class htest, containing the following components:

- \texttt{statistic} the value of the Lilliefors (Kolmogorov-Smirnov) statistic.
- \texttt{p.value} the p-value for the test.
- \texttt{method} the character string “Lilliefors (Kolmogorov-Smirnov) normality test”.
- \texttt{data.name} a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
Note

The Lilliefors (Kolomorov-Smirnov) test is the most famous EDF omnibus test for normality. Compared to the Anderson-Darling test and the Cramer-von Mises test it is known to perform worse. Although the test statistic obtained from `LillieTest(x)` is the same as that obtained from `ks.test(x, "pnorm", mean(x), sd(x))`, it is not correct to use the p-value from the latter for the composite hypothesis of normality (mean and variance unknown), since the distribution of the test statistic is different when the parameters are estimated.

The function call `LillieTest(x)` essentially produces the same result as the S-PLUS function call `ks.gof(x)` with the distinction that the p-value is not set to 0.5 when the Dallal-Wilkinson approximation yields a p-value greater than 0.1. (Actually, the alternative p-value approximation is provided for the complete range of test statistic values, but is only used when the Dallal-Wilkinson approximation fails.)

Author(s)

Juergen Gross <gross@statistik.uni-dortmund.de>

References


See Also

`shapiro.test` for performing the Shapiro-Wilk test for normality. `AndersonDarlingTest`, `CramerVonMisesTest`, `PearsonTest`, `ShapiroFranciaTest` for performing further tests for normality. `qqnorm` for producing a normal quantile-quantile plot.

Examples

```r
LillieTest(rnorm(100, mean = 5, sd = 3))
LillieTest(runif(100, min = 2, max = 4))
```

Description

Add a linear regression line to an existing plot. The function first calculates the prediction of a `lm` object for a reasonable amount of points, then adds the line to the plot and inserts a polygon with the confidence and, if required, the prediction intervals. In addition to `abline` the function will also display polynomial models.
Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'lm'
lines(x, col = Pal()[1], lwd = 2, lty = "solid",
     type = "l", n = 100, conf.level = 0.95, args.cband = NULL,
     pred.level = NA, args.pband = NULL, xpred = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x` linear model object as result from `lm(y~x)`.
- `col` linecolor of the line. Default is the color returned by `Pal()[1]`.
- `lwd` line width of the line.
- `lty` line type of the line.
- `type` character indicating the type of plotting; actually any of the types as in `plot.default`. Type of plot, defaults to "l".
- `n` number of points used for plotting the fit.
- `conf.level` confidence level for the confidence interval. Set this to `NA`, if no confidence band should be plotted. Default is `0.95`.
- `args.cband` list of arguments for the confidence band, such as color or border (see `DrawBand`).
- `pred.level` confidence level for the prediction interval. Set this to `NA`, if no prediction band should be plotted. Default is `0.95`.
- `args.pband` list of arguments for the prediction band, such as color or border (see `DrawBand`).
- `xpred` a numeric vector `c(from, to)`, if the x limits can’t be defined based on available data, `xpred` can be used to provide the range where the line and especially the confidence intervals should be plotted.
- `...` further arguments are not used specifically.

Details

It’s sometimes illuminating to plot a regression line with its prediction, resp. confidence intervals over an existing scatterplot. This only makes sense, if just a simple linear model explaining a target variable by (a function of) one single predictor is to be visualized.

Value

`nothing`

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`lines, lines.loess, lm`
Examples

```r
opar <- par(mfrow=c(1,2))

plot(hp ~ wt, mtcars)
lines(lm(hp ~ wt, mtcars), col="steelblue")

# add the prediction intervals in different color
plot(hp ~ wt, mtcars)
r.lm <- lm(hp ~ wt, mtcars)
lines(r.lm, col="red", pred.level=0.95, args.pband=list(col=SetAlpha("grey",0.3)))

# works with transformations too
plot(dist ~ sqrt(speed), cars)
lines(lm(dist ~ sqrt(speed), cars), col=hred)

plot(dist ~ log(speed), cars)
lines(lm(dist ~ log(speed), cars), col=hred)

# and with more specific variables based on only one predictor
plot(dist ~ speed, cars)
lines(lm(dist ~ poly(speed, degree=2), cars), col=hred)

par(opar)
```

Add a Loess or a Spline Smoother

Description

Add a loess smoother to an existing plot. The function first calculates the prediction of a loess object for a reasonable amount of points, then adds the line to the plot and inserts a polygon with the confidence intervals.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'loess'
lines(x, col = Pal()[1], lwd = 2, lty = "solid",
    type = "l", n = 100, conf.level = 0.95, args.band = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'smooth.spline'
lines(x, col = Pal()[1], lwd = 2, lty = "solid",
    type = "l", conf.level = 0.95, args.band = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'SmoothSpline'
lines(x, col = Pal()[1], lwd = 2, lty = "solid",
    type = "l", conf.level = 0.95, args.band = NULL, ...)
```
Arguments

- **x**: the loess or smooth.spline object to be plotted.
- **col**: linecolor of the smoother. Default is DescTools’s `col1`.
- **lwd**: line width of the smoother.
- **lty**: line type of the smoother.
- **type**: type of plot, defaults to "l".
- **n**: number of points used for plotting the fit.
- **conf.level**: confidence level for the confidence interval. Set this to NA, if no confidence band should be plotted. Default is 0.95.
- **args.band**: list of arguments for the confidence band, such as color or border (see `DrawBand`).
- **...**: further arguments are passed to the smoother (`loess()` or `SmoothSpline()`).

Note

Loess can result in heavy computational load if there are many points!

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

- `loess`
- `scatter.smooth`
- `smooth.spline`
- `SmoothSpline`

Examples

```r
par(mfrow=c(1,2))

x <- runif(100)
y <- rnorm(100)
plot(x, y)
lines(loess(y~x))

plot(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza)
lines(loess(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza))

plot(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza)
lines(loess(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza), conf.level = 0.99,
     args.band = list(col=SetAlpha("red", 0.4), border="black") )

# the default values from scatter.smooth
lines(loess(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza,
     span=2/3, degree=1, family="symmetric"), col="red")
```
Function `LineToUser` from `gridExtra` package

**Description**

Functions like `mtext` or `axis` use the `line` argument to set the distance from plot. Sometimes it’s useful to have the distance in user coordinates. `LineToUser()` does this nontrivial conversion.

**Usage**

`LineToUser(line, side)`

**Arguments**

- `line`: the number of lines
- `side`: the side of the plot

**Details**

For the `LineToUser` function to work, there must be an open plot.

**Value**

the user coordinates for the given lines

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`mtext`

**Examples**

```r
plot(1:10)
LineToUser(line=2, side=4)
```
**LinScale**

*Linear Scaling*

**Description**

This will scale the numeric vector \( x \) linearly from an old scale between \( \text{low} \) and \( \text{high} \) to a new one between \( \text{newlow} \) and \( \text{newhigh} \).

**Usage**

\[
\text{LinScale}(x, \text{low} = \text{NULL}, \text{high} = \text{NULL}, \text{newlow} = 0, \text{newhigh} = 1)
\]

**Arguments**

- **x**: a numeric matrix (like object).
- **low**: numeric. The minimum value of the scale, defaults to \( \text{min}(x) \). This is calculated columnwise by default; defined \( \text{low} \) or \( \text{high} \) arguments will be recycled if necessary.
- **high**: numeric. The maximum value of the scale, defaults to \( \text{max}(x) \). This is calculated columnwise by default; when a maxval is entered, it will be recycled.
- **newlow**: numeric. The minimum value of the new scale, defaults to 0, resulting in a 0-1 scale for \( x \). \( \text{newlow} \) is recycled if necessary.
- **newhigh**: numeric. The maximum value of the scale, defaults to 1. \( \text{newhigh} \) is recycled if necessary.

**Details**

Hmm, hardly worth coding...

**Value**

The centered and scaled matrix. The numeric centering and scalings used (if any) are returned as attributes "scaled:center" and "scaled:scale"

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

scale, RobScale, sweep
Examples

# transform the temperature from Celsius to Fahrenheit
LinScale(d.pizza[1:20, "temperature"], 0, 100, -17.8, 37.8)

# and the price from Dollar to Euro
LinScale(d.pizza[1:20, "price"], 0, 1, 0, 0.76)

# together
LinScale(d.pizza[1:20, c("temperature", "price")],
          0, c(100, 1), c(-17.8, 0), c(37.8, 0.76))

## Not run:
par(mfrow=c(3,1), mar=c(0,5,0,3), oma=c(5,0,5,0))
plot(LinScale(d.frm[,1]), ylim=c(-2,2), xaxt="n", ylab="LinScale")
plot(RobScale(d.frm[,1]), ylim=c(-2,2), xaxt="n", ylab="RobScale")
plot(scale(d.frm[,1]), ylim=c(-2,2), ylab="scale")
title("Compare scales", outer = TRUE)

## End(Not run)

List Variety Of Objects

List Objects, Functions Or Data in a Package

Description

List all the objects, functions or data in a package.

Usage

LsObj(package)
LsFct(package)

Arguments

package the name of the package

Details

This is just a wrapper for ls, ls.str and lsf.str with the appropriate arguments (as I always forgot how to do the trick). LsObj() lists all objects, LsFct() just the functions in a package.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
Last Observation Carried Forward

In longitudinal studies, it's common that individuals drop out before all responses can be obtained. Measurements obtained before the individual dropped out can be used to impute the unknown measurement(s). The last observation carried forward method is one way to impute values for the missing observations. For the last observation carried forward (LOCF) approach, the missing values are replaced by the last observed value of that variable for each individual regardless of when it occurred.

LOCF() replaces NAs with the most recent non-NA prior to it.

Usage

LOCF(x)

## Default S3 method:
LOCF(x)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
LOCF(x)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
LOCF(x)

Arguments

x a vector, a data.frame or a matrix containing NAs.

Details

The function will replace all NAs found in a vector with the last earlier value not being NA. In data.frames each column will be treated as described.

It should be noted, that the last observation carried forward approach may result in biased estimates and may underestimate the variability.
**LOF**

Value

a vector with the same dimension as x.

Author(s)

Daniel Wollschlaeger <dwoll@psychologie.uni-kiel.de>

See Also

See also the package *Hmisc* for less coarse imputation functions.

Examples

d.frm <- data.frame(  
   tag=rep(c("mo", "di", "mi", "do", "fr", "sa", "so"), 4)  
, val=rep(c(runif(5), rep(NA,2)), 4) )  
d.frm$locf <- LOCF( d.frm$val )
d.frm

---

**LOF**

*Local Outlier Factor*

Description

A function that finds the local outlier factor (Breunig et al., 2000) of the matrix "data" using k neighbours. The local outlier factor (LOF) is a measure of outlyingness that is calculated for each observation. The user decides whether or not an observation will be considered an outlier based on this measure. The LOF takes into consideration the density of the neighborhood around the observation to determine its outlyingness.

Usage

LOF(data, k)

Arguments

data The data set to be explored
k The kth-distance to be used to calculate the LOF’s.

Details

The LOFs are calculated over a range of values, and the max local outlier factor is determined over this range.

Value

lof A vector with the local outlier factor of each observation
**Note**

This function was originally published in the library dprep.

**Author(s)**

Caroline Rodriguez

**References**


**Examples**

```r
# Detecting the top 10 outliers using the LOF algorithm
(iris.lof <- LOF(iris[, -5], 10))
```

---

**Logit**

*Generalized Logit and Inverse Logit Function*

**Description**

Compute generalized logit and generalized inverse logit functions.

**Usage**

```r
Logit(x, min = 0, max = 1)
LogitInv(x, min = 0, max = 1)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` value(s) to be transformed
- `min` lower end of logit interval
- `max` upper end of logit interval

**Details**

The generalized logit function takes values on $[\text{min}, \text{max}]$ and transforms them to span $[-\infty, \infty]$. It is defined as:

$$y = \log\left(\frac{p}{1 - p}\right) \quad \text{where} \quad p = \frac{x - \text{min}}{\text{max} - \text{min}}$$

The generalized inverse logit function provides the inverse transformation:

$$x = p' \cdot (\text{max} - \text{min}) + \text{min} \quad \text{where} \quad p' = \frac{\exp(y)}{1 + \exp(y)}$$
LogSt

Description
Transforms the data by a log transformation, modifying small and zero observations such that the transformation is linear for \( x \leq \text{threshold} \) and logarithmic for \( x > \text{threshold} \). So the transformation yields finite values and is continuously differentiable.

Usage

\[
\text{LogSt}(x, \text{base} = 10, \text{calib} = x, \text{threshold} = \text{NULL}, \text{mult} = 1) \\
\text{LogStInv}(x, \text{base} = \text{NULL}, \text{threshold} = \text{NULL})
\]

Arguments

- **x**: a vector or matrix of data, which is to be transformed
- **base**: a positive or complex number: the base with respect to which logarithms are computed. Defaults to 10. Use=exp(1) for natural log.
- **calib**: a vector or matrix of data used to calibrate the transformation(s), i.e., to determine the constant \( c \) needed
- **threshold**: constant \( c \) that determines the transformation. The inverse function LogStInv will look for an attribute named "threshold" if the argument is set to \( \text{NULL} \).
- **mult**: a tuning constant affecting the transformation of small values, see Details.

See Also

logit

Examples

\[
\begin{align*}
x & \leftarrow \text{seq}(0, 10, \text{by}=0.25) \\
x_t & \leftarrow \text{Logit}(x, \text{min}=0, \text{max}=10) \\
\text{cbind}(x, x_t)
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
y & \leftarrow \text{LogitInv}(x_t, \text{min}=0, \text{max}=10) \\
\text{cbind}(x, x_t, y)
\end{align*}
\]
Details

In order to avoid $\log(x) = -\infty$ for $x = 0$ in log-transformations there’s often a constant added to the variable before taking the log. This is not always a pleasable strategy. The function LogSt handles this problem based on the following ideas:

- The modification should only affect the values for "small" arguments.
- What "small" is should be determined in connection with the non-zero values of the original variable, since it should behave well (be equivariant) with respect to a change in the "unit of measurement".
- The function must remain monotone, and it should remain (weakly) convex.

These criteria are implemented here as follows: The shape is determined by a threshold $c$ at which - coming from above - the log function switches to a linear function with the same slope at this point. This is obtained by

$$
\begin{align*}
g(x) &= \begin{cases} 
\log_{10}(x) & \text{for } x \geq c \\
\log_{10}(c) - \frac{c-x}{c \log_{10}(c)} & \text{for } x < c
\end{cases}
\end{align*}
$$

Small values are determined by the threshold $c$. If not given by the argument threshold, it is determined by the quartiles $q_1$ and $q_3$ of the non-zero data as those smaller than $c = \frac{q_1 + r \cdot q_3}{1 + r}$ where $r$ can be set by the argument mult. The rationale is, that, for lognormal data, this constant identifies 2 percent of the data as small. Beyond this limit, the transformation continues linear with the derivative of the log curve at this point.

Another idea for choosing the threshold $c$ was: median(x) / (median(x)/quantile(x, 0.25))^2.9

The function chooses $\log_{10}$ rather than natural logs by default because they can be backtransformed relatively easily in mind.

A generalized log (see: Rocke 2003) can be calculated in order to stabilize the variance as:

```r
function (x, a) {
  return(log((x + sqrt(x^2 + a^2)) / 2))
}
```

Value

the transformed data. The value $c$ used for the transformation and needed for inverse transformation is returned as `attr(.,"threshold")` and the used base as `attr(.,"base")`.

Author(s)

Werner A. Stahel, ETH Zurich
slight modifications Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

MAD

Median Absolute Deviation

Description

Compute the median absolute deviation, i.e., the (lo-/hi-) median of the absolute deviations from the median, and (by default) adjust by a factor for asymptotically normal consistency. This function wraps the specific base R function `mad` and extends it for the use of weights.

Usage

```r
MAD(x, weights = NULL, center = Median, constant = 1.4826, na.rm = FALSE, low = FALSE, high = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `x` a numeric vector.
- `weights` a numerical vector of weights the same length as `x` giving the weights to use for elements of `x`.
- `center` the centre given either as numeric value or as a function to be applied to `x` (defaults to the DescTools::Median(x)). Note in cases when weights are defined to provide a function that also support weights. If this is not possible fall back to a numeric value.
- `constant` scale factor (default is 1.4826)
- `na.rm` if TRUE then NA values are stripped from `x` before computation takes place.
- `low` if TRUE, compute the ‘lo-median’, i.e., for even sample size, do not average the two middle values, but take the smaller one.
- `high` if TRUE, compute the ‘hi-median’, i.e., take the larger of the two middle values for even sample size.

See Also

`log`, `log10`

Examples

```r
dd <- c(seq(0,1,0.1), 5 * 10^rnorm(100, 0, 0.2))
dd <- sort(dd)
r.dl <- LogSt(dd)
plot(dd, r.dl, type="l")
abline(v=attr(r.dl, "threshold"), lty=2)

x <- rchisq(df=3, n=100)
# should give 0 (or at least something small):
LogStInv(LogSt(x)) - x
```
Details

The actual value calculated is constant * cMedian(abs(x - center)) with the default value of center being median(x), and cMedian being the usual, the ‘low’ or ‘high’ median, see the arguments description for low and high above.

The default constant = 1.4826 (approximately 1/Φ⁻¹(3/4) = 1/qnorm(3/4)) ensures consistency, i.e.,

$$E[mad(X_1, \ldots, X_n)] = \sigma$$

for $X_i$ distributed as $N(\mu, \sigma^2)$ and large $n$.

If na.rm is TRUE then NA values are stripped from $x$ before computation takes place. If this is not done then an NA value in $x$ will cause MAD to return NA.

See Also

IQR which is simpler but less robust, IQRw for weights, mad, median, var, MADCI (confidence intervals).

Examples

```r
MAD(c(1:9))
print(MAD(c(1:9), constant = 1)) ==
MAD(c(1:8, 100), constant = 1)  # = 2 ; TRUE
x <- c(1,2,3,5,7,8)
sort(abs(x - median(x)))
c(MAD(x, constant = 1),
MAD(x, constant = 1, low = TRUE),
MAD(x, constant = 1, high = TRUE))

# use weights
x <- sample(20, 30, replace = TRUE)
z <- as.numeric(names(w <- table(x)))

(m1 <- MAD(z, weights=w))
(m2 <- MAD(x))
stopifnot(identical(m1, m2))
```

MADCI

Confidence Intervals for Median Absolute Deviations

Description

A function for the median absolute deviation is included in base R, mad, but there’s no function for calculating confidence intervals. Arachchige/Prendergast introduce interval estimators of the MAD to make reliable inferences for dispersion for a single population and ratios and differences of MADs for comparing two populations.
Usage

MADCI(x, y = NULL, two.samp.diff = TRUE, gld.est = "TM",
     conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided","left","right"),
     na.rm = FALSE, ...)

Arguments

x a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
y a second (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
two.samp.diff logical, defining if the confidence intervals for the difference (mad(x)-mad(y)) (default) or for the squared ratio ((mad(x)/mad(y))^2) should be calculated. Ignored if y is not given.
gld.est A character string, to select the estimation method for the generalized lambda distribution. One of: ML for numerical Maximum Likelihood, MPS or MSP for Maximum Spacings Product, TM for Titterington’s Method (default), SM for Starship Method, TL for method of Trimmed L-moments, Lmom for method of L-moments, DLA for the method of Distributional Least Absolutes, or Mom for method of Moments. See fit.fkml().
conf.level confidence level of the interval.
sides a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.
na.rm logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.
... further arguments, not used here

Value

a numeric vector with 3 elements:
mad median absolute deviation
lwr.ci lower bound of the confidence interval
upr.ci upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)

Arachchige Chandima N. P. G., Prendergast Luke A., Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (only interface)

References


See Also

mad, MAD
**Examples**

```r
x <- rlnorm(100)
y <- rlnorm(200, meanlog=1.2)

MADCI(x) # single sample
MADCI(x, y) # two sample difference
MADCI(x, y, two.samp.diff = FALSE) # two sample squared ratio
```

---

**Mar and Mgp**

**Set Plot Margins and Distances**

**Description**

Plot margins are normally set by `par("mar")`. However one is forced to always define all margins, even if just one should be altered. The convenience function `Mar()` allows to set one single margin (or several) while leaving the others unchanged.

`Mgp()` does the same for the distances of axis title, labels and line.

**Usage**

```r
Mar(bottom = NULL, left = NULL, top = NULL, right = NULL, outer = FALSE, reset = FALSE)
Mgp(title = NULL, labels = NULL, line = NULL, reset = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `bottom`: the bottom margin, if set to `NULL` the current value will be maintained.
- `left`: the left margin, if set to `NULL` the current value will be maintained.
- `top`: the top margin, if set to `NULL` the current value will be maintained.
- `right`: the right margin, if set to `NULL` the current value will be maintained.
- `outer`: logical, defining if inner margins (`par("mar")`) or the outer margins (`par("oma")`) should be set. Default is `FALSE`, meaning that the inner margins will be concerned.
- `reset`: if set to `TRUE` the margins are reset to the defaults (respecting outer). Other arguments are ignored.
- `title`: margin line for the axis title (default 3)
- `labels`: margin line for the axis labels (default 1)
- `line`: margin line for the axis line (default 0)

**Details**

Running `Mar()` without any arguments will return the current settings, either `par("mar")`, when `outer` is set to `FALSE` or `par("oma")` for `outer = TRUE`. 
matpow

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
par

Examples

# length the left margin only
Mar(left=10.1)  # or as alternative: Mar(), 10.1
Mgp(title=6)   # ylab must be placed a little further to the left
barplot(1:7, names=levels(d.pizza$driver), horiz=TRUE, las=1,
        ylab="driver", col=Pal("Helsana"))

Description

Compute the k-th power of a matrix. Whereas x^k computes element wise powers, x %^% k corresponds to k − 1 matrix multiplications, x %*% x %*% ... %*% x.

Usage

x %^% k

Arguments

x a square matrix.
k an integer, k ≥ 0.

Details

Argument k is coerced to integer using as.integer.
The algorithm uses \(O(\log_2(k))\) matrix multiplications.

Value

A matrix of the same dimension as x.

Note

If you think you need x^k for k < 0, then consider instead solve(x %^% (~k)).

Author(s)

Based on an R-help posting of Vicente Canto Casasola, and Vincent Goulet’s C implementation in actuar.
Mean

(Weighted) Arithmetic Mean

Description

Generic function for the (trimmed) arithmetic mean, possibly with given weights.

Usage

Mean(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'Freq'
Mean(x, breaks, ...)

## Default S3 method:
Mean(x, weights = NULL, trim = 0, na.rm = FALSE, ...)

Arguments

x An R object. Currently there are methods for numeric/logical vectors and date, date-time and time interval objects. Complex vectors are allowed for trim = 0, only.

weights a numerical vector of weights the same length as x giving the weights to use for elements of x.

trim the fraction (0 to 0.5) of observations to be trimmed from each end of x before the mean is computed. Values of trim outside that range are taken as the nearest endpoint.

breaks breaks for calculating the mean for classified data as composed by Freq.

na.rm a logical value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.

... further arguments passed to or from other methods.

See Also

%*% for matrix multiplication.

Examples

A <- cbind(1L, 2 * diag(3)[-1])
A
A %*% 2
stopifnot(identical(A, A %*% 1),
A %*% 2 == A %*% A)
MeanAD

Value

If `trim` is zero (the default), the arithmetic mean of the values in `x` is computed, as a numeric or complex vector of length one. If `x` is not logical (coerced to numeric), numeric (including integer) or complex, `NA_real_` is returned, with a warning.

If `trim` is non-zero, a symmetrically trimmed mean is computed with a fraction of `trim` observations deleted from each end before the mean is computed.

`trim` and `weights` can't be used together at the same time.

References


See Also

`weighted.mean`, `mean.POSIXct`, `colMeans` for row and column means.

Examples

```r
x <- c(0:10, 50)
xm <- Mean(x)
c(xm, Mean(x, trim = 0.10))
```

MeanAD

*Mean Absolute Deviation From a Center Point*

Description

Calculates the mean absolute deviation from a center point, typically the sample mean or the median.

Usage

`MeanAD(x, weights = NULL, center = Mean, na.rm = FALSE)`

Arguments

- `x` a vector containing the observations.
- `weights` a numerical vector of weights the same length as `x` giving the weights to use for elements of `x`.
- `center` a single numerical value or the name of a function to be used as center. Can as well be a self defined function. Default is `Mean()`.
- `na.rm` a logical value indicating whether or not missing values should be removed. Defaults to `FALSE`. 
Details

The MeanAD function calculates the mean absolute deviation from the mean value (or from another supplied center point) of x, after having removed NA values (if requested):

$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i - c| \quad \text{where} \ c = \text{mean}(x) \ \text{or} \ c = \text{med}(x)$$

The function supports the use of weights. The default function for the center value \text{Mean()} has a weights argument, too. If a user defined function is used it must be assured that it has a weights argument.

Value

Numeric value.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> following an idea of Danielle Navarro (aad in the \texttt{lsr} package)

See Also

\texttt{mad}

Examples

```r
x <- runif(100)
MeanAD(x)

speed <- c(58, 88, 40, 60, 72, 66, 80, 48, NA)
MeanAD(speed)
MeanAD(speed, na.rm=TRUE)

# using the median as centerpoint
x <- c(2,3,5,3,1,15,23)
MeanAD(x, center=mean)
MeanAD(x, center=median)

# define a fixed center
MeanAD(x, center=4)

# use of weights
MeanAD(x=0:6, weights=c(21,46,54,40,24,10,5))
```
MeanCI

Confidence Intervals for the Mean

Description

Collection of several approaches to determine confidence intervals for the mean. Both, the classical way and bootstrap intervals are implemented for both, normal and trimmed means.

Usage

MeanCI(x, sd = NULL, trim = 0, method = c("classic", "boot"),
conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
na.rm = FALSE, ...)

Arguments

x       a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.

sd      the standard deviation of x. If provided it’s interpreted as sd of the population and the normal quantiles will be used for constructing the confidence intervals. If left to NULL (default) the sample sd(x) will be calculated and used in combination with the t-distribution.

trim    the fraction (0 to 0.5) of observations to be trimmed from each end of x before the mean is computed. Values of trim outside that range are taken as the nearest endpoint.

method  A vector of character strings representing the type of intervals required. The value should be any subset of the values "classic", "boot". See boot.ci.

conf.level confidence level of the interval.

sides   a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test. You can specify just the initial letter.

na.rm   a logical value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to FALSE.

...     further arguments are passed to the boot function. Supported arguments are type ("norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca"), parallel and the number of bootstrap replicates R. If not defined those will be set to their defaults, being "basic" for type, option "boot.parallel" (and if that is not set, "no") for parallel and 999 for R.

Details

The confidence intervals for the trimmed means use winsorized variances as described in the references.
Value

a numeric vector with 3 elements:

mean  mean
lwr.ci lower bound of the confidence interval
upr.ci upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

t.test, MeanDiffCI, MedianCI, VarCI, MeanIn

Examples

x <- d.pizza$price[1:20]
MeanCI(x, na.rm=TRUE)
MeanCI(x, conf.level=0.99, na.rm=TRUE)
MeanCI(x, sides="left")
# same as:
t.test(x, alternative="greater")

MeanCI(x, sd=25, na.rm=TRUE)
# the different types of bootstrap confints
MeanCI(x, method="boot", type="norm", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanCI(x, trim=0.1, method="boot", type="norm", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanCI(x, trim=0.1, method="boot", type="basic", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanCI(x, trim=0.1, method="boot", type="stud", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanCI(x, trim=0.1, method="boot", type="perc", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanCI(x, trim=0.1, method="boot", type="bca", na.rm=TRUE)

MeanCI(x, trim=0.1, method="boot", type="bca", R=1999, na.rm=TRUE)
# Getting the MeanCI for more than 1 column
round(t(sapply(d.pizza[, 1:4], MeanCI, na.rm=TRUE)), 3)
Sample Size for a Given Width of a Confidence Interval for a Mean

Description
Returns the required sample size to obtain a given width of a confidence interval for the sample mean. The function uses \texttt{uniroot()} to find a numeric solution. The t distribution is used.

Usage
\begin{verbatim}
MeanCIn(ci, sd, interval = c(2, 100000), conf.level = 0.95,
       norm = FALSE, tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.5)
\end{verbatim}

Arguments
- \texttt{ci} the left and right bound of the interval, which is presumed to be symmetric.
- \texttt{sd} the standard deviation of the sample.
- \texttt{interval} the interval for the sample size to be searched into, (default is \texttt{c(2, 100000)}).
- \texttt{conf.level} confidence level, defaults to \texttt{0.95}.
- \texttt{norm} logical, determining if the t- or normal distribution should be used.
- \texttt{tol} the desired accuracy (convergence tolerance).

Details
The required sample sizes for a specific width of confidence interval for the mean depends recursively on the sample size, as the sample size defines the degrees of freedom in the t-distribution. Although in most practical cases it will be sufficient to use the normal distribution, we might be interested in exact results.

Value
a numeric value

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
\begin{verbatim}
BinomCIn()
\end{verbatim}

Examples
\begin{verbatim}
MeanCIn(ci=c(25, 27), sd=5)
\end{verbatim}
MeanDiffCI  

Confidence Interval For Difference of Means

Description

Calculates the confidence interval for the difference of two means either the classical way or with the bootstrap approach.

Usage

MeanDiffCI(x, ...)  

## Default S3 method:
MeanDiffCI(x, y, method = c("classic", "norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca"),
conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"), paired = FALSE,
na.rm = FALSE, R = 999, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
MeanDiffCI(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

x  
a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.

y  
a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.

method  
a vector of character strings representing the type of intervals required. The value should be any subset of the values "classic", "norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca". See boot.ci.

cnf.level  
confidence level of the interval.

sides  
a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.

paired  
a logical indicating whether you want confidence intervals for a paired design. Defaults to FALSE.

na.rm  
logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

R  
the number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. For importance resampling, some resamples may use one set of weights and others use a different set of weights. In this case R would be a vector of integers where each component gives the number of resamples from each of the rows of weights. See boot.

formula  
a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs is a numeric variable giving the data values and rhs a factor with two levels giving the corresponding groups.

data  
an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).
subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. De-
defaults to getOption("na.action").
... further argument to be passed to or from methods.

Details

This function collects code from two sources. The classical confidence interval is calculated by
means of t.test. The bootstrap intervals are strongly based on the example in boot.

Value

a numeric vector with 3 elements:
meandiff the difference: mean(x) - mean(y)
lwr.ci lower bound of the confidence interval
upr.ci upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

MeanCI, VarCI, MedianCI, boot.ci

Examples

x <- d.pizza$price[d.pizza$driver=="Carter"]
y <- d.pizza$price[d.pizza$driver=="Miller"]

MeanDiffCI(x, y, na.rm=TRUE)
MeanDiffCI(x, y, conf.level=0.99, na.rm=TRUE)

# the different types of bootstrap confints
MeanDiffCI(x, y, method="norm", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanDiffCI(x, y, method="basic", na.rm=TRUE)
# MeanDiffCI(x, y, method="stud", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanDiffCI(x, y, method="perc", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanDiffCI(x, y, method="bca", na.rm=TRUE)

# the formula interface
MeanDiffCI(price ~ driver, data=d.pizza, subset=driver %in% c("Carter","Miller"))
MeanSE                     Standard Error of Mean

Description
Calculates the standard error of mean.

Usage
MeanSE(x, sd = NULL, na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments
x          a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
sd         the standard deviation of x. If provided it’s interpreted as sd of the population.
            If left to NULL (default) the sample sd(x) will be used.
na.rm       logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

Details
MeanSE calculates the standard error of the mean defined as:

\[ \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} \]

\( \sigma \) being standard deviation of x and n the length of x.

Value
the standard error as numeric value.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
MeanCI

Examples
data(d.pizza)

MeanSE(d.pizza$price, na.rm=TRUE)

# evaluate data.frame
sapply(d.pizza[,1:4], MeanSE, na.rm=TRUE)
Measures of Accuracy

Description

Some measures of model accuracy like mean absolute error (MAE), mean absolute percentage error (MAPE), symmetric mean absolute percentage error (SMAPE), mean squared error (MSE) and root mean squared error (RMSE).

Usage

MAE(x, ...)
## Default S3 method:
MAE(x, ref, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lm'
MAE(x, ...)

MAPE(x, ...)
## Default S3 method:
MAPE(x, ref, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lm'
MAPE(x, ...)

SMAPE(x, ...)
## Default S3 method:
SMAPE(x, ref, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lm'
SMAPE(x, ...)

MSE(x, ...)
## Default S3 method:
MSE(x, ref, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lm'
MSE(x, ...)

RMSE(x, ...)
## Default S3 method:
RMSE(x, ref, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lm'
RMSE(x, ...)

NMAE(x, ref, train.y)
NMSE(x, ref, train.y)
Arguments

- **x**: the predicted values of a model or a model-object itself.
- **ref**: the observed true values.
- **train.y**: the observed true values in a train dataset.
- **na.rm**: a logical value indicating whether or not missing values should be removed. Defaults to FALSE.
- **...**: further arguments

Details

The function will remove NA values first (if requested).

**MAE** calculates the mean absolute error:

\[
\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} |ref_i - x_i|
\]

**MAPE** calculates the mean absolute percentage error:

\[
\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \frac{ref_i - x_i}{ref_i} \right|
\]

**SMAPE** calculates the symmetric mean absolute percentage error:

\[
\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{2 \cdot |ref_i - x_i|}{|ref_i| + |x_i|}
\]

**MSE** calculates mean squared error:

\[
\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} (ref_i - x_i)^2
\]

**RMSE** calculates the root mean squared error:

\[
\sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} (ref_i - x_i)^2}
\]

Value

the specific numeric value
Measures of Shape

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Symmetric_mean_absolute_percentage_error

See Also

`lm`, `resid`

Examples

```r
r.lm <- lm(Fertility ~ ., data=swiss)

MAE(r.lm)

# the same as:
MAE(predict(r.lm), swiss$Fertility)

MAPE(r.lm)
MSE(r.lm)
RMSE(r.lm)
```

Measures of Shape: Skewness and Kurtosis

Description

Skew computes the skewness, Kurt the excess kurtosis of the values in x.

Usage

```r
Skew(x, weights = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, method = 3, conf.level = NA, ci.type = "bca", R = 1000, ...)

Kurt(x, weights = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, method = 3, conf.level = NA, ci.type = "bca", R = 1000, ...)
```
Arguments

- **x**: A numeric vector. An object which is not a vector is coerced (if possible) by `as.vector`.
- **weights**: A numerical vector of weights the same length as `x` giving the weights to use for elements of `x`.
- **na.rm**: Logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to `FALSE`.
- **method**: Integer out of 1, 2 or 3 (default). See Details.
- **conf.level**: Confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
- **ci.type**: The type of confidence interval required. The value should be any subset of the values "classic", "norm", "basic", "stud", "perc" or "bca" ("all" which would compute all five types of intervals, is not supported).
- **R**: The number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. For importance resampling, some resamples may use one set of weights and others use a different set of weights. In this case `R` would be a vector of integers where each component gives the number of resamples from each of the rows of weights.
- **...**: The dots are passed to the function `boot`, when confidence intervals are calculated.

Details

`Kurt()` returns the excess kurtosis, therefore the kurtosis calculates as `Kurt(x) + 3` if required.

If `na.rm` is TRUE then missing values are removed before computation proceeds.

The methods for calculating the skewness can either be:
- **method = 1**: `g_1 = m_3 / m_2^(3/2)`
- **method = 2**: `G_1 = g_1 * sqrt(n(n-1)) / (n-2)`
- **method = 3**: `b_1 = m_3 / s^3 = g_1 ((n-1)/n)^(3/2)`

and the ones for the kurtosis:
- **method = 1**: `g_2 = m_4 / m_2^2 - 3`
- **method = 2**: `G_2 = ((n+1) g_2 + 6) * (n-1) / ((n-2)(n-3))`
- **method = 3**: `b_2 = m_4 / s^4 - 3 = (g_2 + 3) (1 - 1/n)^2 - 3`

Method 1 is the typical definition used in Stata and in many older textbooks.
Method 2 is used in SAS and SPSS.
Method 3 is used in MINITAB and BMDP.

Cramer et al. (1997) mention the asymptotic standard error of the skewness, resp. kurtosis:

```r
ASE.skew = sqrt( 6n(n-1)/((n-2)(n+1)(n+3)) )
ASE.kurt = sqrt( (n^2 - 1)/((n-3)(n+5)) )
```
to be used for calculating the confidence intervals. This is implemented here with `ci.type="classic"`. However, Joanes and Gill (1998) advise against this approach, pointing out that the normal assumptions would virtually always be violated. They suggest using the bootstrap method. That’s why the default method for the confidence interval type is set to “bca”.

This implementation of the two functions is comparably fast, as the expensive sums are coded in C.

Value

If `conf.level` is set to `NA` then the result will be

a single numeric value

and if a `conf.level` is provided, a named numeric vector with 3 elements:

- `skew`, `kurt` the specific estimate, either skewness or kurtosis
- `lwr.ci` lower bound of the confidence interval
- `upr.ci` upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, David Meyer <david.meyer@r-project.org> (method = 3)

References


See Also

`mean`, `sd`, similar code in library(e1071)

Examples

```r
Skew(d.pizza$price, na.rm=TRUE)
Kurt(d.pizza$price, na.rm=TRUE)
```

```r
# use sapply to calculate skewness for a data.frame
sapply(d.pizza[,c("temperature","price","delivery_min")], Skew, na.rm=TRUE)
```

```r
# or apply to do that columnwise with a matrix
apply(as.matrix(d.pizza[,c("temperature","price","delivery_min")]), 2, Skew, na.rm=TRUE)
```
**Median**

_(Weighted) Median Value_

**Description**

Compute the sample median. The function basically wraps the function `Quantile()` which offers the option to define weights.

For grouped data the median can be estimated by linear interpolation within the class containing the median, which is implemented in the interface for `Freq`-objects.

**Usage**

```
Median(x, ...)  
```  

```
## S3 method for class 'factor'
Median(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'Freq'
Median(x, breaks, ...)
```

```
## Default S3 method:
Median(x, weights = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**
  - an object for which a method has been defined, or a numeric vector containing the values whose median is to be computed.
- **weights**
  - a numerical vector of weights the same length as x giving the weights to use for elements of x.
- **breaks**
  - breaks for calculating the mean for classified data as composed by `Freq`.
- **na.rm**
  - a logical value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
- **...**
  - further arguments passed to or from other methods.

**Details**

This is a generic function for which methods can be written. However, the default method makes use of `is.na`, `sort` and `mean` from package `base` all of which are generic, and so the default method will work for most classes (e.g., "Date") for which a median is a reasonable concept.

Calculating the median for ordered factors is not implemented in standard R, as it’s not well defined (it is not clear what to do if the median sits between two levels in factors of even length). This function returns the high median and prints a warning if the low median would be different (which is supposed to be a rare event). There’s a vivid discussion between experts going on whether this should be defined or not. We’ll wait for definitive results and enjoy the function’s comfort so far...

Note that there are alternative approaches for calculating weighted median (e.g. `matrixstats::weightedMedian`).
Value

The default method returns a length-one object of the same type as \( x \), except when \( x \) is integer of even length, when the result will be double.

If there are no values or if \( \text{na.rm} = \text{FALSE} \) and there are NA values the result is NA of the same type as \( x \) (or more generally the result of \( x[\text{FALSE}][\text{NA}] \)).

References


See Also


Examples

```r
Median(1:4) # = 2.5 [even number]
Median(c(1:3, 100, 1000)) # = 3 [odd, robust]

# Approximation for classified data
breaks <- seq(10,70, 10)
Median(
    Freq(cut(d.pizza$temperature, breaks=breaks)),
    breaks=breaks
)

# compared to
Median(d.pizza$temperature)

# starting from a classified table
# from to income
# 0 4000 20
# 4000 6000 42
# 6000 8000 31
# 8000 10000 12

# Freq(as.table(c(20,42,31,12)))
# level freq perc cumfreq cumperc
# 1 A 20 19.0% 20 19.0%
# 2 B 42 40.0% 62 59.0%
# 3 C 31 29.5% 93 88.6%
# 4 D 12 11.4% 105 100.0%

Median(Freq(as.table(c(20,42,31,12))), breaks=(c(0,4000,6000,8000,10000))

# use weights
x <- sample(20, 30, replace = TRUE)
z <- as.numeric(names(w <- table(x)))
```
MedianCI

Calculation of the confidence interval for the median.

Usage

MedianCI(x, conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
na.rm = FALSE, method = c("exact", "boot"), R = 999)

Arguments

x a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
conf.level confidence level of the interval
sides a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.
na.rm logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.
method defining the type of interval that should be calculated (one out of "exact", "boot"). Default is "exact". See Details.
R The number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. See boot.ci for details.

Details

The "exact" method is the way SAS is said to calculate the confidence interval. This is implemented in SignTest and is extracted therefrom. The boot confidence interval type is calculated by means of boot.ci with default type "basic". Use sapply, resp.apply, to get the confidence intervals from a data.frame or from a matrix.

Value

a numeric vector with 3 elements:

median median
lwr.ci lower bound of the confidence interval
upr.ci upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
Multiple Gsub

Description
Performs multiple substitutions in (a) string(s).

Usage
Mgsub(pattern, replacement, x, ...)

Arguments

pattern character string containing a regular expression (or character string for fixed = TRUE) to be matched in the given character vector. Coerced by as.character to a character string if possible.
replacement a replacement for matched pattern as in sub and gsub. See there for more information.
x a character vector where matches are sought, or an object which can be coerced by as.character to a character vector. Long vectors are supported.

Value
a character vector of the same length and with the same attributes as x (after possible coercion to character).

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
gsub
Examples

```r
x <- c("ABC", "BCD", "CDE")
Mgsub(pattern=c("B", "C"), replacement=c("X","Y"), x)
```

MHChisqTest

*Mantel-Haenszel Chi-Square Test*

Description

The Mantel-Haenszel chi-square statistic tests the alternative hypothesis that there is a linear association between the row variable and the column variable. Both variables must lie on an ordinal scale.

Usage

```r
MHChisqTest(x, srow = 1:nrow(x), scol = 1:ncol(x))
```

Arguments

- `x`: a frequency table or a matrix.
- `srow`: scores for the row variable, defaults to 1:nrow.
- `scol`: scores for the column variable, defaults to 1:ncol.

Details

The statistic is computed as \( Q_{MH} = (n - 1) \cdot r^2 \), where \( r^2 \) is the Pearson correlation between the row variable and the column variable. The Mantel-Haenszel chi-square statistic use the scores specified by srow and scol. Under the null hypothesis of no association, \( Q_{MH} \) has an asymptotic chi-square distribution with one degree of freedom.

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- `statistic`: the value the Mantel-Haenszel chi-squared test statistic.
- `parameter`: the degrees of freedom of the approximate chi-squared distribution of the test statistic.
- `p.value`: the p-value for the test.
- `method`: a character string indicating the type of test performed.
- `data.name`: a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
Midx

References

See Also
chisq.test, for calculating correlation of a table: corr

Examples
## A r x c table Agresti (2002, p. 57) Job Satisfaction
Job <- matrix(c(1,2,1,0, 3,3,6,1, 10,10,14,9, 6,7,12,11), 4, 4,
   dimnames = list(income = c("< 15k", "15-25k", "25-40k", "> 40k"),
   satisfaction = c("VeryD", "LittleD", "ModerateS", "VeryS"))
MHChisqTest(Job, srow=c(7.5,20,32.5,60))

Midx

Find the Midpoints of a Numeric Vector

Description
Calculate the midpoints of a sequence of numbers. This is e.g. useful for labelling stacked barplots.

Usage
Midx(x, incl.zero = FALSE, cumulate = FALSE)

Arguments
x the numeric vector
incl.zero should zero be appended to x before proceeding? If TRUE the first value will be one half of the first value of x. Default is FALSE.
cumulate should the result be calculated as cumulative sum? Default is FALSE.

Value
numeric vector with the calculated midpoints

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
MoveAvg
MixColor

MixColor

Compute the Convex Combination of Two Colors

Description
This function can be used to compute the result of color mixing (it assumes additive mixing).

Usage
MixColor(col1, col2, amount1 = 0.5)

Arguments
col1 the first color.
col2 the second color.
amount1 the amount of color1. The amount of color2 results in (1-amount1).

Value
The mixed color as hexstring

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
colorRamp, rgb

Examples
# a mix between red and yellow with rates 3:7
MixColor("red", "yellow", 0.3)
**Mode**

**Mode, Most Frequent Value(s)**

**Description**

Calculate the mode, the most frequent value, of a numeric or character vector x.

**Usage**

\[ \text{Mode}(x, \text{na.rm} = \text{FALSE}) \]

**Arguments**

- **x**
  - a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- **na.rm**
  - logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to `FALSE`.

**Details**

The mode is usually useful for qualitative data, sometimes still for an integer vector. For numerical vectors, it is not so much the central tendency property of the mode that is interesting as the information about conspicuous accumulation points, which sometimes can indicate data errors. In `Desc()` it is integrated in the numeric description to draw the analyst’s attention to strikingly high frequencies of a single value as soon as they exceed a certain threshold. (In a numeric vector we would in general rather expect low numbers of tied values, or we should be aware of the process properties that generates them.)

The handling of `NA` values follows the standards of the package. As soon as a single `NA` value occurs, `NA` is returned as result. This approach can sometimes be conservative when calculating the mode. The mode could be determined unambiguously in cases where the number of missing values is small enough that - regardless of what value they have - they cannot alter the sample mode. The modal frequency could then be determined within a lower and upper range. In the example of x=c(1,1,1,2,2,NA) we know that the mode of x is 1 regardless of what the true value is for the one missing value; and we know that the modal frequency must be between 4 and 5. However this is not implemented in the function and further considerations in this direction are left to the user here.

The mode is elsewhere often calculated in a crude and wasteful way by tabulating the frequency for all elements of the vector and returning the most frequent one. This function uses a sophisticated data structure in C++ and is limited to determining the most frequent element only. Therefore it is orders of magnitude faster than other implementations, especially for large numeric vectors with large numbers of distinct values.

You might furthermore consider using `density(x)$x[which.max(density(x)$y)]` for quantitative data or alternatively use `hist()`.

Another interesting idea for a more robust estimation of the mode:

\[
\text{peak} \leftarrow \text{optimize}(\text{function}(x, \text{model}) \text{predict(model, data.frame(x = x))), c(\text{min(x)}, \text{max(x)})),
\]

\[
\]
```r
maximum = TRUE,
model = y.loess)
points(peak$maximum, peak$objective, pch=FILLED.CIRCLE <- 19)
```

**Value**

The most frequent value as number or character, depending of `class(x)`. If there is more than one, all are returned in a vector.
The modal frequency is attached as attribute named "freq".

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, great Rcpp part by Joseph Wood and Ralf Stubner

**References**


**See Also**

Mean, Median

**Examples**

```r
# normal mode
Mode(c(0:5, 5))

Mode(5)
Mode(NA)
Mode(c(NA, NA))
Mode(c(NA, 0:5))
Mode(c(NA, 0:5), na.rm=TRUE)
Mode(c(NA, 0:5, 5), na.rm=TRUE)

# returns all encountered modes, if several exist
Mode(c(0:5, 4, 5, 6))

Mode(d.pizza$driver)
Mode(d.pizza$driver, na.rm=TRUE)
Mode(as.character(d.pizza$driver), na.rm=TRUE)

# use sapply for evaluating data.frames (resp. apply for matrices)
sapply(d.pizza[,c("driver", "temperature", "date")], Mode, na.rm=TRUE)
```
**Description**

Perform Moses test of extreme reactions, which is a distribution-free non-parametric test for the difference between two independent groups in the extremity of scores (in both directions) that the groups contain. Scores from both groups are pooled and converted to ranks, and the test statistic is the span of scores (the range plus 1) in one of the groups chosen arbitrarily. An exact probability is computed for the span and then recomputed after dropping a specified number of extreme scores from each end of its range. The exact one-tailed probability is calculated.

**Usage**

MosesTest(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
MosesTest(x, y, extreme = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
MosesTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

**Arguments**

- **x**
  numeric vector of data values. `x` will be treated as control group. Non-finite (e.g. infinite or missing) values will be omitted.

- **y**
  numeric vector of data values. `y` will be treated as experiment group. Non-finite (e.g. infinite or missing) values will be omitted.

- **formula**
  a formula of the form `lhs ~ rhs` where `lhs` gives the data values and `rhs` the corresponding groups.

- **data**
  an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.

- **subset**
  an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

- **na.action**
  a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.

- **extreme**
  integer, defines the number of extreme values to be dropped from the control group before calculating the span. Default (NULL) is the integer part of $0.05 \times length(x)$ or 1, whichever is greater. If extreme is too large, it will be cut down to floor$(length(x)-2)/2$.

- **...**
  further arguments to be passed to or from methods.
Details

For two independent samples from a continuous field, this tests whether extreme values are equally likely in both populations or if they are more likely to occur in the population from which the sample with the larger range was drawn.

Note that the ranks are calculated in decreasing mode.

Value

A list with class “htest” containing the following components:

- statistic: the value of the Moses Test statistic.
- p.value: the p-value for the test.
- method: the character string “Moses Test of Extreme Reactions”.
- data.name: a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

wilcox.test, ks.test

Examples

```r
x <- c(0.80, 0.83, 1.89, 1.04, 1.45, 1.38, 1.91, 1.64, 0.73, 1.46)
y <- c(1.15, 0.88, 0.90, 0.74, 1.21)
MosesTest(x, y)

set.seed(1479)
x <- sample(1:20, 10, replace=TRUE)
y <- sample(5:25, 6, replace=TRUE)
MosesTest(x, y)
```
Description

Compute a simple moving average (running mean).

Usage

```r
MoveAvg(x, order, align = c("center", "left", "right"),
      endrule = c("NA", "keep", "constant"))
```

Arguments

- `x` univariate time series.
- `order` order of moving average.
- `align` specifies whether result should be centered (default), left-aligned or right-aligned.
- `endrule` character string indicating how the values at the beginning and the end (of the data) should be treated.
  - "keep" keeps the first and last \( k_2 \) values at both ends, where \( k_2 \) is the half-bandwidth \( k_2 = k \%\% 2 \), i.e., \( y[j] = x[j] \) for \( j \in \{1, \ldots, k_2; n - k_2 + 1, \ldots, n\} \);
  - "constant" fill the ends with first and last calculated value in output array (\( \text{out}[1:k2] = \text{out}[k2+1] \))
  - "NA" the default, leaves the values to NA, as they are returned by `filter`.

Details

The implementation is using the function `filter` to calculate the moving average.

Value

Returns a vector of the same size and same class as `x`.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

There’s a faster implementation of running mean in the package `caTools runmean()` and a slower one in `forecast ma()`. There’s similar code in `Midx()`.

Examples

```r
MoveAvg(AirPassengers, order=5)
```
Confidence Intervals for Multinomial Proportions

Description

Confidence intervals for multinomial proportions are often approximated by single binomial confidence intervals, which might in practice often yield satisfying results, but is properly speaking not correct. This function calculates simultaneous confidence intervals for multinomial proportions either according to the methods of Sison and Glaz, Goodman, Wald, Wald with continuity correction or Wilson.

Usage

MultinomCI(x, conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
     method = c("sisonglaz", "cplus1", "goodman", "wald", "waldcc",
               "wilson", "qh", "fs"))

Arguments

x     A vector of positive integers representing the number of occurrences of each class. The total number of samples equals the sum of such elements.
conf.level a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.
sides a character string specifying the method to use; can be one out of "sisonglaz", "cplus1", "goodman", "wald", "waldcc", "wilson", "qh", "fs". Method can be abbreviated. See details. Defaults to "sisonglaz".
method

Details

Given a vector of observations with the number of samples falling in each class of a multinomial distribution, builds the simultaneous confidence intervals for the multinomial probabilities according to the method proposed by the mentioned authors. The R code for Sison and Glaz (1995) has been translated from the SAS code written by May and Johnson (2000). See the references for the other methods (qh = Quesensberry-Hurst, fs = Fitzpatrick-Scott).
Some approaches for the confidence intervals can potentially yield negative results or values beyond 1. These would be reset such as not to exceed the range of [0, 1].

Value

A matrix with 3 columns:
est estimate
lwr.ci lower bound of the confidence interval
upr.ci upper bound of the confidence interval

The number of rows correspond to the dimension of x.
Author(s)

Pablo J. Villacorta Iglesias <pjvi@decsai.ugr.es>
Department of Computer Science and Artificial Intelligence, University of Granada (Spain) (Sison-Glaz)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (Goodman, Wald, Wilson, Fitzpatrick-Scott, Quesensberry-Hurst)

References


Wald, A. Tests of statistical hypotheses concerning several parameters when the number of observations is large, Trans. Am. Math. Soc. 54 (1943) 426-482.


Examples

# Multinomial distribution with 3 classes, from which a sample of 79 elements
# were drawn: 23 of them belong to the first class, 12 to the
# second class and 44 to the third class. Punctual estimations
# of the probabilities from this sample would be 23/79, 12/79
# and 44/79 but we want to build 95% simultaneous confidence intervals
# for the true probabilities

MultinomCI(c(23, 12, 44), conf.level=0.95)

x <- c(35, 74, 22, 69)
MultinomCI(x, method="goodman")
MultinomCI(x, method="sisonglaz")
MultinomCI(x, method="cplus1")
MultinomCI(x, method="wald")
MultinomCI(x, method="waldcc")
MultinomCI(x, method="wilson")

# compare to
BinomCI(x, n=sum(x))

# example in Goodman (1965)
MultinomCI(x = c(91, 49, 37, 43), conf.level = 0.95, method="goodman")

# example from Sison, Glaz (1999) in Sangeetha (2013) - Table 2
x <- c(56, 72, 73, 59, 62, 87, 58)
do.call(cbind, lapply(c("wald", "waldcc", "wilson",
    "qh", "goodman", "fs", "sisonglaz"),
    function(m) round(MultinomCI(x, method=m)[-1, 3])))

## MultMerge

### Merge Multiple Data Frames

#### Description

Merge multiple data frames by row names, or do other versions of database join operations.

#### Usage

```r
MultMerge(..., all.x = TRUE, all.y = TRUE, by = NULL)
```

#### Arguments

- `...`: data frames to be coerced to one.
- `all.x`: logical; if TRUE, then extra rows will be added to the output, one for each row in x that has no matching row in y. These rows will have NAs in those columns that are usually filled with values from y. The default is FALSE, so that only rows with data from both x and y are included in the output.
- `all.y`: logical; analogous to `all.x`.
- `by`: column used for merging, if this is not defined rownames will be used by default. The column must be included in all the provided data frames.

#### Value

A data frame. The rows are sorted according to the appearance of previously unobserved rownames. So the rownames appearing in the first data frame are first, then the rownames in the second data frame, which have no correspondence in the first data frame and so on. The columns are the remaining columns in x1 and then those in x2 and then those in x3. The result has the row names resulting from the merge.
**NALevel** Replace NAs in a Factor by a Given Level

**Description**
In order to replace the NAs in a factor an additional level has to be defined first. This function does this and replaces the NAs by the given level.

**Usage**
NALevel(x, level)

**Arguments**
- `x` a vector which will be turned into a factor.
- `level` the name for the new level

**Value**
the vector x with the NAs replaced by level

**Author(s)**
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
NemenyiTest

See Also

factor, levels

Examples

```r
x <- c(LETTERS[1:5], NA)
table(NALevel(x, "something else"))
```

---

NemenyiTest  
Nemenyi Test

Description

Performs Nemenyi's test of multiple comparisons.

Usage

```r
NemenyiTest(x, ...)
## Default S3 method:
NemenyiTest(x, g, dist = c("tukey", "chisq"), out.list = TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x`: a numeric vector of data values, or a list of numeric data vectors.
- `g`: a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of `x`. Ignored if `x` is a list.
- `dist`: the distribution used for the test. Can be `tukey` (default) or `chisq`.
- `out.list`: logical, defining if the output should be organized in listform.
- `formula`: a formula of the form `lhs ~ rhs` where `lhs` gives the data values and `rhs` the corresponding groups.
- `data`: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.
- `subset`: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- `na.action`: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.
- `...`: further arguments to be passed to or from methods.
NemenyiTest

Details

Nemenyi proposed a test based on rank sums and the application of the family-wise error method to control Type I error inflation, if multiple comparisons are done. The Tukey and Kramer approach uses mean rank sums and can be employed for equally as well as unequally sized samples without ties.

Value

A list of class htest, containing the following components:

- **statistic**: Nemenyi test
- **p.value**: the p-value for the test
- **null.value**: is the value of the median specified by the null hypothesis. This equals the input argument mu.
- **alternative**: a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
- **method**: the type of test applied
- **data.name**: a character string giving the names of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

Nemenyi, P. B. (1963) *Distribution-Free Multiple Comparisons* New York, State University of New York, Downstate Medical Center


See Also

- DunnTest
- ConoverTest

Examples

```r
## Hollander & Wolfe (1973), 116.
## Mucociliary efficiency from the rate of removal of dust in normal
## subjects, subjects with obstructive airway disease, and subjects
## with asbestosis.
##
x <- c(2.9, 3.0, 2.5, 2.6, 3.2) # normal subjects
y <- c(3.8, 2.7, 4.0, 2.4) # with obstructive airway disease
z <- c(2.8, 3.4, 3.7, 2.2, 2.0) # with asbestosis

NemenyiTest(list(x, y, z))
```
## Equivalently,
x <- c(x, y, z)
g <- factor(rep(1:3, c(5, 4, 5)),
    labels = c("Normal subjects",
               "Subjects with obstructive airway disease",
               "Subjects with asbestosis"))

NemenyiTest(x, g)

## Formula interface.
boxplot(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
NemenyiTest(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)

# Hedderich & Sachs, 2012, p. 555
d.frn <- data.frame(x=c(28,30,33,35,38,41, 36,39,40,43,45,50, 44,45,47,49,53,54),
    g=c(rep(LETTERS[1:3], each=6)), stringsAsFactors=TRUE)

NemenyiTest(x~g, d.frn)

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nf</th>
<th>As Numeric Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Description

Encode a vector \( x \) to a factor and then to a numeric value. It's a simple shortcut for \( \text{as.numeric(factor}(x, \ldots)) \)

### Usage

\[
\text{Nf}(x, \ldots)
\]

### Arguments

- \( x \) : a vector of data, usually taking a small number of distinct values.
- \( \ldots \) : the dots are passed on to \text{factor}

### Value

numeric vector

### Author(s)

Andri Signorell \(<\text{andri}@\text{signorell.net}>\)

### See Also

\( N \)
Examples

```r
x <- LETTERS[10:15]
Nf(x)

# same as ..
as.numeric(factor(x))
```

---

### Description

Calculate the one period returns, the net present value (NPV()), the internal rate of return (IRR()) of a sequence of payments. NPVFixBond() returns the net present value for a fixed-rate bond, YTM() the yield to maturity for a bond.

### Usage

```r
OPR(K, D = NULL, log = FALSE)
NPV(i, cf, t = seq(along = cf) - 1)
IRR(cf, t = seq(along = cf) - 1, interval = c(-1.5, 1.5), ...)

NPVFixBond(i, Co, RV, n)
YTM(Co, PP, RV, n)
```

### Arguments

- `i`  
  the interest rate
- `cf`  
  numeric vector with the payments
- `t`  
  periods
- `K`  
  the capital at time t
- `D`  
  dividend at time t
- `log`  
  logical, determining if the simple returns (default) or log returns are to be calculated.
- `interval`  
  a vector containing the end-points of the interval to be searched for the root in the function IRR.
- `Co`  
  coupon payments of a fixed-rate bond
- `PP`  
  purchase price for a fixed-rate bond
- `RV`  
  redemption value
- `n`  
  the term of the bond, total number of periods
- `...`  
  the dots are passed to the `UnirootAll` function in IRR
Details
The one period returns are calculated as

\[ r_t = \frac{D_t + K_t - K_{t-1}}{K_t - 1} \]

Value
a numeric value

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
Gmean

Examples

# one root
IRR(cf <- c(-900, -250+450-90, 460-100, 500-120, 550-140))

# several IRR solutions
IRR(cf = c(-100, 500, -600))

# no solution
IRR(cf = c(-100, 400, -600))

# negative and huge solution
IRR(cf = c(-100, 1000, -600), interval = c(-1.5, 1000))

---

OddsRatio

Odds Ratio Estimation and Confidence Intervals

Description
Calculates odds ratio by unconditional maximum likelihood estimation (wald), conditional maximum likelihood estimation (mle) or median-unbiased estimation (midp). Confidence intervals are calculated using normal approximation (wald) and exact methods (midp, mle).

Usage

OddsRatio(x, conf.level = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'glm'
OddsRatio(x, conf.level = NULL, digits = 3, use.profile = TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'multinom'
OddsRatio(x, conf.level = NULL, digits = 3, ...)
Arguments

- **x**: a vector or a $2 \times 2$ numeric matrix, resp. table.
- **y**: NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to x. If y is provided, `table(x, y, ...)` will be calculated.
- **digits**: the number of fixed digits to be used for printing the odds ratios.
- **method**: method for calculating odds ratio and confidence intervals. Can be one out of "wald", "mle", "midp". Default is "wald" (not because it is the best, but because it is the most commonly used.)
- **conf.level**: confidence level. Default is NA for tables and numeric vectors, meaning no confidence intervals will be reported. 0.95 is used as default for models.
- **interval**: interval for the function `uniroot` that finds the odds ratio median-unbiased estimate and `midp` exact confidence interval.
- **use.profile**: logical. Defines if profile approach should be used, which normally is a good choice. Calculating profile can however take ages for large datasets and not be necessary there. So we can fallback to normal confidence intervals.
- **...**: further arguments are passed to the function `table`, allowing i.e. to set `useNA`.

This refers only to the vector interface.

Details

If a $2 \times 2$ table is provided the following table structure is preferred:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>disease=0</th>
<th>disease=1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>exposed=0 (ref)</td>
<td>n00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exposed=1</td>
<td>n10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

however, for odds ratios the following table is equivalent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>disease=1</th>
<th>disease=0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>exposed=1</td>
<td>n11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exposed=0</td>
<td>n01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the table to be provided to this function is not in the preferred form, the function `Rev()` can be used to "reverse" the table rows, resp. -columns. Reversing columns or rows (but not both) will lead to the inverse of the odds ratio.

In case of zero entries, 0.5 will be added to the table.
Value

- a single numeric value if conf.level is set to NA
- a numeric vector with 3 elements for estimate, lower and upper confidence interval if conf.level is provided

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, strongly based on code from Tomas Aragon, <aragon@berkeley.edu>

References


Agresti, Alan (2013) *Categorical Data Analysis*. NY: John Wiley and Sons, Chapt. 3.1.1

See Also

RelRisk

Examples

```r
# Case-control study assessing whether exposure to tap water
# is associated with cryptosporidiosis among AIDS patients

tab <- matrix(c(2, 29, 35, 64, 12, 6), 3, 2, byrow=TRUE)
dimnames(tab) <- list("Tap water exposure" = c("Lowest", "Intermediate", "Highest"),
                     "Outcome" = c("Case", "Control"))
tab <- Rev(tab, margin=2)
OddsRatio(tab[1:2,])
OddsRatio(tab[c(1,3),])

OddsRatio(tab[1:2,], method="mle")
OddsRatio(tab[1:2,], method="midp")
OddsRatio(tab[1:2,], method="wald", conf.level=0.95)

# in case of zeros consider using glm for calculating OR
dp <- data.frame (a=c(20, 7, 0, 0), b=c(0, 0, 0, 12), t=c(1, 0, 0, 0))
fit <- glm(cbind(a, b) ~ t, data=dp, family=binomial)
exp(coef(fit))

# calculation of log oddsratios in a 2x2xk table
migraine <- xtabs(freq ~ .,
                   cbind(expand.grid(treatment=c("active","placebo"),
                                    response=c("better","same"),
                                    gender=c("female","male")),
                   freq)
```

```r
```
freq=c(16,5,11,20,12,7,16,19))

log(apply(migraine, 3, OddsRatio))

# OddsRatio table for logistic regression models
r glm <- glm(type ~ ., data=MASS::Pima.tr2, family=binomial)
OddsRatio(r glm)

plot(OddsRatio(r glm), xlim=c(0.5, 2), main="OddsRatio - glm", pch=NA,
     lblcolor=hred, args.errbars=list(col=horange, pch=21, col.pch=hblue,
     bg.pch=hyellow, cex.pch=1.5))

Order

Distributions of Order Statistics

Description

Density function, distribution function and random generation for a selected Order statistic of a
given number of independent variables from a specified distribution.

Usage

dOrder(x, densfun, distnfun, ..., distn, mlen = 1, j = 1,
      largest = TRUE, log = FALSE)
pOrder(q, distnfun, ..., distn, mlen = 1, j = 1, largest = TRUE,
       lower.tail = TRUE)
rOrder(n, quantfun, ..., distn, mlen = 1, j = 1, largest = TRUE)

Arguments

x, q        Vector of quantiles.
n        Number of observations.
densfun, distnfun, quantfun  Density, distribution and quantile function of the specified distribution. The
density function must have a log argument (a simple wrapper can always be
constructed to achieve this).
...  Parameters of the specified distribution.
distn  A character string, optionally specified as an alternative to densfun, distnfun
       and quantfun such that the density, distribution and quantile functions are formed
       upon the addition of the prefixes d, p and q respectively.
mlen  The number of independent variables.
j  The Order statistic, taken as the jth largest (default) or smallest of mlen, accord-
ing to the value of largest.
largest  Logical; if TRUE (default) use the jth largest Order statistic, otherwise use the
         jth smallest.
log  Logical; if TRUE, the log density is returned.
lower.tail  Logical; if TRUE (default) probabilities are P[X <= x], otherwise P[X > x].
ORToRelRisk

Value

\texttt{dOrder} gives the density function, \texttt{pOrder} gives the distribution function and \texttt{qOrder} gives the quantile function of a selected Order statistic from a sample of size \texttt{mlen}, from a specified distribution. \texttt{rOrder} generates random deviates.

Author(s)

Alec Stephenson <alec_stephenson@hotmail.com>

See Also

\texttt{rExtrVal}, \texttt{rGenExtrVal}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
dOrder(2:4, dnorm, pnorm, mean = 0.5, sd = 1.2, mlen = 5, j = 2)
dOrder(2:4, distn = "norm", mean = 0.5, sd = 1.2, mlen = 5, j = 2)
dOrder(2:4, distn = "exp", mlen = 2, j = 2)
pOrder(2:4, distn = "exp", rate = 1.2, mlen = 2, j = 2)
rOrder(5, qgamma, shape = 1, mlen = 10, j = 2)
\end{verbatim}

---

\textbf{ORToRelRisk}

\textit{Transform Odds Ratio to Relative Risk}

Description

The odds ratio is a common measure when comparing two groups in terms of an outcome that is either present or absent. As the odds ratio is in general poorly understood, odds ratios are often discussed in terms of risks, relying on the approximation, that odds ratio and relative risk are about the same when the outcome is rare. However the relative risk also depends on the risk of the baseline group and if the outcome is not rare there can be large differences between both measures and the odds ratio may substantially overestimate the relative risk. In fact, the same odds ratio could imply a very different relative risk for subgroups of the population with different baseline risks.

The present function transforms a given odds-ratio (OR) to the respective relative risk (RR) either for simple odds ratios but also for odds ratios resulting from a logistic model.

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
ORToRelRisk(...)  
## S3 method for class 'OddsRatio'
ORToRelRisk(x, ...)  
## Default S3 method:
ORToRelRisk(or, p0, ...)
\end{verbatim}
Arguments

- \( x \) the odds ratios of a logistic model as returned by `OddsRatio()`
- \( \text{or} \) numeric vector, containing odds-ratios.
- \( p_0 \) numeric vector, incidence of the outcome of interest in the nonexposed group ("baseline risk").
- \( \ldots \) further arguments, are not used here.

Details

The function transforms a given odds-ratio (or) to the respective relative risk (rr). It can also be used to transform the limits of confidence intervals.

The formula for converting an odds ratio to a relative risk is

\[
rr = \frac{or}{1 - p_0 + p_0 \cdot or}
\]

where \( p_0 \) is the baseline risk.

For transformation of odds ratios resulting from a logit model, we use the formula of Zhang and Yu (1998).

Value

relative risk.

Author(s)

Matthias Kohl &lt;matthias.kohl@stamats.de&gt;

References


Grant, R. L. (2014) Converting an odds ratio to a range of plausible relative risks for better communication of research findings. *BMJ* 2014;348:f7450 doi: 10.1136/bmj.f7450

Examples

```r
(heart <- as.table(matrix(c(11, 2, 4, 6), nrow=2,
  dimnames = list(Exposure = c("High", "Low"),
  Response = c("Yes", "No")))))
```

RelRisk(heart)
# calculated as (11/15)/(2/8)

OddsRatio(heart)
# calculated as (11/4)/(2/6)

ORToRelRisk(OddsRatio(heart), p0 = 2/8)
# Relative risk = odds ratio / (1 - p0 + (p0 * odds ratio))
# where p0 is the baseline risk
## single OR to RR
```
ORToRelRisk(14.1, 0.05)
```

## OR and 95% confidence interval
```
ORToRelRisk(c(14.1, 7.8, 27.5), 0.05)
```

## Logistic OR and 95% confidence interval
```
logisticOR <- rbind(c(14.1, 7.8, 27.5),
                    c(8.7, 5.5, 14.3),
                    c(27.4, 17.2, 45.8),
                    c(4.5, 2.7, 7.8),
                    c(0.25, 0.17, 0.37),
                    c(0.09, 0.05, 0.14))
colnames(logisticOR) <- c("OR", "2.5\%", "97.5\%")
rownames(logisticOR) <- c("7.4", "4.2", "3.0", "2.0", "0.37", "0.14")
logisticOR
```

## p0
```
p0 <- c(0.05, 0.12, 0.32, 0.27, 0.40, 0.40)
```

## Compute corrected RR
### helper function
```
ORToRelRisk.mat <- function(or, p0){
    res <- matrix(NA, nrow = nrow(or), ncol = ncol(or))
    for(i in seq_len(nrow(or))){
        res[i,] <- ORToRelRisk(or[i,], p0[i])
    }
    dimnames(res) <- dimnames(or)
    res
}
RR <- ORToRelRisk.mat(logisticOR, p0)
round(RR, 2)
```

## Results are not completely identical to Zhang and Yu (1998)
## what probably is caused by the fact that the logistic OR values
## provided in the table are rounded and not true values.

---

### Outlier

**Description**

Return outliers following Tukey’s boxplot and Hampel’s median/mad definition.

**Usage**

```
Outlier(x, method = c("boxplot", "hampel"), value = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE)
```
Arguments

- **x**: a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- **method**: the method to be used. So far Tukey’s boxplot and Hampel’s rule are implemented.
- **value**: logical. If FALSE, a vector containing the (integer) indices of the outliers is returned, and if TRUE (default), a vector containing the matching elements themselves is returned.
- **na.rm**: logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

Details

Outlier detection is a tricky problem and should be handled with care. We implement Tukey’s boxplot rule as a rough idea of spotting extreme values. Hampel considers values outside of median +/- 3 * (median absolute deviation) to be outliers.

Value

the values of x lying outside the whiskers in a boxplot
or the indices of them

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

- boxplot

Examples

```r
Outlier(d.pizza$temperature, na.rm=TRUE)

# it's the same as the result from boxplot
sort(d.pizza$temperature[Outlier(d.pizza$temperature, value=FALSE, na.rm=TRUE)])
b <- boxplot(d.pizza$temperature, plot=FALSE)
sort(b$out)

# nice to find the corresponding rows
d.pizza[Outlier(d.pizza$temperature, value=FALSE, na.rm=TRUE), ]

# compare to Hampel's rule
Outlier(d.pizza$temperature, method="hampel", na.rm=TRUE)
```
# outliers for the each driver
tapply(d.pizza$temperature, d.pizza$driver, Outlier, na.rm=TRUE)

# the same as:
boxplot(temperature ~ driver, d.pizza)$out

---

**PageTest**  
*Exact Page Test for Ordered Alternatives*

**Description**

Performs a Page test for ordered alternatives using an exact algorithm by Stefan Wellek (1989) with unreplicated blocked data.

**Usage**

```r
PageTest(y, ...)  
## Default S3 method:
PageTest(y, groups, blocks, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
PageTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `y`  
  either a numeric vector of data values, or a data matrix.

- `groups`  
  a vector giving the group for the corresponding elements of `y` if this is a vector; ignored if `y` is a matrix. If not a factor object, it is coerced to one.

- `blocks`  
  a vector giving the block for the corresponding elements of `y` if this is a vector; ignored if `y` is a matrix. If not a factor object, it is coerced to one.

- `formula`  
  a formula of the form `a ~ b | c`, where `a`, `b` and `c` give the data values and corresponding groups and blocks, respectively.

- `data`  
  an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.

- `subset`  
  an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

- `na.action`  
  a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.

- `...`  
  further arguments to be passed to or from methods.
Details

PageTest can be used for analyzing unreplicated complete block designs (i.e., there is exactly one observation in y for each combination of levels of groups and blocks) where the normality assumption may be violated.

The null hypothesis is that apart from an effect of blocks, the location parameter of y is the same in each of the groups.

The implemented alternative is, that the location parameter will be monotonically greater along the groups, $H_A : \theta_1 \leq \theta_2 \leq \theta_3 \ldots$ (where at least one inequality is strict).

If the other direction is required, the order of the groups has to be reversed.

The Page test for ordered alternatives is slightly more powerful than the Friedman analysis of variance by ranks.

If y is a matrix, groups and blocks are obtained from the column and row indices, respectively. NA's are not allowed in groups or blocks; if y contains NA's, corresponding blocks are removed.

For small values of k (methods) or N (data objects), 'PageTest' will calculate the exact p-values. For 'k, N > 15, Inf', a normal approximation is returned. Only one of these values will be returned.

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- statistic: the L-statistic with names attribute “L”.
- p.value: the p-value of the test.
- method: the character string "Page test for ordered alternatives".
- data.name: a character string giving the names of the data.

Note

Special thanks to Prof. S. Wellek for porting old GAUSS code to R.

Author(s)

Stefan Wellek <stefan.wellek@zi-mannheim.de> (exact p-values), Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (interface) (strongly based on R-Core code)

References


See Also

friedman.test
Examples

# Craig's data from Siegel & Castellan, p 186
soa.mat <- matrix(c(.797,.873,.888,.923,.942,.956,
                    .794,.772,.908,.982,.946,.913,
                    .838,.801,.951,.883,.837,
                    .815,.801,.747,.859,.887,.902), nrow=4, byrow=TRUE)
PageTest(soa.mat)

# Duller, pg. 236
pers <- matrix(c(
                1, 72, 72, 71.5, 70, 69.5, 68, 68, 67, 68,
                2, 83, 81, 81, 82, 82.5, 81, 79, 80.5, 80, 81,
                3, 95, 92, 91.5, 89, 89, 90.5, 89, 89, 88, 88,
                4, 71, 72, 71, 70.5, 70, 71, 71, 70, 69.5, 69,
                5, 79, 79, 78.5, 77, 77.5, 78, 77.5, 76, 76.5, 76,
                6, 80, 78.5, 78, 77, 77.5, 77, 76, 76, 75.5, 75.5),
                nrow=6, byrow=TRUE)
colnames(pers) <- c("person", paste("week",1:10))
PageTest(pers[, 11:2])

# Sachs, pg. 464
pers <- matrix(c(
                3,2,1,4,
                4,2,3,1,
                4,1,2,3,
                4,2,3,1,
                3,2,1,4,
                4,1,2,3,
                4,3,2,1,
                3,1,2,4,
                3,1,4,2),
nrow=9, byrow=TRUE, dimnames=list(1:9, LETTERS[1:4]))
colnames(pers) <- c("block","group","x")
PageTest(pers[, c("B","C","D","A")])

# long shape and formula interface
plng <- data.frame(expand.grid(1:9, c("B","C","D","A")),
                    as.vector(pers[, c("B","C","D","A")]))
colnames(plng) <- c("block","group","x")
PageTest(plng$x, plng$group, plng$block)
PageTest(x ~ group | block, data = plng)
score <- matrix(c(
3,4,6,9,
4,3,7,8,
3,4,4,6,
5,6,8,9,
4,4,9,9,
6,7,11,10
), nrow=6, byrow=TRUE)

PageTest(score)

---

**PairApply**

## Pairwise Calculations

**Description**

Implements a logic to run pairwise calculations on the columns of a data.frame or a matrix.

**Usage**

```r
PairApply(x, FUN = NULL, ..., symmetric = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: a list, a data.frame or a matrix with columns to be processed pairwise.
- `FUN`: a function to be calculated. It is assumed, that the first 2 arguments denominate `x` and `y`.
- `...`: the dots are passed to `FUN`.
- `symmetric`: logical. Does the function yield the same result for `FUN(x, y)` and `FUN(y, x)`? If `TRUE` just the lower triangular matrix is calculated and transposed. Default is `FALSE`.

**Details**

This code is based on the logic of `cor()` and extended for asymmetric functions.

**Value**

a matrix with the results of `FUN`.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`outer`, `CombPairs`, `pairwise.table`
Examples

PairApply(d.diamonds[,c("colour","clarity","cut","polish")], FUN = CramerV, symmetric=TRUE)

# user defined functions are ok as well
PairApply(d.diamonds[,c("clarity","cut","polish","symmetry")],
  FUN = function(x,y) wilcox.test(as.numeric(x), as.numeric(y))$p.value, symmetric=TRUE)

# asymmetric measure
PairApply(d.diamonds[,c("colour", "clarity", "cut", "polish")],
  FUN = Lambda, direction = "row")

# ... compare to:
Lambda(x=d.diamonds$colour, y=d.diamonds$clarity, direction="row")
Lambda(x=d.diamonds$colour, y=d.diamonds$clarity, direction="column")

# the data.frame
dfrm <- d.diamonds[, c("colour","clarity","cut","polish")]
PairApply(dfrm, FUN = CramerV, symmetric=TRUE)

# the same as matrix (columnwise)
m <- as.matrix(dfrm)
PairApply(m, FUN = CramerV, symmetric=TRUE)

# ... and the list interface
lst <- as.list(dfrm)
PairApply(lst, FUN = CramerV, symmetric=TRUE)

---

ParseFormula

Parse a Formula and Create a Model Frame

Description

Create a model frame for a formula object, by handling the left hand side the same way the right
hand side is handled in model.frame. Especially variables separated by + are interpreted as separate
variables.

Usage

ParseFormula(formula, data = parent.frame(), drop = TRUE)

Arguments

formula an object of class "formula" (or one that can be coerced to that class): a symbolic
description for the variables to be described.
data an optional data frame, list or environment (or object coercible by as.data.frame
to a data frame) containing the variables in the model. If not found in data, the
variables are taken from environment(formula), typically the environment from
which lm is called.
drop if drop is TRUE, unused factor levels are dropped from the result when creating interaction terms. The default is to drop all unused factor levels.

Details

This is used by Desc.formula for describing data by groups while remaining flexible for using I(...) constructions, functions or interaction terms.

Value

a list of 3 elements

- formula the formula which had to be parsed
- lhs a list of 3 elements:
  - mf: data.frame, the model.frame of the left hand side of the formula
  - mf.eval: data.frame, the evaluated model.frame of the left hand side of the formula
  - vars: the names of the evaluated model.frame
- rhs a list of 3 elements:
  - mf: data.frame, the model.frame of the right hand side of the formula
  - mf.eval: data.frame, the evaluated model.frame of the right hand side of the formula
  - vars: the names of the evaluated model.frame

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

The functions used to handle formulas: model.frame, terms, formula
Used in: Desc.formula

Examples

set.seed(17)
piz <- d.pizza[sample(nrow(d.pizza),10), c("temperature","price","driver","weekday")]

f1 <- formula(. ~ driver)
f2 <- formula(temperature ~ .)
f3 <- formula(temperature + price ~ .)
f4 <- formula(temperature ~ . - driver)
f5 <- formula(temperature + price ~ driver)
f6 <- formula(temperature + price ~ driver * weekday)
f7 <- formula(I(temperature^2) + sqrt(price) ~ driver + weekday)
f8 <- formula(temperature + price ~ 1)
f9 <- formula(temperature + price ~ driver * weekday - price)

ParseFormula(f1, data=piz)
ParseFormula(f2, data=piz)
ParseFormula(f3, data=piz)
### ParseSASDatalines

**Parse a SAS Dataline Command**

**Description**

A parser for simple SAS dataline command texts. A data.frame is being built with the column-names listed in the input section. The data object will be created in the given environment.

**Usage**

```r
ParseSASDatalines(x, env = .GlobalEnv, overwrite = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` : the SAS text
- `env` : environment in which the dataset should be created.
- `overwrite` : logical. If set to TRUE, the function will silently overwrite a potentially existing object in `env` with the same name as declared in the SAS DATA section. If set to FALSE (default) an error will be raised if there already exists an object with the same name.

**Details**

The SAS function `DATA` is designed for quickly creating a dataset from scratch. The whole step normally consists out of the DATA part defining the name of the dataset, an INPUT line declaring the variables and a DATALINES command followed by the values.

The default delimiter used to separate the different variables is a space (thus each variable should be one word). The $ after the variable name indicates that the variable preceding contain character values and not numeric values. Without specific instructions, SAS assumes that variables are numeric. The function will fail, if it encounters a character in the place of an expected numeric value.

Each new row in datalines will create a corresponding unique row in the dataset. Notice that a ; is not needed after every row, rather it is included at the end of the entire data step.

More complex command structures, i.e. other delimiters (dlm), in the INPUT-section are not (yet) supported.

**Value**

a data.frame

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
PasswordDlg

See Also

scan

Examples

txt <- "
DATA asurvey;
  INPUT id sex $ age inc r1 r2 r3 ;
  DATALINES;
  1  F 35 17 7 2 2
  17 M 50 14 5 5 3
  33 F 45 6 7 2 7
  49 M 24 14 7 5 7
  65 F 52 9 4 7 7
  81 M 44 11 7 7 7
  2 F 34 17 6 5 3
  18 M 40 14 7 5 2
  34 F 47 6 6 5 6
  50 M 35 17 5 7 5
  ;
"

(d.frm <- ParseSASDatalines(txt))

PasswordDlg

Password Dialog

Description

Brings up a tcltk dialog centered on the screen, designed for entering passwords while displaying
only ****.

Usage

PasswordDlg(option_txt = NULL)

Arguments

option_txt an optional text, if it is defined, there will be a checkbox added to the dialog
with the label being set with option_txt.

Value

the entered password
the status of the optional checkbox will be returned as attribute: attr(pw, "option")

Author(s)

Markus Naepflin <markus@naepfl.in>
PDFManual  Get PDF Manual of a Package From CRAN

Description
PDF versions of the manual are usually not included as vignettes in R packages. Still this format is convenient for reading and doing full text search. This function creates the appropriate link to the pdf file on CRAN and opens the pdf manual in a browser window.

Usage
PDFManual(package)

Arguments
package name of the package.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

Examples
## Not run:
PDFManual(DescTools)
## End(Not run)

PearsonTest  Pearson Chi-Square Test for Normality

Description
Performs the Pearson chi-square test for the composite hypothesis of normality.

Usage
PearsonTest(x, n.classes = ceiling(2 * (n^(2/5))), adjust = TRUE)
Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector of data values. Missing values are allowed.
- **n.classes**: The number of classes. The default is due to Moore (1986).
- **adjust**: logical; if TRUE (default), the p-value is computed from a chi-square distribution with n.classes - 3 degrees of freedom, otherwise from a chi-square distribution with n.classes - 1 degrees of freedom.

Details

The Pearson test statistic is \( P = \sum (C_i - E_i)^2 / E_i \), where \( C_i \) is the number of counted and \( E_i \) is the number of expected observations (under the hypothesis) in class \( i \). The classes are build in such a way that they are equiprobable under the hypothesis of normality. The p-value is computed from a chi-square distribution with n.classes - 3 degrees of freedom if adjust is TRUE and from a chi-square distribution with n.classes - 1 degrees of freedom otherwise. In both cases this is not (!) the correct p-value, lying somewhere between the two, see also Moore (1986).

Value

A list of class htest, containing the following components:

- **statistic**: the value of the Pearson chi-square statistic.
- **p.value**: the p-value for the test.
- **method**: the character string “Pearson chi-square normality test”.
- **data.name**: a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
- **n.classes**: the number of classes used for the test.
- **df**: the degrees of freedom of the chi-square distribution used to compute the p-value.

Note

The Pearson chi-square test is usually not recommended for testing the composite hypothesis of normality due to its inferior power properties compared to other tests. It is common practice to compute the p-value from the chi-square distribution with n.classes - 3 degrees of freedom, in order to adjust for the additional estimation of two parameters. (For the simple hypothesis of normality (mean and variance known) the test statistic is asymptotically chi-square distributed with n.classes - 1 degrees of freedom.) This is, however, not correct as long as the parameters are estimated by mean(x) and var(x) (or sd(x)), as it is usually done, see Moore (1986) for details. Since the true p-value is somewhere between the two, it is suggested to run PearsonTest twice, with adjust = TRUE (default) and with adjust = FALSE. It is also suggested to slightly change the default number of classes, in order to see the effect on the p-value. Eventually, it is suggested not to rely upon the result of the test.

The function call PearsonTest(x) essentially produces the same result as the S-PLUS function call chisq.gof((x-mean(x))/sqrt(var(x)), n.param.est=2).

Author(s)

Juergen Gross <gross@statistik.uni-dortmund.de>
References


See Also

shapiro.test for performing the Shapiro-Wilk test for normality. AndersonDarlingTest, CramerVonMisesTest, LillieTest, ShapiroFranciaTest for performing further tests for normality. qqnorm for producing a normal quantile-quantile plot.

Examples

PearsonTest(rnorm(100, mean = 5, sd = 3))
PearsonTest(runif(100, min = 2, max = 4))

PercentRank

Percent Ranks

Description

PercentRank() takes a vector x and returns the percentile that elements of x correspond to.

Usage

PercentRank(x)

Arguments

x a numeric, complex, character or logical vector.

Value

A numeric vector of the same length as x with names copied from x (unless na.last = NA, when missing values are removed). The vector is of integer type unless x is a long vector.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Rank, rank, factor, order, sort
Examples

(r1 <- rank(x1 <- c(3, 1, 4, 15, 92)))

x2 <- c(3, 1, 4, 1, 5, 9, 2, 6, 5, 3, 5)
names(x2) <- letters[1:11]
(r2 <- rank(x2))  # ties are averaged

PercentRank(x2)

---

**PercTable**

**Percentage Table**

Description

Prints a 2-way contingency table along with percentages, marginal, and conditional distributions. All the frequencies are nested into one single table.

Usage

## Default S3 method:
PercTable(x, y = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'table'
PercTable(tab, row.vars = NULL, col.vars = NULL, justify = "right",
          freq = TRUE, rfrq = "100", expected = FALSE, residuals = FALSE,
          stdres = FALSE, margins = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
PercTable(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

## S3 method for class 'PercTable'
print(x, vsep = NULL, ...)

Margins(tab, ...)

Arguments

- **x, y** objects which can be interpreted as factors (including character strings). x and y will be tabulated via table(x, y).
  If x is a matrix, it will be coerced to a table via as.table(x).

- **tab** a r x c-contingency table

- **row.vars** a vector of row variables (see Details).

- **col.vars** a vector of column variables (see Details). If this is left to NULL the table structure will be preserved.
justfy  either "left" or "right" for defining the alignment of the table cells.

freq   boolean. Should absolute frequencies be included? Defaults to TRUE.

rfrq   a string with 3 characters, each of them being 1 or 0. The first position means total percentages, the second means row percentages and the third column percentages. "011" produces a table output with row and column percentages.

expected the expected counts under the null hypothesis.

residuals the Pearson residuals, (observed - expected) / sqrt(expected).

stdres  standardized residuals, (observed - expected) / sqrt(V), where V is the residual cell variance (for the case where x is a matrix, n * p * (1 - p) otherwise).

margins  a vector, consisting out of 1 and/or 2. Defines the margin sums to be included. 1 stands for row margins, 2 for column margins, c(1,2) for both. Default is NULL (none).

digits   integer. With how many digits should the relative frequencies be formatted? Default can be set by DescToolsOptions(digits=x).

formula  a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs will be tabled versus rhs (table(lhs, rhs)).

data    an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).

subset   an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

na.action  a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults togetOption("na.action").

vsep     logical, defining if an empty row should be introduced between the table rows. Default is FALSE, if only a table with one single description (either frequencies or percents) should be returned and TRUE in any other case.

...  the dots are passed from PercTable.default() to PercTable.table() and from Margins to the function Freq.

Details

PercTable prints a 2-dimensional table. The absolute and relative frequencies are nested into one flat table by means of ftable. row.vars, resp. col.vars can be used to define the structure of the table. row.vars can either be the names of the dimensions (included percentages are named "idx") or numbers (1:3, where 1 is the first dimension of the table, 2 the second and 3 the percentages). Use Sort() if you want to have your table sorted by rows.

The style in which numbers are formatted is selected by Fmt() from the DescTools options. Absolute frequencies will use Fmt("abs") and Fmt("per") will do it for the percentages. The options can be changed with Fmt(abs=as.fmt(...) which is basically a "fmt"-object containing any format information used in Format.

Margins() returns a list containing all the one dimensional margin tables of a n-dimensional table along the given dimensions. It uses margin.table() for all the dimensions and adds the appropriate percentages.
PercTable

Value

Returns an object of class "ftable".

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

Agresti, Alan (2007) *Introduction to categorical data analysis*. NY: John Wiley and Sons, Section 2.4.5

See Also

`Freq, table, ftable, prop.table, addmargins, DescToolsOptions, Fmt`

There are similar functions in package *sfsmisc* `printTable2` and package *vcd* `table2d_summary`, both lacking some of the flexibility we needed here.

Examples

```r
tab <- table(driver=d.pizza$driver, area=d.pizza$area)

PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=2)

PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=2, margins=c(1,2))
PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=2, margins=2)
PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=2, margins=1)
PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=2, margins=NULL)

PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=2, rfrq="000")

# just the percentages without absolute values
PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=2, rfrq="110", freq=FALSE)

# just the row percentages in percent format (pfmt = TRUE)
PercTable(tab, freq= FALSE, rfrq="010", pfmt=TRUE, digits=1)

# just the expected frequencies and the standard residuals
PercTable(tab=tab, rfrq="000", expected = TRUE, stdres = TRUE)

# rearrange output such that freq are inserted as columns instead of rows
PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=c(3,2), rfrq="111")

# putting the areas in rows
PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=c(3,1), rfrq="100", margins=c(1,2))

# formula interface with subset
PercTable(driver ~ area, data=d.pizza, subset=wine_delivered==0)
```
# sort the table by rows, order first column (Zurich), then third, then row.names (0)
PercTable(tab=Sort(tab, ord=c(1,3,0)))

# reverse the row variables, so that absolute frequencies and percents
# are not nested together
PercTable(tab, row.vars=c(3, 1))

# the vector interface
PercTable(x=d.pizza$driver, y=d.pizza$area)
PercTable(x=d.pizza$driver, y=d.pizza$area, margins=c(1,2), rfrq="000", useNA="ifany")

# one dimensional x falls back to the function Freq()
PercTable(x=d.pizza$driver)

# the margin tables
Margins(Titanic)

---

**Permn**

*Number and Samples for Permutations or Combinations of a Set*

**Description**

Return the set of permutations for a given set of values. The values can be numeric values, characters or factors. CombN computes the number of combinations with and without replacement and order, whereas CombSet returns the value sets.

**Usage**

Permn(x, sort = FALSE)

CombN(n, m, repl = FALSE, ord = FALSE)
CombSet(x, m, repl = FALSE, ord = FALSE, as.list = FALSE)

**Arguments**

- `x` a vector of numeric values or characters. Characters need not be unique.
- `n` number of elements from which to choose.
- `m` number of elements to choose. For CombSet can `m` be a numeric vector too.
- `repl` logical. Should repetition of the same element be allowed? Defaults to FALSE
- `ord` logical. Does the order matter? Default is FALSE.
- `sort` logical, defining if the result set should be sorted. Default is FALSE.
- `as.list` logical, defining if the results should be returned in a flat list, say every sample is a single element of the resulting list. Default is FALSE.
Details

The vector x need not contain unique values. The permutations will automatically be filtered for unique sets, if the same element is given twice or more.

Value

a matrix with all possible permutations or combinations of the values in x for Permn and CombSet if m contains more than one element the result will be a list of matrices or a flat list if as.list is set to TRUE an integer value for CombN

Author(s)

Friedrich Leisch <Friedrich.Leisch@boku.ac.at>
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (CombSet, CombN)

See Also

combn, choose, factorial, CombPairs
vignette("Combinatorics")

Examples

Permn(letters[2:5])
Permn(2:5)

# containing the same element more than once
Permn(c("a", "b", "c", "a"))

# only combinations of 2, but in every possible order
x <- letters[1:4]
n <- length(x)
m <- 2

# the samples
CombSet(x, m, repl=TRUE, ord=FALSE)
CombSet(x, m, repl=TRUE, ord=TRUE)
CombSet(x, m, repl=FALSE, ord=TRUE)
CombSet(x, m, repl=FALSE, ord=FALSE)

# the number of the samples
CombN(n, m, repl=TRUE, ord=FALSE)
CombN(n, m, repl=TRUE, ord=TRUE)
CombN(n, m, repl=FALSE, ord=TRUE)
CombN(n, m, repl=FALSE, ord=FALSE)

# build all subsets of length 1, 3 and 5 and return a flat list
x <- letters[1:5]
CombSet(x=x, m=c(1, 3, 5), as.list=TRUE)
Formulating the results of a comparison of means is quite common. This function assembles a descriptive text about the results of a t-test, describing group sizes, means, p-values and confidence intervals.

**Usage**

```r
Phrase(x, g, glabels = NULL, xname = NULL, unit = NULL, lang = "engl", na.rm = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`:
  - a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.

- `g`:
  - a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of `x`. The number of levels must equal 2.

- `glabels`:
  - the labels of the two groups, if left to NULL, the levels will be used.

- `xname`:
  - the name of the variable to be used in the text.

- `unit`:
  - an optional unit for be appended to the numeric results.

- `lang`:
  - the language to be used. Only english (default) and german implemented (so far).

- `na.rm`:
  - logical, should NAs be omitted? Defaults to FALSE.

**Value**

a text

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`t.test`

**Examples**

```r
data("cats", package = "MASS")
cat(Phrase(cats$Bwt, cats$Sex, xname="weight", unit="grams", glabels=c("female", "male")))
```

# oder auf deutsch

cat(Phrase(cats$Bwt, cats$Sex, xname="Geburtsgewicht", glabels=c("weiblich", "maennlich"), lang="german"))
**Description**

Combined plot of a time Series and its autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation

**Usage**

```r
PlotACF(series, lag.max = 10 * log10(length(series)), main = NULL, cex = NULL, ...)  
PlotGACF(series, lag.max = 10 * log10(length(series)), type = "cor", ylab = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `series`: univariate time series.
- `lag.max`: integer. Defines the number of lags to be displayed. The default is 10 * log10(length(series)).
- `main`: an overall title for the plot
- `cex`: numerical value giving the amount by which plotting text and symbols should be magnified relative to the default.
- `type`: character string giving the type of acf to be computed. Allowed values are "cor" (the default), "cov" or "part" for autocorrelation, covariance or partial correlation.
- `ylab`: a title for the y axis: see `title`.
- `...`: the dots are passed to the plot command.

**Details**

PlotACF plots a combination of the time series and its autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation. PlotGACF is used as subfunction to produce the acf- and pacf-plots.

**Author(s)**

Markus Huerzeler (ETH Zurich), some minor modifications Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`ts`

**Examples**

```r
PlotACF(AirPassengers)
```
PlotArea

Create an Area Plot

Description

Produce a stacked area plot, or add polygons to an existing plot.

Usage

```r
## Default S3 method:
PlotArea(x, y = NULL, prop = FALSE, add = FALSE, xlab = NULL,
         ylab = NULL, col = NULL, frame.plot = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
PlotArea(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x` numeric vector of x values, or if y=NULL a numeric vector of y values. Can also be a 1-dimensional table (x values in names, y values in array), matrix or 2-dimensional table (x values in row names and y values in columns), a data frame (x values in first column and y values in subsequent columns), or a time-series object of class ts/mts.
- `y` numeric vector of y values, or a matrix containing y values in columns.
- `prop` whether data should be plotted as proportions, so stacked areas equal 1.
- `add` whether polygons should be added to an existing plot.
- `xlab` label for x axis.
- `ylab` label for y axis.
- `col` fill color of polygon(s). The default is a vector of gray colors.
- `frame.plot` a logical indicating whether a box should be drawn around the plot.
- `formula` a formula, such as y ~ x or cbind(y1, y2) ~ x, specifying x and y values. A dot on the left-hand side, formula = . ~ x, means all variables except the one specified on the right-hand side.
- `data` a data frame (or list) from which the variables in formula should be taken.
- `subset` an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- `na.action` a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NA values. Defaults to getOption("na.action").
- `...` further arguments are passed to matplot and polygon.

Value

Matrix of cumulative sums that was used for plotting.
PlotBag

Bivariate Boxplot

Description

PlotBag() creates a twodimensional boxplot called "bagplot" based on two numerical variables x and y. plot.PlotBag() is the plotting routine for a bagplot object. compute.PlotBag() contains the computation logic the object.
Usage

PlotBag(x, y, factor = 3, na.rm = FALSE, approx.limit = 300,
       show.outlier = TRUE, show.whiskers = TRUE,
       show.loopponts = TRUE, show.bagpoints = TRUE,
       show.loophull = TRUE, show.baghull = TRUE,
       create.plot = TRUE, add = FALSE, cex = 0.4,
       dkmethod = 2, precision = 1, verbose = FALSE,
       debug.plots = "no", col.loophull = "#aaccff",
       col.loopponts = "#3355ff", col.baghull = "#7799ff",
       col.bagpoints = "#000088", transparency = FALSE, ...)

PlotBagPairs(dm, trim = 0.0, main, numeric.only = TRUE,
             factor = 3, approx.limit = 300, pch = 16,
             cex = 0.8, precision = 1, col.loophull = "#aaccff",
             col.loopponts = "#3355ff", col.baghull = "#7799ff",
             col.bagpoints = "#000088", ...)

compute.bagplot(x, y, factor = 3, na.rm = FALSE, approx.limit = 300,
                 dkmethod = 2, precision = 1, verbose = FALSE, debug.plots = "no")

## S3 method for class 'bagplot'
plot(x, show.outlier = TRUE, show.whiskers = TRUE,
      show.loopponts = TRUE, show.bagpoints = TRUE,
      show.loophull = TRUE, show.baghull = TRUE, add = FALSE,
      pch = 16, cex = .4, verbose = FALSE, col.loophull = "#aaccff",
      col.loopponts = "#3355ff", col.baghull = "#7799ff",
      col.bagpoints = "#000088", transparency = FALSE,...)

Arguments

x

x values of a data set; in PlotBag: an object of class PlotBag computed by compute.PlotBag

y

y values of the data set

factor

factor defining the loop

na.rm

if TRUE 'NA' values are removed otherwise exchanged by median

approx.limit

if the number of data points exceeds approx.limit a sample is used to compute some of the quantities; default: 300

show.outlier

if TRUE outlier are shown

show.whiskers

if TRUE whiskers are shown

show.loopponts

if TRUE loop points are plottet

show.bagpoints

if TRUE bag points are plottet

show.loophull

if TRUE the loop is ploted

show.baghull

if TRUE the bag is ploted
create.plot  if FALSE no plot is created
add  if TRUE the bagplot is added to an existing plot
pch  sets the plotting character
cex  sets characters size
dkmethod  1 or 2, there are two method of approximating the bag, method 1 is very rough
         (only based on observations)
precision  precision of approximation, default: 1
verbose  automatic commenting of calculations
dump.plot  if TRUE additional plots describing intermediate results are constructed
col.loop hull  color of loop hull
col.loop.points  color of the points of the loop
col.bag hull  color of bag hull
col.bag.points  color of the points of the bag
transparency  see section details
dm  x
trim  x
main  x
numeric.only  x
...  additional graphical parameters

Details

A bagplot is a bivariate generalization of the well known boxplot. It has been proposed by Rousseeuw, 
Ruts, and Tukey. In the bivariate case the box of the boxplot changes to a convex polygon, the bag
of bagplot. In the bag are 50 percent of all points. The fence separates points within the fence from
points outside. It is computed by increasing the the bag. The loop is defined as the convex hull
containing all points inside the fence. If all points are on a straight line you get a classical boxplot.
\textit{PlotBag()} plots bagplots that are very similar to the one described in Rousseeuw et al. Remarks:
The two dimensional median is approximated. For large data sets the error will be very small. On
the other hand it is not very wise to make a (graphical) summary of e.g. 10 bivariate data points.
In case you want to plot multiple (overlapping) bagplots, you may want plots that are semi-transparent.
For this you can use the \textit{transparency} flag. If \textit{transparency==TRUE} the alpha layer is set to '99'
(hex). This causes the bagplots to appear semi-transparent, but ONLY if the output device is PDF
and opened using: pdf(file="filename.pdf", version="1.4"). For this reason, the default is
\textit{transparency==FALSE}. This feature as well as the arguments to specify different colors has been
proposed by Wouter Meuleman.

Value

\texttt{compute.bagplot} returns an object of class \texttt{bagplot} that could be plotted by \texttt{plot.bagplot()}. 
An object of the bagplot class is a list with the following elements: \texttt{center} is a two dimensional
vector with the coordinates of the center. \texttt{hull.center} is a two column matrix, the rows are the
coordinates of the corners of the center region. \texttt{hull.bag} and \texttt{hull.loop} contain the coordinates
of the hull of the bag and the hull of the loop. pxy.bag shows you the coordinates of the points of the bag. pxy.outer is the two column matrix of the points that are within the fence. pxy.outlier represent the outliers. The vector hdepths shows the depths of data points. is.one.dim is TRUE if the data set is (nearly) one dimensional. The dimensionality is decided by analysing the result of prcomp which is stored in the element prdata. xy shows you the data that are used for the bagplot. In the case of very large data sets subsets of the data are used for constructing the bagplot. A data set is very large if there are more data points than approx.limit. xydata are the input data structured in a two column matrix.

Note

Version of bagplot: 10/2012

Author(s)

Hans Peter Wolf <pwolf@wiwi.uni-bielefeld.de>

References


See Also

boxplot

Examples

# example: 100 random points and one outlier
dat <- cbind(rnorm(100) + 100, rnorm(100) + 300)
dat <- rbind(dat, c(105,295))

PlotBag(dat,factor=2.5,create.plot=TRUE,approx.limit=300,
show.outlier=TRUE,show.loopponts=TRUE,
show.bagpoints=TRUE,dkmethod=2,
show.whiskers=TRUE,show.loophull=TRUE,
show.baghull=TRUE,verbose=FALSE)

# example of Rousseeuw et al., see R-package rpart
cardata <- structure(as.integer( c(2560,2345,1845,2260,2460,
2285, 2275, 2350, 2295, 1900, 2390, 2075, 2330, 3320, 2885,
3310, 2695, 2170, 2710, 2775, 2840, 2485, 2670, 2640, 2655,
3065, 2750, 2920, 2780, 2745, 3110, 2920, 2645, 2575, 2935,
2920, 2985, 3265, 2880, 2975, 3450, 3145, 3190, 3610, 2885,
3480, 3200, 2765, 3220, 3480, 3325, 3855, 3850, 3195, 3735,
3665, 3735, 3415, 3185, 3690, 97, 114, 81, 91, 113, 97, 97,
98, 109, 73, 97, 89, 109, 305, 153, 302, 133, 97, 125, 146,
107, 109, 121, 151, 133, 181, 141, 132, 133, 122, 181, 146,
151, 116, 135, 122, 141, 163, 151, 153, 202, 180, 182, 232,
143, 180, 180, 151, 189, 180, 231, 305, 302, 151, 202, 182,
181, 143, 146, 146)), .Dim = as.integer(c(60, 2))
,.Dimnames = list(NULL, c("Weight", "Disp.")))
PlotBubble
draw a bubble plot

Description

Draw a bubble plot, defined by a pair of coordinates x, y to place the bubbles, an area definition configuring the dimension and a color vector setting the color of the bubbles. The legitimation to define a new function instead of just using plot(symbols(...)) is the automated calculation of the axis limits, ensuring that all bubbles will be fully visible.

Usage

PlotBubble(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
PlotBubble(x, y, area, col = NA, cex = 1, border = par("fg"),
               xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
PlotBubble(formula, data = parent.frame(), ..., subset, ylab = varnames[response])

Arguments

- **x, y**  the x and y co-ordinates for the centres of the bubbles. They can be specified in any way which is accepted by `xy.coords`.
- **area**  a vector giving the area of the bubbles.
- **col**  colors for the bubbles, passed to `symbol`. The default NA (or also NULL) means do not fill, i.e., draw transparent bubbles.
- **cex**  extension factor for the area.
PlotBubble

border the border color for the bubbles. The default means par("fg"). Use border = NA to omit borders.
xlim, ylim axes limits.
na.rm logical, should NAs be omitted? Defaults to FALSE.
formula a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.
data an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).
subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
ylab the y-label for the plot used in the formula interface.
... the dots are passed to the plot function.

Details

Argument inches controls the sizes of the symbols. If TRUE (the default), the symbols are scaled so that the largest dimension of any symbol is one inch. If a positive number is given the symbols are scaled to make largest dimension this size in inches (so TRUE and 1 are equivalent). If inches is FALSE, the units are taken to be those of the appropriate axes. This behaviour is the same as in symbols.

Note

A legend can be added with BubbleLegend.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

BubbleLegend, symbols, sunflowerplot

Examples

PlotBubble(latitude ~ longitude, area=(smoky+1)*2e8, 
col=SetAlpha(1, 0.5), data=d.whisky)

cols <- c("olivedrab1","orange","green","mediumturquoise","mediumorchid2","firebrick1")
PlotBubble(x = state.x77[,"Income"], y = state.x77[,"Life Exp"], cex=.00004, 
area = state.x77[,"Population"], col = cols[state.region], border="grey50", 
panel.first=grid(), xlab="Income", ylab="Life Exp.", las=1)

BubbleLegend(x = "topright", area = c(20000, 10000, 1000), cex=.00004, frame=NA, 
cols=cols[1:3], labels = c(20000, 10000, 1000), cex.names=0.7)

legend(x="bottomright", fill=cols[1:4], legend=levels(state.region))
PlotCandlestick

Plot a candlestick chart. This is used primarily to describe price movements of a security, derivative, or currency over time. Candlestick charts are a visual aid for decision making in stock, foreign exchange, commodity, and option trading.

Usage

```r
PlotCandlestick(x, y, vol = NA, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL,
                 col = c("springgreen4","firebrick"),
                 border = NA, args.bar = NULL, args.grid = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x`: a numeric vector for the x-values. Usually a date.
- `y`: the y-values in a matrix (or a data.frame that can be coerced to a matrix) with 4 columns, whereas the first column contains the open price, the second the high, the third the lowest and the 4th the close price of daily stock prices.
- `vol`: the volume, if it should be included in the plot as separate part.
- `xlim`: the x limits (x1, x2) of the plot. The default value, NULL, indicates that the range of the finite values to be plotted should be used.
- `ylim`: the y limits of the plot.
- `col`: color for the body. To better highlight price movements, modern candlestick charts often replace the black or white of the candlestick body with colors such as red for a lower closing and blue or green for a higher closing.
- `border`: the border color of the rectangles. Default is NA, meaning no border will be plotted.
- `args.grid`: the arguments of a potential grid. Default is NULL, which will have a grid plotted. If arguments are provided, they have to be organized as list with the names of the arguments. (For example: ..., args.grid = list(col="red"))
- `args.bar`: optional additional arguments for the volume barplot.
- `...`: the dots are passed to `plot()` command

Details

Candlesticks are usually composed of the body (black or white), and an upper and a lower shadow (wick): the area between the open and the close is called the real body, price excursions above and below the real body are called shadows. The wick illustrates the highest and lowest traded prices of a security during the time interval represented. The body illustrates the opening and closing trades. If the security closed higher than it opened, the body is white or unfilled, with the opening
price at the bottom of the body and the closing price at the top. If the security closed lower than it opened, the body is black, with the opening price at the top and the closing price at the bottom. A candlestick need not have either a body or a wick.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
PlotBubble, stars

Examples

```r
nov <- rbind(
  "2013-05-28"= c(70.99,71.82,70.49,71.49),
  "2013-05-29"= c(71.13,71.90,70.81,71.57),
  "2013-05-30"= c(71.25,71.53,70.90,71.01),
  "2013-05-31"= c(70.86,70.92,70.30,70.30),
  "2013-06-03"= c(70.56,70.89,70.05,70.74),
  "2013-06-04"= c(70.37,71.11,69.67,69.90),
  "2013-06-05"= c(69.76,69.76,68.92,68.99),
  "2013-06-06"= c(69.13,70.02,68.56,70.02),
  "2013-06-07"= c(70.45,70.52,69.51,70.20),
  "2013-06-10"= c(70.53,70.75,70.05,70.20),
  "2013-06-11"= c(69.36,69.66,69.01,69.17),
  "2013-06-12"= c(69.65,70.03,68.85,69.21),
  "2013-06-13"= c(69.21,70.18,69.13,70.10),
  "2013-06-14"= c(70.17,70.48,69.30,69.58),
  "2013-06-17"= c(70.14,70.96,69.98,70.44),
  "2013-06-18"= c(70.55,71.97,70.55,71.49),
  "2013-06-19"= c(71.33,72.00,70.89,70.97),
  "2013-06-20"= c(70.84,70.06,68.40,68.55),
  "2013-06-21"= c(69.15,69.27,67.68,68.21)
)

colnames(nov) <- c("open","high","low","close")

PlotCandlestick(x=as.Date(rownames(nov)), y=nov, border=NA, las=1, ylab="")

# include some volume information
v <- c(213,108,310,762,70,46,411,652,887,704,289,579,934,619,860,35,215,211,8)
PlotCandlestick(x=as.Date(rownames(nov)), y=nov, vol=v, border=NA, las=1, ylab="")
```

---

**PlotCashFlow**

*Cash Flow Plot*
Description

A cash flow plot is a plot used in finance and allows you to graphically depict the timing of the cash flows as well as their nature as either inflows or outflows. An "up" arrow represents money received and a "down" arrow money paid out.

Usage

PlotCashFlow(x, y, xlim = NULL, labels = y, mar = NULL, cex.per = par("cex"), cex.tck = par("cex") * 0.8, cex.cash = par("cex"))

Arguments

x time period of the cashflows (in and out)
y amount of the cashflows
xlim range of the x-axis, defaults to range(x).
labels the labels of the cashflows will be printed outside the arrows.
mar a vector with 4 elements, defining the margins for the plot
cex.per the character extension for the period labels
cex.tck character extension for the ticklabels, typically years
cex.cash the character extension for the labels of the cashflows

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

NPV

Examples

PlotCashFlow(x=c(6:9, 13:15), y=-c(rep(40, 4), rep(50,3)), xlim=c(6,17), labels=c(rep(40, 4), rep(50,3)))

PlotCashFlow(x=c(6,8,9,12,17), y=c(10,30,40,50,70))
PlotCirc

Plot Circular Plot

Description
This visualising scheme represents the unidirectional relationship between the rows and the columns of a contingency table.

Usage
PlotCirc(tab, acol = rainbow(sum(dim(tab))), aborder = "darkgrey",
rcol = SetAlpha(acol[1:nrow(tab)], 0.5), rborder = "darkgrey",
gap = 5, main = "", labels = NULL, cex.lab = 1.0, las = 1,
adj = NULL, dist = 2)

Arguments
- tab: a table to be visualised.
- acol: the colors for the peripheral annuli.
- aborder: the border colors for the peripheral annuli.
- rcol: the colors for the ribbons.
- rborder: the border colors for the ribbons.
- gap: the gap between the entities in degrees.
- main: the main title, defaults to "".
- labels: the labels. Defaults to the column names and rownames of the table.
- las: alignment of the labels, 1 means horizontal, 2 radial and 3 vertical.
- adj: adjustments for the labels. (Left: 0, Right: 1, Mid: 0.5)
- dist: gives the distance of the labels from the outer circle. Default is 2.
- cex.lab: the character extension for the labels.

Details
The visual scheme of representing relationships can be applied to a table, given the observation that a table cell is a relationship (with a value) between a row and column. By representing the row and columns as segments along the circle, the information in the corresponding cell can be encoded as a link between the segments. In general, the cell represents a unidirectional relationship (e.g. row->column) - in this relationship the role of the segments is not interchangeable (e.g. (row,col) and (col,row) are different cells). To identify the role of the segment, as a row or column, the ribbon is made to terminate at the row segment but slightly away from the column segment. In this way, for a given ribbon, it is easy to identify which segment is the row and which is the column.

Value
the calculated points for the labels, which can be used to place userdefined labels.
PlotConDens

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

Inspired by https://circos.ca/presentations/articles/vis_tables1/

See Also

PlotPolar

Examples

```r
tab <- matrix(c(2,5,8,3,10,12,5,7,15), nrow=3, byrow=FALSE)
dimnames(tab) <- list(c("A","B","C"), c("D","E","F"))
tab

PlotCirc( tab,
    acol = c("dodgerblue","seagreen2","limegreen","olivedrab2","goldenrod2","tomato2"),
    rcol = SetAlpha(c("red","orange","olivedrab1"), 0.5)
)
tab <- table(d.pizza$weekday, d.pizza$operator)
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
PlotCirc(tab, main="weekday ~ operator")
PlotCirc(t(tab), main="operator ~ weekday")
```

PlotConDens

Plot Conditional Densities

Description

Plot conditional densities by group. For describing how the conditional distribution of a categorical variable y changes over a numerical variable x we have the function cdplot. But if we want to compare multiple densities much work is required. PlotConDens allows to easily enter a grouping variable.

Usage

`PlotConDens(formula, data, col = NULL, lwd = 2, lty = 1, xlim = NULL, rev = TRUE, args.dens = NULL, ...)`
Arguments

formula  a "formula" of type \( y \sim x \mid g \) with a single dependent factor, a single numerical explanatory variable and a grouping factor \( g \).

data  a data frame containing values for any variables in the formula. By default the environment where \texttt{PlotConDens} was called from is used.

col  a vector of colors to be used to plot the lines. If too short, the values are recycled.

lwd  a vector of linewidths to be used to plot the lines. If too short, the values are recycled.

lty  a vector of linetypes to be used to plot the lines. If too short, the values are recycled.

xlim  the range for the x axis.

rev  logical, should the values of the response variable be reversed? Default is \texttt{TRUE}.

args.dens  additional arguments for the density curves.

...  the dots are passed on to \texttt{plot}().

Details

Especially when we're modelling binary response variables we might want to know, how the binary variable behaves along some numeric predictors.

Value

the functions for the curves

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

cdplot, spineplot, density, PlotMultiDens

Examples

data(Pima.tr2, package="MASS")
PlotConDens (type ~ age | I((npreg > 0)*1L),
  data=Pima.tr2, col=c(hblue, hred), rev=FALSE,
  panel.first=quote(grid())))
PlotCorr

Plot a Correlation Matrix

Description

This function produces a graphical display of a correlation matrix. The cells of the matrix can be shaded or colored to show the correlation value.

Usage

PlotCorr(x, cols = colorRampPalette(c(Pal()[2], "white", Pal()[1]), space = "rgb") (20),
breaks = seq(-1, 1, length = length(cols) + 1),
border = "grey", lwd = 1,
args.colorlegend = NULL, xaxt = par("xaxt"), yaxt = par("yaxt"),
cex.axis = 0.8, las = 2, mar = c(3, 8, 8, 8), mincor = 0,
main = "", clust = FALSE, ...)

Arguments

x
the colors for shading the matrix. Uses the package’s option "col1" and "col2" as default.
breaks
a set of breakpoints for the colours: must give one more breakpoint than colour. These are passed to image() function. If breaks is specified then the algorithm used follows cut, so intervals are closed on the right and open on the left except for the lowest interval.
border
color for borders. The default is grey. Set this argument to NA if borders should be omitted.
lwd
line width for borders. Default is 1.
args.colorlegend
list of arguments for the ColorLegend. Use NA if no color legend should be painted.
xaxt
parameter to define, whether to draw an x-axis, defaults to "n".
yaxt
parameter to define, whether to draw an y-axis, defaults to "n".
cex.axis
character extension for the axis labels.
las
the style of axis labels.
mar
sets the margins, defaults to mar = c(3, 8, 8, 8) as we need a bit more room on the right.
mincor
numeric value between 0 and 1, defining the smallest correlation that is to be displayed. If this is >0 then all correlations with a lower value are suppressed.
main
character, the main title.
clust
logical. If set to TRUE, the correlations will be clustered in order to aggregate similar values.
... the dots are passed to the function image, which produces the plot.
Value

no values returned.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

image, ColorLegend, corrgram(), PlotWeb()

Examples

```r
m <- cor(d.pizza[,sapply(d.pizza, IsNumeric, na.rm=TRUE)], use="pairwise.complete.obs")
PlotCorr(m, cols=colorRampPalette(c("red", "black", "green"), space = "rgb")(20))
PlotCorr(m, cols=colorRampPalette(c("red", "black", "green"), space = "rgb")(20),
args.colorlegend=NA)

m <- PairApply(d.diamonds[, sapply(d.diamonds, is.factor)], CramerV, symmetric=TRUE)
PlotCorr(m, cols = colorRampPalette(c("white", "steelblue"), space = "rgb")(20),
breaks=seq(0, 1, length=21), border="black",
args.colorlegend = list(labels=sprintf("%.1f", seq(0, 1, length = 11)), frame=TRUE)
)
title(main="Cramer's V", line=2)
text(x=rep(1:ncol(m),ncol(m)), y=rep(1:ncol(m),each=ncol(m)),
label=sprintf("%0.2f", m[,ncol(m):1]), cex=0.8, xpd=TRUE)

# Spearman correlation on ordinal factors
csp <- cor(data.frame(lapply(d.diamonds[,c("carat", "clarity", "cut", "polish",
"symmetry", "price")], as.numeric)), method="spearman")
PlotCorr(csp)

m <- cor(mtcars)
PlotCorr(m, col=Pal("RedWhiteBlue1", 100), border="grey",
args.colorlegend=list(labels=Format(seq(-1,1,.25), digits=2), frame="grey"))

# display only correlation with a value > 0.7
PlotCorr(m, mincor = 0.7)
x <- matrix(rep(1:ncol(m),each=ncol(m)), ncol=ncol(m))
y <- matrix(rep(ncol(m):1,ncol(m)), ncol=ncol(m))
txt <- Format(m, digits=3, ldigits=0)
idx <- upper.tri(matrix(x, ncol=ncol(m)), diag=FALSE)

# place the text on the upper triagonal matrix
text(x=x[idx], y=y[idx], label=txt[idx], cex=0.8, xpd=TRUE)

# or let's get rid of all non significant correlations
p <- PairApply(mtcars, function(x, y) cor.test(x, y)$p.value, symmetric=TRUE)
# or somewhat more complex with outer
p0 <- outer(1:ncol(m), 1:ncol(m),
function(a, b)

```

mapply(
    function(x, y) cor.test(mtcars[, x], mtcars[, y])$p.value,
    a, b))
# ok, got all the p-values, now replace > 0.05 with NAs
m[p > 0.05] <- NA
PlotCorr(m)

# the text
n <- ncol(m)
text(x=rep(seq(n), times=n),
    y=rep(rev(seq(n)), rep.int(n, n)),
    labels=Format(m, digits=2, na.form=""),
    cex=0.8, xpd=TRUE)
# the text could also be set with outer, but this function returns an error,
# based on the fact that text() does not return some kind of result
# outer(X = 1:nrow(m), Y = ncol(m):1,
#    FUN = "text", labels = Format(m, digits=2, na.form = ""),
#    cex=0.8, xpd=TRUE)

# put similiar correlations together
PlotCorr(m, clust=TRUE)

# same as
idx <- order.dendrogram(as.dendrogram(
    hclust(dist(m), method = "mcquitty")
))
PlotCorr(m[idx, idx])

# plot only upper triangular matrix and move legend to bottom
m <- cor(mtcars)
m[lower.tri(m, diag=TRUE)] <- NA

p <- PairApply(mtcars, function(x, y) cor.test(x, y)$p.value, symmetric=TRUE)
m[p > 0.05] <- NA
PlotCorr(m, mar=c(8,8,8,8), yaxt="n",
    args.colorlegend = list(x="bottom", inset=-.15, horiz=TRUE,
        height=abs(LineToUser(line = 2.5, side = 1)),
        width=ncol(m)))
mtxt(text = rev(rownames(m)), side = 4, at=1:ncol(m), las=1, line = -5, cex=0.8)
text(1:ncol(m), ncol(m):1, colnames(m), xpd=NA, cex=0.8, font=2)

n <- ncol(m)
text(x=rep(seq(n), times=n),
    y=rep(rev(seq(n)), rep.int(n, n)),
    labels=Format(t(m), digits=2, na.form=""),
    cex=0.8, xpd=TRUE)
PlotDot

Cleveland’s Dot Plots

Description

Draw a Cleveland dot plot. This is an extended version of dotchart with an added option for error bars, an add argument and several more options. PlotCI() is a small helpfunction to facilitate ci-plots of several models.

Usage

PlotDot(x, labels = NULL, groups = NULL, gdata = NULL, cex = par("cex"), pch = 21, gpch = 21, bg = par("bg"), color = par("fg"), gcolor = par("fg"), lcolor = "gray", lblcolor = par("fg"), xlim = NULL, main = NULL, xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL, xaxt = NULL, yaxt = NULL, add = FALSE, args.errbars = NULL, cex.axis = par("cex.axis"), cex.pch = 1.2, cex.gpch = 1.2, gshift = 2, automar = TRUE, ...)

PlotDotCI(..., grp = 1, cex = par("cex"), pch = 21, gpch = 21, bg = par("bg"), color = par("fg"), gcolor = par("fg"), lcolor = "gray", lblcolor = par("fg"), xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL, xaxt = NULL, yaxt = NULL, cex.axis = par("cex.axis"), cex.pch = 1.2, cex.gpch = 1.2, gshift = 2, automar = TRUE)

Arguments

x

either a vector or matrix of numeric values (NAs are allowed). If x is a matrix the overall plot consists of juxtaposed dotplots for each row. Inputs which satisfy is.numeric(x) but not is.vector(x) || is.matrix(x) are coerced by as.numeric, with a warning.

labels

a vector of labels for each point. For vectors the default is to use names(x) and for matrices the row labels dimnames(x)[[1]].

groups

an optional factor indicating how the elements of x are grouped. If x is a matrix, groups will default to the columns of x.

gdata

data values for the groups. This is typically a summary such as the median or mean of each group.

cex

the character size to be used. Setting cex to a value smaller than one can be a useful way of avoiding label overlap. Unlike many other graphics functions, this sets the actual size, not a multiple of par("cex").

pch

the plotting character or symbol to be used. Default is 21.

gpch

the plotting character or symbol to be used for group values.
bg
the background color of plotting characters or symbols to be used; use par(bg=*) to set the background color of the whole plot.
color
the color(s) to be used for points and labels.
gcolor
the single color to be used for group labels and values.
lcolor
the color(s) to be used for the horizontal lines.
lblcolor
the color(s) to be used for labels.
xlim
horizontal range for the plot, see plot.window, e.g.
main
overall title for the plot, see title.
xlab, ylab
axis annotations as in title.
xaxt
a character which specifies the x axis type. Specifying "n" suppresses plotting of the axis.
yaxt
a character which specifies the y axis type. Specifying "n" suppresses plotting of the axis.
add
logical specifying if bars should be added to an already existing plot; defaults to FALSE.
args.errbars
optional arguments for adding error bars. All arguments for ErrBars can be supplied. If left to NULL (default), no error bars will be plotted.
cex.axis
The magnification to be used for axis annotation relative to the current setting of cex.
cex.pch
The magnification to be used for plot symbols relative to the current setting of cex.
cex.gpch
The magnification to be used for group symbols relative to the current setting of cex.
gshift
the number of characters, for which the grouplabels should be shift to the left compared to the sublabels.
automar
logical (default TRUE), defining if the left margin should be set according to the width of the given labels, resp. grouplabels. If set to FALSE the margins are taken from par("mar").
... graphical parameters can also be specified as arguments.
grp
an integer, defining if the the coefficients should be grouped along the first or the second dimension (default is 1).

Details
Dot plots are a reasonable substitute for bar plots. This function is invoked to produce dotplots as described in Cleveland (1985).
For PlotDotCI() the dots are a list of matrices with 3 columns, whereas the first is the coefficient, the second the lower and the third the upper end of the confidence interval.

Value
Return the y-values used for plotting.
Author(s)
R-Core with some extensions by Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

See Also
dotchart, PlotDotCI

Examples
PlotDot(VADeaths, main = "Death Rates in Virginia - 1940")
op <- par(xaxs = "i") # 0 -- 100%
PlotDot(t(VADeaths), xlim = c(0,100),
       main = "Death Rates in Virginia - 1940")
par(op)

# add some error bars
PlotDot(VADeaths, main="Death Rates in Virginia - 1940", col="red", pch=21,
        args.errbars = list(from=VADeaths-2, to=VADeaths+2, mid=VADeaths,
                          cex=1.4))

# add some other values
PlotDot(VADeaths+3, pch=15, col="blue", add=TRUE)

# same as PlotDotCI
xci <- do.call(rbind, tapply( d.pizza$delivery_min, d.pizza$driver,
                             MeanCI, conf.level=0.99, na.rm=TRUE))
PlotDot(xci[,1], main="delivery_min ~ driver", pch=21, bg="grey80", col="black",
        args.errbars = list(from=xci[,2], to=xci[,3], mid=xci[,1], lwd=2, col="grey40", cex=1.5),
        xlim=c(15,35), panel.before=grid())

# with group data
x <- with(d.pizza, tapply(temperature, list(area, driver), mean, na.rm=TRUE))
PlotDot(x, gdata = tapply(d.pizza$temperature, d.pizza$driver, mean, na.rm=TRUE),
        gpch = 15)

# special format
par(lend=1)
PlotDot(VADeaths, main="Death Rates in Virginia - 1940", pch=",", lcolor = hecru, col=hred,
        args.errbars = list(from=VADeaths-2, to=VADeaths+2, mid=VADeaths,
                          cex=1.3, lwd=8, code=0, col=hgreen))
# Error bars for binomial confidence intervals

```r
tab <- table(d.pizza$driver, d.pizza$wine_delivered)
xci <- SetNames(BinomCI(tab[,1], rowSums(tab)), rownames=rownames(tab))
PlotDot(xci[,1], main="wine delivered ~ driver ", xlim=c(0,1),
   args.errbars=list(from=xci[-1], mid=xci[,1], pch=21))
```

# Error bars for confidence intervals for means

```r
xci <- do.call(rbind, tapply(d.pizza$delivery_min, d.pizza$driver,
   MeanCI, conf.level=0.99, na.rm=TRUE))
PlotDot(xci[, 1], main="delivery_min ~ driver", args.errbars=list(from=xci))
```

# Setting the colours
# define some error bars first

```r
lci <- sweep(x = VADeaths, MARGIN = 2, FUN = "-", 1:4)
uci <- sweep(x = VADeaths, MARGIN = 1, FUN = "+", 1:5)
PlotDot(VADeaths, main="This should only show how to set the colours, not be pretty",
   pch=21, col=c("blue","grey"), bg=c("red", "yellow"),
   gcolor = c("green", "blue", "orange", "magenta"), gdata=c(10,20,30,40),
   gpch = c(15:18), lcolor = "orange",
   args.errbars = list(from=lci, to=uci, mid=VADeaths, cex=1.4))
```

---

**PlotECDF**

**Empirical Cumulative Distribution Function**

---

**Description**

Faster alternative for plotting the empirical cumulative distribution function (ecdf). The function offers the option to construct the ecdf on the base of a histogram, which makes sense, when x is large. So the plot process is much faster, without losing much precision in the details.

**Usage**

```r
PlotECDF(x, breaks = NULL, col = Pal()[1], ylab = "",
   lwd = 2, xlab = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **x** numeric vector of the observations for ecdf.
- **breaks** will be passed directly to *hist*. If left to NULL, no histogram will be used.
- **col** color of the line.
- **ylab** label for the y-axis.
- **lwd** line width.
- **xlab** label for the x-axis.
- ... arguments to be passed to subsequent functions.
Details

The stats function `plot.ecdf` is fine for vectors that are not too large. However for \(n \sim 1e7\) we would observe a dramatic performance breakdown (possibly in combination with the use of `do.call`). `PlotECDF` is designed as an alternative for quicker plotting the ecdf for larger vectors. If breaks are provided as argument, a histogram with that number of breaks will be calculated and the ecdf will use those frequencies instead of respecting every single point. Note that a plot will rarely need more than \(~1'000\) points on \(x\) to have a sufficient resolution on usual terms. `PlotFdist` will also use this number of breaks by default.

Value

no value returned, use `plot.ecdf` if any results are required.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`plot.ecdf`, `PlotFdist`

Examples

```r
PlotECDF(d.pizza$temperature)

# make large vector
x <- rnorm(n=1e7)

# plot only 1000 points instead of 1e7
PlotECDF(x, breaks=1000)
```

Description

Plot Chernoff faces. The rows of a data matrix represent cases and the columns the variables.

Usage

```r
PlotFaces(xy, which.row, fill = FALSE, nr, nc,
         scale = TRUE, byrow = FALSE, main, labels, col = "white")
```
Arguments

xy xy data matrix, rows represent individuals and columns attributes.

which.row defines a permutation of the rows of the input matrix.

fill logic. If set to TRUE, only the first nc attributes of the faces are transformed, nc is the number of columns of x.

nr number of columns of faces on graphics device

nc number of rows of faces

scale logic. If set to TRUE, attributes will be normalized.

byrow if(byrow==TRUE), x will be transposed.

main title.

labels character strings to use as names for the faces.

col a vector of colors used for the parts of the faces. Colors are recycled in the order: "nose", "eyes", "hair", "face", "lips", "ears". Default is NA, which will omit colors.

Details

The features parameters of this implementation are:

• 1 height of face
• 2 width of face
• 3 shape of face
• 4 height of mouth
• 5 width of mouth
• 6 curve of smile
• 7 height of eyes
• 8 width of eyes
• 9 height of hair
• 10 width of hair
• 11 styling of hair
• 12 height of nose
• 13 width of nose
• 14 width of ears
• 15 height of ears
For details look at the literate program of `PlotFaces`

**Value**

Information about usage of variables for face elements is returned invisibly.

**Note**

Based on version 12/2009

**Author(s)**

H. P. Wolf, some changes Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**References**


The smooth curves are computed by an algorithm found in:


**Examples**

```r
PlotFaces(rbind(1:3,5:3,3:5,5:7))
data(longley)
PlotFaces(longley[1:9,])
set.seed(17)
PlotFaces(matrix(sample(1:1000,128,), 16, 8), main="random faces")
```
PlotFdist <- lapply(iris[, -5], tapply, iris$Species, mean)
m <- t(do.call(rbind, means))
m <- cbind(m, matrix(rep(1, 11*3), nrow=3))

# define the colors, first for all faces the same
col <- replicate(3, c("orchid1", "olivedrab", "goldenrod4",
                    "peachpuff", "darksalmon", "peachpuff3"))
rownames(col) <- c("nose","eyes","hair","face","lips","ears")
# change haircolor individually for each face
col[3,] <- c("lightgoldenrod","coral3","sienna4")

z <- PlotFaces(m, nr=1, nc=3, col=col)

# print the used coding
print(z$info, right=FALSE)

---

**PlotFdist**

*Frequency Distribution Plot*

**Description**

This function is designed to give a univariate graphic representation of a numeric vector's frequency distribution. It combines a histogram, a density curve, a boxplot and the empirical cumulative distribution function (ecdf) in one single plot. A rug as well as a model distribution curve (e.g. a normal curve) can optionally be superposed. This results in a dense and informative picture of the facts. Still the function remains flexible as all possible arguments can be passed to the single components (hist, boxplot etc.) as a list (see examples).

**Usage**

```r
PlotFdist(x, main = deparse(substitute(x)), xlab = "", xlim = NULL,
          args.hist = NULL, args.rug = NA, args.dens = NULL,
          args.curve = NA, args.boxplot = NULL, args.ecdf = NULL,
          args.curve.ecdf = NA, heights = NULL, pdist = NULL,
          na.rm = FALSE, cex.axis = NULL, cex.main = NULL, mar = NULL, las = 1)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` the numerical variable, whose distribution is to be plotted.
- `main` main title of the plot.
- `xlab` label of the x-axis, defaults to "". (The name of the variable is typically placed in the main title and would be redundant here.)
- `xlim` range of the x-axis, defaults to a pretty range(x, na.rm = TRUE).
- `args.hist` list of additional arguments to be passed to the histogram hist(). The defaults chosen when setting args.hist = NULL are more or less the same as in hist. The argument type defines, whether a histogram ("hist") or a plot with type = "h" (for 'histogram' like vertical lines for mass representation) should be used.
The arguments for a "h-plot" will be col, lwd, pch.col, pch, pch.bg for the line and for an optional point character on top. The default type used will be chosen on the structure of \( x \). If \( x \) is an integer with up to 12 unique values there will be a "h-plot" and else a histogram!

**args.rug**  
list of additional arguments to be passed to the function rug(). Use args.rug = NA if no rug should be added. This is the default. Use args.rug = NULL to add rug with reasonable default values.

**args.dens**  
list of additional arguments to be passed to density. Use args.dens = NA if no density curve should be drawn. The defaults are taken from density.

**args.curve**  
list of additional arguments to be passed to curve. This argument allows to add a fitted distribution curve to the histogram. By default no curve will be added (args.curve = NA). If the argument is set to NULL, a normal curve with mean(\( x \)) and sd(\( x \)) will be drawn. See examples for more details.

**args.boxplot**  
list of additional arguments to be passed to boxplot(). The defaults are pretty much the same as in boxplot. The two additional arguments pch.mean (default 23) and col.meanci (default "grey80") control, if the mean is displayed within the boxplot. Setting those arguments to NA will prevent them from being displayed.

**args.ecdf**  
list of additional arguments to be passed to ecdf(). Use args.ecdf = NA if no empirical cumulation function should be included in the plot. The defaults are taken from plot.ecdf.

**args.curve.ecdf**  
list of additional arguments to be passed to curve. This argument allows to add a fitted distribution curve to the cumulative distribution function. By default no curve will be added (args.curve.ecdf = NA). If the argument is set to NULL, a normal curve with mean(\( x \)) and sd(\( x \)) will be drawn. See examples for more details.

**heights**  
heights of the plotparts, defaults to \( c(2,0.5,1.4) \) for the histogram, the boxplot and the empirical cumulative distribution function, resp. to \( c(2,1.5) \) for a histogram and a boxplot only.

**pdist**  
distances of the plotparts, defaults to \( c(\theta, \theta) \), say there will be no distance between the histogram, the boxplot and the ecdf-plot. This can be useful for instance in case that the x-axis has to be added to the histogram.

**na.rm**  
logical, should NAs be omitted? Histogram and boxplot could do without this option, but the density-function refuses to plot with missings. Defaults to FALSE.

**cex.axis**  
character extension factor for the axes.

**cex.main**  
character extension factor for the main title. Must be set in dependence of the plot parts in order to get a harmonic view.

**mar**  
a numerical vector of the form \( c(\text{bottom, left, top, right}) \) which gives the number of lines of outer margin to be specified on the four sides of the plot. The default is \( c(\theta, \theta, 3, \theta) \).

**las**  
umeric in \( c(\theta, 1, 2, 3) \); the orientation of axis labels. See par.
Details

Performance has been significantly improved, but if \( x \) is growing large (\( n > 1e7 \)) the function will take its time to complete. Especially the density curve and the ecdf, but as well as the boxplot (due to the chosen alpha channel) will take their time to calculate and plot. In such cases consider taking a sample, i.e. PlotFdist(\( x \) [sample(length(\( x \)), size=5000)]), the big picture of the distribution won’t usually change much.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

hist, boxplot, ecdf, density, rug, layout

Examples

PlotFdist(x=d.pizza$delivery_min, na.rm=TRUE)

# define additional arguments for hist, dens and boxplot
# do not display the mean and its CI on the boxplot
PlotFdist(d.pizza$delivery_min, args.hist=list(breaks=50),
           args.dens=list(col="olivedrab4"), na.rm=TRUE,
           args.boxplot=list(col="olivedrab2", pch.mean=NA, col.meanci=NA))

# do a "h"-plot instead of a histogram for integers
x <- sample(runif(10), 100, replace = TRUE)
PlotFdist(x, args.hist=list(type="mass"))

pp <- rpois(n = 100, lambda = 3)
PlotFdist(pp, args.hist = list(type="mass", pch=21, col=horange,
                              cex.pch=2.5, col.pch=hred, lwd=3, bg.pch="white"),
           args.boxplot = NULL, args.ecdf = NA, main="Probability mass function")

# special arguments for hist, density and ecdf
PlotFdist(x=faithful$eruptions,
           args.hist=list(breaks=20), args.dens=list(bw=.1),
           args.ecdf=list(cex=1.2, pch=16, lwd=1), args.rug=TRUE)

# no density curve, no ecdf but add rug instead, make boxplot a bit higher
PlotFdist(x=d.pizza$delivery_min, na.rm=TRUE, args.dens=NA, args.ecdf=NA,
           args.hist=list(xaxt="s"), # display x-axis on the histogram
           args.rug=TRUE, heights=c(3, 2.5), pdist=2.5, main="Delivery time")

# alpha channel on rug is cool, but takes its time for being drawn...
PlotFdist(x=d.pizza$temperature, args.rug=list(col=SetAlpha("black", 0.1)), na.rm=TRUE)

# plot a normal density curve, but no boxplot nor ecdf
x <- rnorm(1000)
PlotFdist(x, args.curve = NULL, args.boxplot=NA, args.ecdf=NA)
# compare with a t-distribution
PlotFdist(x, args.curve = list(expr="dt(x, df=2)", col="darkgreen"),
args.boxplot=NA, args.ecdf=NA)
legend(x="topright", legend=c("kernel density", "t-distribution (df=2)"),
fill=c(getOption("col1", hred), "darkgreen"), xpd=NA)

# add a gamma distribution curve to both, histogram and ecdf
ozone <- airquality$Ozone; m <- mean(ozone, na.rm = TRUE); v <- var(ozone, na.rm = TRUE)
PlotFdist(ozone, args.hist = list(breaks=15),
args.curve = list(expr="dgamma(x, shape = m^2/v, scale = v/m)", col=hecru),
args.curve.ecdf = list(expr="pgamma(x, shape = m^2/v, scale = v/m)", col=hecru),
na.rm = TRUE, main = "Airquality - Ozone")
legend(x="topright", xpd=NA,
legend=c(expression(plain("gamma: ") * Gamma * " " * bgroup("(", k * " = " * 
over(bar(x)^2, s^2) * " , " * theta * plain(" = ") * over(s^2, bar(x)), ")" ) ),
"kernel density"),
fill=c(hecru, getOption("col1", hred)), text.width = 0.25)

---

**PlotFun**

---

**Plot a Function**

Plots mathematical expressions in one variable using the formula syntax.

**Usage**

```r
PlotFun(FUN, args = NULL, from = NULL, to = NULL, by = NULL,
xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, polar = FALSE, type = "l",
col = par("col"), lwd = par("lwd"), lty = par("lty"),
pch = NA, mar = NULL, add = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **FUN**
  a mathematical expression defined using the formula syntax: \( f(x) \sim x \). \( x \) and \( y \) can as well be functions of a parameter \( t \): \( y(t) \sim x(t) \) (see examples).
- **args**
  a list of additional parameters defined in the expression besides the independent variable.
- **from, to**
  the range over which the function will be plotted.
- **by**
  number: increment of the sequence.
- **xlim, ylim**
  NULL or a numeric vector of length 2; if non-NULL it provides the defaults for \( c(\text{from}, \text{to}) \) and, unless add=TRUE, selects the x-limits of the plot - see `plot.window`.
- **polar**
  logical. Should polar coordinates be used? Defaults to FALSE.
- **type**
  plot type: see `plot.default`
col  colors of the lines.
lwd  line widths for the lines.
lty  line type of the lines.
pch  plotting 'character', i.e., symbol to use.
mar  A numerical vector of the form c(bottom, left, top, right) which gives
     the number of lines of margin to be specified on the four sides of the plot. The
     default is c(3,3,3,3).
add  logical; if TRUE add to an already existing plot; if NA start a new plot taking
     the defaults for the limits and log-scaling of the x-axis from the previous plot. Taken
     as FALSE (with a warning if a different value is supplied) if no graphics device
     is open.
...  the dots are passed to the plot, resp. lines function.

Details

A function can be plotted with curve. This function here adds some more features, one enabling
use a formula for defining the function to plot. This enables as well a parametric equation to be
entered straight forward. Parameters of a function can be set separately. The aspect ratio y/x will
be set to 1 by default. (See plot.window for details.)

If the argument axes (given in the dots) is not set to FALSE centered axis at a horizontal and vertical
position of 0 will be drawn, containing major and minor ticks.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

curve

Examples

# simple quadratic function y = x^2
PlotFun(x^2 ~ x)

par(mfrow=c(3,4))

# Cartesian leaf
PlotFun(3*a*z^2 /(z^3+1) - 3*a*z /(z^3+1+b), args=list(a=2, b=.1), from=-10, to=10, by=0.1,
 xlim=c(-5,5), ylim=c(-5,5), col="magenta", asp=1, lwd=2 )

# family of functions
PlotFun(a*exp(-x/5)*sin(n*x) ~ x, args=list(n=4, a=3), from=0, to=10, by=0.01,
 col="green")

PlotFun(a*exp(-x/5)*sin(n*x) ~ x, args=list(n=6, a=3), from=0, to=10, by=0.01,
 col="darkgreen", add=TRUE)

# cardioid
Description

Plot the columns of one matrix against the columns of another. Adds a legend on the right at the endpoints of lines.
PlotLinesA(x, y, col = 1:5, lty = 1, lwd = 1, lend = par("lend"),
          xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, xaxt = NULL, yaxt = NULL,
          cex = 1, args.legend = NULL, main = NULL, grid = TRUE, mar = NULL,
          pch = NA, pch.col = par("fg"), pch.bg = par("bg"), pch.cex = 1, ...)  

Arguments

x, y vectors or matrices of data for plotting. The number of rows should match. If
one of them are missing, the other is taken as y and an x vector of 1:n is used.
Missing values (NAs) are allowed.

col vector of colors. Colors are used cyclically.
lty, lwd, lend vector of line types, widths, and end styles. The first element is for the first
column, the second element for the second column, etc., even if lines are not
plotted for all columns. Line types will be used cyclically until all plots are
drawn.

xlab, ylab titles for x and y axes, as in plot.
xlim, ylim ranges of x and y axes, as in plot.
xaxt, yaxt a character which specifies the x axis type. Specifying "n" suppresses plotting
of the axis. The standard value is "s", any value other than "n" implies plotting.
cex character expansion factor relative to current par("cex").
args.legend list of additional arguments for the legend; names of the list are used as argument
names. If set to NA, the legend will be suppressed. See details.
main an overall title for the plot.
grid logical adds an nx by ny rectangular grid to an existing plot.
mar the margins of the plot.
pch character string or vector of 1-characters or integers for plotting characters, see
points. The first character is the plotting-character for the first plot, the second
for the second, etc. The default is the digits (1 through 9, 0) then the lowercase
and uppercase letters. If no points should be drawn set this argument to NA (this
is the default).
pch.col vector of colors for the points. Colors are used cyclically. Ignored if pch = NA.
pch.bg vector of background (fill) colors for the open plot symbols given by pch = 21:25 as in points. The default is set to par("bg"). Ignored if pch = NA.
pch.cex vector of character expansion sizes, used cyclically. This works as a multiple of
par("cex"). Default is 1.0. Ignored if pch = NA.
...
the dots are sent to matplot

Details

This function is rather a template, than a function. It wraps matplot to generate a lines plot and
adds a rather sophisticated legend on the right side, while calculating appropriate margins. A grid
option is included (as panel.first does not work in matplot).
As in matplot, the first column of x is plotted against the first column of y, the second column of x against the second column of y, etc. If one matrix has fewer columns, plotting will cycle back through the columns again. (In particular, either x or y may be a vector, against which all columns of the other argument will be plotted.)

The legend can be controlled by following arguments:

```
list(line = c(1, 1), width = 1, y = SpreadOut(unlist(last),
    mindist = 1.2 * strheight("M") * par("cex"),
    labels = names(last), cex = par("cex"), col = col[ord],
    lwd = lwd[ord], lty = lty[ord])
```

All arguments are recycled.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

matplot, par

**Examples**

```r
m <- matrix(c(3,4,5,1,5,4,2,6,2), nrow = 3,
    dimnames = list(dose = c("A","B","C"),
        age = c("2010","2011","2012")))

PlotLinesA(m, col=c(Pal("Helsana")), main="Dose ~ age_grp", lwd=3, ylim=c(1, 10))

# example from MASS
shoes <- list(
    A = c(13.2, 8.2, 10.9, 14.3, 10.7, 6.6, 9.5, 10.8, 8.8, 13.3),
    B = c(14, 8.8, 11.2, 14.2, 11.8, 6.4, 9.8, 11.3, 9.3, 13.6))

PlotLinesA(do.call(rbind, shoes), xlim=c(0.75,2.25), col=1, main="shoes",
    pch=21, pch.bg="white", pch.col=1, pch.cex=1.5)

# let's define some arbitrary x-coordinates
PlotLinesA(x=c(1,2,6,8,15), y=VADeaths)
```

**PlotLog**

**Logarithmic Plot**

**Description**

The base function `grid()` does not support logarithmic scales very well. Especially when more lines are required, grids have to be created manually. `PlotLog` creates a plot with at least one logarithmic axis and places a logarithmic grid in the background of the data.
Usage

PlotLog(x, ..., args.grid = NULL, log = "xy")

Arguments

x
the coordinates of points in the plot. Alternatively, a single plotting structure, function or any R object with a plot method can be provided.

... the dots are passed on to the function plot().

args.grid a list of arguments for the grid. This contains line type, line width and line color, separately for major gridlines and for minor gridlines.

args.grid=list(lwd=1, lty=3, col="grey85", col.min="grey60") are used as default. If the argument is set to NA, no grid will be plotted.

log a character string which contains "x" if the x axis is to be logarithmic, "y" if the y axis is to be logarithmic and "xy" or "yx" if both axes are to be logarithmic.

Value

nothing

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

axis

Examples

PlotLog(brain ~ body, data=MASS::Animals, log="xy", 
xlim=c(.01, 1e5), ylim=c(.1, 1e4), main="Animal brain/body size", 
pch=21, bg="grey", cex=1.5)

PlotMarDens Scatterplot With Marginal Densities

Description

Draw a scatter plot with marginal densities on the x- and y-axis. Groups can be defined by grp.

Usage

PlotMarDens(x, y, grp = 1, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, 
col = rainbow(nlevels(factor(grp))), 
mardens = c("all","x","y"), pch = 1, pch.cex = 1, 
main = "", na.rm = FALSE, args.legend = NULL, 
args.dens = NULL, ...)
Arguments

- **x**: numeric vector of x values.
- **y**: numeric vector of y values (of same length as x).
- **grp**: grouping variable(s), typically factor(s), all of the same length as x.
- **xlim**: the x limits of the plot.
- **ylim**: the y limits of the plot.
- **col**: the colors for lines and points. Uses rainbow() colors by default.
- **mardens**: which marginal densities to plot. Can be set to either just x or y, or both ("all", latter being the default).
- **pch**: a vector of plotting characters or symbols.
- **pch.cex**: magnification to be used for plotting characters relative to the current setting of cex.
- **main**: a main title for the plot, see also title.
- **na.rm**: logical, should NAs be omitted? Defaults to FALSE.
- **args.legend**: list of additional arguments for the legend. args.legend set to NA prevents a legend from being drawn.
- **args.dens**: list of additional arguments to be passed to density. Use args.dens = NA if no density curve should be drawn. The defaults are taken from density.
- **...**: further arguments are passed to the function plot().

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

- plot, points, density, layout

Examples

```r
# best seen with: x11(7.5, 4.7)

# just one variable with marginal densities
PlotMarDens( y=d.pizza$temperature, x=d.pizza$delivery_min, grp=1
, xlab="delivery_min", ylab="temperature", col=SetAlpha("brown", 0.4)
, pch=15, lwd=3
, panel.first= grid(), args.legend=NA
, main="Temp ~ delivery"
)

# use a group variable
PlotMarDens( y=d.pizza$temperature, x=d.pizza$delivery_min, grp=d.pizza$area
, xlab="delivery_min", ylab="temperature", col=c("brown","orange","lightsteelblue")
, panel.first=list( grid() )
, main = "temperature ~ delivery_min | area"
)

# reset layout
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
```
**PlotMiss**  

**Plot Missing Data**

**Description**

Takes a data frame and displays the location of missing data. The missings can be clustered and be displayed together.

**Usage**

```r
PlotMiss(x, col = hred, bg = SetAlpha(hecru, 0.3), clust = FALSE, 
          main = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: a data.frame to be analysed.
- `col`: the colour of the missings.
- `bg`: the background colour of the plot.
- `clust`: logical, defining if the missings should be clustered. Default is `FALSE`.
- `main`: the main title.
- `...`: the dots are passed to `plot`.

**Details**

A graphical display of the position of the missings can be help to detect dependencies or patterns within the missings.

**Value**

if `clust` is set to `TRUE`, the new order will be returned invisibly.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, following an idea of Henk Harmsen <henk@carbonmetrics.com>

**See Also**

`hclust`, `CountCompCases`

**Examples**

```r
PlotMiss(d.pizza, main="Missing pizza data")
```
**PlotMonth**

*Cycle Plot for Seasonal Effects of an Univariate Time Series*

**Description**

Plot seasonal effects of a univariate time series following Cleveland’s definition for cycle plots.

**Usage**

```r
PlotMonth(x, type = "l", labels, xlab = "", ylab = deparse(substitute(x)), ...)```

**Arguments**

- `x` univariate time series
- `type` one out of "l" (line) or "h" (histogram), defines the plot type of the year components
- `labels` the labels for the cyclic component to be displayed on the x-axis
- `xlab` a title for the x axis: see `title`.
- `ylab` a title for the y axis: see `title`.
- `...` the dots are passed to the plot command.

**Details**

A cycle plot is a graphical method invented to study the behaviour of a seasonal time series. The seasonal component of a univariate series is graphed. First the January values are graphed for successive years, then the February values and so forth. For each monthly subseries the mean of the values is portrayed by a horizontal line.

**Author(s)**

Markus Huerzeler (ETH Zurich), slight changes Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**References**


**See Also**

`ts`

**Examples**

```r
PlotMonth(AirPassengers)
```
PlotMosaic

Mosaic Plots

Description

Plots a mosaic on the current graphics device.

Usage

PlotMosaic(x, main = deparse(substitute(x)), horiz = TRUE, cols = NULL,
off = 0.02, mar = NULL, xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL,
cex = par("cex"), las = 2, ...)

Arguments

x a contingency table in array form, with optional category labels specified in the
dimnames(x) attribute. The table is best created by the table() command. So far
only 2-way tables are allowed.
main character string for the mosaic title.
horiz logical, defining the orientation of the mosaicplot. TRUE (default) makes a hori-
zontal plot.
cols the colors of the plot.
off the offset between the rectangles. Default is 0.02.
mar the margin for the plot.
xlab, ylab x- and y-axis labels used for the plot; by default, the first and second element of
names(dimnames(X)) (i.e., the name of the first and second variable in X).
cex numeric character expansion factor; multiplied by par("cex") yields the final
character size. NULL and NA are equivalent to 1.0.
las the style of axis labels. 0 - parallel to the axis, 1 - horizontal, 2 - perpendicular,
3 - vertical.
... additional arguments are passed to the text function.

Details

The reason for this function to exist are the unsatisfying labels in base mosaicplot.

Value

list with the midpoints of the rectangles

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
References


See Also

mosaicplot

Examples

PlotMosaic(HairEyeColor[,1])

---

PlotMultiDens  Plot Multiple Density Curves

Description

Multiple density curves are plotted on the same plot. The function plots the density curves in the defined colors and linetypes, after having calculated the globally appropriate xlim- and ylim-values. A legend can directly be included.

Usage

PlotMultiDens(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
PlotMultiDens(x, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, col = Pal(), lty = "solid",
           lwd = 2, fill = NA, xlab = "x", ylab = "density", args.dens = NULL,
           args.legend = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, flipxy = FALSE, ...)  

## S3 method for class 'formula'
PlotMultiDens(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

x  a list of vectors whose densities are to be plotted. Use split to separate a vector by groups. (See examples)

xlim, ylim  xlim, ylim of the plot.

col  colors of the lines, defaults to Pal(), returning the default palette.

lty  line type of the lines.

lwd  line widths for the lines.

fill  colors for fill the area under the density curve. If set to NA (default) there will be no color.

xlab, ylab  a title for the x, resp. y axis. Defaults to "x" and "density".
args.dens  list of additional arguments to be passed to the density function. If set to NULL the defaults will be used. Those are n = 4096 (2^12) and kernel = "epanechnikov".

args.legend list of additional arguments to be passed to the legend function. Use args.legend = NA if no legend should be added.

na.rm should NAs be omitted? Defaults to FALSE.

flipxy logical, should x- and y-axis be flipped? Defaults to FALSE.

formula a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.

data an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).

subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults togetOption("na.action").

... the dots are passed to plot(...).

Details

All style arguments, density arguments and data list elements will be recycled if necessary. The argument flipxy leads to exchanged x- and y-values. This option can be used to plot density curves with a vertical orientation for displaying marginal densities.

Value
data.frame with 3 columns, containing the bw, n and kernel parameters used for the list elements. The number of rows correspond to the length of the list x.

Note

Consider using:

```
library(lattice)
densityplot( ~ delivery_min | driver, data=d.pizza)
```
as alternative when not all curves should be plotted in the same plot.

Author(s)Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

PlotViolin, density
Examples

```r
x <- rnorm(1000,0,1)
y <- rnorm(1000,0,2)
z <- rnorm(1000,2,1.5)

# the input of the following function MUST be a numeric list
PlotMultiDens(list(x=x,y=y,z=z))

# use area fill
PlotMultiDens(list(x=x,y=y,z=z), fill=SetAlpha(c("red","green","blue"), 0.4))

PlotMultiDens( x=split(d.pizza$delivery_min, d.pizza$driver), na.rm=TRUE
   , main="delivery time ~ driver", xlab="delivery time [min]", ylab="density"
   , lwd=1:7, lty=1:7
   , panel.first=grid())

# this example demonstrates the definition of different line types and -colors
# an is NOT thought as recommendation for good plotting practice... :-)

# the formula interface
PlotMultiDens(delivery_min ~ driver, data=d.pizza)

# recyling of the density parameters
res <- PlotMultiDens(x=split(d.pizza$temperature, d.pizza$driver),
   args.dens = list(bw=c(5,2), kernel=c("rect","epanechnikov")), na.rm=TRUE)
res

# compare bandwidths
PlotMultiDens(x=split(d.pizza$temperature, d.pizza$driver)[1],
   args.dens = list(bw=c(1:5)), na.rm=TRUE,
   args.legend=NA, main="Compare bw")
legend(x="topright", legend=gettextf("bw = %s", 1:5), fill=rainbow(5))
```

---

PlotPairs

**Extended Scatterplot Matrices**

Description

A matrix of scatterplots is produced. The upper triangular matrices contain nothing else than the correlation coefficient. The diagonal displays a histogram of the variable. The lower triangular matrix displays a scatterplot superposed by a smoother. It’s possible to define groups to be differentiated by color and also by individual smoothers. The used code is not much more than the `pairs()` code and some examples, but condenses it to a practical amount.

Usage

```r
PlotPairs(x, g = NULL, col = 1, pch = 19, col.smooth = 1, main = "",
   upper = FALSE, ...)
```
**Arguments**

- **x**: the coordinates of points given as numeric columns of a matrix or data frame. Logical and factor columns are converted to numeric in the same way that `data.matrix` does. Will directly be passed on to `pairs`.
- **g**: a group variable
- **col**: color for point character
- **pch**: point character
- **col.smooth**: color for the smoother(s)
- **main**: the main title
- **upper**: logical, determines if the correlation coefficients should be displayed in the upper triangular matrix (default) or in the lower one.
- **...**: additional arguments passed to `pairs` function.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`pairs`

**Examples**

```r
PlotPairs(iris[1:4], g=iris$Species, main = "Anderson's Iris Data -- 3 species", col=c(hred, hblue, hgreen), col.smooth=c("black", hred, hblue, hgreen))
```

---

**PlotPolar**

*Plot Values on a Circular Grid*

**Description**

`PlotPolar` creates a polar coordinate plot of the radius r in function of the angle theta. 0 degrees is drawn at the 3 o’clock position and angular values increase in a counterclockwise direction.

**Usage**

```r
PlotPolar(r, theta = NULL, type = "p", rlim = NULL, main = "", lwd = par("lwd"), lty = par("lty"), col = par("col"), pch = par("pch"), fill = NA, cex = par("cex"), mar = c(2, 2, 5, 2), add = FALSE, ...)
```
Arguments

- **r**: a vector of radial data.
- **theta**: a vector of angular data specified in radians.
- **type**: one out of c("p", "l", "h"), the plot type, defined following the definition in plot type. "p" means points, "l" will connect the points with lines and "h" is used to plot radial lines from the center to the points. Default is "p".
- **rlim**: the r limits (r1, r2) of the plot.
- **main**: a main title for the plot, see also **title**.
- **lwd**: a vector of line widths, see **par**.
- **lty**: a vector of line types, see **par**.
- **col**: The colors for lines and points. Multiple colors can be specified so that each point can be given its own color. If there are fewer colors than points they are recycled in the standard fashion. Lines will all be plotted in the first colour specified.
- **pch**: a vector of plotting characters or symbols: see **points**.
- **fill**: fill color, defaults to NA (none).
- **cex**: a numerical vector giving the amount by which plotting characters and symbols should be scaled relative to the default. This works as a multiple of **par**("cex"). NULL and NA are equivalent to 1.0.
- **mar**: A numerical vector of the form c(bottom, left, top, right) which gives the number of lines of margin to be specified on the four sides of the plot.
- **add**: defines whether points should be added to an existing plot.
- ... further arguments are passed to the plot command.

Details

The function is rather flexible and can produce quite a lot of different plots. So is it also possible to create spider webs or radar plots.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

PolarGrid

Examples

testlen <- c(sin(seq(0, 1.98*pi, length=100))+2+rnorm(100)/10)
testpos <- seq(0, 1.98*pi, length=100)

PlotPolar(testlen, testpos, type="l", main="Test Polygon", col="blue")
PolarGrid(ntheta=9, col="grey", lty="solid", lblradians=TRUE)
# start at 12 o'clock and plot clockwise
PlotPolar(testlen, -(testpos - pi/2), type="p", main="Test Polygon",
   col="green", pch=16)

PolarGrid(ntheta = rev(seq(0, 2*pi, by=2*pi/9) + pi/2),
   alabels=Format(seq(0, 2*pi, by=2*pi/9), digits=2)[-10], col="grey",
   lty="solid", lblradians=TRUE)

# just because of it's beauty
   t <- seq(0,2*pi,0.01)
   PlotPolar( r=sin(2*t)*cos(2*t), theta=t, type="l", lty="dashed", col="red" )
PolarGrid()

# use some filled polygons
   ions <- c(3.2,5,1,3.1,2.1,5)
   ion.names <- c("Na","Ca","Mg","Cl","HCO3","SO4")
   PlotPolar(r = ions, type="l", fill="yellow")

# the same, but let's have a grid first
   PlotPolar(r = ions, type="l", lwd=2, col="blue", main="Ions",
       panel.first=PolarGrid(nr=seq(0, 6, 1)) )

# leave the radial grid out
   PlotPolar(r = ions, type="l", fill="yellow")
   PolarGrid(nr = NA, ntheta = length(ions), alabels = ion.names,
      col = "grey", lty = "solid")

# display radial lines
   PlotPolar(r = ions, type="h", col="blue", lwd=3)
# add some points
   PlotPolar(r = ions, type="p", pch=16, add=TRUE, col="red", cex=1.5)

# spiderweb (not really recommended...)
   posmat <- matrix(sample(2:9,30,TRUE),nrow=3)
   PlotPolar(posmat, type="l", main="Spiderweb plot", col=2:4, lwd=1:3)
   PolarGrid(ntheta=4, alabels=c("Winter","Spring","Summer","Autumn"), lty="solid")
   legend(x="topright", legend=c(1960,1970,1980), fill=c("green","blue","orange"))

# example from: The grammar of graphics (L. Wilkinson)
data("UKgas")
m <- matrix(UKgas, ncol=4, byrow=TRUE)
cols <- c(GetAlpha(rep("green", 10), seq(0,1,0.1)),
   GetAlpha(rep("blue", 10), seq(0,1,0.1)),
   GetAlpha(rep("orange", 10), seq(0,1,0.1)))
   PlotPolar(r=m, type="l", col=cols, lwd=2 )
   PolarGrid(ntheta=4, alabels=c("Winter","Spring","Summer","Autumn"), lty="solid")
   legend(x="topright", legend=c(1960,1970,1980), fill=c("green","blue","orange"))
# radarplot (same here, consider alternatives...) data(mtcars)
d.car <- scale(mtcars[1:6,1:7], center=FALSE)

# let's have a palette with transparent colors (alpha = 0.25)
cols <- SetAlpha(colorRampPalette(c("red","yellow","blue"), space = "rgb")(6), 0.25)
PlotPolar(d.car, type="l", fill=cols, main="Cars in radar")
PolarGrid(nr=NA, ntheta=ncol(d.car), alabels=colnames(d.car), lty="solid", col="black")

# a polar barplot
x <- c(4,8,2,8,6,5,7,3,3,5,3)
theta <- (0:12) * pi / 6
PlotPolar(x, type = "n", main="Some data")
PolarGrid(nr = 0:9, ntheta = 24, col="grey", lty=1, rlabels = NA, alabels = NA)
DrawCircle(x=0, y=0, r.in=0, r.out=x,
       theta.1 = theta[-length(theta)], theta.2 = theta[-1],
       col=SetAlpha(rainbow(12), 0.7), border=NA)
segments(x0 = -10:10, y0 = -.2, y1=0.2)
segments(x0=-10, x1=10, y0 = 0)
segments(y0 = -10:10, x0 = -.2, x1=0.2)
segments(y0=-10, y1=10, x0 = 0)
BoxedText(x=0, y=c(0,3,6,9), labels = c(0,3,6,9), xpad = .3, ypad=.3, border="grey35")

# USJudgeRatings
PlotPolar(USJudgeRatings[1,], type="l", col=hblue, lwd=2, cex=0.8, #fill=SetAlpha("blue", 0.4),
       panel.first=PolarGrid(ntheta=ncol(USJudgeRatings), col="grey", lty="solid",
       las=1, alabels=rownames(USJudgeRatings), lblradians=TRUE))
PlotPolar(USJudgeRatings[2,], type="l", col=hred, lwd=2, add=TRUE)
PlotPolar(USJudgeRatings[5,], type="l", col=horange, lwd=2, add=TRUE)
legend(x="topright", inset=-0.18, col = c(hblue,hred,horange), lwd=2,
legend=rownames(USJudgeRatings)[c(1, 2, 5)])

---

PlotProbDist

**Plot Probability Distribution**

**Description**

Produce a plot from a probability distribution with shaded areas. This is often needed in theory texts for classes in statistics.

**Usage**

```r
PlotProbDist(breaks, FUN, 
           blab = NULL, main = "", xlim = NULL, col = NULL, density = 7,
           ...)```
alab = LETTERS[1:(length(breaks) - 1)],
alab_x = NULL, alab_y = NULL, ylab = "density", ...)

Arguments

breaks a numeric vector containing the breaks of different areas. The start and end must
not be infinity.
FUN the (typically) distribution function
blab text for labelling the breaks
main main title for the plot
xlim the x-limits for the plot
col the color for the shaded areas
density the density for the shaded areas
alab the labels for areas
alab_x the x-coord for the area labels
alab_y the y-coord for the area labels, if left to default they will be placed in the middle
of the plot
ylab the label for they y-axis
... further parameters passed to internally used function curve()

Details

The function sets up a two-step plot procedure based on curve() and Shade() with additional la-
belling for convenience.

Value

nothing returned

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Shade, curve, polygon

Examples

# plot t-distribution
PlotProbDist(breaks=c(-6, -2.3, 1.5, 6),
    function(x) dt(x, df=8),
    blab=c("A","B"), xlim=c(-4,4), alab=NA,
    main="t-Distribution (df=8)",
    col=c(hred, hblue, horange), density=c(20, 7))

# Normal
PlotPyramid

PlotProbDist(breaks=c(-10, -1, 12),
  function(x) dnorm(x, mean=2, sd=2),
  blab="A", xlim=c(-7,10),
  main="Normal-Distribution N(2,2)",
  col=c(hred, hblue), density=c(20, 7))

# same for Chi-square
PlotProbDist(breaks=c(0, 15, 35),
  function(x) dchisq(x, df=8),
  blab="B", xlim=c(0, 30),
  main=expression(paste(chi^2-Distribution, " (df=8)")),
  col=c(hblue, hred), density=c(0, 20))

PlotPyramid

Draw a Back To Back Pyramid Plot

Description

Pyramid plots are a common way to display the distribution of age groups.

Usage

PlotPyramid(lx, rx = NA, ylab = "", ylab.x = 0,
  col = c("red", "blue"), border = par("fg"),
  main = "", lxlab = "", rxlab = "",
  xlim = NULL, gapwidth = NULL,
  xaxt = TRUE, args.grid = NULL, cex.axis = par("cex.axis"),
  cex.lab = par("cex.axis"), cex.names = par("cex.axis"),
  adj = 0.5, rev = FALSE, ...)

Arguments

lx
either a vector or matrix of values describing the bars which make up the plot.
If lx is a vector, it will be used to construct the left barplot. If lx is a matrix the
first column will be plotted to the left side and the second to the right side. Other
columns are ignored.

rx
a vector with the values used to build the right barplot. lx and rx should be of
equal length.

ylab
a vector of names to be plotted either in the middle or at the left side of the plot.
If this argument is omitted, then the names are taken from the names attribute of
lx if this is a vector.

ylab.x
the x-position of the y-labels.

col
the color(s) of the bars. If there are more than one the colors will be recycled.

border
the border color of the bars. Set this to NA if no border is to be plotted.

main
overall title for the plot.
lxlalpha label for the left x axis.
rxlab a label for the right x axis.
xlim limits for the x axis. The first value will determine the limit on the letf, the
second the one on the right.
gapwidth the width of a gap in the middle of the plot. If set to 0, no gap will be plotted.
Default is NULL which will make the gap as wide, as it is necessary to plot the
longest ylab.
xaxt a character which specifies the x axis type. Specifying "n" suppresses plotting
of the axis.
args.grid list of additional arguments for the grid. Set this argument to NA if no grid should
draw.
cex.axis expansion factor for numeric axis labels.
cex.lab expansion factor for numeric variable labels.
cex.names expansion factor for y labels (names).
adj one or two values in $[0, 1]$ which specify the x (and optionally y) adjustment of
the labels.
rev logical, if set to TRUE the order of data series and names will be reversed.
... the dots are passed to the barplot function.

Details

Pyramid plots are a common way to display the distribution of age groups in a human population.
The percentages of people within a given age category are arranged in a barplot, typically back to
back. Such displays can be used to distinguish males vs. females, differences between two different
countries or the distribution of age at different timepoints. The plot type can also be used to display
other types of opposed bar charts with suitable modification of the arguments.

Value

A numeric vector giving the coordinates of all the bar midpoints drawn, useful for adding to the
graph.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

barplot

Examples

d.sda <- data.frame(
  kt_x = c("ZH", "BL", "ZG", "SG", "LU", "AR", "SO", "GL", "SZ",
          "NW", "TG", "UR", "AI", "OW", "GR", "BE", "SH", "AG",
          "BS", "FR", "GE", "JU", "NE", "TI", "VD", "VS"),
  apo_n = c(18,16,13,11,9,12,11,8,9,8,11,9,7,9,24,19),
)
19, 20, 43, 27, 41, 37, 62, 38, 39),
sda_n = c(235, 209, 200, 166, 164, 162, 146, 128, 127,
125, 121, 121, 110, 48, 34, 33, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
}

PlotPyramid(lx=d.sda[,c("apo_n","sda_n")], ylab=d.sda$kt_x,
col=c("lightslategray", "orange2"), border = NA, ylab.x=0,
xlim=c(-110,250),
gapwidth = NULL, cex.lab = 0.8, cex.axis=0.8, xaxt = TRUE,
lxlab="Drugstores", rxlab="General practitioners",
main="Density of general practitioners and drugstores in CH (2010)",
space=0.5, args.grid=list(lty=1))

par(mfrow=c(1,3))
m.pop<-c(3.2,3.5,3.6,3.6,3.5,3.9,3.7,3.9,3.5,
3.2,2.8,2.2,1.8,1.5,1.3,0.7,0.4)
f.pop<-c(3.2,3.4,3.5,3.5,3.5,3.7,4,3.8,3.9,3.6,3.2,
2.5,2,1.7,1.5,1.3,1,0.8)
age <- c("0-4","5-9","10-14","15-19","20-24","25-29",
"30-34","35-39","40-44","45-49","50-54",
"55-59","60-64","65-69","70-74","75-79","80-44","85+")

PlotPyramid(m.pop, f.pop,
 ylab = age, space = 0, col = c("cornflowerblue", "indianred"),
main="Age distribution at baseline of HELP study",
lxlab="male", rxlab="female" )

PlotPyramid(m.pop, f.pop,
 ylab = age, space = 0, col = c("cornflowerblue", "indianred"),
xlim=c(-5,5),
main="Age distribution at baseline of HELP study",
lxlab="male", rxlab="female", gapwidth=0, ylab.x=-5 )

PlotPyramid(c(1,3,5,2,0.5), c(2,4,6,1,0),
 ylab = LETTERS[1:5], space = 0.3, col = rep(rainbow(5), each=2),
xlim=c(-10,10), args.grid=NA, cex.names=1.5, adj=1,
lxlab="Group A", rxlab="Group B", gapwidth=0, ylab.x=-8, xaxt="n")

PlotQQ

QQ-Plot for Any Distribution

Description

Create a QQ-plot for any variable of any distribution. The assumed underlying distribution can be defined as a function of f(p), including all required parameters. Confidence bands are provided by default.
Usage

PlotQQ(x, qdist=qnorm, main = NULL, xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL, datax = FALSE, add = FALSE, args.qqline = NULL, conf.level = 0.95, args.cband = NULL, ...)

Arguments

x          the data sample
qdist      the quantile function of the assumed distribution. Can either be given as simple function name or defined as own function using the required arguments. Default is qnorm(). See examples.
main       the main title for the plot. This will be "Q-Q-Plot" by default
xlab       the xlab for the plot
ylab       the ylab for the plot
datax       logical. Should data values be on the x-axis? Default is FALSE.
add         logical specifying if the points should be added to an already existing plot; defaults to FALSE.
args.qqline arguments for the qqline. This will be estimated as a line through the 25% and 75% quantiles by default, which is the same procedure as qqline() does for normal distribution (instead of set it to abline(a = 0, b = 1)). The quantiles can however be overwritten by setting the argument probs to some user defined values. Also the method for calculating the quantiles can be defined (default is 7, see quantile). The line defaults are set to col = par("fg"), lwd = par("lwd") and lty = par("lty"). No line will be plotted if args.qqline is set to NA.
conf.level confidence level for the confidence interval. Set this to NA, if no confidence band should be plotted. Default is 0.95. The confidence intervals are calculated pointwise method based on a Kolmogorov-Smirnov distribution.
args.cband list of arguments for the confidence band, such as color or border (see DrawBand).
...

the dots are passed to the plot function.

Details

The function generates a sequence of points between 0 and 1 and transforms those into quantiles by means of the defined assumed distribution.

Note

The code is inspired by the tip 10.22 "Creating other Quantile-Quantile plots" from R Cookbook and based on R-Core code from the function qqline. The calculation of confidence bands are rewritten based on an algorithm published in the package BoutrosLab.plotting.general.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, Ying Wu <Ying.Wu@stevens.edu>

References

See Also

qqnorm, qline, qqplot

Examples

```r
y <- rexp(100, 1/10)
PlotQQ(y, function(p) qexp(p, rate=1/10))

w <- rweibull(100, shape=2)
PlotQQ(w, qdist = function(p) qweibull(p, shape=4))

z <- rchisq(100, df=5)
PlotQQ(z, function(p) qchisq(p, df=5),
      args.qqline=list(col=2, probs=c(0.1, 0.6)),
      main=expression("Q-Q plot for" \( \chi^2 \)\)[\( \nu = 3 \)])
abline(0,1)

# add 5 random sets
for(i in 1:5){
  z <- rchisq(100, df=5)
  PlotQQ(z, function(p) qchisq(p, df=5), add=TRUE, args.qqline = NA,
         col="grey", lty="dotted")
}
```

PlotTernary

### Ternary or Triangular Plots

**Description**

PlotTernary plots in a triangle the values of three variables. Useful for mixtures (chemistry etc.).

**Usage**

```r
PlotTernary(x, y = NULL, z = NULL, args.grid = NULL, main = "", ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: vector of first variable. Will be placed on top of the triangle.
- `y`: vector of second variable (the right corner).
- `z`: vector of third variable (on the left corner).
- `args.grid`: list of additional arguments for the grid. Set this argument to `NA` if no grid should be drawn. The usual color and linetype will be used.
- `main`: overall title for the plot.
- `lbl`: the labels for the corner points. Default to the names of `x`, `y`, `z`.
- `...`: the dots are sent to `points`
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> based on example code by W. N. Venables and B. D. Ripley mentioned.

References

See Also
example in Skye

Examples

```r
# some random data in three variables
c1 <- runif(25)
c2 <- runif(25)
c3 <- runif(25)

# basic plot
par(mfrow=c(1, 2))
PlotTernary(c1, c2, c3, args.grid=NA)

## Not run:
# plot with different symbols and a grid using a dataset from MASS
data(Skye, package="MASS")
PlotTernary(Skye[c(1,3,2)], pch=15, col=hred, main="Skye",
    lbl=c("A Sodium", "F Iron", "M Magnesium"))

## End(Not run)
```

---

PlotTreemap

Create a Treemap

Description

Creates a treemap where rectangular regions of different size, color, and groupings visualize the elements.

Usage

```r
PlotTreemap(x, grp = NULL, labels = NULL, cex = 1, text.col = "black",
    col = rainbow(length(x)), labels.grp = NULL, cex.grp = 3,
    text.col.grp = "black", border.grp = "grey50",
    lwd.grp = 5, main = "")
```
Arguments

x  a vector storing the values to be used to calculate the areas of rectangles.
grp a vector specifying the group (i.e. country, sector, etc.) to which each element belongs.
labels a vector specifying the labels.
cex  the character extension for the area labels. Default is 1.
text.col  the text color of the area labels. Default is "black".
col  a vector storing the values to be used to calculate the color of rectangles.
labels.grp a character vector specifying the labels for the groups.
cex.grp  the character extension for the group labels. Default is 3.
text.col.grp  the text color of the group labels. Default is "black".
border.grp  the border color for the group rectangles. Default is "grey50". Set this to NA if no special border is desired.
lwd.grp  the linewidth of the group borders. Default is 5.
main a title for the plot.

Details

A treemap is a two-dimensional visualization for quickly analyzing large, hierarchical data sets. Treemaps are unique among visualizations because they provide users with the ability to see both a high level overview of data as well as fine-grained details. Users can find outliers, notice trends, and perform comparisons using treemaps. Each data element contained in a treemap is represented with a rectangle, or a cell. Treemap cell arrangement, size, and color are each mapped to an attribute of that element. Treemap cells can be grouped by common attributes. Within a group, larger cells are placed towards the bottom left, and smaller cells are placed at the top right.

Value

returns a list with groupwise organized midpoints in x and y for the rectangles within a group and for the groups themselves.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, strongly based on code from Jeff Enos <jeff@kanecap.com>

See Also

PlotCirc, mosaicplot, barplot

Examples

set.seed(1789)
N <- 20
area <- rlnorm(N)

PlotTreemap(x=sort(area, decreasing=TRUE), labels=letters[1:20], col=Pal("RedToBlack", 20))
PlotVenn

Plot a Venn Diagram

Description

This function produces Venn diagrams for up to 5 datasets.

Usage

PlotVenn(x, col = "transparent", plotit = TRUE, labels = NULL)

Arguments

- **x**: the list with the sets to be analysed. Those can be factors or something coercable to a factor.
- **col**: the colors for the sets on the plot.
- **plotit**: logical. Should a plot be produced or just the results be calculated.
- **labels**: special labels for the plot. By default the names of the list `x` will be used. If those are missing, the LETTERS A..E will be chosen. Set this argument to NA, if no labels at all should be plotted.

Details

The function calculates the necessary frequencies and plots the venn diagram.
PlotViolin

Plot Violins Instead of Boxplots

Description

This function serves the same utility as side-by-side boxplots, only it provides more detail about the different distribution. It plots violins instead of boxplots. That is, instead of a box, it uses the density function to plot the density. For skewed distributions, the results look like "violins". Hence the name.

Value

A list with 2 elements, the first contains a table with the observed frequencies in the given sets. The second returns a data.frame with the xy coordinates for the labels in the venn diagram, the specific combination of factors and the frequency in that intersection area. The latter can be 0 as well.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


Examples

element <- function() paste(sample(LETTERS, 5, replace=TRUE), collapse="")
group <- replicate(1000, element())

GroupA <- sample(group, 400, replace=FALSE)
GroupB <- sample(group, 750, replace=FALSE)
GroupC <- sample(group, 250, replace=FALSE)
GroupD <- sample(group, 300, replace=FALSE)

x <- list(GroupA, GroupB, GroupC, GroupD)
x

PlotVenn(x=list(GroupA, GroupB))
PlotVenn(x=list(Set_1=GroupA, Set_2=GroupB))
PlotVenn(x=list(GroupA, GroupB), labels=c("English","Spanish"))

PlotVenn(x=x[1:3])
PlotVenn(x=x[1:4], col=SetAlpha(c("blue","red","yellow","green","lightblue"), 0.2))

r.venn <- PlotVenn(x=x[1:5], col=SetAlpha(c("blue","red","yellow","green","lightblue"), 0.2))
r.venn
Usage

PlotViolin(x, ...)  

## Default S3 method:  
PlotViolin(x, ..., horizontal = FALSE, bw = "SJ", na.rm = FALSE,  
   names = NULL, args.boxplot = NULL)  

## S3 method for class 'formula'  
PlotViolin(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)  

Arguments

x        Either a sequence of variable names, or a data frame, or a model formula  
horizontal logical indicating if the densityplots should be horizontal; default FALSE means vertical arrangement.  
bw        the smoothing bandwidth (method) being used by density. bw can also be a character string giving a rule to choose the bandwidth. See bw.nrd. The default, has been switched from "nrd0" to "SJ", following the general recommendation in Venables & Ripley (2002). In case of a method, the average computed bandwidth is used.  
na.rm     logical, should NAs be omitted? The density-function can’t do with missings. Defaults to FALSE.  
names     a vector of names for the groups.  
formula   a formula, such as y ~ grp, where y is a numeric vector of data values to be split into groups according to the grouping variable grp (usually a factor).  
data      a data.frame (or list) from which the variables in formula should be taken.  
subset    an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used for plotting.  
na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults togetOption("na.action").  
...       The dots are passed to polygon. Notably, you can set the color to red with col="red", and a border color with border="blue"  
args.boxplot list of arguments for a boxplot to be superposed to the densityplot. By default (NULL) a black boxplot will be drawn. Set this to NA to suppress the boxplot.

Value

If a boxplot was drawn then the function returns a list with the following components:  

stats     a matrix, each column contains the extreme of the lower whisker, the lower hinge, the median, the upper hinge and the extreme of the upper whisker for one group/plot. If all the inputs have the same class attribute, so will this component.  
n         a vector with the number of observations in each group.  
conf      a matrix where each column contains the lower and upper extremes of the notch.  
out       the values of any data points which lie beyond the extremes of the whiskers.
group a vector of the same length as out whose elements indicate to which group the outlier belongs.
names a vector of names for the groups.

Note
This function is based on violinplot (package UsingR). Some adaptions were made in the interface, such as to accept the same arguments as boxplot does. Moreover the function was extended by the option to have a boxplot superposed.

Author(s)
John Verzani, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References
The code is based on the boxplot function from R/base.

See Also
boxplot, PlotMultiDens, density

Examples
# make a "violin"
x <- c(rnorm(100), rnorm(50,5))
PlotViolin(x, col = "brown")

par(mfrow=c(1,2))
f <- factor(rep(1:5, 30))
# make a quintet. Note also choice of bandwidth
PlotViolin(x ~ f, col = SetAlpha("steelblue",0.3), bw = "SJ", main="Vertical")

# and the same, but in horizontal arrangement
PlotViolin(x ~ f, col = SetAlpha("steelblue",0.3), bw = "SJ", horizontal = TRUE, las=1, main="Horizontal")

# example taken from boxplot
boxplot(count ~ spray, data = InsectSprays, col = "lightgray", main="Boxplot")
PlotViolin(count ~ spray, data = InsectSprays, col = "lightgray", main="Violinplot")

# groupwise densityplots defined the same way as in boxplot
boxplot(len ~ supp*dose, data = ToothGrowth, main = "Guinea Pigs' Tooth Growth",
        xlab = "Vitamin C dose mg", ylab = "tooth length",
        col=c("yellow", "orange"), lty=c(1,2)
    )

b <- PlotViolin(len ~ supp*dose, data = ToothGrowth,
main = "Guinea Pigs' Tooth Growth",
xlab = "Vitamin C dose mg", ylab = "tooth length",
col=c("yellow", "orange"), lty=c(1,2)
)
# use points, if the medians deserve special attention
points(x=1:6, y=b$stats[3,], pch=21, bg="white", col="black", cex=1.2)

---

**PlotWeb**

*Plot a Web of Connected Points*

**Description**

This plot can be used to graphically display a correlation matrix by using the linewidth between the nodes in proportion to the correlation of two variables. It will place the elements homogenously around a circle and draw connecting lines between the points.

**Usage**

```r
PlotWeb(m, col = c(hred, hblue), lty = NULL, lwd = NULL, args.legend=NULL, pch = 21, pt.cex = 2, pt.col = "black", pt.bg = "darkgrey", cex.lab = 1, las = 1, adj = NULL, dist = 0.5, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `m` a symmetric matrix of numeric values
- `col` the color for the connecting lines
- `lty` the line type for the connecting lines, the default will be `par("lty")`.
- `lwd` the line widths for the connecting lines. If left to NULL it will be linearly scaled between the minimum and maximum value of `m`.
- `args.legend` list of additional arguments to be passed to the legend function. Use `args.legend = NA` if no legend should be added.
- `pch` the plotting symbols appearing in the plot, as a non-negative numeric vector (see `points`, but unlike there negative values are omitted) or a vector of 1-character strings, or one multi-character string.
- `pt.cex` expansion factor(s) for the points.
- `pt.col` the foreground color for the points, corresponding to its argument `col`.
- `pt.bg` the background color for the points, corresponding to its argument `bg`.
- `las` alignment of the labels, 1 means horizontal, 2 radial and 3 vertical.
- `adj` adjustments for the labels. (Left: 0, Right: 1, Mid: 0.5)
- `dist` gives the distance of the labels from the outer circle. Default is 2.
- `cex.lab` the character extension for the labels.
  ...
- dots are passed to plot.
Details

The function uses the lower triangular matrix of \( m \), so this is the order colors, linewidth etc. must be given, when the defaults are to be overrun.

Value

A list of x and y coordinates, giving the coordinates of all the points drawn, useful for adding other elements to the plot.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

PlotCorr

Examples

```r
m <- cor(d.pizza[, which(sapply(d.pizza, IsNumeric, na.rm=TRUE))[-c(1:2)]],
         use="pairwise.complete.obs")
PlotWeb(m=m, col=c(hred, hblue), main="Pizza Correlation")

# let's describe only the significant corrs and start with a dataset
d.m <- d.pizza[, which(sapply(d.pizza, IsNumeric, na.rm=TRUE))[-c(1:2)]]

# get the correlation matrix
m <- cor(d.m, use="pairwise.complete.obs")

# let's get rid of all non significant correlations
test <- PairApply(d.m, function(x, y) cor.test(x, y)$p.value, symmetric=TRUE)

# ok, got all the p-values, now replace > 0.05 with NAs
m[test > 0.05] <- NA

# How does that look like now?
Format(m, na.form = ". ", ldigits=0, digits=3, align = "right")

PlotWeb(m, las=2, cex=1.2)

# define line widths
PlotWeb(m, lwd=abs(m[lower.tri(m)] * 10))
```

---

**PMT**

*Periodic Payment of an Annuity.*


**Description**

PMT computes the periodic payment of an annuity. IPMT calculates what portion of a period payment is going towards interest in a particular period and PPMT what portion of a period payment is going towards principal in a particular period. RBAL yields the remaining balance in a particular period.

**Usage**

\[
\begin{align*}
PMT & \quad \text{rate, nper, pv, fv = 0, type = 0} \\
IPMT & \quad \text{rate, per, nper, pv, fv = 0, type = 0} \\
PPMT & \quad \text{rate, per, nper, pv, fv = 0, type = 0} \\
RBAL & \quad \text{rate, per, nper, pv, fv = 0, type = 0}
\end{align*}
\]

**Arguments**

- **rate**: specifies the interest rate.
- **per**: specifies the period of the payment to be applied to interest or to principal.
- **nper**: specifies the number of payment periods.
- **pv**: specifies the present value or the lump-sum amount that a series of future payments is worth currently. pv can be 0 if a positive fv argument is included.
- **fv**: specifies the future value or a cash balance that you want to attain after the last payment is made. Default is 0.
- **type**: specifies the number 0 or 1 and indicates when payments are due. Default is 0.

**Value**

- a numeric value

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

NPV, SLN

**Examples**

# original principal: 20'000
# loan term (years): 5
# annual interest rate: 8%
# annual payment: -4'156.847

# simple amortization schedule
cbind(
  year  = 1:5,
  payment = PMT(rate=0.08, nper=5, pv=20000, fv=-5000, type=0),
  interest = IPMT(rate=0.08, per=1:5, nper=5, pv=20000, fv=-5000, type=0),
  principal = PPMT(rate=0.08, per=1:5, nper=5, pv=20000, fv=-5000, type=0),
  balance = RBAL(rate=0.08, per=1:5, nper=5, pv=20000, fv=-5000, type=0)
PoissonCI

Description

Computes the confidence intervals of a poisson distributed variable’s lambda. Several methods are implemented, see details.

Usage

PoissonCI(x, n = 1, conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided","left","right"),
method = c("exact", "score", "wald", "byar"))

Arguments

x number of events.

n time base for event count.

conf.level confidence level, defaults to 0.95.

sides a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.

method character string specifying which method to use; can be one out of "wald", "score", "exact" or "byar". Method can be abbreviated. See details. Defaults to "score".

Details

The Wald interval uses the asymptotic normality of the test statistic.

Byar's method is quite a good approximation. Rothman and Boice (1979) mention that these limits were first proposed by Byar (unpublished).

Value

A vector with 3 elements for estimate, lower confidence intervall and upper for the upper one.
PolarGrid

Plot a Grid in Polar Coordinates

Description

PolarGrid adds a polar grid to an existing plot. The number of radial gridlines are set by ntheta and the tangential lines by nr. Labels for the angular grid and the radial axis can be provided.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

poisson.test, BinomCI, MultinomCI

Examples

```r
# the horse kick example
count <- 0:4
deaths <- c(144, 91, 32, 11, 2)

n <- sum(deaths)
x <- sum(count * deaths)

lambda <- x/n

PoissonCI(x=x, n=n, method = c("exact","score", "wald", "byar"))

exp <- dpois(0:4, lambda) * n

barplot(rbind(deaths, exp * n/sum(exp)), names=0:4, beside=TRUE,
col=c(hred, hblue), main = "Deaths from Horse Kicks", xlab = "count")
legend("topright", legend=c("observed","expected"), fill=c(hred, hblue),
bg="white")

## SMR, Welsh Nickel workers
PoissonCI(x=137, n=24.19893)
```
Usage

PolarGrid(nr = NULL, ntheta = NULL, col = "lightgray", lty = "dotted", lwd = par("lwd"),
    rlabels = NULL, alabels = NULL, lblradians = FALSE, cex.lab = 1, las = 1,
    adj = NULL, dist = NULL)

Arguments

nr number of circles. When NULL, as per default, the grid aligns with the tick marks on the corresponding default axis (i.e., tickmarks as computed by axTicks). When NA, no circular grid lines are drawn.
ntheta number of radial grid lines. Defaults to 12 uniformly distributed between 0 and 2*pi (each pi/3).
col character or (integer) numeric; color of the grid lines.
lty character or (integer) numeric; line type of the grid lines.
lwd non-negative numeric giving line width of the grid lines.
rlabels the radius labels. Use NA if no labels should be to be added.
alabels the labels for the angles, they are printed on a circle outside the plot. Use NA for no angle labels.
 lblradians logic, defines if angle labels will be in degrees (default) or in radians.
cex.lab the character extension for the labels.
las alignment of the labels, 1 means horizontal, 2 radial and 3 vertical.
adj adjustments for the labels. (Left: 0, Right: 1, Mid: 0.5) The default is 1 for the levels on the right side of the circle, 0 for labels on the left and 0.5 for labels exactly on north on south.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

PlotPolar

Examples

Canvas(xlim=c(-5,5), xpd=TRUE)
PolarGrid()

Canvas(xlim=c(-5,5), xpd=TRUE)
PolarGrid(nr=0:5, ntheta=6)

Canvas(xlim=c(-5,5), xpd=TRUE)
PolarGrid(ntheta=36, rlabels=NA, lblradians=TRUE)
Description

A convenience wrapper for computing post-hoc test after having calculated an ANOVA.

Usage

PostHocTest(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'aov'
PostHocTest(x, which = NULL,
             method = c("hsd", "bonferroni", "lsd", "scheffe", "newmankeuls", "duncan"),
             conf.level = 0.95, ordered = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'table'
PostHocTest(x, method = c("none", "fdr", "BH", "BY", "bonferroni",
                      "holm", "hochberg", "hommel"),
             conf.level = 0.95, ...)

## S3 method for class 'PostHocTest'
print(x, digits = getOption("digits", 3), ...)

## S3 method for class 'PostHocTest'
plot(x, ...)

Arguments

x

an aov object.

method

one of "hsd", "bonf", "lsd", "scheffe", "newmankeuls", defining the method for the pairwise comparisons.

For the post hoc test of tables the methods of \texttt{p.adjust} can be supplied. See the detail there.

which

a character vector listing terms in the fitted model for which the intervals should be calculated. Defaults to all the terms.

conf.level

a numeric value between zero and one giving the family-wise confidence level to use. If this is set to NA, just a matrix with the p-values will be returned.

ordered

a logical value indicating if the levels of the factor should be ordered according to increasing average in the sample before taking differences. If ordered is \texttt{TRUE} then the calculated differences in the means will all be positive. The significant differences will be those for which the lower end point is positive.

This argument will be ignored if method is not either \texttt{hsd} or \texttt{newmankeuls}.

digits

controls the number of fixed digits to print.

... further arguments, not used so far.
Details

The function is designed to consolidate a couple of post-hoc tests with the same interface for input and output.

Choosing Tests. Different post hoc tests use different methods to control familywise (FW) and per experiment error rate (PE). Some tests are very conservative. Conservative tests go to great lengths to prevent the user from committing a type 1 error. They use more stringent criterion for determining significance. Many of these tests become more and more stringent as the number of groups increases (directly limiting the FW and PE error rate). Although these tests buy you protection against type 1 error, it comes at a cost. As the tests become more stringent, you loose power (1-B). More liberal tests, buy you power but the cost is an increased chance of type 1 error. There is no set rule for determining which test to use, but different researchers have offered some guidelines for choosing. Mostly it is an issue of pragmatics and whether the number of comparisons exceeds k-1.

The Fisher’s LSD (Least Significant Different) sets alpha level per comparison. alpha = .05 for every comparison. df = df error (i.e. df within). This test is the most liberal of all post hoc tests. The critical t for significance is unaffected by the number of groups. This test is appropriate when you have 3 means to compare. In general the alpha is held at .05 because of the criterion that you can’t look at LSD’s unless the ANOVA is significant. This test is generally not considered appropriate if you have more than 3 means unless there is reason to believe that there is no more than one true null hypothesis hidden in the means.

Dunn’s (Bonferroni) t-test is sometimes referred to as the Bonferroni t because it used the Bonferroni PE correction procedure in determining the critical value for significance. In general, this test should be used when the number of comparisons you are making exceeds the number of degrees of freedom you have between groups (e.g. k-1). This test sets alpha per experiment; alpha = (.05)/c for every comparison. df = df error (c = number of comparisons (k(k-1))/2) This test is extremely conservative and rapidly reduces power as the number of comparisons being made increase.

Newman-Keuls is a step down procedure that is not as conservative as Dunn’s t test. First, the means of the groups are ordered (ascending or descending) and then the largest and smallest means are tested for significant differences. If those means are different, then test smallest with next largest, until you reach a test that is not significant. Once you reach that point then you can only test differences between means that exceed the difference between the means that were found to be non-significant. Newman-Keuls is perhaps one of the most common post hoc test, but it is a rather controversial test. The major problem with this test is that when there is more than one true null hypothesis in a set of means it will overestimate the FW error rate. In general we would use this when the number of comparisons we are making is larger than k-1 and we don’t want to be as conservative as the Dunn’s test is.

Tukey’s HSD (Honestly Significant Difference) is essentially like the Newman-Keuls, but the tests between each mean are compared to the critical value that is set for the test of the means that are furthest apart (rmax e.g. if there are 5 means we use the critical value determined for the test of X1 and X5). This method corrects for the problem found in the Newman-Keuls where the FW is inflated when there is more than one true null hypothesis in a set of means. It buys protection against type 1 error, but again at the cost of power. It tends to be the most common and preferred test because it is very conservative with respect to type 1 error when the null hypothesis is true. In general, HSD is preferred when you will make all the possible comparisons between a large set of means (6 or more means).
The Scheffe test is designed to protect against a type 1 error when all possible complex and simple comparisons are made. That is we are not just looking the possible combinations of comparisons between pairs of means. We are also looking at the possible combinations of comparisons between groups of means. Thus Scheffe is the most conservative of all tests. Because this test does give us the capacity to look at complex comparisons, it essentially uses the same statistic as the linear contrasts tests. However, Scheffe uses a different critical value (or at least it makes an adjustment to the critical value of F). This test has less power than the HSD when you are making pairwise (simple) comparisons, but it has more power than HSD when you are making complex comparisons. In general, only use this when you want to make many post hoc complex comparisons (e.g. more than k-1).

Tables For tables pairwise chi-square test can be performed, either without correction or with correction for multiple testing following the logic in `p.adjust`.

Value

an object of type "PostHocTest", which will either be
A) a list of data.frames containing the mean difference, lower ci, upper ci and the p-value, if a conf.level was defined (something else than NA) or
B) a list of matrices with the p-values, if conf.level has been set to NA.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`TukeyHSD`, `aov`, `pairwise.t.test`, `ScheffeTest`

Examples

```r
PostHocTest(aov(breaks ~ tension, data = warpbreaks), method = "lsd")
PostHocTest(aov(breaks ~ tension, data = warpbreaks), method = "hsd")
PostHocTest(aov(breaks ~ tension, data = warpbreaks), method = "scheffe")

r.aov <- aov(breaks ~ tension, data = warpbreaks)

# compare p-values:
round(cbind(    
  lsd= PostHocTest(r.aov, method="lsd")$tension[,"pval"],
  bonf=PostHocTest(r.aov, method="bonf")$tension[,"pval"]
), 4)

# only p-values by setting conf.level to NA
PostHocTest(aov(breaks ~ tension, data = warpbreaks), method = "hsd",
  conf.level=NA)
```
power.chisq.test

Power Calculations for ChiSquared Tests

Description

Compute power of test or determine parameters to obtain target power (same as power.anova.test).

Usage

power.chisq.test(n = NULL, w = NULL, df = NULL, sig.level = 0.05, power = NULL)

Arguments

n total number of observations.
w effect size.
df degree of freedom (depends on the chosen test.
sig.level Significance level (Type I error probability).
power Power of test (1 minus Type II error probability).

Details

Exactly one of the parameters w, n, power or sig.level must be passed as NULL, and this parameter is determined from the others. Note that the last one has non-NULL default, so NULL must be explicitly passed, if you want to compute it.

Value

Object of class "power.htest", a list of the arguments (including the computed one) augmented with 'method' and 'note' elements.

Note

uniroot is used to solve power equation for unknowns, so you may see errors from it, notably about inability to bracket the root when invalid arguments are given.

Author(s)

Stephane Champely <champely@univ-lyon1.fr>
but this is a mere copy of Peter Dalgaard's work on power.t.test

References


See Also

power.t.test
Examples

## Exercise 7.1 P. 249 from Cohen (1988)
```
power.chisq.test(w=0.289, df=(4-1), n=100, sig.level=0.05)
```

## Exercise 7.3 p. 251
```
power.chisq.test(w=0.346, df=(2-1)*(3-1), n=140, sig.level=0.01)
```

## Exercise 7.8 p. 270
```
power.chisq.test(w=0.1, df=(5-1)*(6-1), power=0.80, sig.level=0.05)
```

Description

A couple of functions to get R-stuff into MS-Powerpoint.

GetNewPP() starts a new instance of PowerPoint and returns its handle. A new presentation with one empty slide will be created thereby. The handle is needed for addressing the presentation afterwards.

GetCurrPP() will look for a running PowerPoint instance and return its handle. NULL is returned if nothing's found. PpAddSlide() inserts a new slide into the active presentation.

PpPlot() inserts the active plot into PowerPoint. The image is transferred by saving the picture to a file in R and inserting the file in PowerPoint. The format of the plot can be selected, as well as crop options and the size factor for inserting.

PpText() inserts a new textbox with given text and box properties.

Usage

GetNewPP(visible = TRUE, template = "Normal")

GetCurrPP()

PpAddSlide(pos = NULL, pp = DescToolsOptions("lastPP"))

PpPlot(type = "png", crop = c(0, 0, 0, 0), picscale = 100, x = 1, y = 1,
       height = NA, width = NA, res=200, dfact=1.6, pp = DescToolsOptions("lastPP"))

PpText(txt, x = 1, y = 1, height = 50, width = 100, fontname = "Calibri", fontsize = 18,
       bold = FALSE, italic = FALSE, col = "black", bg = "white",
       hasFrame = TRUE, pp = DescToolsOptions("lastPP"))

Arguments

visible logical, should PowerPoint made visible by GetNewPP()? Defaults to TRUE.

template the name of the template to be used for the new presentation.

pos position of the new inserted slide within the presentation.
type: the format for the picture file, default is "png".
crop: crop options for the picture, defined by a 4-elements-vector. The first element is the bottom side, the second the left and so on.
picscale: scale factor of the picture in percent, default is 100.
x, y: left/upper xy-coordinate for the plot or for the textbox.
height: height in cm, this overrides the picscale if both are given.
width: width in cm, this overrides the picscale if both are given.
res: resolution for the png file, defaults to 200.
dfact: the size factor for the graphic.
txt: text to be placed in the textbox
fname: used font for textbox
fsize: used fontsize for textbox
bold: logic. Text is set bold if this is set to TRUE (default is FALSE).
italic: logic. Text is set italic if this is to TRUE (default is FALSE).
col: font color, defaults to "black".
bg: background color for textbox, defaults to "white".
hasFrame: logical. Defines if a textbox is to be framed. Default is TRUE.
pp: the pointer to a PowerPoint instance, can be a new one, created by GetNewPP() or the last created by DescToolsOptions("lastPP") (default).

Details

See PowerPoint-objectmodel for further informations.

Value

The functions return the pointer to the created object.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

WrdPlot

Examples

## Not run: # Windows-specific example

# let's have some graphic
plot(1,type="n", axes=FALSE, xlab="", ylab="", xlim=c(0,1), ylim=c(0,1))
rect(0,0,1,1,col="black")
segments(x0=0.5, y0=seq(0.632,0.67, length.out=100), 
y1=seq(0.5,0.6, length.out=100), x1=1, col=rev(rainbow(100)))
polygons(x=c(0.35,0.65,0.5), y=c(0.5,0.5,0.75), border="white", col="black", lwd=2)
segments(x0=0,y0=0.52, x1=0.43, y1=0.64, col="white", lwd=2)
x1 <- seq(0.549,0.578, length.out=50)
segments(x0=0.43, y0=0.64, x1=x1, y1=-tan(pi/3)* x1 + tan(pi/3) * 0.93, col=rgb(1,1,1,0.35))

# get a handle to a new PowerPoint instance
pp <- GetNewPP()
# insert plot with a specified height
PpPlot(pp=x, y=150, height=10, width=10)

PpText("Remember?\n", fontname="Arial", x=200, y=70, height=30, fontsize=14,
    bold=TRUE, pp=pp, bg="lennonchiffon", hasFrame=TRUE)

PpAddSlide(pp)
# crop the picture
pic <- PpPlot(pp=pp, x=1, y=200, height=10, width=10, crop=c(9,9,0,0))
pic

# some more automatic procedure
pp <- GetNewPP()
PpText("Hello to my presentation", x=100, y=100, fontsize=32, bold=TRUE,
   width=300, hasFrame=FALSE, col="blue", pp=pp)
for(i in 1:4){
    barplot(1:4, col=i)
PpAddSlide(pp=pp)
PpPlot(height=15, width=21, x=50, y=50, pp=pp)
PpText(gettextf("This is my barplot nr %s", i), x=100, y=10, width=300, pp=pp)
}

## End(Not run)

\textbf{pRevGumbel} \hfill \textit{"Reverse" Gumbel Distribution Functions}

\section*{Description}
Density, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the “Reverse” Gumbel distribution with parameters location and scale.

\section*{Usage}
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{dRevGumbel (x, location = 0, scale = 1)}
  \item \texttt{pRevGumbel (q, location = 0, scale = 1)}
  \item \texttt{qRevGumbel (p, location = 0, scale = 1)}
  \item \texttt{rRevGumbel (n, location = 0, scale = 1)}
\end{itemize}
qRevGumbelExp(p)

**Arguments**

- **x**, **q**
  numeric vector of abscissa (or quantile) values at which to evaluate the density or distribution function.

- **p**
  numeric vector of probabilities at which to evaluate the quantile function.

- **location**
  location of the distribution

- **scale**
  scale (> 0) of the distribution.

- **n**
  number of random variates, i.e., length of resulting vector of rRevGumbel(.).

**Value**

a numeric vector, of the same length as x, q, or p for the first three functions, and of length n for rRevGumbel().

**Author(s)**

Werner Stahel; partly inspired by package VGAM. Martin Maechler for numeric cosmetic.

**See Also**

the Weibull distribution functions in R’s stats package.

**Examples**

```r
curve(pRevGumbel(x, scale = 1/2), -3,2, n=1001, col=1, lwd=2, 
main = "RevGumbel(x, scale = 1/2")")
abline(h=0:1, v = 0, lty=3, col = "gray30")
curve(dRevGumbel(x, scale= 1/2), -3,2, n=1001, add=TRUE, 
col = (col.d <- adjustcolor(2, 0.5)), lwd=3)
legend("left", c("cdf","pdf"), col=c("black", col.d), lwd=2:3, bty="n")

med <- qRevGumbel(0.5, scale=1/2)
cat("The median is:", format(med),"\n")
```

---

**Primes**

Find All Primes Less Than \( n \)

**Description**

Find all prime numbers aka 'primes' less than \( n \).

Uses an obvious sieve method and some care, working with logical and integers to be quite fast.
Usage

Primes(n)

Arguments

n a (typically positive integer) number.

Details

As the function only uses max(n), n can also be a vector of numbers.

Value
	numeric vector of all prime numbers ≤ n.

Note

This function was previously published in the package sfsmisc as primes and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

Bill Venables (≤ n); Martin Maechler gained another 40% speed, working with logicals and integers.

See Also

Factorize, GCD, LCM, IsPrime

Examples

(pl <- Primes(100))

system.time(plk <- Primes(1000)) # still lightning ..

stopifnot(length(plk) == 168)

PseudoR2  
Pseudo R2 Statistics

Description

Although there’s no commonly accepted agreement on how to assess the fit of a logistic regression, there are some approaches. The goodness of fit of the logistic regression model can be expressed by some variants of pseudo R squared statistics, most of which being based on the deviance of the model.
Usage

PseudoR2(x, which = NULL)

Arguments

x
the glm, polr or multinom model object to be evaluated.

which

Details

Cox and Snell’s $R^2$ is based on the log likelihood for the model compared to the log likelihood for a baseline model. However, with categorical outcomes, it has a theoretical maximum value of less than 1, even for a "perfect" model.

Nagelkerke’s $R^2$ (also sometimes called Cragg-Uhler) is an adjusted version of the Cox and Snell’s $R^2$ that adjusts the scale of the statistic to cover the full range from 0 to 1.

McFadden’s $R^2$ is another version, based on the log-likelihood kernels for the intercept-only model and the full estimated model.

Veall and Zimmermann concluded that from a set of six widely used measures the measure suggested by McKelvey and Zavoina had the closest correspondence to ordinary least square R2. The Aldrich-Nelson pseudo-R2 with the Veall-Zimmermann correction is the best approximation of the McKelvey-Zavoina pseudo-R2. Efron, Aldrich-Nelson, McFadden and Nagelkerke approaches severely underestimate the "true R2".

Value

the value of the specific statistic. AIC, LogLik, LogLikNull and G2 will only be reported with option "all".

McFadden McFadden pseudo-$R^2$
McFaddenAdj McFadden adjusted pseudo-$R^2$
CoxSnell Cox and Snell pseudo-$R^2$ (also known as ML pseudo-$R^2$)
Nagelkerke Nagelkerke pseudo$R^2$ (also known as CraggUhler $R^2$)
AldrichNelson AldrichNelson pseudo-$R^2$
VeallZimmermann VeallZimmermann pseudo-$R^2$
McKelveyZavoina McKelvey and Zavoina pseudo-$R^2$
Efron Efron pseudo-$R^2$
Tjur Tjur’s pseudo-$R^2$
AIC Akaike’s information criterion
LogLik log-Likelihood for the fitted model (by maximum likelihood)
LogLikNull log-Likelihood for the null model. The null model will include the offset, and an intercept if there is one in the model.
G2 differenz of the null deviance - model deviance
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> with contributions of Ben Mainwaring <benjamin.mainwaring@yougov.com> and Daniel Wollschlaeger

References

See Also
logLik, AIC, BIC

Examples
r.glm <- glm(Survived ~ ., data=Untable(Titanic), family=binomial)
PseudoR2(r.glm)
PseudoR2(r.glm, c("McFadden", "Nagel"))

PtInPoly Point in Polygon

Description
PtInPoly works out, whether XY-points lie within the boundaries of a given polygon.

Note: Points that lie on the boundaries of the polygon or vertices are assumed to lie within the polygon.
Usage

PtInPoly(pnts, poly.pnts)

Arguments

pnts a 2-column matrix or dataframe defining locations of the points of interest
poly.pnts a 2-column matrix or dataframe defining the locations of vertices of the polygon of interest

Details

The algorithm implements a sum of the angles made between the test point and each pair of points making up the polygon. The point is interior if the sum is 2\pi, otherwise, the point is exterior if the sum is 0. This works for simple and complex polygons (with holes) given that the hole is defined with a path made up of edges into and out of the hole.

This sum of angles is not able to consistently assign points that fall on vertices or on the boundary of the polygon. The algorithm defined here assumes that points falling on a boundary or polygon vertex are part of the polygon.

Value

A 3-column dataframe where the first 2 columns are the original locations of the points. The third column (names pip) is a vector of binary values where 0 represents points not with the polygon and 1 within the polygon.

Author(s)

Jeremy VanDerWal <jjvanderwal@gmail.com>

Examples

# define the points and polygon
pnts <- expand.grid(x=seq(1,6,0.1), y=seq(1,6,0.1))
poly.pnts <- cbind(x=c(2,3,3.5,3.5,3,4,5,4,4,5,4,3,3,2,1,1,1,2),
                   y=c(1,2,2.5,2,2.1,2,3,4,5,4,5,4,3,4,5,4,3,2,2) )

# plot the polygon and all points to be checked
plot(rbind(poly.pnts, pnts))
polygon(poly.pnts, col='#99999990')

# create check which points fall within the polygon
out <- PtInPoly(pnts, poly.pnts)
head(out)

# identify points not in the polygon with an X
points(out[which(out$pip==0), 1:2], pch='X')
Quantile (Weighted) Sample Quantiles

Description

Compute weighted quantiles (Eurostat definition).

Usage

Quantile(x, weights = NULL, probs = seq(0, 1, 0.25),
          na.rm = FALSE, names = TRUE, type = 7, digits = 7)

Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector.
- **weights**: an optional numeric vector giving the sample weights.
- **probs**: numeric vector of probabilities with values in [0, 1].
- **na.rm**: a logical indicating whether missing values in x should be omitted.
- **names**: logical; if true, the result has a names attribute. Set to FALSE for speedup with many probs.
- **type**: an integer between 1 and 9 selecting one of the nine quantile algorithms detailed below to be used. Currently only types 5 and 7 (default) are implemented.
- **digits**: used only when names is true: the precision to use when formatting the percentages. In R versions up to 4.0.x, this had been set to max(2, getOption("digits")), internally.

Details

The implementation strictly follows the Eurostat definition.

Value

A named numeric vector containing the weighted quantiles of values in x at probabilities probs is returned.

Author(s)

Andreas Alfons, Matthias Templ, some tweaks Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

Median, quantile, QuantileCI
QuantileCI

Confidence Interval for Any Quantile

Description

Calculates the confidence interval for any quantile. Although bootstrapping might be a good approach for getting sensible confidence intervals there’s sometimes need to have a nonparametric alternative. This function offers one.

Usage

QuantileCI(x, probs=seq(0, 1, .25), conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"), na.rm = FALSE, method = c("exact", "boot"), R = 999)

Arguments

x
a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.

probs
numeric vector of probabilities with values in [0, 1]. (Values up to 2e-14 outside that range are accepted and moved to the nearby endpoint.)

conf.level
confidence level of the interval

sides
a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right" (abbreviations allowed). "left" would be analogue to a "greater" hypothesis in a t.test.

na.rm
logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

method
defining the type of interval that should be calculated (one out of "exact", "boot"). Default is "exact". See Details.

R
The number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. See boot.ci for details.

Details

The "exact" method corresponds to the way the confidence interval for the median is calculated in SAS.
The boot confidence interval type is calculated by means of boot.ci with default type "basic".
Value

if probs was of length 1 a numeric vector with 3 elements:

est      est
lwr.ci    lower bound of the confidence interval
upr.ci    upper bound of the confidence interval

or, if probs was a vector, a matrix with 3 columns consisting of estimate, lower ci, upper ci est, lwr.ci, upr.ci

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> based on code of W Huber on StackExchange

See Also

Quantile, quantile, MedianCI

Examples

QuantileCI(d.pizza$price, probs=0.25, na.rm=TRUE)
QuantileCI(d.pizza$price, na.rm=TRUE)
QuantileCI(d.pizza$price, conf.level=0.99, na.rm=TRUE)

# multiple probs
QuantileCI(1:100, method="exact", probs = c(0.25, 0.75, .80, 0.95))
QuantileCI(1:100, method="boot", probs = c(0.25, 0.75, .80, 0.95))

---

Quot

Lagged Quotients

Description

Returns suitably lagged and iterated quotients

Usage

Quot(x, lag = 1, quotients = 1, ...)

Arguments

x        a numeric vector or matrix containing the values to be used for calculating the quotients.
lag      an integer indicating which lag to use.
quotients an integer indicating the order of the quotient.
...      further arguments to be passed to or from methods.
Details

`NA`'s propagate.

Value

If `x` is a vector of length `n` and `quotients = 1`, then the computed result is equal to the successive quotients `x[(1+lag):n] - x[1:(n-lag)]`.

If `quotients` is larger than one this algorithm is applied recursively to `x`. Note that the returned value is a vector which is shorter than `x`.

If `x` is a matrix then the division operations are carried out on each column separately.

References


See Also
diff

Examples

Quot(1:10, 2)
Quot(1:10, 2, 2)
x <- cumprod(cumprod(1:10))
Quot(x, lag = 2)
Quot(x, quotients = 2)

Range (Robust) Range

Description

Determines the range of the data, which can possibly be trimmed before calculating the extreme values. The robust range version is calculated on the basis of the trimmed mean and variance (see Details).

Usage

Range(x, trim = NULL, robust = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE, ...)


Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector.
- **trim**: the fraction (0 to 0.5) of observations to be trimmed from each end of x before the mean is computed. Values of trim outside that range are taken as the nearest endpoint. Default is 0 for robust=FALSE and 0.2 for robust=TRUE.
- **robust**: logical, determining whether the robust or the conventional range should be returned.
- **na.rm**: a logical value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
- **...**: the dots are sent to RobRange and can be used to set fac (See details).

Details

The R base function range returns the minimum and maximum value of a numeric object. Here we return the span of a (possibly trimmed) numeric vector, say the difference of maximum and minimum value.

If robust is set to TRUE the function determines the trimmed mean m and then the "upper trimmed mean" s of absolute deviations from m, multiplied by fac (fac is 3 by default). The robust minimum is then defined as m-fac*s or min(x), whichever is larger, and similarly for the maximum.

Value

If trim is zero (the default), the arithmetic mean of the values in x is computed, as a numeric or complex vector of length one. If x is not logical (coerced to numeric), numeric (including integer) or complex, NA_real_ is returned, with a warning.

If trim is non-zero, a symmetrically trimmed mean is computed with a fraction of trim observations deleted from each end before the mean is computed.

Author(s)

Werner Stahel, ETH Zurich (robust range)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

- range
- min, max

Examples

```r
x <- c(0:10, 50)
xm <- Range(x)
c(xm, Range(x, trim = 0.10))

x <- c(rnorm(20), rnorm(3, 5, 20))
Range(x, robust=TRUE)

# compared to
Range(x)
```
The function `base::rank` has various weaknesses. Apart from the fact that it is not very fast, the option to calculate dense ranks is not implemented. Then, an argument for specifying the ranking direction is missing (assuming that this can be done with the ranking of the negative variables) and finally, multiple columns cannot be used in the case of ties for further ranking.

The function `data.table::frankv` provides a more elaborated interface and convinces by very performant calculations and is much faster than the original. It further accepts vectors, lists, `data.frame`s or `data.table`s as input. In addition to the `ties.method` possibilities provided by `base::rank`, it also provides `ties.method="dense"`.

The present function `Rank` is merely a somewhat customized parameterization of the `data.table` function.

### Usage

```r
Rank(..., decreasing = FALSE, na.last = TRUE,
     ties.method = c("average", "first", "last", "random",
                      "max", "min", "dense"))
```

### Arguments

- `...` A vector, or list with all its elements identical in length or `data.frame` or `data.table`.
- `decreasing` An logical vector corresponding to ascending and descending order. `decreasing` is recycled to length(...).
- `na.last` Control treatment of NAs. If TRUE, missing values in the data are put last; if FALSE, they are put first; if NA, they are removed; if "keep" they are kept with rank NA.
- `ties.method` A character string specifying how ties are treated, see Details.

### Details

To be consistent with other `data.table` operations, NAs are considered identical to other NAs (and NaNs to other NaNs), unlike `base::rank`. Therefore, for `na.last=TRUE` and `na.last=FALSE`, NAs (and NaNs) are given identical ranks, unlike `rank`.

`Rank` is not limited to vectors. It accepts `data.tables` (and lists and `data.frame`s) as well. It accepts unquoted column names (with names preceded with a - sign for descending order, even on character vectors), for e.g., `Rank(DT, a, ~b, c, ties.method="first")` where `a,b,c` are columns in DT.

In addition to the `ties.method` values possible using base’s `rank`, it also provides another additional argument "dense". Dense ranks are consecutive integers beginning with 1. No ranks are
skipped if there are ranks with multiple items. So the largest rank value is the number of unique values of x. See examples.

Like `forder`, sorting is done in "C-locale"; in particular, this may affect how capital/lowercase letters are ranked. See Details on `forder` for more.

`bit64::integer64` type is also supported.

### Value

A numeric vector of length equal to `NROW(x)` (unless `na.last = NA`, when missing values are removed). The vector is of integer type unless `ties.method = "average"` when it is of double type (irrespective of ties).

### See Also

`frank`, `data.table`, `setkey`, `setorder`

### Examples

```r
# on vectors
x <- c(4, 1, 4, NA, 1, NA, 4)
# NAs are considered identical (unlike base R)
# default is average
Rank(x) # na.last=TRUE
Rank(x, na.last=FALSE)

# ties.method = min
Rank(x, ties.method="min")
# ties.method = dense
Rank(x, ties.method="dense")

# on data.frame, using both columns
d.set <- data.frame(x, y=c(1, 1, 1, 0, NA, 0, 2))
Rank(d.set, na.last="keep")
Rank(d.set, ties.method="dense", na.last=NA)

# decreasing argument
Rank(d.set, decreasing=c(FALSE, TRUE), ties.method="first")
```

---

**Description**

Combining or rearranging a factor can be tedious if it has many levels. Recode supports this step by accepting a direct definition of new levels by enumerating old levelnames as argument and adding an "elselevel" option. If new levels are given as integer values they will be translated in the according levels.
Usage

Recode(x, ..., elselevel = NA, use.empty = FALSE, num = FALSE)

Arguments

- **x**: the factor whose levels are to be altered. If x is character it will be factorized (using factor_defaults).
- **...**: the old levels (combined by c() if there are several) named with the new level:
  - `newlevel_a = c("old_a", "old_b")`
  - `newlevel_b = c("old_c", "old_d")`
  See examples.
- **elselevel**: the value for levels, which are not matched by newlevel list. If this is set to NULL, the elselevels will be left unchanged. If set to NA (default) non matched levels will be set to NA.
- **use.empty**: logical. Defines how a new level, which can't be found in x, should be handled. Should it be left in the level's list or be dropped? The default is FALSE, which drops empty levels.
- **num**: logical. If set to TRUE the result will be numeric.

Value

the factor having the new levels applied.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

- factor
- levels
  There's another solution in the package car.

Examples

```r
set.seed(1984)
x <- factor(sample(1:15, 20, replace=TRUE))
levels(x) <- paste("old", levels(x), sep="_")
y <- Recode(x,
            "new_1" = c("old_1","old_4","old_5"),
            "new_2" = c("old_6","old_10","old_11"),
            "new_3" = c("old_12","old_13"),
            elselevel = "other")
data.frame(x=x, y=y)

# Coding NAs, NA is recoded to new_1
x[5:6] <- NA
x <- x[1:7]
```
Recycle a List of Elements

Description

This function recycles all supplied elements to the maximal dimension.

Usage

Recycle(...)
Arguments

... a number of vectors of elements.

Value

a list of the supplied elements

attr("maxdim") contains the maximal dimension of the recycled list

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

rep, replicate

Examples

Recycle(x=1:5, y=1, s=letters[1:2])

z <- Recycle(x=letters[1:5], n=2:3, sep=c("-"," "))
sapply(1:attr(z,"maxdim"), function(i) paste(rep(z$x[i], times=z$n[i]), collapse=z$sep[i]))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RelRisk</th>
<th>Relative Risk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Description

Computes the relative risk and its confidence intervals. Confidence intervals are calculated using normal approximation ("wald"), ("score") or by using odds ratio ("use.or")

Usage

RelRisk(x, y = NULL, conf.level = NA,
        method = c("score", "wald", "use.or"), delta = 0.5, ...)

Arguments

x      a numeric vector or a 2x2 numeric matrix, resp. table.
y      NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to x. If y is provided, table(x, y, ...) will be calculated.
conf.level confidence level. Default is NA, meaning no confidence intervals will be reported.
method method for calculating the relative risk and the confidence intervals. Can be one out of "score", "wald", "use.or". Default is "score".
delta small constant to be added to the numerator for calculating the log risk ratio (Wald method). Usual choice is 0.5 although there does not seem to be any theory behind this. (Dewey, M. 2006)
... further arguments are passed to the function table, allowing i.e. to set useNA.
Details

Best is to always put the outcome variable (disease yes/no) in the columns and the exposure variable in the rows. In other words, put the dependent variable – the one that describes the problem under study – in the columns. And put the independent variable – the factor assumed to cause the problem – in the rows. (Gerritsen, 2010)

According to this, the function expects the following table structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>diseased=1</th>
<th>diseased=0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>exposed=1 (ref)</td>
<td>n00</td>
<td>n01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exposed=0</td>
<td>n10</td>
<td>n11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The relative risk is then calculated as:

\[
rr = \frac{(\text{exposed} \& \text{diseased}) / \text{exposed}}{(\text{unexposed} \& \text{diseased}) / \text{unexposed}}
\]

If the table to be used is not in the required shape, use the function \texttt{Rev()} and/or \texttt{t()} to reverse rows, columns, or both, resp. to transpose the table.

Value

If \texttt{conf.level} is not \texttt{NA} then the result will be a vector with 3 elements for estimate, lower confidence intervall and upper for the upper one. Else the relative risk will be reported as a single value.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on code of Yongyi Min and Michael Dewey

References


See Also

\texttt{OddsRatio}
Examples

```r
m <- matrix(c(78, 50, 1422, 950),
nrow=2,
dimnames = list(water=c("cont", "clean"),
diarrhea=c("yes", "no")))

RelRisk(m, conf.level = 0.95)

mm <- cbind(c(9, 20), c(41, 29))

RelRisk(t(mm), conf.level=0.95)
RelRisk(t(mm), conf.level=0.95, method="wald")
RelRisk(t(mm), conf.level=0.95, method="use.or")
```

---

**Rename**

*Change Names of a Named Object*

**Description**

Renew changes the names of a named object.

**Usage**

```r
Rename(x, ..., gsub = FALSE, fixed = TRUE, warn = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**: Any named object
- **...**: A sequence of named arguments, all of type character
- **gsub**: a logical value; if TRUE, `gsub` is used to change the row and column labels of the resulting table. That is, instead of substituting whole names, substrings of the names of the object can changed.
- **fixed**: a logical value, passed to `gsub`. If TRUE, substitutions are by fixed strings and not by regular expressions.
- **warn**: a logical value; should a warning be issued if those names to change are not found?

**Details**

This function changes the names of `x` according to the remaining arguments. If `gsub` is FALSE, argument tags are the *old* names, the values are the new names. If `gsub` is TRUE, arguments are substrings of the names that are substituted by the argument values.

**Value**

The object `x` with new names defined by the `...` arguments.
Note

This function was previously published in the package `memisc` as `rename` and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

Martin Elff <melff@essex.ac.uk>

See Also

`SetNames, Recode` for recoding of a factor (renaming or combining levels)

Examples

```r
x <- c(a=1, b=2)
Rename(x, a="A", b="B")

str(Rename( iris,
    Sepal.Length="Sepal_Length",
    Sepal.Width="Sepal_Width",
    Petal.Length="Petal_Length",
    Petal.Width="Petal_Width"
  ))

str(Rename(iris, .="_", gsub=TRUE))
```

---

**reorder.factor**

Reorder the Levels of a Factor

**Description**

Reorder the levels of a factor

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'factor'
reorder(x, X, FUN, ..., order = is.ordered(x), new.order, sort = SortMixed)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: factor
- `X`: auxiliary data vector
- `FUN`: function to be applied to subsets of `X` determined by `x`, to determine factor order
- `...`: optional parameters to `FUN`
- `order`: logical value indicating whether the returned object should be an `ordered` factor
reorder.factor

new.order  a vector of indexes or a vector of label names giving the order of the new factor levels
sort  function to use to sort the factor level names, used only when new.order is missing

Details

This function changes the order of the levels of a factor. It can do so via three different mechanisms, depending on whether, X and FUN, new.order or sort are provided.

If X and Fun are provided: The data in X is grouped by the levels of x and FUN is applied. The groups are then sorted by this value, and the resulting order is used for the new factor level names.

If new.order is provided: For a numeric vector, the new factor level names are constructed by reordering the factor levels according to the numeric values. For vectors, new.order gives the list of new factor level names. In either case levels omitted from new.order will become missing (NA) values.

If sort is provided (as it is by default): The new factor level names are generated by applying the supplied function to the existing factor level names. With sort=mixedsort the factor levels are sorted so that combined numeric and character strings are sorted in according to character rules on the character sections (including ignoring case), and the numeric rules for the numeric sections. See mixedsort for details.

Value

A new factor with reordered levels

Author(s)

Gregory R. WARNES <greg@warnes.net>

See Also

factor and reorder

Examples

# Create a 4 level example factor
trt <- factor( sample( c("PLACEBO", "300 MG", "600 MG", "1200 MG"), 100, replace=TRUE ) )
summary(trt)
# Note that the levels are not in a meaningful order.

# Change the order to something useful
# default "mixedsort" ordering
trt2 <- reorder(trt)
summary(trt2)
# using indexes:
trt3 <- reorder(trt, new.order=c(4, 2, 3, 1))
summary(trt3)
# using label names:
trt4 <- reorder(trt, new.order=c("PLACEBO", "300 MG", "600 MG", "1200 MG"))
summary(trt4)
# using frequency
trt5 <- reorder(trt, X=as.numeric(trt), FUN=length)
summary(trt5)

# drop out the '300 MG' level
trt6 <- reorder(trt, new.order=c("PLACEBO", "600 MG", "1200 MG"))
summary(trt6)

---

**Rev**

*Reverse Elements of a Vector, a Matrix, a Table, an Array or a Data.frame*

**Description**

Rev provides a reversed version of its argument. Unlike the basic function, it does in higher-dimensional structures such as matrices not reverse the elements, but the order of the rows and/or columns. It further offers additional interfaces for higher dimensional arrays or tables.

**Usage**

Rev(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
Rev(x, margin, ...)

## S3 method for class 'table'
Rev(x, margin, ...)

## S3 method for class 'array'
Rev(x, margin, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
Rev(x, margin, ...)

**Arguments**

- `x`: a vector, a matrix or a higher dimensional table to be reversed.
- `margin`: vector of dimensions which to be reversed (1 for rows, 2 for columns, etc.). If not defined, all dimensions will be reverted.
- `...`: the dots are passed to the array interface.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
See Also

rev, order, sort, seq

Examples

```r
tab <- matrix(c(1, 11, 111,
    2, 22, 222,
    3, 33, 333),
    byrow=TRUE, nrow=3,
    dimnames=list(mar1=1:3, mar2=c("a","b","c")))

Rev(tab, margin=1)
Rev(tab, margin=2)

# reverse both dimensions
Rev(tab, margin=c(1, 2))

t(tab)

# reverse 3dimensional array
aa <- Abind(tab, 2 * tab, along=3)
dimnames(aa)[[3]] <- c("A","Z")

# reverse rows
Rev(aa, 1)
# reverse columns
Rev(aa, 2)
# reverse 3th dimension
Rev(aa, 3)

# reverse all dimensions
Rev(aa)
# same as
Rev(aa, margin=(1:3))
```

Description

In psychology variables often need to be recoded into reverse order in cases that items are negatively worded. So it can be ensured that a high value indicate the same type of response on every item. Let’s say we have a Likert scale from 1 to 5 and we want to recode the variable so that a 5 becomes a 1, 4 a 2 and so on.

Usage

RevCode(x, ...)

Reverse Codes
**Arguments**

- **x**  
  a numerical or logical vector, or a factor.

- **...**  
  the dots are sent to min/max, such as possibly to remove NAs before reversing numeric values.

**Details**

The function recodes based on:

\[
\text{min}(x, \text{na.rm}=\text{TRUE}) + \text{max}(x, \text{na.rm}=\text{TRUE}) - x
\]

**Value**

the recoded vector

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

- `Recode`

**Examples**

```r
x <- 1:5
data.frame(x, rev_num=RevCode(x), rev_fac=RevCode(factor(x)))

s <- c(3,4,2,7,4,9,NA,10)
RevCode(factor(s, levels=1:10))

i <- c(1,0,0,0,1,1)
cbind(i, RevCode(i))

k <- as.logical(c(1,0,0,0,1,1))
cbind(k, RevCode(k))

x <- factor(sample(letters[1:5], 10, replace = TRUE))
RevCode(x)

# we want to set the level 5 to NA before reversing
RevCode(factor(NAIf(x, "e")))
```
The Reverse Weibull Distribution

Description

Density function, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the reverse (or negative) Weibull distribution with location, scale and shape parameters.

Usage

dRevWeibull(x, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, log = FALSE)
pRevWeibull(q, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
qRevWeibull(p, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
rRevWeibull(n, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1)

dNegWeibull(x, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, log = FALSE)
pNegWeibull(q, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
qNegWeibull(p, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
rNegWeibull(n, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1)

Arguments

x, q Vector of quantiles.
p Vector of probabilities.
n Number of observations.
loc, scale, shape Location, scale and shape parameters (can be given as vectors).
log Logical; if TRUE, the log density is returned.
lower.tail Logical; if TRUE (default), probabilities are P[X <= x], otherwise, P[X > x]

Details

The reverse (or negative) Weibull distribution function with parameters loc = a, scale = b and shape = s is

\[ G(z) = \exp\left\{-\left(-\frac{z-a}{b}\right)^s\right\} \]

for \( z < a \) and one otherwise, where \( b > 0 \) and \( s > 0 \).

Value

dRevWeibull and dNegWeibull give the density function, pRevWeibull and pNegWeibull give the distribution function, qRevWeibull and qNegWeibull give the quantile function, rRevWeibull and rNegWeibull generate random deviates.
Note
Within extreme value theory the reverse Weibull distribution (also known as the negative Weibull distribution) is often referred to as the Weibull distribution. We make a distinction to avoid confusion with the three-parameter distribution used in survival analysis, which is related by a change of sign to the distribution given above.

Author(s)
Alec Stephenson <alec_stephenson@hotmail.com>

See Also
rFrechet, rGenExtrVal, rGumbel

Examples

\[
d\text{RevWeibull}(-5:-3, -1, 0.5, 0.8) \\
p\text{RevWeibull}(-5:-3, -1, 0.5, 0.8) \\
q\text{RevWeibull}(\text{seq}(0.9, 0.6, -0.1), 2, 0.5, 0.8) \\
r\text{RevWeibull}(6, -1, 0.5, 0.8) \\
p <- (1:9)/10 \\
p\text{RevWeibull}(q\text{RevWeibull}(p, -1, 2, 0.8), -1, 2, 0.8) \\
## [1] 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9
\]

RrgbToCmy  Conversion Between RGB and CMYK

Description
These functions convert colors between RGB and CMYK system.

Usage

RrgbToCmy(col, maxColorValue = 1)  
CmykToRgb(cyan, magenta, yellow, black, maxColorValue=1)  
CmyToCmyk(col)  
CmykToCmy(col)

Arguments

col the matrix of the color to be converted  
cyan cyan values of the color(s) to be converted  
magenta magenta values of the color(s) to be converted  
yellow yellow values of the color(s) to be converted  
black black values of the color(s) to be converted  
maxColorValue the value for the color
Value
the converted value

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
RgbToCol

Examples
CmykToRgb(0.42, 45.23, 85.14, maxColorValue=100)

Description
Converting a RGB-color to a named R-Color means looking for a color in the R-palette, which is nearest to the given RGB-color. This function uses the minimum of squared distance ("euclidean") or the minimum absolute distance ("manhattan") as proximity measure. RgbToLong() converts a RGB-color to a long integer in numeric format. LongToRgb() does it the other way round.

Usage
RgbToCol(col, method = "rgb", metric = "euclidean")

RgbToLong(col)
LongToRgb(col)

Arguments
col the color in rgb code, say a matrix with the red, green and blue code in the rows.
method character string specifying the color space to be used. Can be "rgb" (default) or "hsv".
metric character string specifying the metric to be used for calculating distances between the colors. Available options are "euclidean" (default) and "manhattan". Euclidean distances are root sum-of-squares of differences, and manhattan distances are the sum of absolute differences.

Details
It may not be clear from the start which method, rgb or hsv, yield the more natural results. Trying and comparing is a recommended strategy. Moreover the shortest numerical distance will not always be the best choice, when comparing the colours visually.
Create Pairs of Correlated Random Numbers

Create pairs of correlated random numbers.

Usage

RndPairs(n, r, rdist1 = rnorm(n = n, mean = 0, sd = 1),
            rdist2 = rnorm(n = n, mean = 0, sd = 1), prop = NULL)

RndWord(size, length, x = LETTERS, replace = TRUE, prop = NULL)

Arguments

n number of pairs. If length(n) > 1, the length is taken to be the number required.

r the correlation between the two sets.

rdist1, rdist2 the distribution of the random vector X1 and X2. Default is standard normal
distribution.

size a non-negative integer giving the number of artificial words to build.

length a non-negative integer giving the length of the words.

x elements to choose from.

replace Should sampling be with replacement?

prop proportions for ordinal variable, must sum to 1.

prob a vector of probability weights for obtaining the elements of the vector being sampled.
RobScale

Robust Scaling With Median and Mad

Description

RobScale is a wrapper function for robust standardization, using `median` and `mad` instead of `mean` and `sd`.

Usage

`RobScale(x, center = TRUE, scale = TRUE)`
RomanToInt

Convert Roman Numerals to Integers

Description

Convert roman numerals to integers

Usage

RomanToInt(x)

Arguments

x

class: character vector containing roman numerals

Details

This function will convert roman numerals to integers without the upper bound imposed by R (3899), ignoring case.
Value

A integer vector with the same length as `roman`. Character strings which are not valid roman numerals will be converted to `NA`.

Author(s)

Gregory R. Warnes <greg@warnes.net>

See Also

`as.roman`

Examples

```r
RomanToInt( c('I', 'V', 'X', 'C', 'L', 'D', 'M') )
# works regardless of case
RomanToInt( 'MMXVI' )
RomanToInt( 'mmxvi' )

# works beyond R’s limit of 3899
val.3899 <- 'MMMMDCCCXCIX'
val.3900 <- 'MMMMCM'
val.4000 <- 'MMMM'
as.numeric(as.roman( val.3899 ))
as.numeric(as.roman( val.3900 ))
as.numeric(as.roman( val.4000 ))

RomanToInt(val.3899)
RomanToInt(val.3900)
RomanToInt(val.4000)
```

Description

Rotate a geometric structure by an angle theta around a centerpoint xy.

Usage

`Rotate(x, y = NULL, mx = NULL, my = NULL, theta = pi/3, asp = 1)`
Arguments

- `x, y` vectors containing the coordinates of the vertices of the polygon, which has to be rotated. The coordinates can be passed in a plotting structure (a list with x and y components), a two-column matrix, .... See `xy.coords`.
- `mx, my` xy-coordinates of the center of the rotation. If left to NULL, the centroid of the structure will be used.
- `theta` angle of the rotation
- `asp` the aspect ratio for the rotation. Helpful for rotate structures along an ellipse.

Value

The function invisibly returns a list of the coordinates for the rotated shape(s).

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

- `polygon`, `DrawRegPolygon`, `DrawEllipse`, `DrawArc`

Examples

```r
# let's have a triangle
Canvas(main="Rotation")
x <- DrawRegPolygon(nv=3)[[1]]

# and rotate
sapply( (0:3) * pi/6, function(theta) {
    xy <- Rotate( x=x, theta=theta )
    polygon(xy, col=SetAlpha("blue", 0.2))
} )
abline(v=0, h=0)
```

---

RoundTo  

Round to Multiple

Description

Returns a number rounded to the nearest specified multiple.

Usage

```r
RoundTo(x, multiple = 1, FUN = round)
```
Arguments

- **x**: numeric. The value to round.
- **multiple**: numeric. The multiple to which the number is to be rounded. Default is 1.
- **FUN**: the rounding function as character or as expression. Can be one out of *trunc*, ceiling, round (default) or floor.

Details

There are several functions to convert to integers. *round* rounds to the nearest integer or to any number of digits. Using a negative number rounds to a power of ten, so that *round*(x, -3) rounds to thousands. Each of *trunc*, floor and ceiling round in a fixed direction, towards zero, down and up respectively. *round* is documented to round to even, so *round*(2.5) is 2. *RoundTo* uses *round*(x/multiple)*multiple* to get the result. So if *x* is equally close to two multiples, the multiple with the smaller absolute value will be returned when *round*(x/multiple) is even (and the greater when it's odd).

If **FUN** is set to ceiling it will always round up, and if set to floor it will always round down. See examples for comparison.

Value

the rounded value

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

*round*, *trunc*, ceiling, floor

Examples

```r
RoundTo(10, 3)  # Rounds 10 to a nearest multiple of 3 (9)
RoundTo(-10, -3)  # Rounds -10 to a nearest multiple of -3 (-9)

RoundTo(1.3, 0.2)  # Rounds 1.3 to a nearest multiple of 0.2 (1.2)
RoundTo(-1.3, 0.2)  # Rounds -1.3 to a nearest multiple of 0.2 (-1.2)
RoundTo(5, -2)  # Returns an error, because -2 and 5 have different signs

# Round down
RoundTo(c(1,-1) * 1.2335, 0.05, floor)
RoundTo(c(1,-1) * 1233.5, 100, floor)

# Round up
RoundTo(c(1,-1) * 1.2335, 0.05, ceiling)
RoundTo(c(1,-1) * 1233.5, 100, ceiling)

# Round towards zero
RoundTo(c(1,-1) * 1.2335, 0.05, trunc)
RoundTo(c(1,-1) * 1233.5, 100, trunc)
```
x <- c(-1.5,-1.3, 1.3, 1.5)
cbind(x = x,
    round = RoundTo(x, 0.2, FUN=round),
    trunc = RoundTo(x, 0.2, FUN=trunc),
    ceiling = RoundTo(x, 0.2, FUN=ceiling),
    floor = RoundTo(x, 0.2, FUN=floor)
)

x <- -10:10
cbind(x = x,
    round = RoundTo(x, 2, FUN=round),
    trunc = RoundTo(x, 2, FUN=trunc),
    ceiling = RoundTo(x, 2, FUN=ceiling),
    floor = RoundTo(x, 2, FUN=floor)
)

RSessionAlive

How Long Has the RSession Been Running?

Description

`RSessionAlive()` returns the time the R session has been running in hours. The function uses powershell in Windows and is thus restricted to run in windows only. `RTempdirAlive()` does the same for temporary directories, but runs on all systems.

Usage

```r
RSessionAlive()
RTempdirAlive()
```

Value

time in hours

Author(s)

Markus Napflin <markus.naeplfl@in>, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`Sys.getenv`
rSum21

Random Numbers Adding Up to 1

Description
Generates a vector of uniformly distributed random numbers which sum to 1.

Usage
rSum21(size, digits = NULL)

Arguments
- size: a non-negative integer giving the number of numbers to generate.
- digits: integer indicating the number of decimal places to be used.

Value
a vector of length size with elements drawn

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
runif, (Dirichlet distribution)

Examples
# generate 5 numbers
x <- rSum21(5)
sum(x)

RunsTest

Runs Test for Randomness

Description
Performs a test whether the elements of x are serially independent - say, whether they occur in a random order - by counting how many runs there are above and below a threshold. If y is supplied a two sample Wald-Wolfowitz-Test testing the equality of two distributions against general alternatives will be computed.
Usage

```r
RunsTest(x, ...)
```

```r
# Default S3 method:
RunsTest(x, y = NULL, alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
        exact = NULL, correct = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

```r
# S3 method for class 'formula'
RunsTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)
```

Arguments

- **x**
a dichotomous vector of data values or a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.

- **y**
an optional (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.

- **formula**
a formula of the form `lhs ~ rhs` where `lhs` gives the data values and `rhs` the corresponding groups.

- **data**
an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.

- **subset**
an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

- **na.action**
a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.

- **alternative**
a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "less" or "greater".

- **exact**
a logical indicating whether an exact p-value should be computed. By default exact values will be calculated for small vectors with a total length <= 30 and the normal approximation for longer ones.

- **correct**
a logical indicating whether to apply continuity correction when computing the test statistic. Default is TRUE. Ignored if `exact` is set to TRUE. See details.

- **na.rm**
defines if NAs should be omitted. Default is `FALSE`.

- **...**
further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

The runs test for randomness is used to test the hypothesis that a series of numbers is random.

For a categorical variable, the number of runs correspond to the number of times the category changes, that is, where \( x_i \) belongs to one category and \( x_{i+1} \) belongs to the other. The number of runs is the number of sign changes plus one.

For a numeric variable \( x \) containing more than two values, a run is a set of sequential values that are either all above or below a specified cutpoint, typically the median. This is not necessarily the best choice. If another threshold should be used use a code like: `RunsTest(x > mean(x))`. 
The exact distribution of runs and the p-value based on it are described in the manual of SPSS "Exact tests" https://www.sussex.ac.uk/its/pdfs/SPSS_Exact_Tests_21.pdf.

The normal approximation of the runs test is calculated with the expected number of runs under the null

\[ \mu_r = \frac{2n_0n_1}{n_0 + n_1} + 1 \]

and its variance

\[ \sigma_r^2 = \frac{2n_0n_1(2n_0n_1 - n_0 - n_1)}{(n_0 + n_1)^2 \cdot (n_0 + n_1 - 1)} \]

as

\[ z = \frac{r - \mu_r + c}{\sigma_r} \]

where \( n_0, n_1 \) the number of values below/above the threshold and \( r \) the number of runs.

Setting the continuity correction \( \text{correct} = \text{TRUE} \) will yield the normal approximation as SAS (and SPSS if \( n < 50 \)) does it, see http://support.sas.com/kb/33/092.html. The \( c \) is set to \( c = 0.5 \) if \( r < \frac{2n_0n_1}{n_0 + n_1} + 1 \) and to \( c = -0.5 \) if \( r > \frac{2n_0n_1}{n_0 + n_1} + 1 \).

The Wald-Wolfowitz test is a 2-sample nonparametric test to evaluate if two continuous cumulative distributions are significantly different or not. Ideally there should be no ties in the data. In practice there is no problem with ties within a group, but if ties occur between members of the different groups then there is no unique sequence of observations. For example the data sets A: 10,14,17,19,34 and B: 12,13,17,19,22 can give four possible sequences, with two possible values for \( r \) (7 or 9). The "solution" to this is to list every possible combination, and calculate the test statistic for each one. If all test statistics are significant at the chosen level, then one can reject the null hypothesis. If only some are significant, then Siegel (1956) suggests that the average of the P-values is taken. Help for finding all permutations of ties can be found at: https://stackoverflow.com/questions/47565066/all-possible-permutations-in-factor-variable-when-ties-exist-in-r

However this solutions seems quite coarse and in general, the test should not be used if there are more than one or two ties. We have better tests to distinguish between two samples!

**Value**

A list with the following components.

- **statistic**  
  \( z \), the value of the standardized runs statistic, if not exact p-values are computed.

- **parameter**  
  the number of runs, the total number of zeros (m) and ones (n)

- **p.value**  
  the p-value for the test.

- **data.name**  
  a character string giving the names of the data.

- **alternative**  
  a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, exact p-values by Detlew Labes <detlewlabes@gmx.de>
References


See Also

Run Length Encoding `rle`

Examples

```r
# x will be coerced to a dichotomous variable
RunsTest(x)

x <- c(13, 3, 14, 14, 1, 14, 3, 8, 14, 17, 9, 14, 13, 2, 16, 1, 3, 12, 13, 14)
RunsTest(x)
# this will be treated as
RunsTest(x > median(x))

plot((x < median(x)) - 0.5, type="s", ylim=c(-1,1) )
abline(h=0)

set.seed(123)
x <- sample(0:1, size=100, replace=TRUE)
RunsTest(x)
# As you would expect of values from a random number generator, the test fails to reject
# the null hypothesis that the data are random.

# SPSS example
x <- c(31, 23, 36, 43, 51, 44, 12, 26, 43, 75, 2, 3, 15, 18, 78, 24, 13, 27, 86, 61, 13, 7, 6, 8)
RunsTest(x, exact=TRUE)  # exact probability
RunsTest(x, exact=FALSE)  # normal approximation

# SPSS example small dataset
x <- c(1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1)
RunsTest(x)
RunsTest(x, exact=FALSE)

# if y is not NULL, the Wald-Wolfowitz-Test will be performed
A <- c(35, 44, 39, 50, 48, 29, 60, 75, 49, 66)
B <- c(17, 23, 13, 24, 33, 21, 18, 16, 32)
RunsTest(A, B, exact=TRUE)
RunsTest(A, B, exact=FALSE)
```
Sample

*Random Samples and Permutations*

**Description**

Sample takes a sample of the specified size from the elements of x using either with or without replacement. The function does the same as the base::sample() and offers additionally an interface for data frames.

**Usage**

Sample(x, size, replace = FALSE, prob = NULL)

**Arguments**

- **x**
  - either a vector of one or more elements from which to choose, or a positive integer.
- **size**
  - a positive number, the number of items to choose from.
- **replace**
  - a non-negative integer giving the number of items to choose.
- **prob**
  - should sampling be with replacement?

**Value**

sampled elements in the same structure as x

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

sample

**Examples**

sample(d.pizza, size=5)
SampleTwins  

Sample Twins

Description

Draw a twin sample out of a population for a given recordset, by matching some strata criteria.

Usage

SampleTwins(x, stratanames = NULL, twins, 
method = c("srswor", "srswr", "poisson", "systematic"), 
pik, description = FALSE)

Arguments

x          the data to draw the sample from
stratanames the stratanames to use
twins      the twin sample
method      method to select units; the following methods are implemented: simple random sampling without replacement (srswor), simple random sampling with replacement (srswr), Poisson sampling (poisson), systematic sampling (systematic); if "method" is missing, the default method is "srswor". See Strata.
pik        vector of inclusion probabilities or auxiliary information used to compute them; this argument is only used for unequal probability sampling (Poisson and systematic). If an auxiliary information is provided, the function uses the inclusion-probabilities function for computing these probabilities. If the method is "srswr" and the sample size is larger than the population size, this vector is normalized to one.
description a message is printed if its value is TRUE; the message gives the number of selected units and the number of the units in the population. By default, the value is FALSE.

Value

The function produces an object, which contains the following information:

id          the identifier of the selected units.
stratum     the unit stratum.
prob        the final unit inclusion probability.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Strata, sample
Examples

```r
m <- rbind(matrix(rep("nc",165), 165, 1, byrow=TRUE),
            matrix(rep("sc", 70), 70, 1, byrow=TRUE))

m <- cbind.data.frame(m, c(rep(1, 100), rep(2,50), rep(3,15),
                           rep(1,30), rep(2,40)), 1000*runif(235))

names(m) <- c("state","region","income")

# this would be our sample to be reproduced by a twin sample

d.smp <- m[sample(nrow(m), size=10, replace=TRUE),]

# draw the sample

s <- SampleTwins(x = m, stratanames=c("state","region"), twins = d.smp, method="srswor")

d.twin <- m[s$id,]

d.twin
```

---

SaveAs

Saves an R Object Under a Different Name

Description

An R object cannot be saved in binary mode under a different name using the default `save()` function. `SaveAs()` extends the save function for this option.

Usage

```r
SaveAs(x, objectname, file, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x` the object to save
- `objectname` the new name for the object.
- `file` a (writable binary-mode) connection or the name of the file where the data will be saved (when tilde expansion is done).
- `...` the dots are passed to the save function.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`save`

Examples

```r
x <- stats::runif(20)
SaveAs(x=x, objectname="NewX", file = "NewXFile.rda")
unlink("NewXFile.rda")
```
ScheffeTest

Scheffe Test for Pairwise and Otherwise Comparisons

Description

Scheffe’s method applies to the set of estimates of all possible contrasts among the factor level means, not just the pairwise differences considered by Tukey’s method.

Usage

ScheffeTest(x, ...)

ScheffeTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

ScheffeTest(x, which = NULL, contrasts = NULL, conf.level = 0.95, ...)

Arguments

x

either a fitted model object, usually an aov fit, when g is left to NULL or a response variable to be evaluated by g (which mustn’t be NULL then).

g

the grouping variable.

which

character vector listing terms in the fitted model for which the intervals should be calculated. Defaults to all the terms.

contrasts

a \( r \times c \) matrix containing the contrasts to be computed, while \( r \) is the number of factor levels and \( c \) the number of contrasts. Each column must contain a full contrast ("sum") adding up to 0. Note that the argument which must be defined, when non default contrasts are used. Default value of contrasts is NULL. In this case all pairwise contrasts will be reported.

conf.level

numeric value between zero and one giving the confidence level to use. If this is set to NA, just a matrix with the p-values will be returned.

formula

a formula of the form \( \text{lhs} \sim \text{rhs} \) where \( \text{lhs} \) gives the data values and \( \text{rhs} \) the corresponding groups.

data

an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).

subset

an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

na.action

a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults togetOption("na.action").

...

further arguments, currently not used.
Value

A list of classes c("PostHocTest"), with one component for each term requested in which. Each component is a matrix with columns diff giving the difference in the observed means, lwr.ci giving the lower end point of the interval, upr.ci giving the upper end point and pval giving the p-value after adjustment for the multiple comparisons.

There are print and plot methods for class "PostHocTest". The plot method does not accept xlab, ylab or main arguments and creates its own values for each plot.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

pairwise.t.test, TukeyHSD

Examples

\[
\text{fm1 <- aov(breaks ~ wool + tension, data = warpbreaks)} \\
\text{ScheffeTest(x=fm1)} \\
\text{ScheffeTest(x=fm1, which="tension")} \\
\text{TukeyHSD(fm1)} \\
\text{# some special contrasts} \\
\text{y <- c(7,33,26,27,21,6,14,19,6,11,11,18,14,18,19,14,9,12,6,} \\
\text{ 24,7,10,1,10,42,25,8,28,30,22,17,32,28,6,1,15,9,15,} \\
\text{ 23,18,20,1,3,4,6,2)} \\
\text{group <- factor(c(1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,3,3,3,3,} \\
\text{ 3,3,3,4,4,4,4,4,4,4,4,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,} \\
\text{ 6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6))} \\
\text{r.aov <- aov(y ~ group)} \\
\text{ScheffeTest(r.aov, contrasts=matrix( c(1,-0.5,-0.5,0,0,0,} \\
\text{ 0,0,0,1,-0.5,-0.5), ncol=2) )} \\
\text{# just p-values:} \\
\text{ScheffeTest(r.aov, conf.level=NA)}
\]
Description

This function computes the standard deviation of the values in \( x \). If \( \text{na.rm} \) is \texttt{TRUE} then missing values are removed before computation proceeds. \texttt{SDn} returns the uncorrected sample standard deviation (which is biased estimator for the sample standard deviation).

Usage

\[
\text{SD}(x, \text{weights} = \text{NULL}, \text{na.rm} = \text{FALSE}, \ldots)
\]
\[
\text{SDN}(x, \text{na.rm} = \text{FALSE})
\]

Arguments

- \( x \): a numeric vector or an \texttt{R} object which is coercible to one by \texttt{as.double(x)}.
- \( \text{weights} \): a numerical vector of weights the same length as \( x \) giving the weights to use for elements of \( x \).
- \( \text{na.rm} \): logical. Should missing values be removed?
- \( \ldots \): further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Details

Like \texttt{var} this uses denominator \( n - 1 \).

The standard deviation of a zero-length vector (after removal of NAs if \( \text{na.rm} = \text{TRUE} \)) is not defined and gives an error. The standard deviation of a length-one vector is \texttt{NA}.

See Also

\texttt{var} for its square, and \texttt{mad}, the most robust alternative.

Examples

\[
\text{SD}(1:2)^2
\]
SendOutlookMail  
*Send a Mail Using Outlook as Mail Client*

**Description**

Sending emails in R can be required in some reporting tasks. As we already have RDCOMClient available we wrap the send code in a function.

**Usage**

`SendOutlookMail(to, cc = NULL, bcc = NULL, subject, body, attachment = NULL)`

**Arguments**

- **to**: a vector of recipients
- **cc**: a vector of recipients receiving a carbon copy
- **bcc**: a vector of recipients receiving a blind carbon copy
- **subject**: the subject of the mail
- **body**: the body text of the mail
- **attachment**: a vector of paths to attachments

**Value**

Nothing is returned

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> strongly based on code of Franziska Mueller

**See Also**

ToXL

**Examples**

```r
## Not run:
SendOutlookMail(to=c("me@microsoft.com", "you@rstudio.com"), subject = "Some Info", 
body = "Hi all\nFind the files attached\r Regards, Andri", 
attachment = c("C:/temp/fileA.txt", 
"C:/temp/fileB.txt"))

## End(Not run)
```
SetAlpha  

Add an Alpha Channel To a Color

Description

Add transparency to a color defined by its name or number. The function first converts the color to RGB and then appends the alpha channel. Fade() combines ColToOpaque(SetAlpha(col)).

Usage

SetAlpha(col, alpha = 0.5)
Fade(col, ...)

Arguments

- **col**: vector of two kind of R colors, i.e., either a color name (an element of colors()) or an integer i meaning palette()[i].
- **alpha**: the alpha value to be added. This can be any value from 0 (fully transparent) to 1 (opaque). NA is interpreted so as to delete a potential alpha channel. Default is 0.5.
- **...**: the dots in Fade are passed on to SetAlpha.

Details

All arguments are recyled as necessary.

Value

Vector with the same length as col, giving the rgb-values extended by the alpha channel as hex-number (#rrggbbaa).

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

ColToHex, col2rgb, adjustcolor, ColToOpaque

Examples

SetAlpha("yellow", 0.2)
SetAlpha(2, 0.5)  # red

Canvas(3)
DrawCircle(x=c(-1,0,1), y=c(1,-1,1), r.out=2, col=SetAlpha(2:4, 0.4))

x <- rnorm(15000)
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(x, type="p", col="blue" )
plot(x, type="p", col=SetAlpha("blue", .2), main="Better insight with alpha channel" )

SetNames

Set the Names in an Object

Description

This is a convenience function that sets the names of an object and returns it including the new names. It is most useful at the end of a function definition where one is creating the object to be returned and would prefer not to store it under a name just that the names can be assigned. In addition to the function `setNames` in base R the user can decide, whether rownames, colnames or simply the names are to be set. Names are recycled.

Usage

SetNames(x, ...)

Arguments

x an object for which a names attribute will be meaningful

... the names to be assigned to the object. This should be a character vector of names named `dimnames`, `rownames`, `colnames` or `names`. Setting `rownames=NULL` would remove existing rownames. All kind of names can be changed at the same time. Default would be `names`. Abbreviations are supported.

Value

An object of the same sort as object with the new names assigned.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`setNames`, `Rename`

Examples

SetNames(1:5, names=letters[1:5])

# the default, if no argument names are provided, is "names"
SetNames(1:5, letters[1:5])

tab <- table(d.pizza$driver, d.pizza$wine_delivered)
# rownames and columnnames can be set at the same time
SetNames(BinomCI(tab[,1], rowSums(tab)),
       rownames=rownames(tab), colnames=c("perc", "lci", "uci"))

# can also be used to set the names to an empty string
SetNames(diag(6), rownames="", colnames="")

# setting dimnames works as well
tab <- SetNames(
               as.table(rbind(c(84,43), c(10,92))),
               dimnames= list(
                   dipstick=c("positive","negative"),
                   culture=c("positive","negative")))

Shade  Produce a Shaded Curve

Description

Sometimes the area under a density curve has to be color shaded, for instance to illustrate a p-value
or a specific region under the normal curve. This function draws a curve corresponding to a function
over the interval [from, to]. It can plot also an expression in the variable xname, default x.

Usage

Shade(expr, col = par("fg"), breaks, density = 10, n = 101, xname = "x", ...)

Arguments

expr the name of a function, or a call or an expression written as a function of x
       which will evaluate to an object of the same length as x.

col color to fill or shade the shape with. The default is taken from par("fg").

breaks numeric, a vector giving the breakpoints between the distinct areas to be shaded
differently. Should be finite as there are no plots with infinite limits.

density the density of the lines as needed in polygon.

n integer; the number of x values at which to evaluate. Default is 101.

xname character string giving the name to be used for the x axis.

... the dots are passed on to polygon.

Details

Useful for shading the area under a curve as often needed for explaining significance tests.

Value

A list with components x and y of the points that were drawn is returned invisibly.
Shapiro-Francia Test

Description

Performs the Shapiro-Francia test for the composite hypothesis of normality.

Usage

ShapiroFranciaTest(x)

Arguments

x

da numeric vector of data values, the number of which must be between 5 and 5000. Missing values are allowed.

Details

The test statistic of the Shapiro-Francia test is simply the squared correlation between the ordered sample values and the (approximated) expected ordered quantiles from the standard normal distribution. The p-value is computed from the formula given by Royston (1993).

Value

A list of class htest, containing the following components:

statistic the value of the Shapiro-Francia statistic.
p.value the p-value for the test.
method the character string “Shapiro-Francia normality test”.
data.name a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Examples

curve(dt(x, df=5), xlim=c(-6,6),
    main=paste("Student t-Distribution Probability Density Function, df = ", 5, ",", sep=""),
    type="n", las=1, ylab="probability", xlab="t")

Shade(dt(x, df=5), breaks=c(-6, qt(0.025, df=5), qt(0.975, df=5), 6),
    col=c(hred, hblue), density=c(20, 7))
Note

The Shapiro-Francia test is known to perform well, see also the comments by Royston (1993). The expected ordered quantiles from the standard normal distribution are approximated by `qnorm(ppoints(x, a = 3/8))`, being slightly different from the approximation `qnorm(ppoints(x, a = 1/2))` used for the normal quantile-quantile plot by `qqnorm` for sample sizes greater than 10.

Author(s)

Juergen Gross <gross@statistik.uni-dortmund.de>

References


See Also

`shapiro.test` for performing the Shapiro-Wilk test for normality. `AndersonDarlingTest`, `CramerVonMisesTest`, `LillieTest`, `PearsonTest` for performing further tests for normality. `qqnorm` for producing a normal quantile-quantile plot.

Examples

```r
ShapiroFranciaTest(rnorm(100, mean = 5, sd = 3))
ShapiroFranciaTest(runif(100, min = 2, max = 4))
```

SiegelTukeyTest

**Siegel-Tukey Test For Equality In Variability**

Description

Non-parametric Siegel-Tukey test for equality in variability. The null hypothesis is that the variability of x is equal between two groups. A rejection of the null hypothesis indicates that variability differs between the two groups. `SiegelTukeyRank` returns the ranks, calculated after Siegel Tukey logic.

Usage

```r
SiegelTukeyTest(x, ...)
```

## Default S3 method:
```r
SiegelTukeyTest(x, y, adjust.median = FALSE,
alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
mu = 0, exact = NULL, correct = TRUE, conf.int = FALSE,
conf.level = 0.95, ...)
```
## S3 method for class 'formula'
SiegelTukeyTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

SiegelTukeyRank(x, g, drop.median = TRUE)

### Arguments

- **x, y**: numeric vector of data values. Non-finite (e.g. infinite or missing) values will be omitted.
- **g**: a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of x.
- **adjust.median**: Should between-group differences in medians be leveled before performing the test? In certain cases, the Siegel-Tukey test is susceptible to median differences and may indicate significant differences in variability that, in reality, stem from differences in medians. Default is FALSE.
- **alternative**: a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter.
- **mu**: a number specifying an optional parameter used to form the null hypothesis. See Details.
- **exact**: a logical indicating whether an exact p-value should be computed. This is passed directly to `wilcox.test`.
- **correct**: a logical indicating whether to apply continuity correction in the normal approximation for the p-value.
- **conf.int**: a logical indicating whether a confidence interval should be computed.
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval.
- **formula**: a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.
- **data**: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.
- **subset**: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- **na.action**: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.
- **drop.median**: logical, defining whether the median of the combined samples should be left out, ensuring that there’s an even number of elements (which is a requirement of the Siegel-Tukey test). Defaults to TRUE.
- **...**: further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

### Details

The Siegel-Tukey test has relatively low power and may, under certain conditions, indicate significance due to differences in medians rather than differences in variabilities (consider using the argument `adjust.median`). Consider also using `mood.test` or `ansari.test`. 
SiegelTukeyTest

Value

A list of class htest, containing the following components:

- **statistic**  
  Siegel-Tukey test (Wilcoxon test on tie-adjusted Siegel-Tukey ranks, after the median adjustment if specified).

- **p.value**  
  the p-value for the test

- **null.value**  
  is the value of the median specified by the null hypothesis. This equals the input argument mu.

- **alternative**  
  a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.

- **method**  
  the type of test applied

- **data.name**  
  a character string giving the names of the data.

Author(s)

Daniel Malter, Tal Galili <tal.galili@gmail.com>, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

published on: https://www.r-statistics.com/2010/02/siegel-tukey-a-non-parametric-test-for-equality-in-

References


See Also

mood.test, ansari.test, wilcox.test, LeveneTest

Examples

# Duller, S. 183
x <- c(12, 13, 29, 30)
y <- c(15, 17, 18, 24, 25, 26)
SiegelTukeyTest(x, y)
SiegelTukeyTest(x, y, alternative="greater")

# Duller, S. 323
old <- c(870, 930, 935, 1045, 1050, 1052, 1055)
new <- c(932, 970, 980, 1001, 1009, 1030, 1032, 1040, 1046)
SiegelTukeyTest(old, new, alternative = "greater")
# compare to the recommended alternatives
mood.test(old, new, alternative="greater")
anvari.test(old, new, alternative="greater")

# Bortz, S. 250
x <- c(26.3,26.5,26.8,27.0,27.0,27.2,27.3,27.3,27.4,27.5,27.6,27.8,27.9)
id <- c(2,2,2,1,2,2,1,2,1,1,1,2)-1
SiegelTukeyTest(x ~ id)
SignTest

### Description

Performs one- and two-sample sign tests on vectors of data.
SignTest

Usage

SignTest(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
SignTest(x, y = NULL, alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
mu = 0, conf.level = 0.95, ... )

## S3 method for class 'formula'
SignTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

x numeric vector of data values. Non-finite (e.g. infinite or missing) values will be omitted.
y an optional numeric vector of data values: as with x non-finite values will be omitted.
mu a number specifying an optional parameter used to form the null hypothesis. See Details.
alternative is a character string, one of "greater", "less", or "two.sided", or the initial letter of each, indicating the specification of the alternative hypothesis. For one-sample tests, alternative refers to the true median of the parent population in relation to the hypothesized value of the median.
conf.level confidence level for the returned confidence interval, restricted to lie between zero and one.
formula a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.
data an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).
subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to getOption("na.action").
... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

The formula interface is only applicable for the 2-sample test.
SignTest computes a “Dependent-samples Sign-Test” if both x and y are provided. If only x is provided, the “One-sample Sign-Test” will be computed.
For the one-sample sign-test, the null hypothesis is that the median of the population from which x is drawn is mu. For the two-sample dependent case, the null hypothesis is that the median for the differences of the populations from which x and y are drawn is mu. The alternative hypothesis indicates the direction of divergence of the population median for x from mu (i.e., "greater", "less", "two.sided").

The confidence levels are exact.
Value

A list of class htest, containing the following components:

- **statistic**: the S-statistic (the number of positive differences between the data and the hypothesized median), with names attribute “S”.
- **parameter**: the total number of valid differences.
- **p.value**: the p-value for the test.
- **null.value**: is the value of the median specified by the null hypothesis. This equals the input argument mu.
- **alternative**: a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
- **method**: the type of test applied.
- **data.name**: a character string giving the names of the data.
- **conf.int**: a confidence interval for the median.
- **estimate**: the sample median.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

t.test, wilcox.test, ZTest, binom.test, SIGN.test in the package BSDA (reporting approximate confidence intervals).

Examples

```r
x <- c(1.83, 0.50, 1.62, 2.48, 1.68, 1.88, 1.55, 3.06, 1.30)
y <- c(0.878, 0.647, 0.598, 2.05, 1.06, 1.29, 1.06, 3.14, 1.29)

SignTest(x, y)
wilcox.test(x, y, paired = TRUE)
```

d.light <- data.frame(
  black = c(25.85, 28.84, 32.05, 25.74, 20.89, 41.05, 25.01, 24.96, 27.47),
  white <- c(18.23, 20.84, 22.96, 19.68, 19.5, 24.98, 16.61, 16.07, 24.59),
  d <- c(7.62, 8.9, 9.09, 6.06, 1.39, 16.07, 8.4, 8.89, 2.88)
)

d <- d.light$d
SignTest(x=d, mu = 4)
wilcox.test(x=d, mu = 4, conf.int = TRUE)

SignTest(x=d, mu = 4, alternative="less")
wilcox.test(x=d, mu = 4, conf.int = TRUE, alternative="less")

SignTest(x=d, mu = 4, alternative="greater")
wilcox.test(x=d, mu = 4, conf.int = TRUE, alternative="greater")

# test die interfaces
x <- runif(10)
y <- runif(10)
g <- rep(1:2, each=10)
xx <- c(x, y)

SignTest(x ~ group, data=data.frame(x=xx, group=g ))
SignTest(xx ~ g)
SignTest(x, y)
SignTest(x - y)

---

**SmoothSpline**

*Formula Interface For smooth.spline*

**Description**

smooth.spline has no formula interface, which is sometimes inconvenient, if one simply wants to copy a formula of a linear model or a plot to spline.

**Usage**

SmoothSpline(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
SmoothSpline(x, y = NULL, w = NULL, df, spar = NULL, cv = FALSE,
    all.knots = FALSE, nknots = .nknots.smspl, keep.data = TRUE,
    df.offset = 0, penalty = 1, control.spar = list(),
    tol = 0.000001 * IQR(x), ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
SmoothSpline(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)
Arguments

x  a vector giving the values of the predictor variable, or a list or a two-column matrix specifying x and y.

y  responses. If y is missing or NULL, the responses are assumed to be specified by x, with x the index vector.

w  optional vector of weights of the same length as x; defaults to all 1.

df  the desired equivalent number of degrees of freedom (trace of the smoother matrix).

spar  smoothing parameter, typically (but not necessarily) in \( (0, 1] \). The coefficient \( \lambda \) of the integral of the squared second derivative in the fit (penalized log likelihood) criterion is a monotone function of spar, see the details below.

cv  ordinary (TRUE) or ‘generalized’ cross-validation (GCV) when FALSE; setting it to NA skips the evaluation of leverages and any score.

all.knots  if TRUE, all distinct points in x are used as knots. If FALSE (default), a subset of x[] is used, specifically x[j] where the nknots indices are evenly spaced in 1:n, see also the next argument nknots.

nknots  integer or function giving the number of knots to use when all.knots = FALSE. If a function (as by default), the number of knots is nknots(nx). By default for nx > 49 this is less than nx, the number of unique x values, see the Note.

keep.data  logical specifying if the input data should be kept in the result. If TRUE (as per default), fitted values and residuals are available from the result.

df.offset  allows the degrees of freedom to be increased by df.offset in the GCV criterion.

penalty  the coefficient of the penalty for degrees of freedom in the GCV criterion.

control.spar  optional list with named components controlling the root finding when the smoothing parameter spar is computed, i.e., missing or NULL, see below.

Note that this is partly experimental and may change with general spar computation improvements!

low: lower bound for spar; defaults to -1.5 (used to implicitly default to 0 in R versions earlier than 1.4).

high: upper bound for spar; defaults to +1.5.

tol: the absolute precision (tolerance) used; defaults to 1e-4 (formerly 1e-3).

eps: the relative precision used; defaults to 2e-8 (formerly 0.00244).

trace: logical indicating if iterations should be traced.

maxit: integer giving the maximal number of iterations; defaults to 500.

Note that spar is only searched for in the interval \([\text{low}, \text{high}]\).

tol  a tolerance for same-ness or uniqueness of the x values. The values are binned into bins of size tol and values which fall into the same bin are regarded as the same. Must be strictly positive (and finite).

formula  a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.

data  The data frame from which the formula should be evaluated.
author = Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

\texttt{smooth.spline}, \texttt{lines.smooth.spline}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
plot(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza)
lines(SmoothSpline(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza))
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
Some(x, n = 6L, ...) 
## Default S3 method:
Some(x, n = 6L, ...)
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
Some(x, n = 6L, ...)
## S3 method for class 'matrix'
Some(x, n = 6L, addrownums = TRUE, ...)
\end{verbatim}

Arguments

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{x} \hspace{1cm} an object
  \item \texttt{n} \hspace{1cm} a single integer. If positive, size for the resulting object: number of elements for a vector (including lists), rows for a matrix or data frame or lines for a function. If negative, all but the \texttt{n} last/first number of elements of \texttt{x}.
  \item \texttt{addrownums} \hspace{1cm} if there are no row names, create them from the row numbers.
  \item \ldots \hspace{1cm} arguments to be passed to or from other methods.
\end{itemize}
Some numeric checks

Details

For matrices, 2-dim tables and data frames, Some() returns some \( n \) rows when \( n > 0 \) or all but the some \( n \) rows when \( n < 0 \). Some.matrix() is not exported (unlike head.matrix).

If a matrix has no row names, then Some() will add row names of the form "[n,]" to the result, so that it looks similar to the last lines of \( x \) when printed. Setting addrownms = FALSE suppresses this behaviour.

I desisted from implementing interfaces for tables, ftables and functions, as this would not make much sense.

Value

An object (usually) like \( x \) but generally smaller.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell, basically copying and just slightly modifying Patrick Burns and R-Core code.

See Also

head

Examples

Some(letters)
Some(letters, n = -6L)

Some(freeny.x, n = 10L)
Some(freeny.y)

Description

Test if \( x \) contains only integer numbers, or if is numeric or if it is zero.

Usage

IsWhole(x, all = FALSE, tol = sqrt(.Machine$double.eps), na.rm = FALSE)
IsZero(x, tol = sqrt(.Machine$double.eps), na.rm = FALSE)
IsNumeric(x, length.arg = Inf, integer.valued = FALSE, positive = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)
Some numeric checks

Arguments

- **x**: a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- **all**: logical, specifying if the whole vector should be checked. If set to TRUE the function will return the result of `all(IsWhole(x))`.
- **tol**: tolerance to be used
- **length.arg**: integer, the length of the vector to be checked for.
- **integer.valued**: logical, should x be checked as integer?
- **positive**: logical, is x supposed to be positive?
- **na.rm**: logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to FALSE.

Details

IsWhole is the suggested solution for checking for an integer value, as `is.integer` tests for `class(x) == "integer"` and does NOT test whether x (which might be of class "numeric") contains only integer numbers. (Why not simply implement it in base?)

IsZero tests float numeric values for being zero.

IsNumeric combines a test for numeric and integers.

Value

logical vector of the same dimension as x.

Author(s)

R-Core, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, Thomas W. Yee

See Also

- `is.integer`

Examples

```
(x <- seq(1,5, by=0.5))
IsWhole( x ) #--> \code{TRUE} \code{FALSE} \code{TRUE} ...
```

# ... These are people who live in ignorance of the Floating Point Gods.
# These pagans expect ... (Burns, 2011)" the following to be TRUE:
(0.1 - .3 / 3) == 0

# they might be helped by
IsZero(.1 - .3 / 3)
**Description**

Calculate Somers’ Delta statistic, a measure of association for ordinal factors in a two-way table. The function has interfaces for a table (matrix) and for single vectors.

**Usage**

SomersDelta(x, y = NULL, direction = c("row", "column"), conf.level = NA, ...)

**Arguments**

- **x**: a numeric vector or a table. A matrix will be treated as table.
- **y**: NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to x. If y is provided, table(x, y, ...) is calculated.
- **direction**: direction of the calculation. Can be "row" (default) or "column", where "row" calculates Somers’ D (R | C) ("column dependent").
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
- **...**: further arguments are passed to the function table, allowing i.e. to set useNA. This refers only to the vector interface.

**Details**

Somers’ D(C|R) and Somers’ D(R|C) are asymmetric modifications of $\tau_b$ and Goodman-Kruskal’s Gamma. CIR indicates that the row variable x is regarded as the independent variable and the column variable y is regarded as dependent. Similarly, RIC indicates that the column variable y is regarded as the independent variable and the row variable x is regarded as dependent. It is logically very similar to Gamma, but differs in that it uses a correction only for pairs that are tied on the dependent variable. As Gamma and the Taus, D is appropriate only when both variables lie on an ordinal scale.

Somers’ D is computed as

$$D(C|R) = \frac{P - Q}{n^2 - \sum(n_{ij}^2)}$$

where P equals twice the number of concordances and Q twice the number of discordances and $n_{ij}$. rowSums(tab). Its range lies [-1, 1]. The interpretation of d is analogous to Gamma.

**Value**

- a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested
- and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval
Sort

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

See Also
There’s an implementation of Somers’s D in Frank Harrell’s *Hmisc* `somers2`, which is quite fast for large sample sizes. However it is restricted to computing Somers’ Dxy rank correlation between a variable x and a binary (0-1) variable y. `ConDisPairs` yields concordant and discordant pairs.

Other association measures:
`KendallTauA` (tau-a), `KendallTauB` (tau-b), `cor` (method="kendall") for tau-b, `StuartTauC` (tau-c), `GoodmanKruskalGamma`, `Lambda`, `GoodmanKruskalTau`, `UncertCoef`, `MutInf`

Examples
```r
# example in:
# pp. S. 1821

tab <- as.table(rbind(c(26,26,23,18,9),c(6,7,9,14,23)))

# Somers’ D C|R
SomersDelta(tab, direction="column", conf.level=0.95)
# Somers’ D R|C
SomersDelta(tab, direction="row", conf.level=0.95)
```
Description

Sort a vector, a matrix, a table or a data.frame. The base sort function does not have an interface for classes other than vectors and coerces the whole world to a vector. This means you get a sorted vector as result while passing a matrix to sort.
Sort wraps the base sort function and adds an interface for sorting the rows of the named 2-dimensional data structures by the order of one or more of its columns.

Usage

Sort(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
Sort(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'matrix'
Sort(x, ord = NULL, decreasing = FALSE, na.last = TRUE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'table'
Sort(x, ord = NULL, decreasing = FALSE, na.last = TRUE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
Sort(x, ord = NULL, decreasing = FALSE,
       factorsAsCharacter = TRUE, na.last = TRUE, ...)

Arguments

x a numeric, complex. character or logical vector, a factor, a table or a data.frame to be sorted.
decreasing logical. Should the sort be increasing or decreasing?
factorsAsCharacter logical. Should factors be sorted by the alphabetic order of their labels or by the order or their levels. Default is TRUE (by labels).
ord vector of integers or columnames. Defines the columns in a table, in a matrix or in a data.frame to be sorted for.
0 means row.names, 1:n the columns and n+1 the marginal sum. See examples.
na.last for controlling the treatment of NAs. If TRUE, missing values in the data are put last; if FALSE, they are put first; if NA, they are removed (see order.)
... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

The sort order for factors is the order of their levels (which is particularly appropriate for ordered factors), and usually confusing for unordered factors, whose levels may be defined in the sequence in which they appear in the data (which normally is unordered).

Value

the sorted object.
SortMixed

Sort Strings with Embedded Numbers Based on Their Numeric Order

Description

These functions sort or order character strings containing embedded numbers so that the numbers are numerically sorted rather than sorted by character value. I.e. "Asprin 50mg" will come before "Asprin 100mg". In addition, case of character strings is ignored so that "a", will come before "B" and "C".

Usage

SortMixed(x, decreasing=FALSE, na.last=TRUE, blank.last=FALSE, numeric.type=c("decimal", "roman"), roman.case=c("upper", "lower", "both"))
SortMixed(x, decreasing=FALSE, na.last=TRUE, blank.last=FALSE,
        numeric.type=c("decimal", "roman"),
        roman.case=c("upper","lower","both") )

Arguments

x vector to be sorted.

decreasing logical. Should the sort be increasing or decreasing? Note that decreasing=TRUE reverses the meanings of na.last and blanks.last.

na.last logical, controlling the treatment of NA values. If TRUE, missing values in the data are put last; if FALSE, they are put first; if NA, they are removed.

blank.last logical, controlling the treatment of blank values. If TRUE, blank values in the data are put last; if FALSE, they are put first; if NA, they are removed.

numeric.type either "decimal" (default) or "roman". Are numeric values represented as decimal numbers (numeric.type="decimal") or as Roman numerals (numeric.type="roman")?

roman.case one of "upper", "lower", or "both". Are roman numerals represented using only capital letters ('IX') or lower-case letters ('ix') or both?

Details

I often have character vectors (e.g. factor labels), such as compound and dose, that contain both text and numeric data. This function is useful for sorting these character vectors into a logical order.

It does so by splitting each character vector into a sequence of character and numeric sections, and then sorting along these sections, with numbers being sorted by numeric value (e.g. "50" comes before "100"), followed by characters strings sorted by character value (e.g. "A" comes before "B") ignoring case (e.g. 'A' has the same sort order as 'a').

By default, sort order is ascending, empty strings are sorted to the front, and NA values to the end. Setting decreasing=TRUE changes the sort order to descending and reverses the meanings of na.last and blank.last.

Parsing looks for decimal numbers unless numeric.type="roman", in which parsing looks for roman numerals, with character case specified by roman.case.

Value

OrderMixed returns a vector giving the sort order of the input elements. SortMixed returns the sorted vector.

Author(s)

Gregory R. Warnes <greg@warnes.net>

See Also

sort, order
Examples

```r
## compound & dose labels
Treatment <- c("Control", "Asprin 10mg/day", "Asprin 50mg/day", "Asprin 100mg/day", "Acetomycin 100mg/day", "Acetomycin 1000mg/day")

## ordinary sort puts the dosages in the wrong order
sort(Treatment)

## but SortMixed does the 'right' thing
SortMixed(Treatment)

## Here is a more complex example
x <- rev(c("AA 0.50 ml", "AA 1.5 ml", "AA 500 ml", "AA 1500 ml", "EXP 1", "AA 1e3 ml", "AAA A", "1 2 3 A", "NA", NA, "1e2", "+", "-", "1A", "1 A", "100", "100A", "Inf")

OrderMixed(x)

SortMixed(x) # Notice that plain numbers, including 'Inf' show up
# before strings, NAs at the end, and blanks at the
# beginning.

SortMixed(x, na.last=TRUE) # default
SortMixed(x, na.last=FALSE) # push NAs to the front

SortMixed(x, blank.last=FALSE) # default
SortMixed(x, blank.last=TRUE) # push blanks to the end

SortMixed(x, decreasing=FALSE) # default
SortMixed(x, decreasing=TRUE) # reverse sort order

## Roman numerals
chapters <- c("V. Non Sequiturs", "II. More Nonsense", "I. Nonsense", "IV. Nonesensical Citations", "III. Utter Nonsense")

SortMixed(chapters, numeric.type="roman")

## Lower-case Roman numerals
vals <- c("xix", "xii", "mcv", "iii", "iv", "dclxxii", "cdxcii", "dcxviii", "dcvi", "cci")

(ordered <- SortMixed(vals, numeric.type="roman", roman.case="lower"))

RomanToInt(ordered)
```
Description

Calculate Spearman correlation coefficient and its confidence interval. In addition to the base R function cor(), frequency tables are also accepted as arguments (i.e. actually weights are used).

Usage

SpearmanRho(x, y = NULL, use = c("everything", "all.obs", "complete.obs", "na.or.complete", "pairwise.complete.obs"), conf.level = NA)

Arguments

x a numeric vector, an ordered factor, matrix or data frame. An ordered factor will be coerced to numeric.

y NULL (default) or a vector, an ordered factor, matrix or data frame with compatible dimensions to x. An ordered factor will be coerced to numeric.

use an optional character string giving a method for computing covariances in the presence of missing values. This must be (an abbreviation of) one of the strings "everything", "all.obs", "complete.obs", "na.or.complete", or "pairwise.complete.obs".

conf.level confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.

Details

The function calculates Spearman’s rho statistic by means of cor(..., method="spearman") when two variables x and y are supplied. If a frequency table is provided an implementation based on SAS documentation is used.

The confidence intervals are calculated via z-Transformation.

Value

Either a single numeric value, if no confidence interval is required, or a vector with 3 elements for estimate, lower and upper confidence interval.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also
cor
Examples

```r
cat <- as.table(matrix(c(26, 6, 26, 7, 23),
                      ncol=5, byrow=TRUE, dimnames=list(adverse=c("no", "yes"), dose=1:5)))

SpearmanRho(cat)
SpearmanRho(cat, conf.level=0.95)

# must be the same as
with(Untable(cat), SpearmanRho(adverse, dose, conf.level=0.95))
```

split.formula  

Formula Interface for Split

Description

Implementation of a simple formula interface for the `split` function.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'formula'
split(x, f, drop = FALSE, data = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x` a formula of the form `y ~ x`.
- `f` a ‘factor’ in the sense that `as.factor(f)` defines the grouping, or a list of such factors in which case their interaction is used for the grouping.
- `drop` logical indicating if levels that do not occur should be dropped (if `f` is a factor or a list). Defaults to FALSE.
- `data` the data frame from which the formula should be evaluated.
- `...` other arguments to be passed to `split`.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`split`

Examples

```r
split(extra ~ group, data = sleep)
```
SplitAt  

**Split a Vector Into Several Pieces at Given Positions**

**Description**

Split a vector into several pieces at given positions.

**Usage**

`SplitAt(x, pos)`

**Arguments**

- `x` : the vector to be splitted.
- `pos` : integer vector, giving the positions at which the vector should be splitted.

**Value**

a list with the splitted parts of `x`.

**Author(s)**

flodel (on StackOverflow)

**References**


**See Also**

`split`, `strsplit`

**Examples**

```r
x <- 1:10
SplitAt(x, pos=c(3, 8))
```
**Description**

Split a full path in its components. This is specifically an issue in Windows and not really interesting for other OSs.

**Usage**

\[
\text{SplitPath}(\text{path}, \text{last.is.file} = \text{NULL})
\]

**Arguments**

- `path`: a path
- `last.is.file`: logical, determining if the basename should be interpreted as filename or as last directory. If set to `NULL` (default), the last entry will be interpreted if the last character is either `\` or `/ and as filename else.

**Value**

A list, containing the following components:

- `normpath`: the normalized path as returned by `normalizePath`
- `drive`: the drive if the OS is Windows, NA else
- `dirname`: the path without directory and without filename
- `fullfilename`: the filename including extension
- `filename`: the filename without extension
- `extension`: the file extension

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

dirname, basename

**Examples**

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
path <- "C:/Documents/Projects/Import/eyestudy.dta"
SplitPath(path)

path <- "C:/Documents/Projects/Import/"
SplitPath(path)
```
path <- "C:/Documents/Projects/Import"
SplitPath(path)  # last entry will be taken as filename
SplitPath(path, last.is.file=FALSE)

## End(Not run)

---

SplitToCol

**Split Data Frame String Column Into Multiple Columns**

**Description**

Splitting the string columns of a data frame into multiple columns requires a considerable number of codelines, which are condensed in this function for convenience.

**Usage**

`SplitToCol(x, split = " ", fixed = TRUE, na.form = "", colnames = NULL)`

**Arguments**

- **x**: a data frame containing the string columns to be splitted.
- **split**: character vector (or object which can be coerced to such) containing regular expression(s) (unless `fixed = TRUE`) to use for splitting. If empty matches occur, in particular if `split` has length 0, `x` is split into single characters. If `split` has length greater than 1, it is re-cycled along `x`.
- **fixed**: logical. If `TRUE` match `split` exactly, otherwise use regular expressions. Has priority over `perl`.
- **na.form**: character, string specifying how NAs should be specially formatted. Default is a blank "".
- **colnames**: columnnames for the resulting data.frame. Will be recycled. Can easily be set to "" if no columnnames should be set.

**Value**

A data.frame with all the columns splitted

A vector with the length of the number of columns of the data.frame containing the number of the found columns is returned as attribute namede "ncols".

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

- `strsplit`
Examples

d.frn <- data.frame(res1=c("2 \([-3,5]\] **", "5 \([-2,6]\] **", "9 \([-3,1]\]"),
    res2=c("5 \([6,8]\] **", "7 \([-2,9]\]", "4 \([3,5]\] **"),
    stringsAsFactors=FALSE)

SplitToCol(d.frm, na.form="-", colnames=c("coef", "ci", "pval"))

Description

Split the strings of a character vector, put together all the unique pieces and return a matrix of dummy vectors for each single value.

Usage

SplitToDummy(x, split = ",", ...)
SpreadOut

Spread Out a Vector of Numbers To a Minimum Interval

Description

Spread the numbers of a vector so that there is a minimum interval between any two numbers (in ascending or descending order). This is helpful when we want to place textboxes on a plot and ensure, that they do not mutually overlap.

Usage

SpreadOut(x, mindist = NULL, cex = 1.0)

Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector which may contain NAs.
- **mindist**: the minimum interval between any two values. If this is left to NULL (default) the function will check if a plot is open and then use 90% of `strheight()`.
- **cex**: numeric character expansion factor; multiplied by `par("cex")` yields the final character size; the default NULL is equivalent to 1.

Details

SpreadOut() starts at or near the middle of the vector and increases the intervals between the ordered values. NAs are preserved. SpreadOut() first tries to spread groups of values with intervals less than mindist out neatly away from the mean of the group. If this doesn’t entirely succeed, a second pass that forces values away from the middle is performed.

SpreadOut() can also be used to avoid overplotting of axis tick labels where they may be close together.

Value

On success, the spread out values. If there are less than two valid values, the original vector is returned.

Note

This function is based on `plotrix::spreadout()` and has been integrated here with some minor changes.

Author(s)

Jim Lemon <jim@bitwrit.com.au>

some extensions Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`strheight()`
Examples

SpreadOut(c(1, 3, 3, 3, 3, 5), 0.2)
SpreadOut(c(1, 2.5, 2.5, 3.5, 3.5, 5), 0.2)
SpreadOut(c(5, 2.5, 2.5, NA, 3.5, 1, 3.5, NA), 0.2)

# this will almost always invoke the brute force second pass
SpreadOut(rnorm(10), 0.5)

---

Description

Stamp the current plot in the extreme lower right corner. A free text or expression can be defined as text to the stamp.

Usage

```r
Stamp(txt = NULL, las = par("las"), cex = 0.6)
```

Arguments

- `txt`: an optional single text string. If it is not given, the function will look for a defined option named `stamp`. If not found the current date will be taken as text. If the `stamp` option is defined as expression the function will evaluate it. This can be used to define dynamic texts.
- `las`: numeric in `c(1, 3)`, defining direction of the text. 1 means horizontal, 3 vertical. Default is taken from `par("las")`.
- `cex`: numeric character expansion factor; multiplied by `par("cex")` yields the final character size. Defaults to 0.6.

Details

The text can be freely defined as option. If user and date should be included by default, the following option using an expression will help:

```r
DescToolsOptions(stamp=expression(gettextf("%s/%s",
            Sys.getenv("USERNAME"), Format(Today(), fmt='yyyy-mm-dd')))))
```

For R results may not be satisfactory if `par(mfrow=)` is in effect.

Author(s)

Frank E Harrell Jr <f.harrell@vanderbilt.edu>
with some amendments by Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
See Also
text

Examples

```r
plot(1:20)
Stamp()
```

---

**StdCoef**

*Standardized Model Coefficients*

**Description**

Standardize model coefficients by Standard Deviation or Partial Standard Deviation.

**Usage**

```r
StdCoef(x, partial.sd = FALSE, ...)
```

PartialSD(x)

**Arguments**

- `x` a fitted model object.
- `partial.sd` logical, if set to `TRUE`, model coefficients are multiplied by partial SD, otherwise they are multiplied by the ratio of the standard deviations of the independent variable and dependent variable.
- `...` additional arguments passed to `coefTable`, e.g. dispersion.

**Details**

The standardized coefficients are meant to allow for a comparison of the importance of explanatory variables that have different variances. Each of them shows the effect on the response of increasing its predictor $X(j)$ by one standard deviation, as a multiple of the response’s standard deviation. This is often a more meaningful comparison of the relevance of the input variables.

Note, however, that increasing one $X(j)$ without also changing others may not be possible in a given application, and therefore, interpretation of coefficients can always be tricky. Furthermore, for binary input variables, increasing the variable by one standard deviation is impossible, since an increase can only occur from 0 to 1, and therefore, the standardized coeffient is somewhat counter-intuitive in this case.

Standardizing model coefficients has the same effect as centring and scaling the input variables.

“Classical” standardized coefficients are calculated as $\beta_i^* = \beta_i \frac{s_{X_i}}{s_y}$, where $\beta$ is the unstandardized coefficient, $s_{X_i}$ is the standard deviation of associated dependent variable $X_i$ and $s_y$ is SD of the response variable.
If the variables are intercorrelated, the standard deviation of $X_i$ used in computing the standardized coefficients $\beta_i^*$ should be replaced by a partial standard deviation of $X_i$ which is adjusted for the multiple correlation of $X_i$ with the other $X$ variables included in the regression equation. The partial standard deviation is calculated as $s_{X_i}^* = s_{X_i} \sqrt{VIF(X_i) - \frac{n-1}{n-p}}$, where VIF is the variance inflation factor, $n$ is the number of observations and $p$ number of predictors in the model. Coefficient is then transformed as $\beta_i^* = \beta_i s_{X_i}^*$.

Value

A matrix with at least two columns for standardized coefficient estimate and its standard error. Optionally, third column holds degrees of freedom associated with the coefficients.

Author(s)

Kamil Bartoń

References


See Also

ccoef

Examples

# Fit model to original data:
fm <- lm(Fertility ~ Agriculture + Examination + Education + Catholic, 
data = swiss)

# Partial SD for the default formula:
psd <- PartialSD(lm(data = swiss))[-1] # remove first element for intercept

# Standardize data:
zswiss <- scale(swiss, scale = c(NA, psd), center = TRUE)
# Note: first element of 'scale' is set to NA to ignore the first column 'y'

# Coefficients of a model fitted to standardized data:
# zapsmall(coefTable(stdizeFit(fm, data = zGPA)))

# Standardized coefficients of a model fitted to original data:
# zapsmall(StdCoef(fm, partial = TRUE))

# Standardizing nonlinear models:
fam <- Gamma("inverse")
fmg <- glm(log(Fertility) ~ Agriculture + Examination + Education + Catholic, 
data = swiss, family = fam)
psdg <- PartialSD(fmg)
# zGPA <- stdize(GPA, scale = c(NA, psdg[-1]), center = FALSE)
# fmgz <- glm(log(y) ~ z.x1 + z.x2 + z.x3 + z.x4, zGPA, family = fam)

# Coefficients using standardized data:
# coef(fmgz) # (intercept is unchanged because the variables haven't been
# centred)
# Standardized coefficients:
# coef(fmg) * psdg

---

Str

**Compactly Display the Structure of any R Object**

**Description**

Basically a wrapper for `str()`, extended with an enumeration for the variables of a data.frame.

**Usage**

```r
Str(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` any R object about which you want to have some information.
- `...` dots are passed to `str`.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

- `str`

**Examples**

```r
Str(d.pizza)
```
Description

 Abbreviate a character vector. The function includes starting from the first character as many characters as there are needed to result in a vector of unique values.

Usage

 StrAbbr(x, minchar = 1, method = c("left", "fix"))

Arguments

 x character vector to be abbreviated
 minchar integer, minimal number of characters for the abbreviations.
 method one out of left or fix. While left restricts the result to as many characters are needed to ensure uniqueness, does fix yield a vector with all the elements being as long, as the the longest needed substring for differentiating the terms.

Value

 The abbreviated strings.

Author(s)

 Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

 abbreviate, StrTrunc, StrTrim

Examples

 StrAbbr(x=levels(d.pizza$driver), minchar=2)
 StrAbbr(x=levels(d.pizza$driver), minchar=2, method="left")
 StrAbbr(x=levels(d.pizza$driver), minchar=2, method="fix")

 x <- c("Aaron", "Aaramis", "Berta", "Bello", "Claudia", "Cardinale", "Doretta", "Emilia")
 StrAbbr(x, minchar=2, method="left")
 StrAbbr(x, minchar=2, method="fix")
**StrAlign**

**String Alignment**

**Description**

Align a vector of strings to the left, to the right, to the center or to the first occurrence of a specified character, e.g., to the decimal separator. Alignment is achieved by padding the strings with empty spaces (which evidently only will have an alignment effect if the text is displayed with a monospaced font).

**Usage**

\[
\text{StrAlign(x, sep = "\\r")}
\]

**Arguments**

- **x**
  a character vector to be aligned.
- **sep**
  the character on whose position the strings will be aligned. Left alignment can be requested by setting \( \text{sep = "\\l"} \), right alignment by \( "\\r" \) and center alignment by \( "\\c" \). Mind the backslashes, as if they are omitted, strings would be aligned to the character l, r or c respectively. Default value is \( "\\r" \), thus right alignment.

**Details**

Alignment to the left or right leave no room for misinterpretation. The function will determine the maximum string size in the vector, resize all the strings to this size by padding empty spaces either at the beginning or at the end.

\[
\text{cbind(StrAlign(c("here", "there", "everywhere"), sep = "\\r"))}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{l}
[1,] \ "\text{here}\"
[2,] \ "\text{there}\"
[3,] \ "\text{everywhere}\"
\end{array}
\]

When it comes to center strings, it’s not clear where to place strings with an even length in case the maximum length is odd (or vice versa). We will put the shorter distance of an uneven string to the left (note the second term, that has 2 spaces on the left and 3 spaces on the right).

\[
\text{cbind(StrAlign(c("here", "there", "everywhere"), sep = "\\c"))}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{l}
[1,] \ "\text{here }\"
[2,] \ "\text{there }\"
[3,] \ "\text{everywhere}\"
\end{array}
\]

Any specific length of the strings can be created by **StrPad** if required.

In case of a given character as separator the strings will be aligned towards this separator. Frequently this might be the decimal separator. If a string does not contain the separator, the affected string will be aligned as if it had a separator as last character. This seems to be a good default, when integer
numbers are to be aligned with numerical values. Note that the character length of the resulting strings can exceed the maximum length of the supplied strings.

```r
z <- c(" 6.0", "6.00 ", " 45.12 ", "784", NA)
cbind(StrAlign(z, sep="."))
```

[1,] " 6.0 
[2,] " 6.00 "
[3,] " 45.12 
[4,] "784  
[5,] NA

The character strings will not be pruned of whitespaces, if the requested alignment does not explicitly require it. **StrTrim** can be used for that.

**Value**

a character vector containing the aligned strings

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

**StrTrim, StrPad, Format**

**Examples**

```r
# align on (the first occuring) B
x <- c("ABCDMNB", "CDGHEBK", "BCI")
cbind(StrAlign(x, sep="B"))

# align to decimal separator (here point)
z <- c(" 6.0", "6.00 ", " 45.12 ", "784", NA)
cbind(StrAlign(z, sep="."))

# right align, the width will be the max number of characters in x
cbind(StrAlign(x, sep="\r"))
# left align
cbind(StrAlign(x, sep="\l"))
# center
cbind(StrAlign(x, sep="\c"))
```
Strata

Stratified Sampling

Description
Stratified sampling with equal/unequal probabilities.

Usage
Strata(x, stratanames = NULL, size,
method = c("srswor", "srswr", "poisson", "systematic"),
pik, description = FALSE)

Arguments
- **x**: a data frame or a matrix; its number of rows is n, the population size.
- **stratanames**: vector of stratification variables.
- **size**: vector of stratum sample sizes (in the order in which the strata are given in the input data set).
- **method**: method to select units; implemented are: a) simple random sampling without replacement ("srswor"), b) simple random sampling with replacement ("srswr"), c) Poisson sampling ("poisson"), d) systematic sampling ("systematic") (default is "srswor").
- **pik**: vector of inclusion probabilities or auxiliary information used to compute them; this argument is only used for unequal probability sampling (Poisson and systematic). If an auxiliary information is provided, the function uses the inclusion-probabilities function for computing these probabilities. If the method is "srswr" and the sample size is larger than the population size, this vector is normalized to one.
- **description**: a message is printed if its value is TRUE; the message gives the number of selected units and the number of the units in the population. By default, the value is FALSE.

Value
The function produces an object, which contains the following information:
- **id**: the identifier of the selected units.
- **stratum**: the unit stratum.
- **prob**: the final unit inclusion probability.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
rewritten based on the ideas of Yves Tille <yves.tille@unine.ch> and Alina Matei <alina.matei@unine.ch>
See Also
sample

Examples

# Example from An and Watts (New SAS procedures for Analysis of Sample Survey Data)
# generates artificial data (a 235X3 matrix with 3 columns: state, region, income).
# the variable "state" has 2 categories ('nc' and 'sc').
# the variable "region" has 3 categories (1, 2 and 3).
# the sampling frame is stratified by region within state.
# the income variable is randomly generated

m <- rbind(matrix(rep("nc",165), 165, 1, byrow=TRUE),
           matrix(rep("sc", 70), 70, 1, byrow=TRUE))
m <- cbind.data.frame(m, c(rep(1, 100), rep(2,50), rep(3,15),
                         rep(1, 30), rep(2, 40)), 1000 * runif(235))
names(m) <- c("state", "region", "income")

# computes the population stratum sizes
table(m$region, m$state)
# not run
# nc  sc
# 1 100 30
# 2  50 40
# 3  15  0
# there are 5 cells with non-zero values
# one draws 5 samples (1 sample in each stratum)
# the sample stratum sizes are 10,5,10,4,6, respectively
# the method is 'srswor' (equal probability, without replacement)
s <- Strata(m, c("region", "state"), size=c(10, 5, 10, 4, 6), method="srswor")

# extracts the observed data
data.frame(income=m[s$id, "income"], s)

# see the result using a contingency table
table(s$region, s$state)

# The same data as in Example 1
# the method is 'systematic' (unequal probability, without replacement)
# the selection probabilities are computed using the variable 'income'
s <- Strata(m,c("region", "state"), size=c(10, 5, 10, 4, 6),
            method="systematic", pik=m$income)

# extracts the observed data
data.frame(income=m[s$id, "income"], s)

# see the result using a contingency table
table(s$region, s$state)
StrCap

**Capitalize the First Letter of a String**

**Description**

Capitalize the first letter of each element of the string vector.

**Usage**

StrCap(x, method=c("first", "word", "title"))

**Arguments**

- **x**: string to be capitalized.
- **method**: one out of "first" (default), "word", "title". "first" will only capitalize the first character of a string. "word" will capitalize all found words and "title" will also capitalize wordwise, but leave out: a, an, the, at, by, for, in, of, on, to, up, and, as, but, s, or and nor.

**Value**

Returns a vector of characters with the first letter capitalized

**Author(s)**

Charles Dupont <charles.dupont@vanderbilt.edu>, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (methods word and title)

**Examples**

# capitalize first character
StrCap(c("Hello", "bob", "daN"))
# but not all...
StrCap(c("Hello bob, how are you?", "And you, DANIEL?"))

# wordwise
StrCap(c("Capitalize all words in titles of publications and documents",
        "but Up and UP, not all and all", NA), method="word")

# wordwise omitting the ones listed above
StrCap(c("Capitalize all words in titles of publications and documents",
        "but Up and UP, not all and all", NA), method="title")

# do not touch non alphabetic characters
z <- c("Lorem ipsum dolor", "-- sit amet", "consectetur --", " adipiscing elit ",
       "sed.--(do) / --eiusmod")
StrCap(z, method="title")
**StrChop**

*Split a String into a Number of Sections of Defined Length*

**Description**

Splitting a string into a number of sections of defined length is needed, when we want to split a table given as a number of lines without separator into columns. The cutting points can either be defined by the lengths of the sections or directly by position.

**Usage**

\[
\text{StrChop}(x, \text{len}, \text{pos})
\]

**Arguments**

- \(x\) \hspace{1em} the string to be cut in pieces.
- \(\text{len}\) \hspace{1em} a vector with the lengths of the pieces.
- \(\text{pos}\) \hspace{1em} a vector of cutting positions. Will be ignored when \(\text{len}\) has been defined.

**Details**

If length is going over the end of the string the last part will be returned, so if the rest of the string is needed, it’s possible to simply enter a big number as last part length.

\(\text{len}\) and \(\text{pos}\) can’t be defined simultaneously, only alternatively.

Typical usages are

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{StrChop}(x, \text{len}) \\
\text{StrChop}(x, \text{pos})
\end{align*}
\]

**Value**

a vector with the parts of the string.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`FixToTable, StrLeft, substr`
Examples

```r
x <- paste(letters, collapse="")
StrChop(x=x, len = c(3,5,2))

# and with the rest integrated
StrChop(x=x, len = c(3, 5, 2, nchar(x)))

# cutpoints at 5th and 10th position
StrChop(x=x, pos=c(5, 10))
```

---

**StrCountW**

Count Words in a String

Description

Count the number of words that appear within a character string.

Usage

```r
StrCountW(x)
```

Arguments

- `x` a vector of strings to be parsed.

Details

This is just a wrapper for a fine regexpr. It uses the expression `\b\W+\b` to separate the words. The code `\W` is equivalent to `[^[:alnum:][:_]]` whereas `[:alnum:]` contains `[:alpha:]` and `[:digit:]`. So everything that is not an alphanumerical character, a digit or a _ (underscore) is used as separator for the words to be counted.

Value

an integer defining the number of word in the string

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on code from Adam Bradley <hisself@adambradley.net>

References


See Also

- `nchar`
Examples

StrCountW("This is a true story!")

StrCountW("Just_one_word")
StrCountW("Not-just.one/word")

StrCountW("And what about numbers 8899 or special characters $$$/*?")
StrCountW(" Starting 'n ending with some whitespace ”

StrCountW(c("This is a", "text in more", "than one line.")))
degree of similarity. The method "normlevenshtein" for normalizing the LD is sensitive to this scenario. In this implementation, the Levenshtein distance is transformed to fall in this interval as follows:

\[ lnd = 1 - \frac{ld}{\max(length(x), length(y))} \]

where ld is the edit distance and \(\max(length(x), length(y))\) denotes that we divide by the length of the larger of the two character strings. This normalization, referred to as the Levenshtein normalized distance (lnd), yields a statistic where 1 indicates perfect agreement between the two strings, and a 0 denotes imperfect agreement. The closer a value is to 1, the more certain we can be that the character strings are the same; the closer to 0, the less certain.

Value

StrDist returns an object of class "dist"; cf. dist.

Note

For distances between strings and for string alignments see also Bioconductor package Biostrings

Author(s)

Matthias Kohl <Matthias.Kohl@stamats.de>

References


See Also

adist, dist

Examples

x <- "GACGGATTATG"
y <- "GATCGGAATAG"
## Levenshtein distance
d <- StrDist(x, y)
d
attr(d, "ScoringMatrix")
attr(d, "TraceBackMatrix")

## Hamming distance
StrDist(x, y, method="hamming")
StrExtract

Extract Part of a String

Description

Extract a part of a string, defined as regular expression. StrExtractBetween() is a convenience function used to extract parts between a left and right delimiter.

Usage

StrExtract(x, pattern, ...)

StrExtractBetween(x, left, right, greedy = FALSE)

Arguments

- **x**: a character vector where matches are sought, or an object which can be coerced by as.character to a character vector.
- **pattern**: character string containing a regular expression (or character string for fixed = TRUE) to be matched in the given character vector. Coerced by as.character to a character string if possible. If a character vector of length 2 or more is supplied, the first element is used with a warning. Missing values are not allowed.
- **left**: left character(s) limiting the string to be extracted
- **right**: right character(s) limiting the string to be extracted
- **greedy**: logical, determines whether the first found match for right should be used (FALSE, default) or the last (TRUE).
- **...**: the dots are passed to the the internally used function regexpr(), which allows to use e.g. Perl-like regular expressions.

Details

The function wraps regexpr and regmatches.

Value

A character vector.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

regexpr, regmatches
Examples


# extract everything after the :
StrExtract(x=txt, pattern=":.*")

# extract everything between "left" and "right"
z <- c("yBS (23A) 890", "l 892) 890.?/", "WS (55X) 8(99)", "123 abc", "none", NA)
# everything enclosed by spaces
StrExtractBetween(z, " ", " ")

# note to escape special characters
StrExtractBetween(z, "\(", "\)")

StripAttr

Remove Attributes from an Object

Description

For convenience we sometimes want to strip some or all attributes in a oneliner.

Usage

SetAttr(x, attr, attr_val)
StripAttr(x, attr_names = NULL)

Arguments

x the object whose attributes should be removed or to which an attribute should be added.
attr name of a new attribute
attr_val value for the new attribute attr
attr_names a vector with attribute names, which will be removed. Leaving the default to NULL will cause all the attributes to be deleted.

Value

the object x without the attributes contained in attr_names

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

SetNames, unname
**StrIsNumeric**

*Does a String Contain Only Numeric Data*

**Description**

Check whether a string does only contain numeric data.

**Usage**

```r
StrIsNumeric(x)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` a character vector

**Value**

a logical vector with the same dimension as `x`

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

Other string functions, e.g. `StrTrunc`

**Examples**

```r
x <- c("123", "-3.141", "foobar123")
StrIsNumeric(x)
```
StrLeft, StrRight

Returns the Left Or the Right Part Of a String

Description

Returns the left part or the right part of a string. The number of characters are defined by the argument n. If n is negative, this number of characters will be cut off from the other side.

Usage

StrLeft(x, n)
StrRight(x, n)

Arguments

x    a vector of strings.

n    a positive or a negative integer, the number of characters to cut. If n is negative, this number of characters will be cut off from the right with StrLeft and from the right with StrRight. n will be recycled.

Details

The functions StrLeft and StrRight are simple wrappers to substr.

Value

the left (right) n characters of x

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

substr, StrTrim

Examples

StrLeft("Hello world!", n=5)
StrLeft("Hello world!", n=-5)

StrRight("Hello world!", n=6)
StrRight("Hello world!", n=-6)

StrLeft(c("Lorem", "ipsum", "dolor","sit","amet"), n=2)
StrRight(c("Lorem", "ipsum", "dolor","sit","amet"), n=c(2,3))
**StrPad**

*Pad a String With Justification*

**Description**

StrPad will fill a string `x` with defined characters to fit a given length.

**Usage**

```r
StrPad(x, width = NULL, pad = " ", adj = "left")
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: a vector of strings to be padded.
- `width`: resulting width of padded string. If `x` is a vector and `width` is left to `NULL`, it will be set to the length of the largest string in `x`.
- `pad`: string to pad with. Will be repeated as often as necessary. Default is " ".
- `adj`: adjustment of the old string, one of "left", "right", "center". If set to "left" the old string will be adjusted on the left and the new characters will be filled in on the right side.

**Details**

If a string `x` has more characters than `width`, it will be chopped on the length of `width`.

**Value**

the string

**Author(s)**

Christian W. Hoffmann <c-w.hoffmann@sunrise.ch>
some extensions Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**Examples**

```r
StrPad("My string", 25, "XoX", "center")
# [1] "XoXXoXXoMy stringXoXXoXX"
```
StrPos  

*Find Position of First Occurrence Of a String*

**Description**

Returns the numeric position of the first occurrence of a substring within a string. If the search string is not found, the result will be NA.

**Usage**

```r
StrPos(x, pattern, pos = 1, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`  
a character vector in which to search for the pattern, or an object which can be coerced by `as.character` to a character vector.

- `pattern`  
character string (search string) containing the pattern to be matched in the given character vector. This can be a character string or a regular expression.

- `pos`  
integer, defining the start position for the search within `x`. The result will then be relative to the begin of the truncated string. Will be recycled.

- `...`  
the dots are passed to the function `regexpr`.

**Details**

This is just a wrapper for the function `regexpr`.

**Value**

a vector of the first position of pattern in `x`

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`StrChop`, `regexpr`

**Examples**

```r
StrPos(x = levels(d.pizza$driver), pattern = "t")
```
StrRev

Reverse a String

Description

Returns a string in reverse order.

Usage

StrRev(x)

Arguments

x  a string to be processed.

Value

string

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> solely copying R core code from strsplit example

See Also

String functions: nchar, match, grep, regexpr, substr, sub, gsub, StrTrunc, StrDist

Examples

StrRev("home")
StrRev("Anna")

StrSpell

Spell a String Using the NATO Phonetic or the Morse Alphabet

Description

The function splits a string into single characters and returns their representation in either the NATO phonetic alphabet or the Morse alphabet. The 26 code words in the NATO phonetic alphabet are assigned to the 26 letters of the English alphabet in alphabetical order as follows: Alfa, Bravo, Charlie, Delta, Echo, Foxtrot, Golf, Hotel, India, Juliett, Kilo, Lima, Mike, November, Oscar, Papa, Quebec, Romeo, Sierra, Tango, Uniform, Victor, Whiskey, X-ray, Yankee, Zulu. Digits 0-9 are also supported.

Usage

StrSpell(x, upr = "CAP", type = c("NATO", "Morse"))
Arguments

- **x**: character, the string to be encoded.
- **upr**: character, a shortcut to be used to characterise capital letters. Ignored if type is set to "Morse". No distinction is made between upper and lower case if upr is set to NA or to an empty string "".
- **type**: the type of phonetic alphabet, either "NATO" or "Morse".

Value

- a character vector containing the code words

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

- `strsplit`

Examples

```r
# ... ever had to communicate a password by phone? ;-)
StrSpell("Yailov9teb6i")

paste(StrSpell("Andri", type="Morse"), collapse="|")
```

Description

Split the elements of a character vector x into substrings according to the matches to substring split within them.

This is a verbatim copy of the base R function `strsplit`, but with a split default of "" and returning a vector instead of a list, when x had the length 1.

Usage

```r
StrSplit(x, split = ",", fixed = FALSE, perl = FALSE, useBytes = FALSE)
```
Arguments

- **x**: character vector, each element of which is to be split. Other inputs, including a factor, will give an error.
- **split**: character vector (or object which can be coerced to such) containing regular expression(s) (unless fixed = TRUE) to use for splitting. If empty matches occur, in particular if split has length 0, x is split into single characters. If split has length greater than 1, it is re-cycled along x.
- **fixed**: logical. If TRUE match split exactly, otherwise use regular expressions. Has priority over perl.
- **perl**: logical. Should Perl-compatible regexps be used?
- **useBytes**: logical. If TRUE the matching is done byte-by-byte rather than character-by-character, and inputs with marked encodings are not converted. This is forced (with a warning) if any input is found which is marked as "bytes" (see Encoding).

Details

See `strsplit` for the details.

Value

A list of the same length as x, the i-th element of which contains the vector of splits of x[i].

If the length x was 1 a vector with the splits will be returned.

See Also

`paste` for the reverse, `grep` and `sub` for string search and manipulation; also `nchar`, `substr`. ‘regular expression’ for the details of the pattern specification.

Examples

```r
noquote(StrSplit("A text I want to display with spaces"))
# the same as ...
noquote(strsplit("A text I want to display with spaces", NULL)[[1]])
```

---

**StrTrim**

*Remove Leading/Trailing Whitespace From A String*

Description

The function removes whitespace characters as spaces, tabs and newlines from the beginning and end of the supplied string. Whitespace characters occurring in the middle of the string are retained. Trimming with method "left" deletes only leading whitespaces, "right" only trailing. Designed for users who were socialized by SQL.
Usage

StrTrim(x, pattern = " \t\n", method = "both")

Arguments

x            the string to be trimmed.
pattern      the pattern of the whitespaces to be deleted, defaults to space, tab and newline: " \t\n".
method       one out of "both" (default), "left", "right". Determines on which side the string should be trimmed.

Details

The functions are defined depending on method as
both: gsub(pattern=gettextf("^[\%s]+|[^\%s]+$", pattern, pattern), replacement="", x=x)
left: gsub(pattern=gettextf("^[\%s]+",pattern), replacement="", x=x)
right: gsub(pattern=gettextf("[^\%s]+$",pattern), replacement="", x=x)

Value

the string x without whitespaces

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

String functions: trimws, nchar, match, grep, regexpr, substr, sub, gsub, StrTrunc, StrDist

Examples

StrTrim(" Hello world! ")

StrTrim(" Hello world! ", method="left")
StrTrim(" Hello world! ", method="right")

# user defined pattern
StrTrim(" ..Hello ... world! ", pattern=" \\.")
**StrTrunc**

**Truncate Strings and Add Ellipses If a String is Truncated.**

**Description**

Truncates one or more strings to a specified length, adding an ellipsis (...) to those strings that have been truncated. The truncation can also be performed using word boundaries. Use `StrAlign()` to justify the strings if needed.

**Usage**

```r
StrTrunc(x, maxlen = 20, ellipsis = "...", wbound = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` a vector of strings.
- `maxlen` the maximum length of the returned strings (NOT counting the appended ellipsis). `maxlen` is recycled.
- `ellipsis` the string to be appended, if the string is longer than the given maximal length. The default is "...".
- `wbound` logical. Determines if the maximal length should be reduced to the next smaller word boundary and so words are not chopped. Default is `FALSE`.

**Value**

The string(s) passed as `x` now with a maximum length of `maxlen` + 3 (for the ellipsis).

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell,

once following an idea of Jim Lemon in `truncString()`

**See Also**

String functions: `nchar`, `match`, `grep`, `regexpr`, `substr`, `sub`, `gsub`, `StrTrim`, `StrDist`

**Examples**

```r
x <- c("this is short", "and this is a longer text",
        "whereas this is a much longer story, which could not be told shorter")

# simple truncation on 10 characters
StrTrunc(x, maxlen=10)

# NAs remain NA
StrTrunc(c(x, NA_character_), maxlen=15, wbound=TRUE)

# using word boundaries
```
for(i in -5:20)
  print(StrTrunc(x, maxlen=i, wbound=TRUE))

# compare
for(i in -5:20)
  print(StrTrunc(x, maxlen=i, wbound=FALSE))

---

**StrVal**

### Extract All Numeric Values From a String

**Description**

Extract all numeric values from a string using a regular expression and return a list of all found values. If there are several, the values can be either pasted and/or casted from characters to numeric values.

**Usage**

```
StrVal(x, paste = FALSE, as.numeric = FALSE, dec = getOption("OutDec"))
```

**Arguments**

- **x**
  - a character vector

- **paste**
  - should separately extracted numbers be pasted together? This can be useful to reverse a prior format action. Default is FALSE.

- **as.numeric**
  - logical value, determining if the extracted values should be converted to a number or be returned as characters. Default is FALSE.

- **dec**
  - character string containing a single character. The preferred character to be used as the decimal point. Defaults getOption("OutDec").

**Details**

If there are multiple numbers in the same string to paste and cast to numeric, pasting will be done first and after pasting the conversion will be performed. So if for example the numbers in `x = "34 way 066"` should be extracted `StrVal(x, paste = TRUE, as.numeric = TRUE)` will lead to `34066`. This is a useful choice for converting formatted numbers having some kind of bigmark.

**Value**

depending on the results the function will return either a character vector, in the case every element of x contained only one number, or a list of character vectors containing the found numbers.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, Markus Naepflin <markus@naepfl.in> provided an optimized regex
**StuartMaxwellTest**

### See Also
other string functions in DescTools-package, section String functions

### Examples

```r
# a simple vector with only one number per element
StrVal(x=c("week 1", "week 3", "week 4", "week 5"))

# several numbers per element, extract each part, do not paste and return characters
StrVal(x=c("This is 1. place: 45.2", "none", "12.1 but -2.7 follow, 10.2e23 ",
          paste = FALSE, as.numeric = FALSE))

# critical are numbers combined with signs, where we sequentially extract valid numbers
StrVal(x=c("78-23-99", "1e-15-34789+9", "- 34values"),
       paste = FALSE, as.numeric = FALSE)

# a typical use case for this function is to reverse a previously
# applied number format
x <- c(100000, 4564654632, -456463)
xf <- Format(x, big.mark="'")
StrVal(xf, paste = TRUE, as.numeric = TRUE)
StrVal(xf, paste = TRUE, as.numeric = FALSE)
StrVal(xf, paste = FALSE, as.numeric = TRUE)
StrVal(xf, paste = FALSE, as.numeric = FALSE)

# use an alternative decimal point
StrVal("8 452,12", dec=",")
```

---

**StuartMaxwellTest**  
Stuart-Maxwell Marginal Homogeneity Test

### Description
This function computes the marginal homogeneity test for a $k \times k$ matrix of assignments of objects to $k$ categories or two vectors $x, y$ of category scores for $n$ data objects by two raters. The statistic is distributed as $\chi^2$ with $k-1$ degrees of freedom.
It can be viewed as an extension of the McNemar test to $k \times k$ table.

### Usage
StuartMaxwellTest(x, y = NULL)

### Arguments

- **x**: either a 2-way $k \times k$ contingency table in matrix form, or a factor.
- **y**: a factor with the same levels as $x$; ignored if $x$ is a matrix.
Details

The null is that the probabilities of being classified into cells \([i, j]\) and \([j, i]\) are the same.

If \(x\) is a matrix, it is taken as a two-dimensional contingency table, and hence its entries should be nonnegative integers. Otherwise, both \(x\) and \(y\) must be vectors or factors of the same length and with the same levels.

Incomplete cases are removed, vectors are coerced into factors, and the contingency table is computed from these.

If there is perfect agreement for any category \(k\), that category must be omitted in order to invert matrix \(S\).

If for any category \(k\), all frequencies in row \(k\) and column \(k\) are 0, except possibly for the main diagonal element (e.g., for perfect agreement for category \(k\), in such cases also the corresponding row and column marginal frequencies would be equal), then the category is not included in the test and should be ignored, say the Stuart-Maxwell test is performed with respect to the remaining categories only. The degree of freedom \(df\) in this case can still be considered \(k - 1\), where \(k\) is the number of original categories; this treats omitted categories as if they were included but contributed 0 to the value of \(\chi^2\) - a reasonable view since such categories have equal row and column marginals.

(See: [https://www.john-uebersax.com/stat/mcnemar.htm#stuart](https://www.john-uebersax.com/stat/mcnemar.htm#stuart))

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- **statistic** the value of the test statistic.
- **parameter** the degrees of freedom.
- **p.value** the p-value of the test.
- **method** a character string indicating what type of test was performed.
- **data.name** a character string giving the name of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on Code from Jim Lemon

References


See Also

- **BhapkarTest** for a more powerful alternative to the Stuart-Maxwell test
- **mcnemar.test, chisq.test, MHChisqTest, BreslowDayTest**
Examples

```r
# Source: https://www.john-uebersax.com/stat/mcnemar.htm#stuart
hyp <- as.table(matrix(c(20,3,0,10,30,5,5,15,40), nrow=3))
StuartMaxwellTest(hyp)

# same as defined with two vectors
d.hyp <- Untable(hyp)
StuartMaxwellTest(x=d.hyp[,1], y=d.hyp[,2])

mc <- as.table(matrix(c(732, 1524, 1575, 1577, 1602, 837, 1554, 1437,
                         1672, 1600, 841, 1363, 1385, 1484, 1524, 791), nrow=4))
StuartMaxwellTest(mc)
```

### Description

Calculate Stuart's \( \tau_c \) statistic, a measure of association for ordinal factors in a two-way table. The function has interfaces for a table (matrix) and for single vectors.

### Usage

```r
StuartTauC(x, y = NULL, conf.level = NA, ...)
```

### Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector or a table. A matrix will be treated as table.
- **y**: NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to \( x \). If \( y \) is provided, \( \text{table}(x, y, ...) \) is calculated.
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval. If set to \( \text{NA} \) (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
- **...**: further arguments are passed to the function \( \text{table} \), allowing i.e. to set useNA. This refers only to the vector interface.

### Details

Stuart's \( \tau_c \) makes an adjustment for table size in addition to a correction for ties. \( \tau_c \) is appropriate only when both variables lie on an ordinal scale. It is estimated by

\[
\tau_c = \frac{2m \cdot (P - Q)}{n^2 \cdot (m - 1)}
\]
where P equals the number of concordances and Q the number of discordances, n is the total amount of observations and m = \text{min}(R, C). The range of $\tau_c$ is \([-1, 1]\).


The use of Stuart’s Tau-c versus Kendall’s Tau-b is recommended when the two ordinal variables under consideration have different numbers of values, e.g. good, medium, bad versus high, low.

Value

- a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested,
- and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

- `ConDisPairs` yields concordant and discordant pairs

Other association measures:

- `GoodmanKruskalGamma`, `KendallTauA` ($\tau_a$), `cor` (method="kendall") for $\tau_b$, `SomersDelta`, `Lambda`, `GoodmanKruskalTau`, `UncertCoef`, `MutInf` 

Examples

```r
# example in:
# pp. S. 1821

tab <- as.table(rbind(c(26,26,23,18,9),c(6,7,9,14,23)))

StuartTauC(tab, conf.level=0.95)
```
SysInfo

Description
SysInfo is a convenience function to compile some information about the computing system and environment used.

Usage
SysInfo()
FindRProfile()

Details
The function SysInfo is mainly used to save the system environment information in ncdf files containing the results of some calculations.
FindRProfile returns path candidates where the profile could be found.

Value
character string with all version and system information of the current R system

Author(s)
Jannis v. Buttlar <jbuttlar@bgc-jena.mpg.de>, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

TextContrastColor

Description
Text of a certain color when viewed against certain backgrounds can be hard to see. TextContrastColor returns either black or white depending on which has the better contrast.

Usage
TextContrastColor(col, white = "white", black = "black", method = c("glynn", "sonego"))
Arguments

col vector of any of the three kind of R colors, i.e., either a color name (an element of `colors()`), a hexadecimal string of the form 
"#rrggbb" or "#rrggbbaa" (see `rgb`), or an integer i meaning `palette()[i]`. Non-string values are coerced to integer.

white the color for the dark backgrounds, default is "white".

black the color for the bright backgrounds, default is "black".

method defines the algorithm to be used. Can be one out of "glynn" or "sonego". See details.

Details

A simple heuristic in defining a text color for a given background color, is to pick the one that is 
"farthest" away from "black" or "white". The way Glynn chooses to do this is to compute the color intensity, defined as the mean of the RGB triple, and pick "black" (intensity 0) for text color if the background intensity is greater than 127, or "white" (intensity 255) when the background intensity is less than or equal to 127. Sonego calculates 
\[ L = c(0.2, 0.6, 0) \times \text{col2rgb(color)}/255 \]
and returns "black" if \( L \geq 0.2 \) and "white" else.

Value

a vector containing the contrast color (either black or white)

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> based on code of Earl F. Glynn, Stowers Institute for Medical Research, 2004

Examples

# works fine for grays
PlotArea( y=matrix(rep(1, times=3, each=8), ncol=8), x=1:3, 
    col=gray(1:8 / 8), ylab="", xlab="", axes=FALSE )

    text( x=2, y=1:8-0.5, levels(d.pizza$driver), 
        col=TextContrastColor(gray(1:8 / 8)))

# and not so fine, but still ok, for colors
par(mfrow=c(1,2))

PlotArea( y=matrix(rep(1, times=3, each=12), ncol=12), x=1:3, 
    col=rainbow(12), ylab="", xlab="", axes=FALSE, main="method = Glynn" )

    text( x=2, y=1:12-0.5, levels(d.pizza$driver), 
        col=TextContrastColor(rainbow(12)))

PlotArea( y=matrix(rep(1, times=3, each=12), ncol=12), x=1:3, 
    col=rainbow(12), ylab="", xlab="", axes=FALSE, main="method = Sonego" )

    text( x=2, y=1:12-0.5, levels(d.pizza$driver), 
        col=TextContrastColor(rainbow(12), method="sonego"))
Converts String To a Table

Description

Try to convert a string to a table, by first creating a data frame using `read.table`. This can then be coerced to a matrix first, and subsequently to a table. The names of the dimensions can be specified.

Usage

```r
TextToTable(x, dimnames = NULL, check.names = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x` the string to be interpreted as table.
- `dimnames` the names of the dimensions.
- `check.names` passed on to `read.table` and determines, if invalid column names should be adapted to valid ones. The default here is changed to `FALSE`.
- `...` the dots will be passed to the function `read.table` and can be used for example to specify `header`, `sep` and `row.names` arguments.

Value

a table

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`read.table`, `as.table`, `as.matrix`

Examples

```r
txt <- "Democrat, Independent, Republican
M, 762, 327, 468
F, 484, 239, 477"

(tab <- TextToTable(txt, header=TRUE, sep=""," ,dimnames=c("gender","party")))
```
TheilU

Theil’s U Index of Inequality

Description

Calculate Theil’s U index of inequality.

Usage

TheilU(a, p, type = c(2, 1), na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments

a
  a numeric vector with the actual observed values.
p
  a numeric vector containing the predictions.
type
  defining the type of Theil’s two U measures, see Details. Default is 2.
na.rm
  logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. If set to TRUE complete cases of cbind(x, y) will be used. Defaults to FALSE.

Details

Theil proposed two error measures, but at different times and under the same symbol U, which has caused some confusion. U type = 1 is taken from Theil (1958, pp. 31-42). The argument a represents the actual observations and p the corresponding predictions. He left it open whether a and p should be used as absolute values or as observed and predicted changes. Theil (1966, chapter 2) proposed U type = 2 as a measure of forecast quality: "...where Aᵢ and Pᵢ stand for a pair of predicted and observed changes. ..."

As U₁ has some serious disadvantages (see Bliemel 1973) it is recommended to use U₂.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

Gini
Examples

TheilU(1:10, 2:11, type=1)
TheilU(1:10, 2:11, type=2)

Description

The function can be used to add a title to a plot surrounded by a rectangular box. This is useful for plotting several plots in narrow distances.

Usage

TitleRect(label, bg = "grey", border = 1, col = "black", xjust = 0.5, line = 2, ...)

Arguments

label the main title
bg the background color of the box.
border the border color of the box
col the font color of the title
xjust the x-justification of the text. This can be c(0, 0.5, 1) for left, middle- and right alignment.
line on which MARGIN line, starting at 0 counting outwards
... the dots are passed to the text function, which can be used to change font and similar arguments.

Value

nothing is returned

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

title

Examples

plot(pressure)
TitleRect("pressure")
**Comparison Table For Linear Models**

**Description**

Collect the coefficients and some qualifying statistics of linear models and organize it in a table for comparison and reporting. The function supports linear and general linear models.

**Usage**

```r
TMod(..., FUN = NULL, order = NA)
ModSummary(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'lm'
ModSummary(x, conf.level = 0.95, ...)
## S3 method for class 'glm'
ModSummary(x, conf.level = 0.95, use.profile = TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'TMod'
plot(x, terms = NULL, intercept = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'TMod'
print(x, digits = 3, na.form = "-", ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` a (general) linear model object.
- `...` a list of (general) linear models.
- `conf.level` the level for the confidence intervals.
- `FUN` function with arguments `est`, `se`, `tval`, `pval`, `lci`, `uci` to display the coefficients. The default function will display the coefficient and significance stars for the p-values.
- `order` row of the results table to be used as order for the models (as typically "AIC"). Can be any label in the first column of the results table. Default is `NA` for no special order.
- `terms` a vector with the terms of the model formula to be plotted. By default this will be all of them.
- `use.profile` logical. Defines if profile approach should be used, which normally is a good choice for small datasets. Calculating profile can however take ages for large datasets and not be necessary there. So we can fallback to normal confidence intervals.
- `intercept` logical, defining whether the intercept should be plotted (default is `FALSE`).
- `digits` integer, the desired (fixed) number of digits after the decimal point. Unlike `formatC` you will always get this number of digits even if the last digit is 0.
- `na.form` character, string specifying how NAs should be specially formatted. If set to `NULL` (default) no special action will be taken.
Details

In order to compare the coefficients of linear models, the user is left to his own devices. R offers no support in this respect. `TMod()` jumps into the breach and displays the coefficients of several models in tabular form. For this purpose, different quality indicators for the models are displayed, so that a comprehensive comparison of the models is possible. In particular, it is easy to see the effect that adding or omitting variables has on forecast quality.

A plot function for a `TMod` object will produce a dotchart with the coefficients and their confidence intervals.

Value

character table

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

help

Examples

```r
r.full <- lm(Fertility ~ ., swiss)
r.nox <- lm(Fertility ~ . - Examination - Catholic, swiss)
r.grp <- lm(Fertility ~ . - Education - Catholic + CutQ(Catholic), swiss)
r.gam <- glm(Fertility ~ ., swiss, family=Gamma(link="identity"))
r.gama <- glm(Fertility ~ . - Agriculture, swiss, family=Gamma(link="identity"))
r.gaml <- glm(Fertility ~ ., swiss, family=Gamma(link="log"))

TMod(r.full, r.nox, r.grp, r.gam, r.gama, r.gaml)

# display confidence intervals
TMod(r.full, r.nox, r.gam, FUN = function(est, se, tval, pval, lci, uci){
  gettextf("%s [%s, %s]",
    Format(est, fmt=Fmt("num")),
    Format(lci, digits=3),
    Format(uci, digits=2)
  )
})

# cbind interface is not supported!!
# d.titanic <- reshape(as.data.frame(Titanic),
#   idvar = c("Class","Sex","Age"),
#   timevar="Survived",
#   direction = "wide")
#
# r.glm0 <- glm(cbind(Freq.Yes, Freq.No) ~ 1, data=d.titanic, family="binomial")
# r.glm1 <- glm(cbind(Freq.Yes, Freq.No) ~ Class, data=d.titanic, family="binomial")
# r.glm2 <- glm(cbind(Freq.Yes, Freq.No) ~ ., data=d.titanic, family="binomial")
```
d.titanic <- Untable(Titanic)

r.glm0 <- glm(Survived ~ 1, data=d.titanic, family="binomial")
r.glm1 <- glm(Survived ~ Class, data=d.titanic, family="binomial")
r.glm2 <- glm(Survived ~ ., data=d.titanic, family="binomial")

TMod(r.glm0, r.glm1, r.glm2)

# plot OddsRatios

d.pima <- MASS::Pima.tr2

r.a <- glm(type ~ npreg + bp + skin + bmi + ped + age, data=d.pima, family=binomial)
r.b <- glm(type ~ npreg + glu + bp + skin, data=d.pima, family=binomial)
r.c <- glm(type ~ npreg + age, data=d.pima, family=binomial)

or.a <- OddsRatio(r.a)
or.b <- OddsRatio(r.b)
or.c <- OddsRatio(r.c)

# create the model table
tm <- TMod(m_A=or.a, m_B=or.b, m_C=or.c)

# .. and plotit
plot(tm, main="ORs for Models A, B, C", intercept=FALSE,
     pch=15, col=c(hred, hblue, horange),
     panel.first=abline(v=1, col="grey30"))

---

ToLong, ToWide

Reshape a Vector From Long to Wide Shape Or Vice Versa

Description

Simple reshaping a vector from long to wide or from wide to long shape by means of a single factor.

Usage

ToLong(x, varnames = NULL)
ToWide(x, g, by = NULL, varnames = NULL)

Arguments

x
  the vector to be reshaped

g
  the grouping vector to be used for the new columns. The resulting data.frame will return one column per grouplevel.

by
  a vector to be used to merge the pieces of x. If this is left to NULL the pieces will be merged by rownames in the order they are supplied.

varnames
  the variable names if not the grouping levels should be used.
Details

`ToLong` expects `x` as a matrix or a data.frame and reshapes it to a (long) factor representation. `ToWide` expects the vectors `x`, `g`, `by`, whereas `x` being the variable, `g` the splitting factor and `by` a vector for rowwise merging.

Value

the reshaped object

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`reshape`

Examples

d.x <- read.table(header=TRUE, text="
AA BB CC DD EE FF GG
7.9 18.1 13.3 6.2 9.3 8.3 10.6
9.8 14.0 13.6 7.9 2.9 9.1 13.0
6.4 17.4 16.0 10.9 8.6 11.7 17.5
")

ToLong(d.x)

# ToWide by row numbers (by = NULL)
ToWide(PlantGrowth$weight, PlantGrowth$group)

# To wide aligned by key
set.seed(41)
PlantGrowth$nr <- c(sample(12, 10), sample(12, 10), sample(12, 10))
head(PlantGrowth)

ToWide(PlantGrowth$weight, PlantGrowth$group, by=PlantGrowth$nr)

---

TOne  Create Table One Describing Baseline Characteristics

Description

Create a table summarizing continuous, categorical and dichotomous variables, optionally stratified by one or more variables, while performing adequate statistical tests.
Usage

TOne(x, grp = NA, add.length = TRUE, colnames = NULL, vnames = NULL, total = TRUE, align = "|l",
FUN = NULL, TEST = NULL, intref = "high",
fmt = list(abs =Fmt("abs"), num =Fmt("num"), per =Fmt("per"),
pval = as.fmt(fmt = "+", na.form = " "))

Arguments

  x       a data.frame containing all the variables to be included in the table.
  grp     the grouping variable.
  add.length logical. If set to TRUE (default), a row with the group sizes will be inserted as
         first row of the table.
  colnames a vector of column names for the result table.
  vnames  a vector of variable names to be placed in the first column instead of the real
         names.
  total   logical (default TRUE), defines whether the results should also be displayed for
         the whole, ungrouped variable.
  align   the character on whose position the strings will be aligned. Left alignment can
         be requested by setting sep = "|l", right alignment by "|r" and center alignment
         by "|c". Mind the backslashes, as if they are omitted, strings would be
         aligned to the character l, r or c respectively. Default value is "|l", thus left
         alignment.
  FUN     the function to be used as location and dispersion measure for numeric (including
         integer) variables (mean/sd is default, alternatives as median/IQR are possible
         by defining a function). See examples.
  TEST    a list of functions to be used to test the variables. Must be named as "num",
         "cat" and "dich" and be defined as function with arguments (x, g), generating
         something similar to a p-value. Use TEST=NA to suppress test. (See examples.)
  intref  one out of "high" (default) or "low", defining which value of a dichotomous
         numeric or logical variable should be reported. Usually this will be 1 or TRUE.
         Setting it to "low" will report the lower value 0 or FALSE.
  fmt     format codes for absolute, numeric and percentage values, and for the p-values
         of the tests.

Details

In research the characteristics of study populations are often characterised through some kind of a
"Table 1", containing descriptives of the used variables, as mean/standard deviation for continuous
variables, and proportions for categorical variables. In many cases, a comparison is made between
groups within the framework of the scientific question.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>var</th>
<th>Brent</th>
<th>Camden</th>
<th>Westminster</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>474 (39.5%)</td>
<td>344 (28.7%)</td>
<td>381 (31.8%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temperature</td>
<td>51.1 (8.7)</td>
<td>47.4 (10.1)</td>
<td>44.3 (9.8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Creating such a table can be very time consuming and there’s a need for a flexible function that helps us to solve the task. `TOne()` is designed to be easily used with sensible defaults, and yet flexible enough to allow free definition of the essential design elements.

This is done by breaking down the descriptive task to three types of variables: quantitative (numeric, integer), qualitative (factor, characters) and dichotomous variables (the latter having exactly two values or levels). Depending on the variable type, the descriptives and the according sensible tests are chosen. By default mean/sd are chosen to describe numeric variables.

```r
FUN = function(x) gettextf("%s / %s",
  Format(mean(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 1),
  Format(sd(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 3))
```

Their difference is tested with the Kruskal-Wallis test. For categorical variables the absolute and relative frequencies are calculated and tested with a chi-square test.

The tests can be changed with the argument `TEST`. These must be organised as list containing elements named "num", "cat" and "dich". Each of them must be a function with arguments (x, g), returning something similar to a p-value.

```r
TEST = list(
  num = list(fun = function(x, g){summary(aov(x ~ g))[[1]][1, "Pr(>F)"]},
    lbl = "ANOVA"),
  cat = list(fun = function(x, g){chisq.test(table(x, g))$p.val},
    lbl = "Chi-Square test"),
  dich = list(fun = function(x, g){fisher.test(table(x, g))$p.val},
    lbl = "Fisher exact test")
```

The legend text of the test, which is appended to the table together with the significance codes, can be set with the variable `lbl`.

Great importance was attached to the free definition of the number formats. By default, the optionally definable format templates of `DescTools` are used. Deviations from this can be freely passed as arguments to the function. Formats can be defined for integers, floating point numbers, percentages and for the p-values of statistical tests. All options of the function `Format()` are available and can be provided as a list. See examples which show several different implementations.

```r
fmt = list(abs = Fmt("abs"),
```
The function returns a character matrix as result, which can easily be subset or combined with other matrices. An interface for `ToWrd()` is available such that the matrix can be transferred to MS-Word. Both font and alignment are freely selectable in the Word table.

Value

a character matrix

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`WrdTable()`, `ToWrd.TOne()`

Examples

```r
options(scipen = 8)
opt <- DescToolsOptions()

# define some special formats for count data, percentages and numeric results
# (those will be supported by TOne)
Fmt(abs = as.fmt(digits = 0, big.mark = "/"))  # counts
Fmt(per = as.fmt(digits = 1, fmt = ") # percentages
Fmt(num = as.fmt(digits = 1, big.mark = "/"))  # numeric

TOne(x = d.pizza[, c("temperature", "delivery_min", "driver", "wine_ordered")],
     grp = d.pizza$quality)

# the same but no groups now...
TOne(x = d.pizza[, c("temperature", "delivery_min", "driver", "wine_ordered")])

# define median/IQR as describing functions for the numeric variables
TOne(iris[, -5], iris[, 5],
     FUN = function(x) {
           gettextf("%s / %s",
                   Format(median(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 1),
                   Format(IQR(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 3))
     }
)

# replace kruskal.test by ANOVA and report the p.value
# Change tests for all the types
TOne(x = iris[, -5], grp = iris[, 5],
     FUN = function(x) gettextf("%s / %s",
                     Format(mean(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 1),
                     Format(sd(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 3)),
...
TEST = list(
    num = list(fun = function(x, g){summary(aov(x ~ g))[[1]][1, "Pr(>F)"]},
               lb1 = "ANOVA"),
    cat = list(fun = function(x, g){chisq.test(table(x, g))$p.val},
               lb1 = "Chi-Square test"),
    dich = list(fun = function(x, g){fisher.test(table(x, g))$p.val},
               lb1 = "Fisher exact test"),
    fmt = list(abs = Fmt("abs"), num = Fmt("num"), per = Fmt("per"),
               pval = as.fmt(fmt = "x", na.form = " ")
)

t1 <- TOne(x = d.pizza[,c("temperature", "driver", "rabate")],
            grp = d.pizza$area,
            align = " ",
            total = FALSE,
            FUN = function(x) gettextf("%s / %s (%s)",
                                      Format(mean(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 1),
                                      Format(sd(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 3),
                                      Format(median(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 1)),
            TEST = NA,
            fmt = list(abs = as.fmt(big.mark = " ", digits=0),
                       num = as.fmt(big.mark = " ", digits=1),
                       per = as.fmt(fmt=function(x)
                                      StrPad(Format(x, fmt="%", d=1), width=5, adj = "r")),
                       pval = as.fmt(fmt = "x", na.form = " "))
)  
# add a userdefined legend
attr(t1, "legend") <- "numeric: mean / sd (median), factor: n (n%)"

t1

# dichotomous integer or logical values can be reported by the high or low value
x <- sample(x = c(0, 1), size = 100, prob = c(0.3, 0.7), replace = TRUE)
y <- sample(x = c(0, 1), size = 100, prob = c(0.3, 0.7), replace = TRUE) == 1
z <- factor(sample(x = c(0, 1), size = 100, prob = c(0.3, 0.7), replace = TRUE))
g <- sample(x = letters[1:4], size = 100, replace = TRUE)
d.set <- data.frame(x = x, y = y, z = z, g = g)

TOne(d.set[1:3], d.set$g, intref = "low")
TOne(d.set[1:3], d.set$g, intref = "high")

# intref would not control factors, use relevel to change reported value
TOne(data.frame(z = relevel(z, "1")), g)
TOne(data.frame(z = z), g)

options(opt)
## Not run:

# Send the whole stuff to Word

```r
dwrd <- GetNewWrd()
ToWrd(TOne(x = d.pizza[, c("temperature", "delivery_min", "driver", "wine_ordered")],
grp = d.pizza$quality,
fmt = list(num=Fmt("num", digits=1))
),
font = list(name="Arial narrow", size=8),
align = c("l","r") # this will be recycled: left-right-left-right ...
)
```

## End(Not run)

---

### ToWrd

**Send Objects to Word**

Send objects like tables, ftables, lm tables, TOnes or just simple texts to a MS-Word document.

#### Usage

```r
ToWrd(x, font = NULL, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
```

- **ToWrd(x, font = NULL, ...,**
- **wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord")**

- **## S3 method for class 'Freq'**
- **ToWrd(x, font = NULL, main = NULL, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))**

- **## S3 method for class 'table'**
- **ToWrd(x, font = NULL, main = NULL, align = NULL,
- tablestyle = NULL, autofit = TRUE,
- row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))**

- **## S3 method for class 'data.frame'**
- **ToWrd(x, font = NULL, main = NULL, row.names = NULL, ...,
- wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))**

- **## S3 method for class 'ftable'**
- **ToWrd(x, font = NULL, main = NULL, align = NULL,
- method = "compact", ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))**

- **## S3 method for class 'TOne'**
- **ToWrd(x, font = NULL, para = NULL, main = NULL, align = NULL,
- autofit = TRUE, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))**
ToWrd

## S3 method for class 'TMod'
ToWrd(x, font = NULL, para = NULL, main = NULL, align = NULL,
      split = " ", fixed=TRUE, autofit = TRUE, digits = 3, na.form = "-", ...,
      wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

## S3 method for class 'lm'
ToWrd(x, font = NULL, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

## S3 method for class 'character'
ToWrd(x, font = NULL, para = NULL, style = NULL, bullet = FALSE,
      ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

## Default S3 method:
ToWrd(x, font = NULL, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

### Arguments

- **x**: the object to be transferred to Word.
- **font**: the font to be used to the output. This should be defined as a list containing fontname, fontsize, bold and italic flags:
  list(name="Arial", size=10, bold=FALSE, italic=TRUE).
- **para**: list containing paragraph format properties to be applied to the inserted text. For right align the paragraph one can set:
  list(alignment="r", LineBefore=0.5). See details for the full set of properties.
- **main**: a caption for a table. This will be inserted by WrDCaption in Word and can be listed afterwards in a specific index. Default is NULL, which will insert nothing. Ignored if x is not a table.
- **align**: character vector giving the alignment of the table columns. "l" means left, "r" right and "c" center alignment. The code will be recycled to the length of the number of columns.
- **method**: string specifying how the "ftable" object is formatted (and printed if used as in write.ftable() or the print method). Can be abbreviated. Available methods are (see the examples):
  - "non.compact" the default representation of an "ftable" object.
  - "row.compact" a row-compact version without empty cells below the column labels.
  - "col.compact" a column-compact version without empty cells to the right of the row labels.
  - "compact" a row- and column-compact version. This may imply a row and a column label sharing the same cell. They are then separated by the string 1sep.
- **autofit**: logical, defining if the columns of table should be fitted to the length of their content.
row.names logical, defining whether the row.names should be included in the output. Default is FALSE.
col.names logical, defining whether the col.names should be included in the output. Default is TRUE.
tablestyle either the name of a defined Word tablestyle or its index.
style character, name of a style to be applied to the inserted text.
... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.
bullet logical, defines if the text should be formatted as bullet points.
split character vector (or object which can be coerced to such) containing regular expression(s) (unless fixed = TRUE) to use for splitting. If empty matches occur, in particular if split has length 0, x is split into single characters. If split has length greater than 1, it is re-cycled along x.
fixed logical. If TRUE match split exactly, otherwise use regular expressions. Has priority over perl.
digits integer, the desired (fixed) number of digits after the decimal point. Unlike formatC you will always get this number of digits even if the last digit is 0.
na.form character, string specifying how NAs should be specially formatted. If set to NULL (default) no special action will be taken.
wrd the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by GetNewWrd() or an existing one, created by GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").

Details

The paragraph format can be defined by means of these properties:

LeftIndent, RightIndent, SpaceBefore, SpaceBeforeAuto, SpaceAfter, SpaceAfterAuto, LineSpacingRule, Alignment, WidowControl, KeepWithNext, KeepTogether, PageBreakBefore, NoLineNumber, Hyphenation, FirstLineIndent, OutlineLevel, CharacterUnitLeftIndent, CharacterUnitRightIndent, CharacterUnitFirstLineIndent, LineUnitBefore, LineUnitAfter, MirrorIndents.

Value

if x is a table a pointer to the table will be returned

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

GetNewWrd
Examples

## Not run:
# we can't get this through the CRAN test - run it with copy/paste to console

```r
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
ToWrd("This is centered Text in Arial Black\n", 
para=list(Alignment=wdConst$wdAlignParagraphCenter, 
SpaceBefore=3, SpaceAfter=6), 
font=list(name="Arial Black", size=14), 
wrd=wrd)

sel <- wrd$Selection()$Borders(wdConst$wdBorderBottom)
sel[["LineStyle"]]<- wdConst$wdLineStyleSingle

t1 <- TOne(x = d.pizza[, c("temperature","delivery_min","driver","wine_ordered")], 
grp=d.pizza$wine_delivered)
ToWrd(t1, font=list(name="Algerian"), wrd=wrd)

tab <- table(d.pizza$driver, d.pizza$area)
ToWrd(tab, font = list(size=15, name="Arial"), row.names = TRUE, col.names = TRUE, 
main= "my Title", wrd=wrd)
ToWrd(tab, font = list(size=15, name="Arial narrow"), 
row.names = TRUE, col.names=FALSE, wrd=wrd)
ToWrd(tab, font = list(size=15, name="Arial"), align="r", 
row.names = FALSE, col.names=TRUE, wrd=wrd)
ToWrd(tab, font = list(size=15, name="Arial"), 
row.names = FALSE, col.names=FALSE, wrd=wrd)
ToWrd(tab, tablestyle = "Mittlere Schattierung 2 - Akzent 4", 
row.names=TRUE, col.names=TRUE, wrd=wrd)
ToWrd(Format(tab, big.mark = ""indhider\\"", digits=0), wrd=wrd)
zz <- ToWrd(Format(tab, big.mark = ""indhider\\"", digits=0), wrd=wrd)
zz$Rows()$Select()
WrdFont(wrd = wrd) <- list(name="Algerian", size=14, bold=TRUE)
```

# Send a TMod table to Word using a split to separate columns
r.ols <- lm(Fertility ~ ., swiss)
r.gam <- glm(Fertility ~ ., swiss, family=Gamma(link="identity"))

# Build the model table for some two models, creating a user defined 
# reporting function (FUN) with | as column splitter
```
tm <- TMod(OLS=r.ols, Gamma=r.gam, 
FUN=function(est, se, tval, pval, lci, uci){
    gettextf("%s\[%s, %s\]|%s",
    est, se, tval, pval)
}
```
ToWrdB

Send Objects to Word and Bookmark Them

Description

Send objects like tables, fitables, lm tables, TOnes or just simple texts to a MS-Word document and place a bookmark on them. This has the advantage, that objects in a Word document can be updated later, provided the bookmark name has been stored.

Usage

ToWrdB(x, font = NULL, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"),
  bookmark = gettextf("bmt%s", round(runif(1, min = 0.1) * 1e+09)))

Arguments

x         the object to be transferred to Word.
font      the font to be used to the output. This should be defined as a list containing
          fontname, fontsize, bold and italic flags:
          list(name="Arial", size=10, bold=FALSE, italic=TRUE).
...       further arguments to be passed to or from methods.
wrd       the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by GetNewWrd() or
          an existing one, created by GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer
          stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").
bookmark  the name of the bookmark.

Details

This function encapsulates ToWrd, by placing a bookmark over the complete inserted results. The given name can be questioned with bm$name().

Value

a handle to the set bookmark
ToWrdPlot

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

ToWrd, WrdInsertBookmark

Examples

## Not run:
# we can't get this through the CRAN test - run it with copy/paste to console

wrd <- GetNewWrd()
bm <- ToWrdB("This is text to be possibly replaced later.")

# get the automatically created name of the bookmark
bm$name()

WrdGoto(bm$name())
UpdateBookmark(...)

## End(Not run)

ToWrdPlot

Send a Plot to Word and Bookmark it

Description

Evaluate given plot code to a `tiff()` device and imports the created plot in the currently open MS-Word document. The imported plot is marked with a bookmark that can later be used for a potential update (provided the bookmark name has been stored).

Usage

```r
ToWrdPlot(plotcode, width = NULL, height = NULL, scale = 100,
  pointsize = 12, res = 300, crop = 0, title = NULL,
  wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"),
  bookmark = gettextf("bmp%s", round(runif(1, min = 0.1) * 1e+09)))
```

Arguments

- `plotcode`: code chunk needed for producing the plot
- `bookmark`: character, the name of the bookmark
- `width`: the width in cm of the plot in the Word document (default 15)
- `height`: the height in cm of the plot in the Word document (default 9.3)
- `scale`: the scale of the plot (default 100)
pointsize the default pointsize of plotted text, interpreted as big points (1/72 inch) at res ppi. (default is 12)
res the resolution for the graphic (default 300)
crop a vector of 4 elements, the crop factor for all 4 sides of a picture in cm (default all 0)
title character, the title of the plot to be inserted in the word document
wrd the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by GetNewWrd() or an existing one, created by GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer stored in DescToolsOptions(“lastWord”).

Details
An old and persistent problem that has existed for a long time is that as results once were loaded into a Word document the connection broke so that no update was possible. It was only recently that I realized that bookmarks in Word could be a solution for this. The present function evaluates some given plot code chunk using a tiff device and imports the created plot in a word document. The imported plot is given a bookmark, that can be used afterwards for changing or updating the plot.

This function is designed for use with the DescToolsAddIns functions ToWrdPlotWithBookmark() and ToWrdWithBookmark() allowing to assign keyboard shortcuts. The two functions will also insert the newly defined bookmark in the source file in a format, which can be interpreted by the function UpdateBookmark().

Value
a list
plot_hwnd a windows handle to the inserted plot
bookmark a windows handle to the bookmark

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
ToWrdB, WrdInsertBookmark

Examples
## Not run:
# we can’t get this through the CRAN test - run it with copy/paste to console

wrd <- GetNewWrd()
bm <- ToWrdB("This is text to be possibly replaced later.")

# get the automatically created name of the bookmark
bm$name()
Triangular Distribution

Description

Density, distribution function, quantile function, and random generation for the triangular distribution with parameters min, max, and mode.

Usage

dTri(x, min = 0, max = 1, mode = 1/2)
pTri(q, min = 0, max = 1, mode = 1/2)
qTri(p, min = 0, max = 1, mode = 1/2)
rTri(n, min = 0, max = 1, mode = 1/2)

Arguments

x vector of quantiles. Missing values (NAs) are allowed.
q vector of quantiles. Missing values (NAs) are allowed.
p vector of probabilities between 0 and 1. Missing values (NAs) are allowed.
n sample size. If length(n) is larger than 1, then length(n) random values are returned.
min vector of minimum values of the distribution of the random variable. The default value is min=0.
max vector of maximum values of the random variable. The default value is max=1.
mode vector of modes of the random variable. The default value is mode=1/2.

Details

Let X be a triangular random variable with parameters min=a, max=b, and mode=c.

Probability Density and Cumulative Distribution Function

The density function of X is given by:

\[ f(x; a, b, c) = \begin{cases} \frac{2(x-a)}{(b-a)(c-a)} & \text{for } a \leq x \leq c \\ \frac{2(b-x)}{(b-a)(b-c)} & \text{for } c \leq x \leq b \end{cases} \]

where \( a < c < b \).

The cumulative distribution function of X is given by:
\[ F(x; a, b, c) = \begin{cases} \frac{(x-a)^2}{(b-a)(c-a)} & \text{for } a \leq x \leq c \\ 1 - \frac{(b-a)^2}{(b-a)(b-c)} & \text{for } c \leq x \leq b \end{cases} \]

where \( a < c < b \).

**Quantiles**

The \( p \)th quantile of \( X \) is given by:

\[ x_p = \begin{cases} a + \sqrt{(b-a)(c-a)p} & \text{for } 0 \leq p \leq F(c) \\ b - \sqrt{(b-a)(b-c)(1-p)} & \text{for } F(c) \leq p \leq 1 \end{cases} \]

where \( 0 \leq p \leq 1 \).

**Random Numbers**

Random numbers are generated using the inverse transformation method:

\[ x = F^{-1}(u) \]

where \( u \) is a random deviate from a uniform \([0, 1]\) distribution.

**Mean and Variance**

The mean and variance of \( X \) are given by:

\[ E(X) = \frac{a + b + c}{3} \]

\[ Var(X) = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - ab - ac - bc}{18} \]

**Value**

dTri gives the density, pTri gives the distribution function, qTri gives the quantile function, and rTri generates random deviates.

**Note**

The triangular distribution is so named because of the shape of its probability density function. The average of two independent identically distributed uniform random variables with parameters \( \min=\alpha \) and \( \max=\beta \) has a triangular distribution with parameters \( \min=\alpha \), \( \max=\beta \), and \( \text{mode}=(\beta-\alpha)/2 \).

The triangular distribution is sometimes used as an input distribution in probability risk assessment.

**Author(s)**

Steven P. Millard (<EnvStats@ProbStatInfo.com>)

**References**


See Also

Uniform, Probability Distributions and Random Numbers.

Examples

# Density of a triangular distribution with parameters
# min=10, max=15, and mode=12, evaluated at 12, 13 and 14:

dTri(12:14, 10, 15, 12)
# [1] 0.4000000 0.2666667 0.1333333

# The cdf of a triangular distribution with parameters
# min=2, max=7, and mode=5, evaluated at 3, 4, and 5:

pTri(3:5, 2, 7, 5)
# [1] 0.06666667 0.26666667 0.60000000

# The 25'th percentile of a triangular distribution with parameters
# min=1, max=4, and mode=3:

qTri(0.25, 1, 4, 3)
# [1] 2.224745

# A random sample of 4 numbers from a triangular distribution with
# parameters min=3, max=20, and mode=12.
# (Note: the call to set.seed simply allows you to reproduce this example.)

set.seed(10)
rTri(4, 3, 20, 12)

Trim

Trim a Vector

Description

Clean data by means of trimming, i.e., by omitting outlying observations.

Usage

Trim(x, trim = 0.1, na.rm = FALSE)
Arguments

x
trim
na.rm

Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector to be trimmed.
- **trim**: the fraction (0 to 0.5) of observations to be trimmed from each end of x. Values of trim outside that range (and < 1) are taken as the nearest endpoint. If trim is set to a value >1 it’s interpreted as the number of elements to be cut off at each tail of x.
- **na.rm**: a logical value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.

Details

A symmetrically trimmed vector x with a fraction of trim observations (resp. the given number) deleted from each end will be returned. If trim is set to a value >0.5 or to an integer value > n/2 then the result will be NA.

Value

The trimmed vector x. The indices of the trimmed values will be attached as attribute named "trim".

Note

This function is basically an excerpt from the base function mean, which allows the vector x to be trimmed before calculating the mean. But what if a trimmed standard deviation is needed?

Author(s)

R-Core (function mean), Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

- Winsorize

Examples

```r
## generate data
set.seed(1234) # for reproducibility
x <- rnorm(10) # standard normal
x[1] <- x[1] * 10 # introduce outlier

## Trim data
x
Trim(x, trim=0.1)

## Trim fixed number, say cut the 3 extreme elements from each end
Trim(x, trim=3)

## check function
s <- sample(10:20)
s.tr <- Trim(s, trim = 2)
```
TTestA

setequal(c(s[attr(s.tr, "trim")], s.tr), s)

---

**TTestA**  
*Student’s t-Test Based on Sample Statistics*

**Description**

Performs one and two sample t-tests based on user supplied summary information instead of data as in `t.test()`.

**Usage**

```r
TTestA(mx, sx, nx, my = NULL, sy = NULL, ny = NULL,
    alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
    mu = 0, paired = FALSE, var.equal = FALSE,
    conf.level = 0.95, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `mx`: a single number representing the sample mean of `x`.
- `my`: an optional single number representing the sample mean of `y`.
- `sx`: a single number representing the sample standard deviation of `x`.
- `sy`: an optional single number representing the sample standard deviation of `y`.
- `nx`: a single number representing the sample size of `x`.
- `ny`: an optional single number representing the sample size of `y`.
- `alternative`: a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter.
- `mu`: a number indicating the true value of the mean (or difference in means if you are performing a two sample test).
- `paired`: paired = TRUE is not supported here and only present for consistency of arguments. Use the one-sample-test for the differences instead.
- `var.equal`: a logical variable indicating whether to treat the two variances as being equal. If TRUE then the pooled variance is used to estimate the variance otherwise the Welch (or Satterthwaite) approximation to the degrees of freedom is used.
- `conf.level`: confidence level of the interval.
- `...`: further arguments to be passed to or from methods.
Details

alternative = "greater" is the alternative that x has a larger mean than y.

The option paired is not supported here, as the variance of the differences can’t be calculated on
the base of the variances of the two samples. However, for calculating the paired test we can simply
supply the mean and standard deviation of the differences and use the one-sample test with \( \mu = 0 \).
If var.equal is TRUE then the pooled estimate of the variance is used. By default, if var.equal is
FALSE then the variance is estimated separately for both groups and the Welch modification to the
degrees of freedom is used.

If the input data are effectively constant (compared to the larger of the two means) an error is
generated.

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- statistic the value of the t-statistic.
- parameter the degrees of freedom for the t-statistic.
- p.value the p-value for the test.
- conf.int a confidence interval for the mean appropriate to the specified alternative hy-
  pothesis.
- estimate the estimated mean or difference in means depending on whether it was a one-
  sample test or a two-sample test.
- null.value the specified hypothesized value of the mean or mean difference depending on
  whether it was a one-sample test or a two-sample test.
- alternative a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
- method a character string indicating what type of t-test was performed.
- data.name a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

See Also

- t.test

Examples

```r
## Classical example: Student's sleep data
mx <- 0.75
my <- 2.33
sx <- 1.789010
sy <- 2.002249
nx <- ny <- 10
TTestA(mx=mx, my=my, sx=sx, sy=sy, nx=nx, ny=ny)

# compare to
with(sleep, t.test(extra[group == 1], extra[group == 2]))

# use the one sample test for the differences instead of paired=TRUE option
x <- with(sleep, extra[group == 1])
```
TukeyBiweight

\[ y \leftarrow \text{with(sleep, extra[group == 2])} \]

\[ TTestA(mx=\text{mean}(x-y), sx=\text{sd}(x-y), nx=\text{length}(x-y)) \]

# compared to
t.test(x, y, paired = TRUE)

---

**TukeyBiweight**  
**Calculate Tukey’s Biweight Robust Mean**

**Description**

This calculates a robust average that is unaffected by outliers.

**Usage**

TukeyBiweight(x, const = 9, na.rm = FALSE, conf.level = NA, ci.type = "bca", R=1000, ...)

**Arguments**

- **x**: a numeric vector
- **const**: a constant. const is preassigned a value of 9 according to the Cook reference below but other values are possible.
- **na.rm**: logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to FALSE.
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
- **ci.type**: The type of confidence interval required. The value should be any subset of the values "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca" or simply "all" which will compute all four types of intervals.
- **R**: The number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. For importance resampling, some resamples may use one set of weights and others use a different set of weights. In this case R would be a vector of integers where each component gives the number of resamples from each of the rows of weights.
- **...**: the dots are passed to the function boot, when confidence intervalls are calculated.

**Details**

This is a one step computation that follows the Affy whitepaper below, see page 22. const determines the point at which outliers are given a weight of 0 and therefore do not contribute to the calculation of the mean. const = 9 sets values roughly +/-6 standard deviations to 0. const = 6 is also used in tree-ring chronology development. Cook and Kairiukstis (1990) have further details.
An exact summation algorithm (Shewchuk 1997) is used. When some assumptions about the rounding of floating point numbers and conservative compiler optimizations hold, summation error is completely avoided. Whether the assumptions hold depends on the platform, i.e. compiler and CPU.

Value

A numeric mean.

Author(s)

Mikko Korpela <mikko.korpela@aalto.fi>

References


See Also

HuberM, Range, RobScale

Examples

TukeyBiweight(rnorm(100))

Description

This function describes a numeric variable by a grouping factor with two levels. First, a descriptive text listing the frequencies and means of the two groups and the results of the significance test is generated. The results of Desc(x~g) are reported as they are provided by the function, followed by a plot consisting of a density plot and a box plot. This description makes sense, for example, if the age distribution of a collective is to be represented for both sexes.
TwoGroups

Usage

TwoGroups(x, ..., plotit = TRUE)

## Default S3 method:
TwoGroups(x, g, main = NULL, vname = NULL, ..., plotit = TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
TwoGroups(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

## S3 method for class 'TwoGroups'
ToWrd(x, font = NULL, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

Arguments

x the numeric variable to describe.
g the grouping factor (preferably with two levels.)
main the main title.
vname the variable names used in the description text.
plotit boolean. Should a plot be created? Default can be defined by DescToolsOptions(plotit=TRUE/FALSE), if it does not exist then it’s set to FALSE.
formula a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.
data an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).
subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to getOption("na.action").
font the first font will be chosen for the introducing text, when sending the output to Word, the second for the description.
wrd the pointer to a running MS Word instance, as created by GetNewWrd() (for a new one) or by GetCurrWrd() for an existing one. Default is NULL, which will report all results to the console.
... the dots are sent to the internally used function Phrase(). They can be used to choose the language (lang) or provide variable name (xname).

Value

list with the results calculated by the used functions

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
UncertCoef

See Also
Desc, PlotMultiDens, Phrase

Examples

```r
x <- d.pizza$temperature
g <- factor(d.pizza$rabate)

# we can change the colors for the plot by setting the DescToolsOptions
DescToolsOptions(col=c(horange, hgreen))
TwoGroups(x, g, main="Temperature ~ Rebate")

# for an output to Word simply define the wrd argument
# wrd <- GetNewWrd()
# TwoGroups(x, g, font.desc=list(name="Consolas", size=8),
# main="Temperature ~ Rebate", wrd=wrd)
```

---

### UncertCoef

**Uncertainty Coefficient**

#### Description

The uncertainty coefficient $U(C|R)$ measures the proportion of uncertainty (entropy) in the column variable $Y$ that is explained by the row variable $X$. The function has interfaces for a table, a matrix, a data.frame and for single vectors.

#### Usage

```r
UncertCoef(x, y = NULL, direction = c("symmetric", "row", "column"),
conf.level = NA, p.zero.correction = 1/sum(x)^2, ...)
```

#### Arguments

- **x**
  - a numeric vector, a factor, matrix or data frame.
- **y**
  - NULL (default) or a vector, an ordered factor, matrix or data frame with compatible dimensions to $x$.
- **direction**
  - direction of the calculation. Can be "row" (default) or "column", where "row" calculates UncertCoef (R|C) ("column dependent").
- **conf.level**
  - confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
- **p.zero.correction**
  - slightly nudge zero values so that their logarithm can be calculated
- **...**
  - further arguments are passed to the function `table`, allowing i.e. to set useNA. This refers only to the vector interface.
The uncertainty coefficient is computed as

\[ U(C|R) = \frac{H(X) + H(Y) - H(XY)}{H(Y)} \]

and ranges from \([0, 1]\).

Value

Either a single numeric value, if no confidence interval is required, or a vector with 3 elements for estimate, lower and upper confidence intervall.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> strongly based on code from Antti Arppe <antti.arppe@helsinki.fi>

References


See Also

`Entropy`, `Lambda`, `Assocs`

Examples

```r
# example from Goodman Kruskal (1954)
m <- as.table(cbind(c(1768,946,115), c(807,1387,438), c(189,746,288), c(47,53,16)))
dimnames(m) <- list(paste("A", 1:3), paste("B", 1:4))
m

# direction default is "symmetric"
UncertCoef(m)
UncertCoef(m, conf.level=0.95)

UncertCoef(m, direction="row")
UncertCoef(m, direction="column")
```
UnirootAll

Finds many (all) roots of one equation within an interval

Description

The function UnirootAll searches the interval from lower to upper for several roots (i.e., zero's) of a function \( f \) with respect to its first argument.

Usage

```
UnirootAll(f, interval, lower = min(interval), upper = max(interval),
           tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.5, maxiter = 1000, n = 100, ...)
```

Arguments

- `f` : the function for which the root is sought.
- `interval` : a vector containing the end-points of the interval to be searched for the root.
- `lower` : the lower end point of the interval to be searched.
- `upper` : the upper end point of the interval to be searched.
- `tol` : the desired accuracy (convergence tolerance).
- `maxiter` : the maximum number of iterations.
- `n` : number of subintervals in which the root is sought.
- `...` : additional named or unnamed arguments to be passed to `f` (but beware of partial matching to other arguments).

Details

- \( f \) will be called as \( f(x, \ldots) \) for a numeric value of \( x \).
- Run `demo(Jacobandroots)` for an example of the use of `UnirootAll` for steady-state analysis.
- See also second example of `gradient` This example is discussed in the book by Soetaert and Herman (2009).

Value

- a vector with the roots found in the interval

Note

- This is a verbatim copy from rootSolve::uniroot.all (v. 1.7).
Note

The function calls uniroot, the basic R-function. It is not guaranteed that all roots will be recovered. This will depend on n, the number of subintervals in which the interval is divided. If the function "touches" the X-axis (i.e. the root is a saddle point), then this root will generally not be retrieved. (but chances of this are pretty small).

Whereas unitroot passes values one at a time to the function, UnirootAll passes a vector of values to the function. Therefore f should be written such that it can handle a vector of values. See last example.

Author(s)

Karline Soetaert <karline.soetaert@nioz.nl>

See Also

uniroot for more information about input.

Examples

```r
## Mathematical examples

# a well-behaved case...
fun <- function (x) cos(2*x)^3

curve(fun(x), 0, 10, main = "UnirootAll")

All <- UnirootAll(fun, c(0, 10))
points(All, y = rep(0, length(All)), pch = 16, cex = 2)

# a difficult case...
f <- function (x) 1/cos(1+x^2)
AA <- UnirootAll(f, c(-5, 5))
curve(f(x), -5, 5, n = 500, main = "UnirootAll")
points(AA, rep(0, length(AA)), col = "red", pch = 16)

f(AA)  # !!!
```

```r
## Vectorisation:

# from R-help Digest, Vol 130, Issue 27

integrand1 <- function(x) 1/x*dnorm(x)
integrand2 <- function(x) 1/(2*x-50)*dnorm(x)
integrand3 <- function(x, C) 1/(x+C)
```

res <- function(C) {
  integrate(integrand1, lower = 1, upper = 50)$value +
  integrate(integrand2, lower = 50, upper = 100)$value -
  integrate(integrand3, C = C, lower = 1, upper = 100)$value
}

# uniroot passes one value at a time to the function, so res can be used as such
uniroot(res, c(1, 1000))

# Need to vectorise the function to use UnirootAll:
res <- Vectorize(res)
UnirootAll(res, c(1, 1000))

Untable

Recover Original Data From Contingency Table

Description

Recreates the data.frame out of a contingency table x.

Usage

Untable(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
Untable(x, freq = "Freq", rownames = NULL, ...)

## Default S3 method:
Untable(x, dimnames = NULL, type = NULL, rownames = NULL, colnames = NULL, ...)

Arguments

x a numeric vector, a matrix, a table or a data.frame. If x is a vector, a matrix or a
table it is interpreted as frequencies which are to be inflated to the original list.
If x is a data.frame it is interpreted as a table in frequency form (containing one
or more factors and a frequency variable).

dimnames the dimension names of x to be used for expanding. Can be used to expand a
weight vector to its original values. If set to NULL (default) the dimnames of x
will be used.

type defines the data type generated. This allows to directly define factors or ordered
factors, but also numeric values. See examples.

rownames A names vector for the rownames of the resulting data.frame. If set to NULL
(default) the names will be defined according to the table’s dimnames.
colnames A names vector for the colnames of the resulting data.frame. If set to NULL (default) the names will be defined according to the table’s dimnames.

freq character, the name of the frequency variable in case x is a data.frame.

... further arguments passed to or from functions (not used here).

Details
For x being a vector this reduces to rep(\ldots, n) with n as vector (which is not supported by \texttt{rep()}).
NAs in the table will be treated as 0 without raising an error.

Value
a data.frame with the detailed data (even if x was a 1-dimensional table)

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
\texttt{expand.grid, rep, gl, xtabs}

Examples

d.titanic <- Untable(Titanic)
str(d.titanic)

# ... not the same as:
data.frame(Titanic)

tab <- table(set1=sample(letters[1:5], size=40, replace=TRUE),
             set2=sample(letters[11:15], size=40, replace=TRUE))
Untable(tab)

# return a numeric vector by setting type and coerce to a vector by [,]
Untable(c(6,2,2), type="as.numeric")[,]

# how to produce the original list based on frequencies, given as a data.frame
d.freq <- data.frame(xtabs(Freq ~ Sex + Survived, data=Titanic))

# a data list with each individual
d.data <- Untable( xtabs(c(1364, 126, 367, 344) ~ .,
                            expand.grid(levels(d.freq$Sex),levels(d.freq$Survived))))
head(d.data)

# expand a weights vector
Untable(c(1,4,5), dimnames=list(c("Zurich","Berlin","London")))
# and the same with a numeric vector
Untable(c(1,4,5), dimnames=list(c(5,10,15)), type="as.numeric")[,]  # ... which again is nothing else than
rep(times=c(1,4,5), x=c(5,10,15))

# the data.frame interface
d.freq <- data.frame(f1=c("A","A","B","B"), f2=c("C","D","C","D"), Freq=c(1,2,3,4))
Untable(d.freq)

---

### Unwhich

#### Inverse Which

**Description**

The inverse function to `which` creates a logical vector/matrix from indices.

**Usage**

`Unwhich(idx, n, useNames = TRUE)`

**Arguments**

- `idx` the indices as returned by `which`.
- `n` integer, the length of the original vector.
- `useNames` logical, determining if the names of the indices should be preserved.

**Value**

a logical vector of the length n, with TRUE on the positions i.

**Author(s)**

Nick Sabbe

**References**

[https://stackoverflow.com/questions/7659833/inverse-of-which](https://stackoverflow.com/questions/7659833/inverse-of-which)

**See Also**

`which`

**Examples**

```r
ll <- c(TRUE, FALSE, TRUE, NA, FALSE, FALSE, TRUE)
names(ll) <- letters[seq(ll)]
i <- which(ll)
# back again (loosing the names of the FALSEs)
Unwhich(i, length(ll))
```
VanWaerdenTest

van der Waerden Test

Description
Performs a van der Waerden normal scores test.

Usage
VanWaerdenTest(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
VanWaerdenTest(x, g, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
VanWaerdenTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

x   a numeric vector of data values, or a list of numeric data vectors. Non-numeric elements of a list will be coerced, with a warning.
g   a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of x. Ignored with a warning if x is a list.
formula   a formula of the form response ~ group where response gives the data values and group a vector or factor of the corresponding groups.
data   an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).
subset   an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
na.action   a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults togetOption("na.action").
...   further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details
VanWaerdenTest performs a van der Waerden test of the null that the location parameters of the distribution of x are the same in each group (sample). The alternative is that they differ in at least one.

The van der Waerden rank scores are defined as the ranks of data, i.e., \( R[i], i = 1, 2, \ldots, n \), divided by \( 1 + n \) transformed to a normal score by applying the inverse of the normal distribution function, i.e., \( \Phi^{-1}(R[i]/(1 + n)) \). The ranks of data are obtained by ordering the observations from all groups (the same way as kruskal.test does it).

If x is a list, its elements are taken as the samples to be compared, and hence have to be numeric data vectors. In this case, g is ignored, and one can simply use VanWaerdenTest(x) to perform the test. If the samples are not yet contained in a list, use VanWaerdenTest(list(x, ...)).
Otherwise, \( x \) must be a numeric data vector, and \( g \) must be a vector or factor object of the same length as \( x \) giving the group for the corresponding elements of \( x \).

**Value**

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- **statistic** the van der Waerden statistic.
- **parameter** the degrees of freedom of the approximate chi-squared distribution of the test statistic.
- **p.value** the p-value of the test.
- **method** the character string "van-der-Waerden normal scores test".
- **data.name** a character string giving the names of the data.

**References**


**See Also**

- `normal_test` in package `coin` where the test is implemented in a more general context (but has a quite unpractical interface).

**Examples**

```r
## Hollander & Wolfe (1973), 116.
## Mucociliary efficiency from the rate of removal of dust in normal
## subjects, subjects with obstructive airway disease, and subjects
## with asbestosis.
##
x <- c(2.9, 3.0, 2.5, 2.6, 3.2)  # normal subjects
y <- c(3.8, 2.7, 4.0, 2.4)     # with obstructive airway disease
z <- c(2.8, 3.4, 3.7, 2.2, 2.0) # with asbestosis

VanWaerdenTest(list(x, y, z))

## Equivalently,
##
x <- c(x, y, z)
g <- factor(rep(1:3, c(5, 4, 5)),
           labels = c("Normal subjects",
                      "Subjects with obstructive airway disease",
                      "Subjects with asbestosis"))

VanWaerdenTest(x, g)

## Formula interface.
require(graphics)
boxplot(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
VanWaerdenTest(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
```
Var

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Var() computes the variance of x. If x is a matrix variances of the columns of x are computed. Varn returns the uncorrected sample variance (which is biased estimator for the sample variance).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Var(x, ...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>## S3 method for class 'Freq'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Var(x, breaks, ...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>## Default S3 method:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Var(x, weights = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, method = c(&quot;unbiased&quot;, &quot;ML&quot;), ...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VarN(x, na.rm = FALSE)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arguments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>na.rm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breaks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Var is just another interface to Cov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The denominator n − 1 is used which gives an unbiased estimator of the (co)variance for i.i.d. observations. These functions return NA when there is only one observation (whereas S-PLUS has been returning NaN), and fail if x has length zero.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For r &lt;- Cor(*, use = &quot;all.obs&quot;), it is now guaranteed that all(abs(r) &lt;= 1).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
References


See Also

cor, cov for covariance and correlation matrices
cor.test for confidence intervals (and tests).
cov.wt for weighted covariance computation.

Examples

Var(1:10)  # 9.166667
Var(1:5, 1:5)  # 2.5

# weighted Variance
set.seed(45)
(z <- as.numeric(names(w <- table(x <- sample(-10:20, size=50, replace=TRUE)))))
Var(z, w=w)

# check!
alldist(Var(x), Var(z, w=w))

# Variance for frequency tables
Var(Freq(as.table(c(6,16,24,25,17))),
breaks=c(0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50))

---

VarCI

Confidence Intervals for the Variance

Description

Calculates confidence intervals for the variance. Available approaches are the classical one using the ChiSquare distribution, a more robust version proposed by Bonett and the bootstrap options available in the package boot.

Usage

VarCI(x, method = c("classic", "bonett", "norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca"),
conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
na.rm = FALSE, R = 999)
**Arguments**

- `x` a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- `method` vector of character strings representing the type of intervals required. The value should be any subset of the values "classic", "bonett", "norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca". See `boot.ci`.
- `conf.level` confidence level of the interval.
- `sides` a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.
- `na.rm` logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.
- `R` number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. For importance resampling, some resamples may use one set of weights and others use a different set of weights. In this case `R` would be a vector of integers where each component gives the number of resamples from each of the rows of weights. See `boot`.

**Details**

The confidence interval for the variance is very sensitive to non-normality in the data. Bonett (2006) has proposed an interval that is nearly exact when the data is normally distributed and provides good performance for moderately non-normal data. See the references for the details.

**Value**

a numeric vector with 3 elements:

- `var` variance
- `lwr.ci` lower bound of the confidence interval
- `upr.ci` upper bound of the confidence interval

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**References**


**See Also**

`MeanCI, MedianCI, VarTest, Var`
Examples

```
VarCI(d.pizza$price, na.rm=TRUE)
VarCI(d.pizza$price, conf.level=0.99, na.rm=TRUE)

VarCI(x, conf.level=0.9)

# and for the standard deviation
sqrt(VarCI(x, conf.level=0.9))

# from Bonett's paper
# expected results:
# ------------------------------------
# conf.lvl sd lci uci
# ------------------------------------
# 90.0 0.5168 0.3592 0.9359
# 95.0 0.5168 0.3263 1.0841
# 99.0 0.5168 0.2607 1.5109

p <- c(15.83, 16.01, 16.24, 16.42, 15.33, 15.44, 16.88, 16.31)
sqrt(VarCI(p, method="bonett", conf.level=0.9))
sqrt(VarCI(p, method="bonett"))
sqrt(VarCI(p, method="bonett", conf.level=0.99))

# some bootstrap intervals
VarCI(x, method="norm")
VarCI(x, method="perc")
VarCI(x, method="bca")
```

---

**VarTest**

*ChiSquare Test for One Variance and F Test to Compare Two Variances*

**Description**

Performs either a one sample chi-squared test to compare the variance of a vector with a given value or an F test to compare the variances of two samples from normal populations.

**Usage**

```
VarTest(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
VarTest(x, y,
    alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
    ratio = 1, sigma.squared = 1,
    conf.level = 0.95, ...)```
## S3 method for class 'formula'

VarTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

### Arguments

- **x**, **y**: numeric vectors of data values.
- **alternative**: a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter.
- **ratio**: the hypothesized ratio of the population variances of x and y.
- **sigma.squared**: a number indicating the true value of the variance, if one sample test is requested.
- **conf.level**: confidence level for the returned confidence interval.
- **formula**: a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs is a numeric variable giving the data values and rhs a factor with two levels giving the corresponding groups.
- **data**: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.
- **subset**: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- **na.action**: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.
- **...**: further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

### Details

The formula interface is only applicable for the 2-sample tests.

The null hypothesis is that the ratio of the variances of the populations from which x and y were drawn, or in the data to which the linear models x and y were fitted, is equal to ratio.

### Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- **statistic**: the value of the F test statistic.
- **parameter**: the degrees of the freedom of the F distribution of the test statistic.
- **p.value**: the p-value of the test.
- **conf.int**: a confidence interval for the ratio of the population variances.
- **estimate**: the ratio of the sample variances of x and y.
- **null.value**: the ratio of population variances under the null.
- **alternative**: a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
- **method**: the character string "F test to compare two variances".
- **data.name**: a character string giving the names of the data.
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (One sample test)
Two Sample test and help text from R-Core.

See Also
var.test, bartlett.test for testing homogeneity of variances in more than two samples from normal distributions; ansari.test and mood.test for two rank based (nonparametric) two-sample tests for difference in scale.

Examples

x <- rnorm(50, mean = 0, sd = 2)

# One sample test
VarTest(x, sigma.squared = 2.5)

# two samples
y <- rnorm(30, mean = 1, sd = 1)
VarTest(x, y)  # Do x and y have the same variance?
VarTest(lm(x ~ 1), lm(y ~ 1))  # The same.

VecRot

Vector Rotation (Shift Elements)

Description
Shift the elements of a vector in circular mode by k elements to the right (for positive k) or to the left (for negative k), such that the first element is at the (k+1)th position of the new vector and the last k elements are appended to the beginning. VecShift does not attach the superfluous elements on one side to the other, but fills the resulting gaps with NAs.

Usage

VecRot(x, k = 1)
VecShift(x, k = 1)

Arguments

  x            a vector of any type.
  k            the number of elements to shift.

Details
The function will repeat the vector two times and select the appropriate number of elements from the required shift on.
**VIF**

Value

the shifted vector in the same dimensions as x.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

[, rep, lag

Examples

VecRot(c(1,1,0,0,3,4,8), 3)
VecRot(letters[1:10], 3)
VecRot(letters[1:10], -3)
VecShift(letters[1:10], 3)
VecShift(letters[1:10], -3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VIF</th>
<th>Variance Inflation Factors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Description

Calculates variance-inflation and generalized variance-inflation factors for linear and generalized linear models. It’s a measure describing how much the variance of an estimated coefficient is increased because of collinearity.

Usage

VIF(mod)

Arguments

mod an object that responds to coef, vcov, and model.matrix, such as an lm or glm object.

Details

If all terms in an unweighted linear model have 1 df, then the usual variance-inflation factors are calculated.

The vif are defined as

\[ vif_j = \frac{1}{1 - R_j^2} \]
where $R^2_j$ equals the coefficient of determination for regressing the explanatory variable $j$ in question on the other terms in the model. This is one of the well-known collinearity diagnostics.

If any terms in an unweighted linear model have more than 1 df, then generalized variance-inflation factors (Fox and Monette, 1992) are calculated. These are interpretable as the inflation in size of the confidence ellipse or ellipsoid for the coefficients of the term in comparison with what would be obtained for orthogonal data.

The generalized vifs are invariant with respect to the coding of the terms in the model (as long as the subspace of the columns of the model matrix pertaining to each term is invariant). To adjust for the dimension of the confidence ellipsoid, the function also prints $GVIF^{1/(2 \times df)}$ where $df$ is the degrees of freedom associated with the term.

Through a further generalization, the implementation here is applicable as well to other sorts of models, in particular weighted linear models and generalized linear models.

Values of vif up to 5 are usually interpreted as uncritical, values above 5 denote a considerable multicollinearity.

Value

A vector of vifs, or a matrix containing one row for each term in the model, and columns for the GVIF, df, and $GVIF^{1/(2 \times df)}$.

Note

This is a verbatim copy from the function `car::vif`.

Author(s)

Henric Nilsson and John Fox <jfox@mcmaster.ca>

References


Examples

```r
VIF(lm(Fertility ~ Agriculture + Education, data=swiss))
VIF(lm(Fertility ~ ., data=swiss))
```
Description

Implements a Vigenere cypher, both encryption and decryption. The function handle keys and text of unequal length and discards non-alphabetic characters.

Usage

Vigenere(x, key = NULL, decrypt = FALSE)

Arguments

x the text to be encrypted
key the key to be used. If this remains to NULL the PasswordDlg will be presented and the key can be entered there.
decrypt boolean defining if the text should be encrypted or decrypted.

Details

All characters beside charlist = c(LETTERS, letters, 0:9) will be discarded from the text and from the key.

Value

the encrypted, resp. decrypted text

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
strongly based on code found at https://rosettacode.org/wiki/Vigenere_cipher#R
(credits to the unknown soldier)

Examples

key <- "My FavoriteKey452"
(xenc <- Vigenere("Beware the Jabberwock, my son! The jaws that bite, the claws that catch!", key))

Vigenere(xenc, key, decrypt = TRUE)
# note that everything besides the characters in the list will be discarded
Von Neumann’s Successive Difference Test

Description

A popular statistic to test for independence is the von Neumann ratio.

Usage

VonNeumannTest(x, alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"), unbiased = TRUE)

Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector containing the observations
- **alternative**: a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter.
- **unbiased**: logical. In order for VN to be an unbiased estimate of the true population value, the calculated value is multiplied by \( n/(n - 1) \). Default is TRUE.

Details

The VN test statistic is in the unbiased case

\[
VN = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (x_i - x_{i+1})^2 \cdot n}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \bar{x})^2 \cdot (n-1)}
\]

It is known that \((VN - \mu)/\sigma\) is asymptotically standard normal, where \(\mu = \frac{2n}{n-1}\) and \(\sigma^2 = 4 \cdot \frac{n^2}{(n+1)(n-1)^2}\).

The VN test statistic is in the original (biased) case

\[
VN = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (x_i - x_{i+1})^2}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \bar{x})^2}
\]

The test statistic \((VN - 2)/\sigma\) is asymptotically standard normal, where \(\sigma^2 = \frac{4(n-2)}{(n+1)(n-1)}\).

Missing values are silently removed.

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the components:

- **statistic**: the value of the VN statistic and the normalized statistic test.
- **parameter, n**: the size of the data, after the remotion of consecutive duplicate values.
- **p.value**: the p-value of the test.
- **alternative**: a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
- **method**: a character string indicating the test performed.
- **data.name**: a character string giving the name of the data.
Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

BartelsRankTest

Examples

VonNeumannTest(d.pizza$temperature)

---

wdConst

| $ wd100Words: num | -4 |
| $ wd10Percent: num | -6 |
| $ wd10Sentences: num | -2 |

Description

This is a list with all VBA constants for MS Word 2010, which is useful for writing R functions based on recorded macros in Word. This way the constants need not be replaced by their numeric values and can only be complemented with the list's name, say the VBA-constant `wd10Percent` for example can be replaced by `wdConst$wd10Percent`. A handful constants for Excel are consolidated in `xlConst`.

Usage

```r
data(wdConst)
data(xlConst)
```

Format

The format is:

List of 2755
$ `wd100Words`: num -4
$ `wd10Percent`: num -6
$ `wd10Sentences`: num -2
...

Source

Microsoft
Winsorize (Replace Extreme Values by Less Extreme Ones)

Description

Winsorizing a vector means that a predefined quantum of the smallest and/or the largest values are replaced by less extreme values. Thereby the substitute values are the most extreme retained values.

Usage

\[
\text{Winsorize}(x, \text{minval} = \text{NULL}, \text{maxval} = \text{NULL}, \text{probs} = c(0.05, 0.95), \text{na.rm} = \text{FALSE}, \text{type} = 7)
\]

Arguments

- \(x\): a numeric vector to be winsorized.
- \(\text{minval}\): the low border, all values being lower than this will be replaced by this value. The default is set to the 5%-quantile of \(x\).
- \(\text{maxval}\): the high border, all values being larger than this will be replaced by this value. The default is set to the 95%-quantile of \(x\).
- \(\text{probs}\): numeric vector of probabilities with values in \([0,1]\) as used in \text{quantile}.
- \(\text{na.rm}\): should NAs be omitted to calculate the quantiles? Note that NAs in \(x\) are preserved and left unchanged anyway.
- \(\text{type}\): an integer between 1 and 9 selecting one of the nine quantile algorithms detailed in \text{quantile} to be used.

Details

The winsorized vector is obtained by

\[
g(x) = \begin{cases} 
-c & \text{for } x \leq -c \\
x & \text{for } |x| < c \\
c & \text{for } x \geq c 
\end{cases}
\]

You may also want to consider standardizing (possibly robustly) the data before you perform a winsorization.

Value

A vector of the same length as the original data \(x\) containing the winsorized data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
See Also

`Winsorize` from the package `robustHD` contains an option to winsorize multivariate data `scale`, `RobScale`

Examples

```r
## generate data
set.seed(1234)  # for reproducibility
x <- rnorm(10)  # standard normal
x[1] <- x[1] * 10  # introduce outlier

## Winsorize data
x
Winsorize(x)

# use Large and Small, if a fix number of values should be winsorized (here k=3):
Winsorize(x, minval=tail(Small(x, k=3), 1), maxval=head(Large(x, k=3), 1))
```

---

**WithOptions**

**Execute Function with Temporary Options**

Description

Setting and resetting options is lengthy in command mode. `WithOptions()` allows to evaluate a function with temporary set options.

Usage

```r
WithOptions(optlist, expr)
```

Arguments

- `optlist` : a list with new option settings.
- `expr` : the expression to be evaluated

Value

the function result

Author(s)

Thomas Lumley <t.lumley@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

`options`, `getOption`
Examples

# original:
print((1:10)^-1)

# with new options
WithOptions(list(digits=3), print((1:10)^-1))

---

WoolfTest Woolf Test For Homogeneity in 2x2xk Tables

Description

Test for homogeneity on $2 \times 2 \times k$ tables over strata (i.e., whether the log odds ratios are the same in all strata).

Usage

WoolfTest(x)

Arguments

x a $2 \times 2 \times k$ table, where the last dimension refers to the strata.

Value

A list of class "htest" containing the following components:

- statistic the chi-squared test statistic.
- parameter degrees of freedom of the approximate chi-squared distribution of the test statistic.
- p.value $p$-value for the test.
- method a character string indicating the type of test performed.
- data.name a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
- observed the observed counts.
- expected the expected counts under the null hypothesis.

Note

This function was previously published as woolf_test() in the vcd package and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

David Meyer, Achim Zeileis, Kurt Hornik, Michael Friendly
References


See Also

*mantelhaen.test, BreslowDayTest*

Examples

```r
migraine <- xtabs(freq ~ .,
    cbind(expand.grid(treatment=c("active","placebo"),
        response=c("better","same"),
        gender=c("female","male")),
    freq=c(16,5,11,20,12,7,16,19))

WoolfTest(migraine)
```

Some Functions to Handle MS-Word Bookmarks

Description

Accessing bookmarks by name is only possible by browsing the bookmark names. `WrdBookmark` returns a handle to a bookmark by taking its name as argument. `WrdInsertBookmark`, `WrdDeleteBookmark` inserts/deletes a bookmark in a Word document. `WrdGotoBookmark` allows to place the cursor on the bookmark and `WrdUpdateBookmark` replaces the content within the range of the bookmark in a Word document with the given text.

Usage

```r
WrdBookmark(name, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdInsertBookmark(name, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdDeleteBookmark(name, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdGoto(name, what = wdConst$wdGoToBookmark, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdUpdateBookmark(name, text, what = wdConst$wdGoToBookmark, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
```

Arguments

- `name`: the name of the bookmark.
- `text`: the text of the bookmark.
- `what`: a word constant, defining the type of object to be used to place the cursor.
wrd the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by GetNewWrd() or an existing one, created by GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").

Details

Bookmarks are useful to build structured documents, which can be updated later.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

WrdFont, WrdPlot, GetNewWrd, GetCurrWrd

Examples

## Not run: # we can't get this through the CRAN test - run it with copy/paste to console
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
WrdText("a\n\n\nb", fontname=WrdGetFont()$name, fontsize=WrdGetFont()$size)
WrdInsertBookmark("chap_b")
WrdText("\n\n\nc", fontname=WrdGetFont()$name, fontsize=WrdGetFont()$size)

WrdGoto("chap_b")
WrdUpdateBookmark("chap_b", "Goto chapter B and set text")

WrdInsertBookmark("mybookmark")
ToWrd("A longer text\n\n\n")

# Now returning the bookmark
bm <- WrdBookmark("mybookmark")

# get the automatically created name of the bookmark
bm$name()

## End(Not run)
WrdCellRange

Return the Cell Range Of a Word Table

Description

Return a handle of a cell range of a word table. This is useful for formatting the cell range.

Usage

WrdCellRange(wtab, from, to)

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wtab</td>
<td>a handle to the word table as returned i.g. by WrdTable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from</td>
<td>a vector containing row- and column number of the left/upper cell of the cell range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to</td>
<td>a vector containing row- and column number of the right/lower cell of the cell range.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Details

Cell range selecting might be complicated. This function makes it easy.

Value

a handle to the range.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

WrdTable

Examples

```r
## Not run:

# Windows-specific example
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
WrdTable(nrow=3, ncol=3, wrd=wrd)
crng <- WrdCellRange(from=c(1,2), to=c(2,3))
crng$Select()
## End(Not run)
```

---

### Description

WrdFont can be used to get and set the font in Word for the text to be inserted. WrdFont returns the font at the current cursor position.

### Usage

```
WrdFont(wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdFont(wrd) <- value
```

### Arguments

- **value**: the font to be used to the output. This should be defined as a list containing fontname, fontsize, bold and italic flags: `list(name="Arial", size=10, bold=FALSE, italic=TRUE, color=wdConst$wdColorBlack)`.  
- **wrd**: the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by `GetNewWrd()` or an existing one, created by `GetCurrWrd()`. Default is the last created pointer stored in `DescToolsOptions("lastWord")`.  

Details

The font color can be defined by a Word constant beginning with \texttt{wdConst$wdColor}. The defined colors can be listed with \texttt{grep("wdColor", names(wdConst), val=TRUE)}.

Value

a list of the attributes of the font in the current cursor position:

- \texttt{name} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{the fontname}
- \texttt{size} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{the fontsize}
- \texttt{bold} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{bold}
- \texttt{italic} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{italic}
- \texttt{color} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{the fontcolor}

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

\texttt{ToWrd, WrdPlot, GetNewWrd, GetCurrWrd}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
for(i in seq(10, 24, 2))
  ToWrd(gettextf("This is Arial size %s \n", i), font=list(name="Arial", size=i))
for(i in seq(10, 24, 2))
  ToWrd(gettextf("This is Times size %s \n", i), font=list(name="Times", size=i))
## End(Not run)
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
WrdFormatCells     Format Cells Of a Word Table
\end{verbatim}

Description

Format cells of a Word table.

Usage

\texttt{WrdFormatCells(wtab, rstart, rend, col = NULL, bg = NULL,}
\texttt{                       font = NULL, border = NULL, align = NULL)}
Arguments

- **wtab**: a handle to the word table as returned i.e. by `WrdTable`
- **rstart**: the left/upper cell of the cell range
- **rend**: the right/lower cell of the cell range
- **col**: the foreground colour
- **bg**: the background colour
- **font**: the font to be used to the output. This should be defined as a list containing fontname, fontsize, bold and italic flags:
  ```r
  list(name="Arial", size=10, bold=FALSE, italic=TRUE, color=wdConst$wdColorBlack).
  ```
- **border**: the border of the cell range, defined as a list containing arguments for border, linestyle, linewidth and color. `border` is a vector containing the parts of the border defined by the Word constants `wdConst$wdBorder...`, being `$wdBorderBottom`, `$wdBorderLeft`, `$wdBorderTop`, `$wdBorderRight`, `$wdBorderHorizontal`, `$wdBorderVertical`, `$wdBorderDiagonalUp`, `$wdBorderDiagonalDown`. linestyle, linewidth and color will be recycled to the required dimension.
- **align**: a character out of "l", "c", "r" setting the horizontal alignment of the cell range.

Details

Cell range selecting might be complicated. This function makes it easy.

Value

- a handle to the range.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`WrdTable`

Examples

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
m <- matrix(rnorm(12)*100, nrow=4,
             dimnames=list(LETTERS[1:4], c("Variable","Value","Remark")))

wrd <- GetNewWrd()
wt <- ToWrd(m)

WrdFormatCells(wt, rstart=c(3,1), rend=c(4,3),
               bg=wdConst$wdColorGold, font=list(name="Arial Narrow", bold=TRUE),
               align="c", border=list(color=wdConst$wdColorTeal,
                                      linewidth=wdConst$wdLineWidth300pt))
```
## Description

Merges a cell range of a word table.

## Usage

```r
WrdMergeCells(wtab, rstart, rend)
```

## Arguments

- `wtab` a handle to the word table as returned i.e. by `WrdTable`
- `rstart` the left/upper cell of the cell range.
- `rend` the right/lower cell of the cell range.

## Value

nothing

## Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

## See Also

`WrdTable`, `WrdCellRange`

## Examples

```r
## Not run:

# Windows-specific example
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
wtab <- WrdTable(nrow=3, ncol=3, wrd=wrd)
WrdMergeCells(wtab, rstart=c(1,2), rend=c(2,3))

## End(Not run)
```
**WrdPageBreak**

*Insert a Page Break*

**Description**

Insert a page break in a MS-Word (R) document at the position of the cursor.

**Usage**

`WrdPageBreak(wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))`

**Arguments**

- **wrd**
  
  the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by `GetNewWrd()` or an existing one, created by `GetCurrWrd()`. Default is the last created pointer stored in `DescToolsOptions("lastWord")`.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`WrdFont`, `WrdPlot`, `GetNewWrd`, `GetCurrWrd`

**Examples**

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
WrdText("This is text on page 1.\n\n")
WrdPageBreak()
WrdText("This is text on another page.\n\n")
## End(Not run)
```

---

**WrdParagraphFormat**

*Get or Set the Paragraph Format in Word*

**Description**

`WrdParagraphFormat` can be used to get and set the font in Word for the text to be inserted.

**Usage**

```r
WrdParagraphFormat(wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdParagraphFormat(wrd) <- value
```
**WrdParagraphFormat**

**Arguments**

value

a list defining the paragraph format. This can contain any combination of:

- `LeftIndent`
- `RightIndent`
- `SpaceBefore`
- `SpaceBeforeAuto`
- `SpaceAfter`
- `SpaceAfterAuto`
- `LineSpacingRule`
- `Alignment`
- `WidowControl`
- `KeepWithNext`
- `KeepTogether`
- `PageBreakBefore`
- `NoLineNumber`
- `Hyphenation`
- `FirstLineIndent`
- `OutlineLevel`
- `CharacterUnitLeftIndent`
- `CharacterUnitRightIndent`
- `CharacterUnitFirstLineIndent`
- `LineUnitBefore`
- `LineUnitAfter`
- `MirrorIndents`

The possible values of the arguments are found in the Word constants with the respective name.

The alignment for example can be set to `wdAlignParagraphLeft`, `wdAlignParagraphRight`, `wdAlignParagraphCenter` and so on.

Left alignment with indentation would be set as:

```wrd
list(Alignment=wdConst$wdAlignParagraphLeft, LeftIndent=42.55).
```

wrd

the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by `GetNewWrd()` or an existing one, created by `GetCurrWrd()`. Default is the last created pointer stored in `DescToolsOptions("lastWord")`.

**Value**

an object with the class `paragraph`, basically a list with the attributes of the paragraph in the current cursor position:

- `LeftIndent`
  left indentation in (in points) for the specified paragraphs.

- `RightIndent`
  right indent (in points) for the specified paragraphs.

- `SpaceBefore`
  spacing (in points) before the specified paragraphs.

- `SpaceBeforeAuto`
  TRUE if Microsoft Word automatically sets the amount of spacing before the specified paragraphs.

- `SpaceAfter`
  amount of spacing (in points) after the specified paragraph or text column.

- `SpaceAfterAuto`
  TRUE if Microsoft Word automatically sets the amount of spacing after the specified paragraphs.

- `LineSpacingRule`
  line spacing for the specified paragraph formatting. Use `wdLineSpaceSingle`, `wdLineSpace1pt5`, or `wdLineSpaceDouble` to set the line spacing to one of these values. To set the line spacing to an exact number of points or to a multiple number of lines, you must also set the `LineSpacing` property.

- `Alignment`
  `WdParagraphAlignment` constant that represents the alignment for the specified paragraphs.

- `WidowControl`
  TRUE if the first and last lines in the specified paragraph remain on the same page as the rest of the paragraph when Word repaginates the document. Can be TRUE, FALSE or `wdUndefined`.

- `KeepWithNext`
  TRUE if the specified paragraph remains on the same page as the paragraph that follows it when Microsoft Word repaginates the document. Read/write Long.

- `KeepTogether`
  TRUE if all lines in the specified paragraphs remain on the same page when Microsoft Word repaginates the document.
PageBreakBefore
  TRUE if a page break is forced before the specified paragraphs. Can be TRUE,
  FALSE, or wdUndefined.
NoLineNumber
  TRUE if line numbers are repressed for the specified paragraphs. Can be TRUE,
  FALSE, or wdUndefined.
Hyphenation
  TRUE if the specified paragraphs are included in automatic hyphenation. FALSE
  if the specified paragraphs are to be excluded from automatic hyphenation.
FirstLineIndent
  value (in points) for a first line or hanging indent. Use a positive value to set a
  first-line indent, and use a negative value to set a hanging indent.
OutlineLevel
  outline level for the specified paragraphs.
CharacterUnitLeftIndent
  left indent value (in characters) for the specified paragraphs.
CharacterUnitRightIndent
  right indent value (in characters) for the specified paragraphs.
LineUnitBefore
  amount of spacing (in gridlines) before the specified paragraphs.
LineUnitAfter
  amount of spacing (in gridlines) after the specified paragraphs.
MirrorIndents
  Long that represents whether left and right indents are the same width. Can be
  TRUE, FALSE, or wdUndefined.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
ToWrd, WrdPlot, GetNewWrd, GetCurrWrd

Examples

```r
## Not run:
# Windows-specific example
wrd <- GetNewWrd()  # get the handle to a new word instance

WrdParagraphFormat(wrd=wrd) <- list(Alignment=wdConst$wdAlignParagraphLeft,
                                      LeftIndent=42.55)

ToWrd("Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonumy
eirmod tempor invidunt ut labore et dolore magna aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua.
At vero eos et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebum. Stet clita kasd
gubergren, no sea takimata sanctus est.\n", wrd=wrd)

# reset
WrdParagraphFormat(wrd=wrd) <- list(LeftIndent=0)

## End(Not run)
```
**WrdPlot**

Insert Active Plot to Word

**Description**

This function inserts the plot on the active plot device to Word. The image is transferred by saving the picture to a file in R and inserting the file in Word. The format of the plot can be selected, as well as crop options and the size factor for inserting.

**Usage**

```r
WrdPlot(type = "png", append.cr = TRUE, crop = c(0, 0, 0, 0), main = NULL,
        picscale = 100, height = NA, width = NA, res = 300,
        dfact = 1.6, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
```

**Arguments**

- `type`: the format for the picture file, default is "png".
- `append.cr`: should a carriage return be appended? Default is TRUE.
- `crop`: crop options for the picture, defined by a 4-elements-vector. The first element is the bottom side, the second the left and so on.
- `main`: a caption for the plot. This will be inserted by InserCaption in Word. Default is NULL, which will insert nothing.
- `picscale`: scale factor of the picture in percent, default is 100.
- `height`: height in cm, this overrides the picscale if both are given.
- `width`: width in cm, this overrides the picscale if both are given.
- `res`: resolution for the png file, defaults to 300.
- `dfact`: the size factor for the graphic.
- `wrd`: the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by GetNewWrd() or an existing one, created by GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").

**Value**

Returns a pointer to the inserted picture.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

ToWrd, WrdCaption, GetNewWrd
Examples

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
# let's have some graphics
plot(1,type="n", xlab="", ylab="", xlim=c(0,1), ylim=c(0,1), asp=1)
rect(0,0,1,1,col="black")
segments(x0=0.5, y0=seq(0.632,0.67, length.out=100),
         y1=seq(0.5,0.6, length.out=100), x1=1, col=rev(rainbow(100)))
polygon(x=c(0.35,0.65,0.5), y=c(0.5,0.5,0.75), border="white",
         col="black", lwd=2)
segments(x0=0,y0=0.52, x1=0.43, y1=0.64, col="white", lwd=2)
x1 <- seq(0.549,0.578, length.out=50)
segments(x0=0.43, y0=0.64, x1=x1, y1=-tan(pi/3)* x1 + tan(pi/3) * 0.93,
         col=rgb(1,1,1,0.35))

# get a handle to a new word instance
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
# insert plot with a specified height
WrdPlot(wrd=wrd, height=5)
ToWrd("Remember?\n", fontname="Arial", fontsize=14, bold=TRUE, wrd=wrd)
# crop the picture
WrdPlot(wrd=wrd, height=5, crop=c(9,9,0,0))

wpic <- WrdPlot(wrd=wrd, height=5, crop=c(9,9,0,0))
wpic
```

WrdSaveAs

Open and Save Word Documents

Description

Open and save MS-Word documents.

Usage

```r
WrdOpenFile(fn, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdSaveAs(fn, fileformat = "docx", wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
```

Arguments

- `fn`  filename and -path for the document.
- `fileformat`  file format, one out of "doc", "htm", "pdf".
- `wrd`  the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by GetNewWrd() or an existing one, created by GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").
WrdStyle

Value
nothing returned

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
GetNewWrd()

Examples
## Not run:
# Windows-specific example
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
WrdCaption("A Report")
WrdSaveAs(fn="report", fileformat="htm")
## End(Not run)

WrdStyle

Get or Set the Style in Word

Description
WrdStyle can be used to get and set the style in Word for the text to be inserted. WrdStyle returns the style at the current cursor position.

Usage
WrdStyle(wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdStyle(wrd) <- value

Arguments
value the name of the style to be used to the output. This should be defined an existing name.
wrd the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by GetNewWrd() or an existing one, created by GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").

Value
character, name of the style

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
See Also

ToWrd, WrdPlot, GetNewWrd, GetCurrWrd

Examples

## Not run: # Windows-specific example

wrd <- GetNewWrd()
# the current style
WrdStyle(wrd)

## End(Not run)

WrdTable

## Insert a Table in a Word Document

Description

Create a table with a specified number of rows and columns in a Word document at the current position of the cursor.

Usage

WrdTable(nrow = 1, ncol = 1, heights = NULL, widths = NULL, main = NULL, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

Arguments

nrow number of rows.
ncol number of columns.
heights a vector of the row heights (in [cm]). If set to NULL (which is the default) the Word defaults will be used. The values will be recycled, if necessary.
widths a vector of the column widths (in [cm]). If set to NULL (which is the default) the Word defaults will be used. The values will be recycled, if necessary.
main a caption for the plot. This will be inserted by InserCaption in Word. Default is NULL, which will insert nothing.
wrd the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by GetNewWrd() or an existing one, created by GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").

Value

A pointer to the inserted table.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
WrdTableBorders

See Also

`GetNewWrd`, `ToWrd`

Examples

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
WrdTable(nrow=3, ncol=3, wrd=wrd)
## End(Not run)
```

WrdTableBorders `Draw Borders to a Word Table`

Description

Drawing borders in a Word table is quite tedious. This function allows to select any range and draw border lines around it.

Usage

```r
WrdTableBorders(wtab, from = NULL, to = NULL, border = NULL, 
    lty = wdConst$wdLineStyleSingle, col = wdConst$wdColorBlack, 
    lwd = wdConst$wdLineWidth050pt)
```

Arguments

- `wtab` a pointer to a Word table as returned by `WrdTable` or `TOne`
- `from` integer, a vector with two elements specifying the left upper bound of the cell-range.
- `to` integer, a vector with two elements specifying the right bottom of the cell-range.
- `border` a Word constant (wdConst$wdBorder...) defining the side of the border.
- `lty` a Word constant (wdConst$wdLineStyle...) defining the line type.
- `col` a Word constant (wdConst$wdColor...) defining the color of the border. See examples for converting R colors to Word colors.
- `lwd` a Word constant (wdConst$wdLineWidth...pt) defining the line width.

Value

nothing

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
See Also

WrdTable

Examples

## Not run:

```r
# create table
tab <- table(op=d.pizza$operator, area=d.pizza$area)

# send it to Word
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
wtab <- ToWrd(tab, wrd=wrd, tablestyle = NA)

# draw borders
WrdTableBorders(wtab, from=c(2,2), to=c(3,3), border=wdConst$wdBorderBottom, wrd=wrd)
WrdTableBorders(wtab, from=c(2,2), to=c(3,3), border=wdConst$wdBorderDiagonalUp, wrd=wrd)

# demonstrate linewidth and color
wtab <- ToWrd(tab, wrd=wrd, tablestyle = NA)
WrdTableBorders(wtab, col=RgbToLong(ColToRgb("olivedrab")),
               lwd=wdConst$wdLineWidth150pt, wrd=wrd)
WrdTableBorders(wtab, border=wdConst$wdBorderBottom,
               col=RgbToLong(ColToRgb("dodgerblue")),
               lwd=wdConst$wdLineWidth300pt, wrd=wrd)

# use an R color in Word
RgbToLong(ColToRgb("olivedrab"))

# find a similar R-color for a Word color
ColToRgb(RgbToCol(LongToRgb(wdConst$wdColorAqua)))

## End(Not run)
```

---

### XLDateToPOSIXct

**Convert Excel Dates to POSIXct**

**Description**

As I repeatedly forgot how to convert Excel dates to POSIX here’s the specific function.

**Usage**

```r
XLDateToPOSIXct(x, tz = "GMT", xl1904 = FALSE)
```
XLGetRange

Arguments

- **x** the integer vector to be converted.
- **tz** a time zone specification to be used for the conversion, if one is required. See `as.POSIXct`.
- **xl1904** logical, defining if the unspeakable 1904-system should be used. Default is FALSE.

Details

`XLGetRange` will return dates as integer values, because XL stores them as integers. An Excel date can be converted with the (unusual) origin of `as.Date(myDate, origin="1899-12-30")`, which is implemented here.

Microsoft Excel supports two different date systems, the 1900 date system and the 1904 date system. In the 1900 date system, the first day that is supported is January 1, 1900. A date is converted into a serial number that represents the number of elapsed days since January 1, 1900. In the 1904 date system, the first day that is supported is January 1, 1904. By default, Microsoft Excel for the Macintosh uses the 1904 date system, Excel for Windows the 1900 system. See also: https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/kb/214330.

Value

return an object of the class POSIXct. Date-times known to be invalid will be returned as NA.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`as.POSIXct`

Examples

```r
XLDateToPOSIXct(41025)
XLDateToPOSIXct(c(41025.23, 41035.52))
```

---

**Import Data Directly From Excel**

Description

The package RDCOMClient is used to open an Excel workbook and return the content (value) of one (or several) given range(s) in a specified sheet. This is helpful, whenever pathologically scattered data on an Excel sheet, which can’t simply be saved as CSV-file, has to be imported in R.

`XLGetWorkbook()` does the same for all the sheets in an Excel workbook.
### XLGetRange

#### Usage

```r
XLGetRange(file = NULL, sheet = NULL, range = NULL, as.data.frame = TRUE,
header = FALSE, stringsAsFactors = FALSE, echo = FALSE,
na.strings = NULL, skip = 0)
```

```r
XLGetWorkbook(file, compactareas = TRUE)
```

```r
XLCurrReg(cell)
```

```r
XLNamedReg(x)
```

#### Arguments

- **file**
  - the fully specified path and filename of the workbook. If it is left as NULL, the
    function will look for a running Excel-Application and use its current sheet. The
    parameter `sheet` will be ignored in this case.

- **sheet**
  - the name of the sheet containing the range(s) of interest.

- **range**
  - a scalar or a vector with the address(es) of the range(s) to be returned (charac-
    ters). Use "A1"-address mode to specify the ranges, for example "A1:F10". If set to
    NULL (which is the default), the function will look for a selection that contains
    more than one cell. If found, the function will use this selection. If there is no
    selection then the current region of the selected cell will be used. Use `XLCurrReg()`
    if the current region of a cell, which is currently not selected, should be used. Range
    names can be provided with `XLNamedReg("name")`.

- **as.data.frame**
  - logical. Determines if the cellranges should be coerced into data.frames. De-
   faults to TRUE, as this is probably the common use of this function.

- **header**
  - a logical value indicating whether the range contains the names of the variables
    as its first line. Default is FALSE. `header` is ignored if `as.data.frame` has been
    set to FALSE.

- **stringsAsFactors**
  - logical. Should character columns be coerced to factors? The default is FALSE,
    which will return character vectors.

- **echo**
  - logical. If set to TRUE, the function will print the full command used, such that
    it can be copied into the R-script for future use.

- **na.strings**
  - a character vector of strings which are to be interpreted as NA values. Blank
    fields are always considered to be missing values. Default is NULL, meaning
    none.

- **compactareas**
  - logical, defining if areas should be returned by `XLGetWorkbook` as list or as
    matrix (latter is default).

- **cell**
  - range of the left uppe cell, when current region should be used.

- **x**
  - the name or the index of the XL-name to be used.

- **skip**
  - the number of lines of the data file to skip before beginning to read data.

#### Details

The result consists of a list of lists, if `as.data.frame` is set to FALSE. Be then prepared to encounter
NULL values. Those will prevent from easily being able to coerce the square data structure to a
data.frame.
The following code will replace the NULL values by NA and coerce the data to a data.frame.

```r
# get the range D1:J69 from an excel file
xlrng <- XLGetRange(file="myfile.xlsx", sheet="Tabelle1",
                      range="D1:J69", as.data.frame=FALSE)

# replace NULL values by NA
xlrng[unlist(lapply(xlrng, is.null))] <- NA

# coerce the square data structure to a data.frame
d.lka <- data.frame(lapply(data.frame(xlrng), unlist))
```

This of course can be avoided by setting `as.data.frame = TRUE`.

The function will return dates as integers, because MS-Excel stores them internally as integers. Such a date can subsequently be converted with the (unusual) origin of `as.Date(myDate, origin="1899-12-30")`. See also `XLDateToPOSIXct`, which does the job. The conversion can directly be performed by `XLGetRange()` if `datecols` is used and contains the date columns in the sheet data.

**Value**

If `as.data.frame` is set to `TRUE`, a single data.frame or a list of data.frames will be returned. If set to `FALSE` a list of the cell values in the specified Excel range, resp. a list of lists will be returned.

`XLGetWorkbook()` returns a list of lists of the values in the given workbook.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

GetNewXL, GetCurrXL, XLView

**Examples**

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
XLGetRange(file="C:/My Documents/data.xls",
           sheet="Sheet1",
           range=c("A2:B5","M6:X23","C4:D40"))

# if the current region has to be read (incl. a header), place the cursor in the interesting region
# and run:
d.set <- XLGetRange(header=TRUE)

# Get XL nameslist
nm <- xl$ActiveWorkbook()$names()

lst <- list()
for(i in 1:nm$count())
```
XLSaveAs <- c(name=nm[[i]]$name(),
               address=nm[[i]]$refersToRange()$Address())

# the defined names
as.data.frame(do.call(rbind, lst), stringsAsFactors = FALSE)

## End(Not run)

---

**XLSaveAs**  
**Save Excel File**

**Description**

Save the current workbook under the given name and format.

**Usage**

```r
XLSaveAs(fn, file_format = xlConst$XlFileFormat$xlWorkbookNormal, 
          xl = DescToolsOptions("lastXL"))
```

**Arguments**

- `fn`  
  the filename

- `file_format`  
  the file format using the xl constant.

- `xl`  
  the pointer to a MS-Excel instance. An new instance can be created with `GetNewXL()`, returning the appropriate handle. A handle to an already running instance is returned by `GetCurrXL()`. Default is the last created pointer stored in `DescToolsOptions("lastXL")`.

**Value**

returns TRUE if the save operation has been successful

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`XLView`

**Examples**

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
XLView(d.diamonds)
XLSaveAs("Diamonds")
xl$quit()

## End(Not run)
```
**XLView**

*Use MS-Excel as Viewer for a Data.Frame*

**Description**

XLView can be used to view and edit a data.frame directly in MS-Excel, resp. to create a new data.frame in MS-Excel.

**Usage**

```r
XLView(x, col.names = TRUE, row.names = FALSE, na = "", preserveStrings = FALSE, sep = ";")
```

```r
ToXL(x, at, ..., xl=DescToolsOptions("lastXL"))
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
ToXL(x, at, ..., xl=DescToolsOptions("lastXL"))
## S3 method for class 'matrix'
ToXL(x, at, ..., xl=DescToolsOptions("lastXL"))
## Default S3 method:
ToXL(x, at, byrow = FALSE, ..., xl=DescToolsOptions("lastXL"))

XLKill()
```

**Arguments**

- `x` is a data.frame to be transferred to MS-Excel. If data is missing a new file will be created.
- `row.names` either a logical value indicating whether the row names of `x` are to be written along with `x`, or a character vector of row names to be written.
- `col.names` either a logical value indicating whether the column names of `x` are to be written along with `x`, or a character vector of column names to be written. See the section on 'CSV files' `write.table` for the meaning of `col.names = NA`.
- `na` the string to use for missing values in the data.
- `preserveStrings` logical, will preserve strings from being converted to numerics when imported in MS-Excel. See details. Default is FALSE.
- `sep` the field separator string used for export of the object. Values within each row of `x` are separated by this string.
- `at` can be a range adress as character (e.g. "A1"), a vector of 2 integers (e.g c(1,1)) or a cell object as it is returned by `xl$Cells(1,1)`, denominating the left upper cell, where the data.frame will be placed in the MS-Excel sheet.
- `byrow` logical, defines if the vector should be inserted by row or by column (default).
- `xl` the pointer to a MS-Excel instance. An new instance can be created with `GetNewXL()`, returning the appropriate handle. A handle to an already running instance is returned by `GetCurrXL()`. Default is the last created pointer stored in `DescToolsOptions("lastXL")`.
- `...` further arguments are not used.
Details
The data.frame will be exported in CSV format and then imported in MS-Excel. When importing data, MS-Excel will potentially change characters to numeric values. If this seems undesirable (maybe we’re loosing leading zeros) then you should enclose the text in quotes and preset \texttt{a = x \gets gettextf('"%s"', x)} would do the trick.

Take care: Changes to the data made in MS-Excel will NOT automatically be updated in the original data.frame. The user will have to read the csv-file into R again. See examples how to get this done.

\texttt{ToXL()} is used to export data frames or vectors directly to MS-Excel, without export the data to a csv-file and import it on the XL side. So it it possible to export several data.frames into one Workbook and edit the tables after ones needs.

\texttt{XLKill} will kill a running XL instance (which might be invisible). Background is the fact, that the simple \texttt{XL$quit()} command would not terminate a running XL task, but only set it invisible (observe the TaskManager). This ghost version may sometimes confuse XLView and hinder to create a new instance. In such cases you have to do the garbage collection...

Value
the name/path of the temporary file edited in MS-Excel.

Note
The function works only in Windows and requires \texttt{RDCOMClient} to be installed (see: Additional_repositories in DESCRIPTION of the package).

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, \texttt{ToXL()} is based on code of Duncan Temple Lang <duncan@r-project.org>

See Also
\texttt{GetNewXL, XLGetRange, XLGetWorkbook}

Examples
\begin{verbatim}
## Not run:
# Windows-specific example
XLView(d.diamonds)

# edit an existing data.frame in MS-Excel, make changes and save there, return the filename
fn <- XLView(d.diamonds)

# read the changed file and store in new data.frame
d.frm <- read.table(fn, header=TRUE, quote="", sep=";")

# Create a new file, edit it in MS-Excel...
fn <- XLView()
\end{verbatim}
# ... and read it into a data.frame when in R again
d.set <- read.table(fn, header=TRUE, quote="", sep=";")

# Export a ftable object, quite elegant...
XLView(format(ftable(Titanic), quote=FALSE), row.names = FALSE, col.names = FALSE)

# Export a data.frame directly to XL, combined with subsequent formatting
xl <- GetNewXL()
wb <- xl["Workbooks"]$Add()
sheet <- xl$Sheets()$Add()
sheet[["name"]]
"pizza"
ToXL(d.pizza[1:10, 1:10], xl$Cells(1,1))

obj <- xl$Cells()$CurrentRegion()
obj[["VerticalAlignment"]]
xlConst$xlTop

row <- xl$Cells()$CurrentRegion()$rows(1)
# does not work: row$font()[["bold"]]
TRUE
# works:
obj <- row$font()
obj[["bold"]]
TRUE

obj <- row$borders(xlConst$xlEdgeBottom)
obj[["linestyle"]]
xlConst$xlContinuous

cols <- xl$Cells()$CurrentRegion()$columns(1)
cols[["HorizontalAlignment"]]
xlConst$xlLeft

xl$Cells()$CurrentRegion()[["EntireColumn"]]$AutoFit()
cols <- xl$Cells()$CurrentRegion()$columns(4)
cols[["WrapText"]]
TRUE
cols[["ColumnWidth"]]
80
xl$Cells()$CurrentRegion()[["EntireRow"]]$AutoFit()

sheet <- xl$Sheets()$Add()
sheet[["name"]]
"whisky"
ToXL(d.whisky[1:10, 1:10], xl$Cells(1,1))
## End(Not run)

---

**YuenTTest**

**Yuen T-Test For Trimmed Means**

---

**Description**

Performs one and two sample Yuen t-tests for trimmed means on vectors of data.
Usage

YuenTTest(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
YuenTTest(x, y = NULL, alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
    mu = 0, paired = FALSE, conf.level = 0.95, trim = 0.2, ... )

## S3 method for class 'formula'
YuenTTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

x numeric vector of data values. Non-finite (e.g. infinite or missing) values will
    be omitted.
y an optional numeric vector of data values: as with x non-finite values will be
    omitted.
alternative is a character string, one of "greater", "less", or "two.sided", or the initial
    letter of each, indicating the specification of the alternative hypothesis. For one-
    sample tests, alternative refers to the true median of the parent population in
    relation to the hypothesized value of the mean.
paired a logical indicating whether you want a paired z-test.
mu a number specifying the hypothesized mean of the population.
conf.level confidence level for the interval computation.
trim the fraction (0 to 0.5) of observations to be trimmed from each end of x before
    the mean is computed. Values of trim outside that range are taken as the nearest
    endpoint.
formula a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the
    corresponding groups.
data an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing
    the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from
    environment(formula).
subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. De-
   faults to getOption("na.action").
... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Value

An object of class htest containing the following components:

statistic the value of the t-statistic.
parameter the degrees of freedom for the t-statistic and the trim percentage used.
p.value the p-value for the test.
YuenTTest

conf.int a confidence interval for the trimmed mean appropriate to the specified alternative hypothesis.

estimate the estimated trimmed mean or difference in trimmed means depending on whether it was a one-sample test or a two-sample test.

null.value the specified hypothesized value of the trimmed mean or trimmed mean difference depending on whether it was a one-sample test or a two-sample test.

alternative a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.

method a character string indicating what type of test was performed.

data.name a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on R-Core code of t.test

References


See Also

t.test, print.h.test

Examples

x <- rnorm(25, 100, 5)
YuenTTest(x, mu=99)

# the classic interface
with(sleep, YuenTTest(extra[group == 1], extra[group == 2]))

# the formula interface
YuenTTest(extra ~ group, data = sleep)

# Stahel (2002), pp. 186, 196
d.tyres <- data.frame(A=c(44.5,55,52.5,50.2,45.3,46.1,52.1,50.5,50.6,49.2),
B=c(44.9,54.8,55.6,55.2,55.6,47.7,53,49.1,52.3,50.7))
with(d.tyres, YuenTTest(A, B, paired=TRUE))

d.oxen <- data.frame(ext=c(2.7,2.7,1.1,3.0,1.9,3.0,3.8,3.8,0.3,1.9,1.9),
int=c(6.5,5.4,8.1,3.5,0.5,3.8,6.8,4.9,9.5,6.2,4.1))
with(d.oxen, YuenTTest(int, ext, paired=FALSE))
ZeroIfNA

Replace NAs by 0

Description

Replace NAs in a numeric vector x with 0. This function has the same logic as the zeroifnull function in SQL. NAIfZero() does replace zeros with NA. BlankIfNA() and NAIfBlank() do the same, but for character vectors.

Usage

ZeroIfNA(x)
NAIfZero(x)
NAIf(x, what)

BlankIfNA(x, blank="")
NAIfBlank(x)

Impute(x, FUN = function(x) median(x, na.rm = TRUE))

Arguments

x the vector x, whose NAs should be overwritten with 0s.
blank a character to be used for "blank". Default is an empty string ("").
what a vector of elements to be set to NA in x.
FUN the name of a function to be used as imputation. Can as well be a self defined function or a constant value. Default is median.

Value

the edited vector x

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

replace

Examples

z <- c(8, NA, 9, NA, 3)

ZeroIfNA(z)
# [1]  8  0  9  0  3
# set 8 and 9 to NA
NAIf(ZeroIfNA(z), what=c(8, 9))

Impute(z)
# [1] 8 8 9 8 3

z <- c("a", NA, "", NA, "k")
BlankIfNA(z)
# [1] "a" "" "" "" "k"

---

Zodiac  

**Calculate the Zodiac of a Date**

**Description**

Calculate the sign of zodiac of a date.

**Usage**

Zodiac(x, lang = c("engl", "deu"), stringsAsFactors = TRUE)

**Arguments**

- **x**: the date to be transformed.
- **lang**: the language of the zodiac names, can be english (default) or german ("deu").
- **stringsAsFactors**: logical. If set to TRUE (default) the result will consist of a factor with zodiac signs as levels.

**Details**

The really relevant things can sometimes hardly be found. You just discovered such a function... ;-) 

The following rule to determine zodiac symbols is implemented:

Dec. 22 - Jan. 19 : Capricorn
Jan. 20 - Feb. 17 : Aquarius
Feb. 18 - Mar. 19 : Pisces
March 20 - April 19 : Aries
April 20 - May 19 : Taurus
May 20 - June 20 : Gemini
June 21 - July 21 : Cancer
July 22 - Aug. 22 : Leo
Aug 23 - Sept. 21 : Virgo
Sept. 22 - Oct. 22 : Libran
Oct. 23 - Nov. 21 : Scorpio
Nov. 22 - Dec. 21 : Sagittarius
Value

character vector or factor with the zodiac.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on code from Markus Naepflin

See Also

Year and other date functions

Examples


d <- sample(seq(as.Date("2015-01-01"), as.Date("2015-12-31"), 1), 120)
z <- Zodiac(d)
Desc(z)

---

ZTest

Z Test for Known Population Standard Deviation

Description

Compute the test of hypothesis and compute confidence interval on the mean of a population when the standard deviation of the population is known.

Usage

ZTest(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
ZTest(x = NULL, y = NULL, alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"), paired = FALSE, mu = 0, sd_pop = 0, conf.level = 0.95, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
ZTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

x numeric vector of data values. Non-finite (e.g. infinite or missing) values will be omitted.

y an optional numeric vector of data values: as with x non-finite values will be omitted.
mu
sd_pop
alternative
paired
conf.level
formula
data
subset
na.action
...
Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on R-Core code of \texttt{t.test},
documentation partly from Greg Snow <greg.snow@imail.org>

References


See Also

\texttt{t.test}, \texttt{print.htest}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
x <- rnorm(25, 100, 5)
ZTest(x, mu=99, sd_pop=5)

# the classic interface
with(sleep, ZTest(extra[group == 1], extra[group == 2], sd_pop=2))

# the formula interface
ZTest(extra ~ group, data = sleep, sd_pop=2)

# Stahel (2002), pp. 186, 196

d.tyres <- data.frame(A=c(44.5,55,52.5,50.2,45.3,46.1,52.1,50.5,50.6,49.2),
B=c(44.9,54.8,55.6,55.2,55.6,47.7,53,49.1,52.3,50.7))
with(d.tyres, ZTest(A, B, sd_pop=3, paired=TRUE))

d.oxen <- data.frame(ext=c(2.7,2.7,1.1,3.0,1.9,3.0,3.8,0.3,1.9,1.9),
int=c(6.5,5.4,8.1,3.5,0.5,3.8,6.8,4.9,9.5,6.2,4.1))
with(d.oxen, ZTest(int, ext, sd_pop=1.8, paired=FALSE))
\end{verbatim}

Description

The like operator is a simple wrapper for \texttt{grep(..., value=TRUE)}, whose complexity is hard to crack for R-newbies.

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
x %like% pattern

x %like any% pattern
\end{verbatim}
Arguments

- `x`: a vector, typically of character or factor type
- `pattern`: simple character string to be matched in the given character vector.

Details

Follows the logic of simple SQL or basic commands.

Value

A vector (numeric, character, factor), matching the mode of `x`

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

- `match`, `pmatch`, `grep`, `[]`, `%overlaps%`

Examples

```r
# find names ending on "or"
names(d.pizza) %like% "%or"

# find names starting with "d"
names(d.pizza) %like% "d"

# ... containing er?
names(d.pizza) %like% "%er%"

# and combined, search for a name containing "un", ending on "or"
# or beginning with "F"
levels(d.pizza$driver) %like any% c("%un%", "%or", "F")

# the positions on the vector
match(names(d.pizza) %like% "%er%", names(d.pizza))
```

\[\text{%nin%}\]

**Find Matching (or Non-Matching) Elements**

Description

\%nin\% is a binary operator, which returns a logical vector indicating if there is a match or not for its left operand. A true vector element indicates no match in left operand, false indicates a match.

Usage

- `x %nin% table`

```r
# find names ending on "or"
names(d.pizza) %like% "%or"
```
Arguments

**x**  
A vector (numeric, character, factor)

**table**  
A vector (numeric, character, factor), matching the mode of **x**

Value

A vector of logical values with length equal to length of **x**.

Author(s)

Frank E Harrell Jr <f.harrell@vanderbilt.edu>

See Also

`match`, `%in%`

Examples

```r
c('a', 'b', 'c') %nin% c('a', 'b')
```

---

%overlaps% \(\text{Determines If And How Extensively Two Date Ranges Overlap}\)

Description

%overlaps% determines if two date ranges overlap at all and returns a logical value. Interval returns
the number of days of the overlapping part of the two date periods. Inspired by the eponymous
SQL-functions.

Usage

```r
x %overlaps% y
```

```r
Overlap(x, y)
```

```r
Interval(x, y)
```

Arguments

**x**  
Range 1, vector of 2 numeric values or matrix with 2 columns, the first defining
the left point the second the right point of the range.

**y**  
Range 2, vector of 2 numeric values or matrix with 2 columns, the first defining
the left point the second the right point of the range.
%overlaps%

Details

%overlaps% returns TRUE or FALSE depending on if the two ranges overlap. The function Overlap returns the range of the overlapping region as numeric value. This will be 0, if the ranges do not overlap.
Interval returns the width of the empty space between 2 ranges. Again this will be 0 if the ranges overlap.
To handle overlapping ranges there are 4 cases to consider:

range a: |--------------|
range b: |-----|
range c: |--------|
range d: |-----|

Ranges a and b overlap, the function Overlap will return the absolute value of the overlapping region (which will be 3 - 2 = 1 in this case). The result will be the same for Overlap(a, b) and Overlap(b, a).
Interval will have a direction. Ranges b and c do not overlap, Overlap will return 0, %overlaps% FALSE. Interval will return 2 for the case Interval(a, b) and -2 for Interval(b, a).
This functions can be of value, if one has to decide, whether confidence intervals overlap or not.

Value

returns a logical vector (match or not for each element of x).
Interval and Overlap return a numeric vector.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

similar operators: Between,%like% for calculating the overlapping time: difftime

Examples

as.Date(c("2012-01-03", "2012-02-03")) %overlaps% as.Date(c("2012-03-01", "2012-03-03"))
as.Date(c("2012-01-03", "2012-02-03")) %overlaps% as.Date(c("2012-01-15", "2012-01-21"))

Interval(as.Date(c("2012-01-03", "2012-02-03")), as.Date(c("2012-03-01", "2012-03-03")))

# both ranges are recyled if necessary
as.Date("2012-01-03") %overlaps% as.Date(c("2012-03-01", "2012-03-03"))

# works with numerics as well
c(1, 18) %overlaps% c(10, 45)
%c% Concatenates Two Strings Without Any Separator

Description

%c% is just a short operator implementation for paste(x, y, separator="").

Usage

x %c% y

Arguments

x first string
y second string, which will be pasted behind the first one.

Details

R-Core does not consider it a good idea to use + as an operator not being commutative. So we use c here.
See the discussion: https://stat.ethz.ch/pipermail/r-devel/2006-August/039013.html
and https://stackoverflow.com/questions/1319698/why-doesnt-operate-on-characters-in-r?
lq=1

Still the paste syntax seems sometimes clumsy in daily life and so %c% might spare some keys.

Value

returns the concatenation as string.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Between, %like%

Examples

"foo" %c% "bar"

# works with numerics as well
345 %c% 457
Index

* IO
  AllIdentical, 34
  Format, 220
  IQRw, 278
  ParseSASDatalines, 374
  RndPairs, 479
  Sample, 490
  TOne, 563

* MS-Office
  PowerPoint Interface, 451
  SendOutlookMail, 496
  WrdBookmark, 607
  WrdCaption, 608
  WrdCellRange, 609
  WrdFont, 610
  WrdFormatCells, 611
  WrdMergeCells, 613
  WrdPageBreak, 614
  WrdParagraphFormat, 614
  WrdPlot, 617
  WrdSaveAs, 618
  WrdStyle, 619
  WrdTable, 620
  WrdTableBorders, 621
  XLDateToPOSIXct, 622
  XLGetRange, 623
  XLSaveAs, 626
  XLView, 627

* aplot
  Arrow, 38
  Asp, 42
  AxisBreak, 50
  axTicks.POSIXct, 51
  BarText, 57
  BoxedText, 82
  BubbleLegend, 89
  ColorLegend, 111
  ConnLines, 126
  DrawArc, 184

  DrawBand, 185
  DrawBezier, 186
  DrawCircle, 187
  DrawEllipse, 189
  DrawRegPolygon, 191
  ErrBars, 204
  GeomTrans, 237
  lines.lm, 309
  lines.loess, 311
  LineToUser, 313
  PolarGrid, 445
  Rotate, 482
  Shade, 499
  Stamp, 525
  TitleRect, 559

* arith
  Base Conversions, 59
  CartToPol, 91
  ConvUnit, 131
  DegToRad, 161
  DigitSum, 175
  Divisors, 179
  Extremes, 209
  Factorize, 212
  Frac, 225
  Gmean, 247
  Hmean, 261
  IsDichotomous, 280
  IsEuclid, 281
  IsOdd, 282
  matpow, 325
  NPV, 359
  PMT, 442
  Primes, 454
  Quot, 461
  RomanToInt, 481

* array
  Abind, 26
  Cor, 133
Cross, 145
CrossN, 146
Dot, 183
matpow, 325
MultMerge, 354
Var, 593
* attribute
  CollapseTable, 109
  Unwhich, 590
* category
  BinomDiffCI, 71
  split.formula, 519
  SplitAt, 520
* character
  %nin%, 637
  Phrase, 384
  SplitToCol, 522
  StrAbbr, 529
  StrAlign, 530
  StrCap, 534
  StrChop, 535
  StrCountW, 536
  StrDist, 537
  StrExtract, 539
  StrIsNumeric, 541
  StrLeft, StrRight, 542
  StrPad, 543
  StrPos, 544
  StrRev, 545
  StrSpell, 545
  StrSplit, 546
  StrTrim, 547
  StrTrunc, 549
  StrVal, 550
* chron
  AddMonths, 30
  as.ym, 40
  axTicks.POSIXct, 51
  CountWorkDays, 140
  Date Functions, 158
  HmsToSec, 262
  IsDate, 279
  XLDateToPOSIXct, 622
  Zodiac, 633
* color
  ColToGrey, 114
  ColToHex, 115
  ColToHsv, 116
  ColToOpaque, 117
  ColToRgb, 118
  DescTools Palettes, 171
  FindColor, 215
  HexToCol, 259
  HexToRgb, 260
  MixColor, 346
  RgbToCol, 478
  SetAlpha, 497
  TextContrastColor, 555
* combinatorics
  CombPairs, 120
  GenRandGroups, 235
  Permn, 382
* confidence interval
  BinomCIn, 70
  MeanCIn, 331
  QuantileCI, 460
* datagen
  Triangular, 575
* datasets
  CourseData, 141
  d.countries, 151
  d.diamonds, 152
  d.periodic, 153
  d.pizza, 154
  d.whisky, 155
  Datasets for Simulation, 157
  day.name, 160
  wdConst, 603
* data
  MultMerge, 354
  Rank, 464
  SplitAt, 520
* dates
  Date Functions, 158
* dictionary sort
  SortMixed, 515
* distribution
  Benford, 60
  ExtrVal, 211
  Frechet, 226
  Freq2D, 229
  GenExtrVal, 232
  GenPareto, 233
  Gompertz, 249
  GTest, 254
  Gumbel, 256
INDEX

IQRw, 278
Order, 363
pRevGumbel, 453
RevWeibull, 476
RndPairs, 479
Sample, 490
Triangular, 575

* documentation
  Keywords, 295

* dplot
  CartToPol, 91
Clockwise, 96
ColToOpaque, 117
FindColor, 215
Freq2D, 229

* file
  SaveAs, 492

* goodness-of-fit
  GTest, 254

* htest
  AndersonDarlingTest, 35
  BarnardTest, 52
  BartelsRankTest, 55
  BhapkarTest, 66
  BreslowDayTest, 84
  BreuschGodfreyTest, 85
  CochranArmitageTest, 99
  CochranQTest, 101
  ConoverTest, 127
  Contrasts, 130
  CramerVonMisesTest, 142
  DunnettTest, 194
  DunnTest, 196
  DurbinWatsonTest, 199
  EtaSq, 205
  GTest, 254
  HoeffD, 265
  HotellingsT2Test, 268
  JarqueBeraTest, 284
  JonckheereTerpstraTest, 286
  LehmacherTest, 304
  LeveneTest, 306
  LillieTest, 308
  MHChisqTest, 344
  MosesTest, 349
  NemenyiTest, 356
  PageTest, 368
  PearsonTest, 376
  PostHocTest, 447
  power.chisq.test, 450
  RunsTest, 486
  ScheffeTest, 493
  ShapiroFranciaTest, 500
  SiegelTukeyTest, 501
  SignTest, 504
  StuartMaxwellTest, 551
  TTestA, 579
  VanWaerdenTest, 591
  VarTest, 596
  VonNeumannTest, 602
  WoolfTest, 606
  YuenTTest, 629
  ZTest, 634

* iteration
  AllIdentical, 34

PlotViolin, 438
PlotWeb, 441
INDEX

* list
  BinTree, 77
  SetNames, 498

* logic
  AllIdentical, 34
  Between, Outside, 62
  Closest, 97
  CompleteColumns, 121
  IsDate, 279
  Some numeric checks, 510
  Unwhich, 590

* manipulate
  as.matrix.xtabs, 39

* manipulation
  StripAttr, 540

* manip
  %c%, 640
  %like%, 636
  %nin%, 637
  %overlaps%, 638
  Abind, 26
  AllDuplicated, 33
  Append, 37
  AscToChar, 41
  Between, Outside, 62
  Coalesce, 98
  CollapseTable, 109
  CombPairs, 120
  CutQ, 149
  FctArgs, 213
  FindCorr, 216
  FixToTable, 219
  Freq2D, 229
  IdentifyA, 275
  InDots, 277
  MultMerge, 354
  PairApply, 371
  ParseFormula, 372
  Recode, 465
  Rename, 470
  reorder.factor, 471
  Rev, 473
  RoundTo, 483
  Some, 509
  Sort, 513
  SortMixed, 515
  SplitPath, 521
  StrLeft, StrRight, 542

StrTrim, 547
TextToTable, 557
ToLong, ToWide, 562
Untable, 588
VecRot, 598
XLGetRange, 623
XLSaveAs, 626
XLView, 627
ZeroIfNA, 632

* math
  AUC, 48
  DigitSum, 175
  Divisors, 179
  Dummy, 192
  Factorize, 212
  lines.lm, 309
  lines.loess, 311
  Logit, 318
  LogSt, 319
  Measures of Shape, 337
  Permn, 382
  Primes, 454
  StrDist, 537
  Vigenere, 601

* methods1
  MultMerge, 354

* methods
  LOF, 317

* misc
  BoxedText, 82
  GetCurrWrd, 239
  GetNewWrd, 240
  GetNewXL, 242
  KrippAlpha, 296
  Label, Unit, 297
  PlotBag, 387
  SpreadOut, 524

* models
  BrierScore, 87
  CorPolychor, 137
  Eps, 203
  FisherZ, 218
  ImputeKnn, 276
  OddsRatio, 360
  StdCoef, 526

* model
  Measures of Accuracy, 335
  PseudoR2, 455
INDEX

* mod
  Cstat, 147
  TMod, 560
* multivariate
  Association measures, 43
  Assocs, 45
  ConDisPairs, 121
  Cor, 133
  CorPart, 136
  Desc, 163
  DivCoef, 176
  DivCoefMax, 177
  ExpFreq, 208
  FisherZ, 218
  Freq2D, 229
  HotellingsT2Test, 268
  ICC, 271
  PercTable, 379
  PlotCorr, 399
  PlotViolin, 438
  PlotWeb, 441
  RelRisk, 468
  UncertCoef, 584
  Var, 593
* multivar
  CohenKappa, 107
  Conf, 122
  CronbachAlpha, 143
  GoodmanKruskalGamma, 250
  GoodmanKruskalTau, 252
  KappaM, 288
  KendallTauA, 290
  KendallTauB, 291
  KendallW, 293
  OddsRatio, 360
  SomersDelta, 512
  SpearmanRho, 517
  StuartTauC, 553
  TheilU, 558
* natural sort
  SortMixed, 515
* nonparametric
  BarnardTest, 52
  BootCI, 78
  GoodmanKruskalGamma, 250
  GoodmanKruskalTau, 252
  HodgesLehmann, 263
  HoeffD, 265
  KendallTauA, 290
  KendallTauB, 291
  SomersDelta, 512
  StuartTauC, 553
* optimize
  UnrootAll, 586
* package
  DescTools-package, 13
* print
  Abstract, 29
  CatTable, 92
  ColumnWrap, 119
  Desc, 163
  PowerPoint Interface, 451
  ToWrd, 568
  ToWrdB, 572
  ToWrdPlot, 573
  Wrdfbookmark, 607
  WrdfCaption, 608
  WrdfCellRange, 609
  WrdfFont, 610
  WrdfFormatCells, 611
  WrdfMergeCells, 613
  WrdfPageBreak, 614
  WrdfParagraphFormat, 614
  WrdfPlot, 617
  WrdfSaveAs, 618
  WrdfStyle, 619
  WrdfTable, 620
  WrdfTableBorders, 621
* programming
  AllIdentical, 34
* regression
  Eps, 203
  VIF, 599
* robust location
  HuberM, 270
* robust
  HodgesLehmann, 263
  HuberM, 270
  IQRw, 278
  MAD, 321
  Median, 340
  RobScale, 480
  Trim, 577
  TukeyBiweight, 581
  Winsorize, 604
* smooth
SmoothSpline, 507

* **string**
  StrAbbr, 529
  StrAlign, 530
  StrCap, 534
  StrChop, 535
  StrCountW, 536
  StrDist, 537
  StrExtract, 539
  StripAttr, 540
  StrIsNumeric, 541
  StrLeft, StrRight, 542
  StrPad, 543
  StrPos, 544
  StrRev, 545
  StrSpell, 545
  StrSplit, 546
  StrTrim, 547
  StrTrunc, 549
  StrVal, 550

* **survey**
  SampleTwins, 491
  Strata, 532

* **test**
  HosmerLemeshowTest, 266
  PostHocTest, 447

* **ts**
  BoxCoxLambda, 81

* **univar**
  Agree, 31
  Atkinson, 47
  BinomCI, 67
  BootCI, 78
  BoxCox, 80
  CCC, 93
  CoefVar, 103
  Cor, 133
  CutQ, 149
  Desc, 163
  DoBy, 180
  Entropy, 201
  Freq, 227
  Gini, 243
  GiniSimpson, 245
  Herfindahl, 258
  HodgesLehmann, 263
  HosmerLemeshowTest, 266
  HuberM, 270

IQRw, 278
Lambda, 299
Lc, 301
LinScale, 314
LOCF, 316
MAD, 321
Mean, 326
MeanAD, 327
MeanCI, 329
MeanDiffCI, 332
MeanSE, 334
Median, 340
MedianCI, 342
Midx, 345
Mode, 347
MoveAvg, 351
MultinomCI, 352
ORToRelRisk, 364
Outlier, 366
PercentRank, 378
PlotQQ, 432
PoissonCI, 444
Quantile, 459
Range, 462
RobScale, 480
SD, 495
SortMixed, 515
Trim, 577
TukeyBiweight, 581
Var, 593
VarCI, 594
Winsorize, 604

* **utilities**
  Label, Unit, 297
  List Variety Of Objects, 315
  Mar and Mgp, 324
  PasswordDlg, 375
  Recycle, 467
  Str, 528
  StrAbbr, 529
  StrCap, 534
  StrCountW, 536
  StrDist, 537
  StrExtract, 539
  StrPos, 544
  StrTrunc, 549
  StrVal, 550
INDEX

%[%(Between, Outside), 62
%::%(Between, Outside), 62
%%(Between, Outside), 62
%%(Between, Outside), 62
%[%(matpow), 325
%][%(Between, Outside), 62
%like any%(like%), 636
%()), 13
%%(, 13
%*%, 326
%[]%, 637
%*%, 14
%c%, 640
%in%, 638
%like any%, 14
%like%, 14, 636, 639, 640
%min%, 14, 637
%overlaps%, 14, 637, 638
abbreviate, 529
ABCCoords, 24
Abind, 15, 26
abline, 309
Abstract, 21, 29
addmargins, 381
AddMonths, 21, 30, 41
AddMonths.ym (as.ym), 40
adist, 538
adjustcolor, 497
aggregate, 781
Agree, 31
AIC, 457
alist, 213
AllDuplicated, 15, 33
AllIdentical, 34
AndersonDarlingTest, 20, 35, 143, 285, 309, 378, 501
Anova, 206
anova, 206
ansari.test, 502, 503, 598
ansari.test, 307
aov, 203, 206, 449, 493
aovlwDetails (EtaSq), 205
aovlErrorTerms (EtaSq), 205
Append, 15, 37
append, 38
apply, 342
areaplot, 387
args, 213
array, 28
Arrow, 38
arrows, 39, 204, 205
as.CDateFmt (Format), 220
as.character, 539
as.Date, 30, 170
as.Date.ym (as.ym), 40
as.factor, 180, 519
as.fmt (Format), 220
as.integer, 225, 325
as.matrix, 39, 557
as.matrix.xtabs, 39
as.numeric, 170, 402
as.POSIXct, 623
as.POSIXlt, 160
as.roman, 482
as.table, 557
as.ym, 31, 40
Asctochar, 16, 41
Asp, 16, 42
Association measures, 43
Assocs, 19, 44, 45, 585
Atkinson, 19, 47, 259, 303
AUC, 14, 48
ave, 181
axis, 50, 51, 417
axis.POSIXct, 52
AxisBreak, 17, 50
axTicks, 51, 52
axTicks.Date (axTicks.POSIXct), 51
axTicks.POSIXct, 51
BarnardTest, 20, 52
barplot, 58, 126, 387, 431, 436
BartelsRankTest, 20, 55, 603
BarText, 16, 57
bartlett.test, 307, 598
Base Conversions, 59
basename, 521
Benford, 60
Between, 639, 640
Between (Between, Outside), 62
Between, Outside, 62
Bg, 65
BhapkarTest, 66, 552
BIC, 457
binconf, 70
binom.test, 70, 73, 506
INDEX
ConvUnit, 16, 131
Cor, 20, 133
cor, 44, 122, 137, 251, 253, 291, 292, 294, 300, 513, 518, 554, 594
cor.fk, 135
cor.test, 135, 219, 594
CorCI, 19
CorCI (FisherZ), 218
CorPart, 19, 136
CorPolychor, 19, 137
corr, 345
corrgram, 400
CountCompCases, 139, 419
CountWorkDays, 140
CourseData, 141
Cov (Cor), 133
cov, 594
cov.wt, 135, 594
CramerV, 19, 46
CramerV (Association measures), 43
CramerVonMisesTest, 20, 142, 285, 309, 378, 501
createCOMReference (GetNewWrd), 240
CronbachAlpha, 19, 108, 143, 294, 297
Cross, 145, 146, 184
CrossN, 145, 146
Cstat, 19, 147
cumsum, 229
currency substitution, 199
curve, 410, 413, 429, 500
cut, 148–150, 228–230, 399
CutAge, 148
CutQ, 14, 149
d.countries, 22, 151
d.diamonds, 152
d.periodic, 22, 153
d.pizza, 22, 154
d.prefix, 22, 222
d.prefix (ConvUnit), 131
d.units, 22
d.units (ConvUnit), 131
d.whisky, 22, 155
data.frame, 141
data.table, 465
Datasets for Simulation, 157
Date, 21, 340
date, 326
Date Functions, 158
date-time, 326
DateTimeClasses, 160
Day, 21
Day (Date Functions), 158
day.abb, 21
day.abb (day.name), 160
day.name, 21, 160
Day<- (Date Functions), 158
DB, 21
DB (Depreciation), 162
dBenf, 18
dBenf (Benford), 60
DecToBin, 16
DecToBin (Base Conversions), 59
DecToHex, 16, 117
DecToHex (Base Conversions), 59
DecToOct, 16
DecToOct (Base Conversions), 59
DegToRad, 16, 92, 161, 190
density, 398, 410, 411, 418, 423, 439, 440
Depreciation, 162
Desc, 21, 163, 167, 584
Desc.formula, 373
DescTools (DescTools-package), 13
DescTools Aliases, 170
DescTools Palettes, 171
DescTools-package, 13
DescToolsOptions, 22, 172, 223, 224, 381
dexp, 250
dExtrVal, 18
dExtrVal (ExtrVal), 211
dFrechet, 18
dFrechet (Frechet), 226
dGenExtrVal, 18
dGenExtrVal (GenExtrVal), 232
dGenPareto, 18
dGenPareto (GenPareto), 233
dGompertz, 18
dGompertz (Gompertz), 249
dGumbel, 18
dGumbel (Gumbel), 256
diff, 462
DiffDays360, 21
DiffDays360 (Date Functions), 158
difftime, 639
DigitsSum, 14, 175
dirname, 521
dist, 538
DivCoef, 19, 176, 246
DivCoefMax, 19, 177
Divisors, 14, 179, 212
dNegWeibull, 18
dNegWeibull (RevWeibull), 476
do.call, 182, 406
DoBy, 180
DoCall, 182
dOrder, 18
dOrder (Order), 363
Dot, 145, 146, 183
dotchart, 402, 404
DrawArc, 17, 184, 187, 188, 190, 191, 237, 483
DrawBand, 17, 185, 302, 310, 312, 433
DrawBezier, 17, 186
DrawCircle, 17, 185, 187, 187, 190, 191
DrawEllipse, 17, 188, 189, 237, 483
DrawRegPolygon, 17, 187, 188, 190, 191, 237, 483
dRevGumbel, 18
dRevGumbel (pRevGumbel), 453
dRevWeibull, 18
dRevWeibull (RevWeibull), 476
dTri (Triangular), 575
Dummy, 14, 192
DunnettTest, 20, 194
DunnTest, 20, 128, 129, 196, 357
duplicated, 33
DurbinWatsonTest, 20, 87, 199
dweibull, 250
ecdf, 411
Encoding, 547
Entropy, 19, 201, 246, 585
Eps, 203
ErrBars, 17, 204, 403
EtaSq, 19, 205
EX, 207
expand.grid, 120, 589
ExpFreq, 18, 208
expression, 499
Extremes, 209
ExtrVal, 211
factor, 193, 356, 358, 378, 466, 472
factorial, 383
Factorize, 14, 212, 231, 283, 455
factorize, 212
Fade (SetAlpha), 497
FctArgs, 22, 213
Fibonacci, 14, 214
filter, 351
FindColor, 16, 90, 113, 215
FindCorr, 19, 216
findInterval, 215
FindRProfile (SysInfo), 555
fisher.test, 55
FisherZ, 14, 218
FisherZInv, 14
FisherZInv (FisherZ), 218
fit.fkml, 323
FixToTable, 16, 219, 535
Flags (IsDichotomous), 280
fligner.test, 307
floor, 484
Fmt, 21, 173, 380, 381
Fmt (Format), 220
forder, 465
formalArgs, 213
formals, 213
Format, 21, 173, 174, 220, 380, 331, 565
format, 224
format.info, 225
format.pval, 223
formatC, 221, 224, 560, 570
formula, 229, 275, 373, 386
Frac, 14, 225
fractions, 223
frankv, 465
Frechet, 226
Freq, 18, 167, 227, 230, 326, 340, 380, 381, 593
Freq2D, 229, 229
friedman.test, 293, 294, 369
ftable, 381
function, 508
GCD, 14, 179, 212, 455
GCD (GCD, LCM), 231
GCD, LCM, 231
GenExtrVal, 232
GenPareto, 233
GenRandGroups, 235
GeomSn, 236
GeomTrans, 237
GetCalls, 238
GetCurrPP, 21, 284
GetCurrPP (PowerPoint Interface), 451
IsOdd, 15, 282
IsPrime, 15, 176, 179, 212, 231, 282, 455
IsValidHwnd, 21, 239, 283
IsWeekend, 21
IsWeekend (Date Functions), 158
IsWhole, 15, 282
IsWhole (Some numeric checks), 510
IsZero, 15
IsZero (Some numeric checks), 510
JarqueBeraTest, 20, 284
JonckheereTerpstraTest, 20, 286
KappaM, 19, 32, 108, 144, 288, 294, 297
KendallTauA, 19, 122, 251, 253, 290, 292, 300, 513
KendallTauB, 19, 46, 251, 290, 291, 300, 513
KendallW, 19, 95, 293
Keywords, 22, 295
KrippAlpha, 19, 108, 296
kruskal.test, 127, 129, 198, 591
ks.test, 350
Kurt, 18, 167
Kurt (Measures of Shape), 337
Label, 15, 29
Label (Label, Unit), 297
label, 298
Label, Unit, 297
Label<- (Label, Unit), 297
Labels (Label, Unit), 297
Labels<- (Label, Unit), 297
lag, 599
Lambda, 19, 46, 122, 251, 253, 291, 292, 299, 513, 554, 585
Large, 14
Large (Extremes), 209
LastDayOfMonth, 21
LastDayOfMonth (Date Functions), 158
layout, 411, 418
Lc, 19, 245, 301, 303
LCM, 14, 179, 212, 455
LCM (GCD, LCM), 231
legend, 90, 113
LehmanerTest, 20, 304
length, 179, 454
levels, 356, 466
LeveneTest, 20, 306, 503
LillieTest, 20, 143, 285, 308, 378, 501
lines, 310
lines.Lc (Lc), 301
lines.lm, 16, 309
lines.loess, 16, 205, 310, 311
lines.smooth.spline, 16, 509
lines.smooth.spline (lines.loess), 311
lines.SmoothSpline (lines.loess), 311
LineToUser, 16, 313
LincScale, 14, 314
list, 212
List Variety Of Objects, 315
lm, 193, 200, 310, 337
locator, 274, 276
LOCF, 15, 316
loess, 312
LOF, 19, 317
log, 321
log10, 321
Logit, 14, 318
logit, 319
LogitInv, 14
LogitInv (Logit), 318
logLik, 457
LogSt, 14, 319
LogStInv, 14
LogStInv (LogSt), 319
LongToRgb, 16
LongToRgb (RgbToCol), 478
Lorenz curve (Lc), 301
lower.tri, 120
ls, 315, 316
ls.str, 315, 316
lsf.str, 315, 316
LsFct, 22, 238
LsFct (List Variety Of Objects), 315
LsObj, 22
LsObj (List Variety Of Objects), 315
ma, 351
MAE, 19
MAE (Measures of Accuracy), 335
mantelhaen.test, 607
MAPE, 19
MAPE (Measures of Accuracy), 335
mapply, 40
Mar, 16

INDEX

Mar (Mar and Mgp), 324  
Mar and Mgp, 324  
margin.table, 110, 380  
Margins, 18  
Margins (PercTable), 379  
matrix, 545, 548, 549, 637, 638  
matplot, 415, 416  
matpow, 325  
matrix, 325  
MaxDigits, 14  
MaxDigits (Frac), 225  
mcnemar.test, 66, 124, 305, 552  
Mean, 20, 105, 326, 327, 328, 348  
mean, 106, 248, 339, 480, 578  
mean.POSIXct, 327  
MeanAD, 18, 284, 327  
MeanCI, 18, 79, 262, 329, 333, 334, 343, 595  
MeanCIn, 330, 331  
MeanDiffCI, 18, 330, 332  
MeanSE, 18, 167, 334  
Measures of Accuracy, 335  
Measures of Accuracy, 335  
Median, 18, 278, 340, 348, 459  
median, 264, 322, 343, 480, 632  
MedianCI, 18, 79, 264, 330, 333, 342, 461, 595  
merge, 355  
Mgp (Mar and Mgp), 324  
Mgsub, 343  
MHChisqTest, 20, 66, 344, 552  
Midx, 14, 345, 351  
min, 463  
Minute, 21  
Minute (Date Functions), 158  
MixColor, 16, 346  
mixedsort, 472  
Mode, 18, 347  
model.matrix, 599  
ModSummary (TMod), 560  
moneydemand, 199  
Month, 21, 31, 41, 224, 279  
Month (Date Functions), 158  
month.abb, 160, 161  
month.name, 160, 161  
MonthDays (Date Functions), 158  
mood.test, 307, 502, 503, 598  
mosaicplot, 422, 436  
MosesTest, 20, 349  
MoveAvg, 18, 345, 351  
MSE, 19  
MSE (Measures of Accuracy), 335  
mtext, 313  
MultinomCI, 18, 70, 73, 352, 445  
MultinomialCI, 354  
MutInf, 19, 46, 122, 251, 253, 291, 292, 513, 554  
MutInf (Entropy), 201  
N, 358  
N (DescTools Aliases), 170  
NA, 134, 462, 593  
aa.omit, 121, 140, 277  
NAIf (ZeroIfNA), 632  
NAIfBlank (ZeroIfNA), 632  
NAIfZero, 15  
NAIfZero (ZeroIfNA), 632  
NALevel, 355  
names, 459  
nchar, 536, 545, 547–549  
Ndec, 14  
Ndec (Frac), 225  
NemenyiTest, 20, 129, 356  
Nf, 358  
NMAE, 19  
NMAE (Measures of Accuracy), 335  
NMSE, 19  
NMSE (Measures of Accuracy), 335  
normal_test, 592  
normalizePath, 521  
Now, 21  
Now (Date Functions), 158  
NPV, 21, 162, 359, 395, 443  
NPVFixBond, 21  
NPVFixBond (NPV), 359  
OctToDec, 16  
OctToDec (Base Conversions), 59  
OddsRatio, 19, 125, 360, 365, 469  
OPR, 21  
OPR (NPV), 359  
optim, 139  
options, 605  
Order, 363
OrderMixed, 14
OrderMixed (SortMixed), 515
ORToRelRisk, 19, 364
outer, 120, 371
Outlier, 19, 366
Overlap, 21, 63
Overlap (%overlaps%), 638

p.adjust, 128, 129, 197, 198, 305, 447, 449
PageTest, 20, 368
PairApply, 22, 44, 299, 371
pairs, 424, 425
pairwise.t.test, 449, 494
pairwise.table, 371
Pal, 16, 174
Pal (DescTools Palettes), 171
par, 58, 112, 325, 403, 410, 415, 416, 426, 524
ParseFormula, 22, 372
ParseSASDatalines, 22, 374
PartialSD (StdCoef), 526
PasswordDlg, 21, 375
paste, 93, 547
pBenf (Benford), 60
PDFManual, 22, 376
PearsonTest, 20, 143, 285, 309, 376, 501
PercentRank, 14, 378
PercTable, 18, 229, 230, 379
Perrm, 14, 382
pExtrVal (ExtrVal), 211
pFrechet (Frechet), 226
pGenExtrVal (GenExtrVal), 232
pGenPareto (GenPareto), 233
pGompertz (Gompertz), 249
pGumbel (Gumbel), 256
Phi, 19, 46, 253
Phi (Association measures), 43
Phrase, 384, 583, 584
plot, 167, 274, 392, 415, 418, 419
plot.bagplot (PlotBag), 387
plot.Conf (Conf), 122
plot.default, 310, 412
plot.Desc (Desc), 163
plot.ecdf, 406, 410
plot.Lc (Lc), 301
plot.Lclist (Lc), 301
plot.palette (DescTools Palettes), 171
plot.PostHocTest (PostHocTest), 447
plot.TMod (TMod), 560
plot.window, 91, 403, 412, 413
PlotACF, 17, 385
PlotArea, 17, 386
PlotBag, 17, 387
PlotBagPairs, 17
PlotBagPairs (PlotBag), 387
PlotBinTree, 14
PlotBinTree (BinTree), 77
PlotBubble, 17, 391, 394
PlotCandlestick, 17, 393
PlotCashFlow, 394
PlotCirc, 17, 396, 436
PlotConDens, 397
PlotCorr, 17, 44, 439, 442
PlotDot, 17, 402
PlotDotCI, 404
PlotDotCI (PlotDot), 402
PlotECDF, 17, 405
PlotFaces, 17, 406
PlotFdist, 17, 406, 409
PlotFun, 17, 412
PlotGACF, 17
PlotGACF (PlotACF), 385
PlotLinesA, 18, 414
PlotLog, 18, 416
PlotMarDens, 17, 417
PlotMiss, 17, 140, 419
PlotMonth, 17, 420
PlotMosaic, 18, 421
PlotMultiDens, 17, 398, 422, 440, 584
PlotPairs, 424
PlotPolar, 17, 96, 397, 425, 446
PlotProbDist, 428
PlotPyramid, 17, 430
PlotQQ, 17, 432
PlotTernary, 17, 434
PlotTreeMap, 17, 435
PlotVenn, 17, 437
PlotViolin, 17, 423, 438
PlotWeb, 17, 400, 441
pmatch, 637
PMT, 442
pNegWeibull (ReWeibull), 476
points, 415, 418, 426, 434, 441
poisson.test, 445
PoissonCI, 18, 444
PolarGrid, 17, 426, 445
INDEX

PolToCart, 16
PolToCart (CartToPol), 91
polygon, 185, 187, 188, 190, 191, 237, 387,
429, 439, 483, 499, 500
polyserial, 139
pOrder (Order), 363
PostHocTest, 20, 196, 447
power.anova.test, 450
power.chisq.test, 450
power.t.test, 450
PowerPoint Interface, 451
PpAddSlide, 22
PpAddSlide (PowerPoint Interface), 451
PPMT (PMT), 442
PpPlot, 22
PpPlot (PowerPoint Interface), 451
PpText, 22
PpText (PowerPoint Interface), 451
Prec, 14
Prec (Frac), 225
predict.Lc (Lc), 301
pretty, 230
prettyNum, 224
pRevGumbel, 453
pRevWeibull (RevWeibull), 476
Primes, 14, 179, 212, 231, 283, 454
primes, 455
print.Assocs (Assocs), 45
print.Conf (Conf), 122
print.CorPolychor, 139
print.CorPolykor (CorPolykor), 137
print.CountCompCases (CountCompCases),
139
print.default, 305
print.Desc (Desc), 163
print.DunnTest (DunnTest), 196
print.Freq (Freq), 227
print.HoeffD (HoeffD), 265
print.htest, 631, 636
print.ICC (ICC), 271
print.mtest (LehmacherTest), 304
print.PercTable (PercTable), 379
print.PostHocTest (PostHocTest), 447
print.table, 230
print.TMod (TMod), 560
printTable, 381
prop.table, 229, 381
prop.test, 73
prop.trend.test, 100
PseudoR2, 19, 455
PtInPoly, 17, 457
pTri (Triangular), 575
PstToCm (ConvUnit), 131
qBenf, 18
qBenf (Benford), 60
qExtrVal (ExtrVal), 211
qFrechet (Frechet), 226
qGenExtrVal (GenExtrVal), 232
qGenPareto (GenPareto), 233
qGompertz (Gompertz), 249
qGumbel (Gumbel), 256
qNegWeibull (RevWeibull), 476
qline, 285, 433, 434
qqnorm, 143, 285, 309, 378, 434, 501
qqplot, 434
qRevGumbel (pRevGumbel), 453
qRevGumbelExp (pRevGumbel), 453
qRevWeibull (RevWeibull), 476
qTri (Triangular), 575
Quantile, 20, 278, 340, 459, 461
quantile, 150, 167, 278, 341, 433, 459, 461,
464
QuantileCI, 459, 460
Quarter, 21
Quarter (Date Functions), 158
Quot, 461
RadToDeg, 16
RadToDeg (DegToRad), 161
Random, 480
Range, 18, 462, 582
range, 463
Rank, 14, 378, 464
rank, 210, 378, 464
rank.test, 57
RBAL (PMT), 442
rBenf, 18
rBenf (Benford), 60
rbind, 28, 38
rcorr, 266
read.table, 141, 557
Recode, 14, 465, 471, 475
rect, 65
Recycle, 22, 467
regexp, 539, 544, 545, 548, 549
regmatches, 539
regular expression, 522, 547
RevCode, 19, 125, 362, 468
Rename, 14, 470, 498
rename, 471
reorder, 472
reorder.factor, 15, 471
rep, 468, 589, 599
replace, 632
replicate, 468
reshape, 363
resid, 337
Rev, 14, 361, 469, 473
rev, 474
RevCode, 474
RevWeibull, 476
rExtrVal, 364
rExtrVal (ExtrVal), 211
rFrechet, 233, 257, 477
rFrechet (Frechet), 226
rgb, 346, 556
rgb2hsv, 116, 117
RgbToCmy, 477
RgbToCol, 16, 118, 478, 478
RgbToHex, 117
RgbToHex (ColToHex), 115
RgbToLong, 16
RgbToLong (RgbToCol), 478
rGenExtrVal, 212, 227, 234, 257, 364, 477
rGenExtrVal (GenExtrVal), 232
rGenPareto (GenPareto), 233
rGompertz (Gompertz), 249
rGumbel, 227, 233, 477
rGumbel (Gumbel), 256
rle, 489
RMSE, 19
RMSE (Measures of Accuracy), 335
RndPairs, 15, 479
RndWord, 15
RndWord (RndPairs), 479
rNegWeibull (RevWeibull), 476
rnorm, 480
RobScale, 18, 314, 480, 582, 605
RomanToInt, 16, 481
rOrder, 212
rOrder (Order), 363
Rosenbluth, 19, 48, 245
Rosenbluth (Herfindahl), 258
Rotate, 17, 482
roulette, 22
roulette (Datasets for Simulation), 157
round, 484
RoundTo, 14, 483, 484
rRevGumbel (pRevGumbel), 453
rRevWeibull, 227, 233, 257
rRevWeibull (RevWeibull), 476
RSessionAlive, 485
rSum21, 486
RTempdirAlive (RSessionAlive), 485
rTri (Triangular), 575
rug, 411
runif, 480, 486
runmean, 351
RunsTest, 20, 57, 486
Sample, 157, 490
sample, 157, 490, 491, 533
SampleTwins, 15, 491
sapply, 262, 342
save, 492
SaveAs, 492
scale, 314, 605
scan, 375
scatter.smooth, 312
ScheffeTest, 20, 130, 449, 493
SD, 20, 105, 135, 495
sd, 339, 480, 594
SDN (SD), 495
Second, 21
Second (Date Functions), 158
SecToHms, 21
SecToHms (HmsToSec), 262
SendOutlookMail, 496
Sens, 19
Sens (Conf), 122
seq, 149, 474
SetAlpha, 16, 497
SetAttr (StripAttr), 540
setdiff, 33
setequal, 33
setkey, 465
SetNames, 15, 471, 498, 540
setNames, 498
setorder, 465
Shade, 17, 429, 499
shapiro.test, 36, 143, 285, 309, 378, 501
ShapiroFranciaTest, 20, 143, 285, 309, 378, 500
table2d_summary, 381
tapply, 181
tarot, 22
tarot (Datasets for Simulation), 157
terms, 373
text, 25, 274, 526, 559
TextContrastColor, 16, 555
TextToTable, 15, 557
TheilU, 19, 558
tiff, 573
time interval, 326
times, 263
timezone, 21
Timezone (Date Functions), 158
title, 385, 403, 418, 420, 426, 559
TitleRect, 16, 559
TMod, 21, 560
Today, 21
Today (Date Functions), 158
ToLong, 15
ToLong (ToLong, ToWide), 562
ToLong, ToWide, 562
TOne, 21, 173, 223, 563, 621
ToWide, 15
ToWide (ToLong, ToWide), 562
ToWrd, 22, 241, 566, 568, 572, 573, 609, 611, 616, 617, 620, 621
ToWrd.TOne, 566
ToWrd.TwoGroups (TwoGroups), 582
ToWrdB, 572, 574
ToWrdPlot, 573
ToXL, 22, 496
ToXL (XLView), 627
Triangular, 575
Trim, 14, 577
trunc, 225, 484
truncString, 549
ts, 385, 420
TschuprowT, 18
TschuprowT (Association measures), 43
TTestA, 20, 579
TukeyBiweight, 18, 581
TukeyHSD, 449, 494
TwoGroups, 582
UncertCoef, 19, 46, 122, 251, 253, 291, 292, 513, 554, 584
unclass, 39
unemployment, 199
Uniform, 577
union, 33
unique, 33
unifroot, 70, 331, 361, 450, 587
UnifrootAll, 359, 586
Unit, 15
Unit (Label, Unit), 297
Unit<= (Label, Unit), 297
unname, 540
Untable, 14, 110, 588
Unwhich, 14, 590
VanWaerdenTest, 591
Var, 20, 133, 593, 595
var, 106, 322, 495
var.test, 307, 598
VarCI, 18, 330, 333, 594
varclus, 266
VarN (Var), 593
VarTest, 20, 595, 596
VarX (EX), 207
vcov, 599
VecRot, 15, 598
VecShift, 15
VecShift (VecRot), 598
VIF, 20, 599
Vigenere, 14, 601
violinplot, 440
VonNeumannTest, 20, 602
wages, 199
wdConst, 603
Week, 21
Week (Date Functions), 158
Weekday, 21, 224
Weekday (Date Functions), 158
weekdays, 140
Weibull, 454
weighted.mean, 327
which, 14, 97, 590
wilcox.test, 129, 198, 264, 343, 350, 502, 503, 506
Winsorize, 14, 578, 604, 605
WithOptions, 605
WoolfTest, 20, 85, 305, 606
WrdBookmark, 607
WrdCaption, 21, 569, 608, 617
WrdCellRange, 22, 609, 613
WrdDeleteBookmark, 22
INDEX

WrdDeleteBookmark (WrdBookmark), 607
WrdFont, 21, 608, 610, 614
WrdFont (WrdFont), 610
WrdFormatCells, 22, 611
WrdGoto, 22
WrdGoto (WrdBookmark), 607
WrdInsertBookmark, 22, 573, 574
WrdInsertBookmark (WrdBookmark), 607
WrdKill, 21
WrdKill (GetNewWrd), 240
WrdMergeCells, 22, 613
WrdOpenFile (WrdSaveAs), 618
WrdPageBreak, 614
WrdParagraphFormat, 21, 614
WrdParagraphFormat (WrdParagraphFormat), 614
WrdPlot, 22, 452, 608, 609, 611, 614, 616, 617, 620
WrdSaveAs, 22, 618
WrdStyle, 22, 619
WrdStyle (WrdStyle), 619
WrdTable, 22, 241, 566, 609, 610, 612, 613, 620, 621, 622
WrdTableBorders, 22, 621
WrdUpdateBookmark, 22
WrdUpdateBookmark (WrdBookmark), 607
write.table, 627

xlConst (wdConst), 603
XLCurrReg (XLGetRange), 623
XLDateToPOSIXct, 22, 622, 625
XLGetRange, 22, 243, 623, 623, 628
XLGetWorkbook, 22, 243, 628
XLGetWorkbook (XLGetRange), 623
XLKill, 21
XLKill (XLView), 627
XLNamedReg (XLGetRange), 623
XLSaveAs, 626
XLView, 22, 243, 625, 626, 627
xtabs, 39, 589
xtfrm, 134
xy.coords, 237, 391, 483

Year, 21, 31, 41, 279, 634
Year (Date Functions), 158
YearDay, 21
YearDay (Date Functions), 158
YearDays (Date Functions), 158
YearMonth, 21

YearMonth (Date Functions), 158
YTM, 21
YTM (NPV), 359
YuenTTest, 20, 629
YuleQ, 18, 251
YuleQ (Association measures), 43
YuleY, 18
YuleY (Association measures), 43
ZeroIfNA, 15, 632
Zodiac, 21, 633
ZTest, 20, 506, 634